

THE
ANCIENT,
Honorable, Famous,
and delightfull Historie of *Huon* of
Bourdeaux, one of the Peeres of
Fraunce, and Duke of *Guyenne*.

Enterlaced with the loue of many Ladies,
as also the fortunes and aduentures of Knights
errant, their amorous *Servants*.

Being now the Third time imprinted . and the rude English
corrected and amended.



LONDON

Printed by *Thomas Purfoot*, and are to be sold by
Edward White, at his shop at the little North dore
of *Poules* at the signe of the *Gunne*. 1601.

C 17999
53685

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



The Printer to the Historie *ensuing.*

HE foundation of all true fame and repute, which in this world is most to be reckoned of and esteemed, (according to the opinion of all Writers both ancient & moderne) consisteth in bold, honourable, and heroycall resolution, which enflames the soule with a continual thirsting desire, of pursuing braue and generous purposes, performing of high and aduenturous actions, which (when their bodies are mantled vp in the obscure mould of the earth) leaueth their names canonized in Fames æternall Calender, and renownes them as rare presidents to all following Posterities. And from so perfect ground of good and laudable example, the young infant spirits of latter growth, raking vp the embers of their worthy proceedings, the sparke of glorious imitation catcheth hold of their warme and forward desires, and so enkindling further till it breake forth into a flame: burnes vp and consumes all conceits of cowardise, and as an enlightened Beacon on a Promontorie toppe, calles & inuites them to the like honourable atchieuements. Hence ensued that desertfull and well worthy to bee remembered purpose, of Sir *Iohn Bourchier* Knight, Lord *Berners*, when not onely in this woorke of *Huon of Bourdeaux*, but many other famous Translations of like consequence by him perfourmed, he gaue witness to the world of so labourious an endeauour, and (as it were) squared out an excel-

tem platfourme for generous imitation. But let me not
 herewithall forget, that the right noble Earle of *Hunting-*
don Lord *Hastings*, was a continuall spurre to him in the
 pursuite of such paines, and likewise a cheerefull encour-
 rager of me in the imprinting, assisting euer both with his
 purse and honourable countenance, the trauaile that
 sorted to so good example. Which being now fi-
 nished and made compleat, with better abili-
 tie of will, then other performance: we
 leaue to the gentle acceptance of
 such, as knowe how right-
 ly to iudge, and kindly
 to entertaine: to o-
 thers our paines
 are not im-
 parted.

(.)

FINIS.



The Table.

How the Emperor *Charlemaine* required his Barons that they wold
 choose one among them to gouerne his Empire. Chap. 1.

The conclusion and answere that the Barons made. And
 what counsaile the dishonourable Lord Earle *Amerie* gaue to the Kinge,
 against the two Sonnes of Duke *Seuin* of *Bourdeaux*: whereby great mis-
 cheefe afterward ensued. And of the good aduice that Duke *Naymes*
 gaue to the Emperour. Chap. 2.

How *Charlemaine* sent two Knightes to the Duchesse of *Bourdeaux*, to
 commaund her to send her two Sonnes to his Court. Chap. 3.

The answere that the Duchesse of *Bourdeaux* made to the Emperours
 Messengers. Chap. 4.

How the Emperour was content with the report of the two Knightes:
 and how the Traitor Earle *Amerie* went and complained to *Charlot* the
 Kinges Sonne. Chap. 5.

How the two Sonnes of Duke *Seuin* tooke leaue of the Duchesse their
 Mother, and how in their way they ouer-tooke the Abbot of *Cluny* their
 Vncle, going towards *Paris* to the Emperour *Charlemaine*. Chap. 6.

How by the counsaile of Earle *Amerie* they ran first at *Gerard* Bro-
 ther to *Huon*, and bare him to the earth, and fore wounded him, whereof
Huon was right sorrowfull. Chap. 7.

How *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* was sorrowfull when he saw his Brother *Ge-*
rad so fore wounded, and how he slew *Charlot*: and how he came before
 the King at *Paris* and appeached him of Treason. Chap. 8.

How the King was fore displeased with *Huon*, because he had appea-
 ched him of treason: and how *Huon* shewed all the manner why he slew
 the Knight that wounded his Brother. Chap. 9.

How *Charlot* the Kings Son was brought before him dead, and of the
 great sorrow that he made: and how Earle *Amerie* appeached *Huon* for
 the death of *Charlot*, and how the King would haue run vppon *Huon*, and
 of the good counsaile that Duke *Naymes* gaue to the King. Chap. 10.

How the Traytour Earle *Amerie* charged *Huon* before the Emperour,
 that he trayterously with treason pretended, had slaine the Kings Sonne,
 and in that quarrell he appealed *Huon* to Battaille. Chap. 11.

How the Abbot of *Cluny* would prooue, that the saying of Earle *Ame-*
rie

The Table.

He was false and vntrue : and howe the Earle did cast his Gage against *Huon*, who tooke it vp. Chap. 12.

Howe those two Champions came into the field whereas they should fight, accompanied with their friends. Chap. 13.

How the two Champions made their Oathes vppon the Reliques, that their sayings were true, and what the king sayd. Chap. 14.

Howe *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* and Earle *Amerie* fought together before Kinge *Charlemaine*: and how the Traitour *Amerie* was slaine by the noble Prowesse and chivalrie of *Huon*. Chap. 15.

How after the Emperor *Charlemaine* had seen Earle *Amerie* was slaine, he commaunded expressely, that *Huon* should auoide the Realme and Empire, and to be banished from thence for euer. Chap. 16.

How King *Charlemaine* sent *Huon* to doe a Messuage in *Babilon* to the Admirall *Gaudise*. Chap. 17.

How the noble Duke *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* tooke leaue of the King, and of all the Lordes and Barons, and rood with the good Abbot to *Cluney*. Chap. 18.

How *Huon* came to *Rome*, and was confessed of the Pope who was his Vncle, and of his departing: and how he came to *Brandis*, where he found his Vncle *Garyn* of *St. Omers*, who for the loue of *Huon* passed the Sea with him. Chap. 19.

How *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* departed from *Brandis*, and *Garyn* his Vncle with him: and how he came to *Ierusalem*, and from thence into the Desert, whereas he found *Gerames*, and of their conference. Chap. 20.

How *Gerames* went with *Huon* and his companie, and so came into the wood, wheras they found King *Oberon*, who coniured them to speake vnto him. Chap. 21.

How King *Oberon* was sore displeased, in that *Huon* wold not speake: and of the great feare that he put *Huon* and his companie in. Chap. 22.

Howe King *Oberon* Dwarfie of the Fayrey pursued so much *Huon*, that he constrained him to speake to him at last. Chap. 23.

Of the great manuailes that *Oberon* shewed vnto *Huon*, and of the aduentures that fell. Chap. 24.

Of the great gifts that *Oberon* gaue to *Huon*, as his Horne of *Iuorie*, and his Cup, the which were of great vertues: and how *Huon* after thought to put to the vertue of them, whereby he was in perill of death. Chap. 25.

How *Huon* arrived at *Tormont*, and found a man at a gate, who broughe him to lodge at the Priouolls house in the Towne. Chap. 26.

How

The Table.

Howe *Huon* gaue a Supper to all the poore men of the Citie, and howe the Duke was Vncle to *Huon*: and howe the Duke had *Huon* into his Castle. Chap. 27.

How the Duke thought to haue murdered *Huon* his owne Nephewe, whiles he sate at the Table. Chap. 28.

How by the ayd of *Greffrey* and of the Prisoners, *Huon* was succoured, and slew all the Paynims, and the Duke fled, and after besieged the Castle. Chap. 29.

How King *Oberon* came and succoured *Huon*, and slewe all the Paynims, except such as would bee christened: And howe *Huon* slewe the Duke his Vncle. Chap. 30.

How King *Oberon* forbad *Huon*, that hee should not goe by the Tower of the Gyant, to the which *Huon* would not accord, but went thether, whereby hee was in great danger of death. And of the Damsell that hee found there, who was his owne cozen borne in *France*. Chap. 31.

How the Damsell cozen to *Huon*, shewed him the Chamber whereas the Gyant slept, and how he went and awaked him: and of the good armour that the Gyant deliuered to *Huon*. Chap. 32.

How *Huon* slew the great Gyant, and how he called *Gerames* and his companie to him, and of the ioy that they made for the death of the Gyant. Chap. 33.

How *Huon* departed from the Castle of the Gyant, and tooke leaue of his companie, and went alone afoote to the Sea-side, whereas he found *Mallabron* of the Fairey, on whom he mounted to passe the sea. Chap. 34.

How *Huon* passed the Sea vppon *Mallabron*, who bare him to *Babilon*: and how *Huon* came to the first gate, and so to the second. Chap. 35.

How *Huon* passed the Fourth gate, and how he came into the Garden whereas the Fountaine was, and of that which he did there. Chap. 36.

How *Huon* came into the Pallace, and did his messuage to the Admirall, and how he slew many Paynims, and was after ward taken, and put in prison. Chap. 37.

Of the great complaints that *Huon* made being in prison, and howe the Admirals Daughter came to comfort him, and how the departed now well content with *Huon*. Chap. 38.

Howe *Huon* made great complaints for the famine that hee endured, and how the faire *Esfleuremond* came again to comfort him, conditionally that *Huon* would fulfill her desire. Chap. 39.

How *Gerames* and his company departed from the Tower & the Damsell

The Table.

fell with him, and came to *Babilon*: and of the manner that *Gerames* vsed to know some newes of *Huon*. Chap. 40.

How *Gerames* and the faire *Escleremond* went to the Prison to comfort *Huon* and the other Prisoners. Chap. 41.

How the great Gyant *Agrapart*, eldest Brother to *Angoloser* whome *Huon* slew, assembled his people and came to *Babylon*, to haue the Tribute of the Admirall as his brother had: and of Battell hand to hand that he desired of the Admirall *Gaudise*, the which was agreed to. Chap. 42.

How the Admirall *Gaudise* tooke *Huon* out of prison, and armed him to fight with the Gyant *Agrapart*. Chap. 43.

How *Huon* fought with *Agrapart* the Giant, and discomfited him, and deliuered him to the Admirall, who had great ioy thereof. Chap. 44.

How the Gyant *Agrapart* cryed mercie to the Admirall: and howe *Huon* desired the Admirall *Gaudise* to leaue his law, and to be christened. Chap. 45.

How *Huon* seeing that the Admirall wold not forsake his beleefe, blew his Horne, whereby *Oberon* came to him, and how the Admirall was slain and all his men. And how *Huon* and the faire *Escleremond* were in perill of drowning, by reason that he brake the commaundement of King *Oberon*. Chap. 46.

How *Huon* and *Escleremond* arriued in an Isle all naked, and how the Pirats of the Sea tooke *Escleremond* and left *Huon* alone, and bound his handes, feete, and eyes. Chap. 47.

How the faire *Escleremond* was led away by the Pirats of the Sea: and how the Admirall *Gallasser* of *Anfalerne* deliuered her out of their hands. Chap. 48.

How the Pirate fled to *Mombrance* to *Iuoryn*, and how he sent to deliuer the Admirall *Gallasser* of *Anfalerne*, and of the answere that he had there. Chap. 49.

How King *Oberon* at the request of two Knightes of the Fayrey, called *Gloriant* and *Mallibron* the monster of the Sea, went and succoured *Huon*, and carried him out of the Isle of *Noyfant*. Chap. 50.

How *Huon* found a Minstrell, who gaue him cloathing and meat, and tooke *Huon* with him as his Varler, and went to *Mombrance*. Chap. 51.

How *Huon* and his Maister *Mouflet* arriued at *Mombrance*, and how *Huon* spake with King *Iuoryn*. Chap. 52.

How King *Iuoryn* caused his Daughter to pley at the Chesse with *Huon*, upon condition that if he were mated, he should then loose his head: and

The Table.

And if she were mated, *Huon* should haue her loue: and how *Huon* won the game. Chap. 53.

How *Huon* was armed, and mounted on a poore horse, and went after the Armie to *Anfalerne*. Chap. 54.

Howe *Huon* fought with *Sorbryn* and slewe him, and wanne the good horse *Blanchardyn*, whereon he mounted and wanne the Battaile, and was brought with great tryumph to *Mombrance*. Chap. 55.

How *Huon* was had in great honour, and sate at the Table with King *Iuoryn* of *Mombrance*. Chap. 56.

How the old *Gerames* arriued at *Anfalerne* by fortune, and the Admirall *Gallasser* entertained him to maintaine his warre: And how the faire *Escleremond* spake with him. Chap. 57.

How King *Iuoryn* came againe before *Anfalerne*, and how *Gerames* and *Huon* fought together, and at laste they knewe each other. And how they entred into *Anfalerne*, and shutte the Admirall *Gallasser* with-out. Chap. 58.

How *Iuoryn* caused *Mouflet* the old Minstrell, to bee brought to the gibet to haue been hanged: and how he was rescued by *Huon*. Chap. 59.

How the good Prouost *Guy*, Brother to *Gerames*, arriued at the Port of *Anfalerne*. Chap. 60.

How *Huon* and *Gerames*, and all their companie, with the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, departed from the Castle of *Anfalerne*, and sayled thence on the Sea. Chap. 61.

How *Huon* and his companie arriued at the Port of *Brandis*, and from thence went to *Rome* to the Pope, who wedded together *Huon* and the faire *Escleremond*, and of their departing from thence. Chap. 62.

How *Huon* and his company arriued at the Abbey of *Maurise*, where hee was receiued by the Abbot & Couent, with great reuerence. Chap. 63.

How the good Abbot sent word to Duke *Gerard* of *Bordeaux*, howe his Brother *Huon* was in the Abbey of *Maurise*. Chap. 64.

How *Gybouars* of *Beam* and *Gerard* practised *Huon*'s death: and how the Traytour *Gerard* came to see his Brother *Huon*, who with great ioye receiued him. Chap. 65.

How these two Brethren departed from the Abbey about midnight, and how the Traytour *Gerard* beganne to fall at rude words with *Huon*, when they approached neere the wood whereas *Gybouars* lay in ambush. Chap. 66.

How these Traytors slew all Duke *Huon*'s companie, except *Gerames*, and

The Table.

and *Escleremond*, and *Huon* himselfe, the which all three were fast bound handes and fettes, and blindfold, and so brought to *Bourdeaux* and were put in prison.

Chap. 67.

How the Traytours returned to the Abbey of Saint *Maurise*, & slew the good Abbot, and tooke away all the Treasure that *Huon* had left there.

Chap. 68.

How the Traitor *Gerard* shewed to King *Charlemaine*, how his Brother *Huon* was returned to *Bourdeaux* without doing of his Messuage to the Admirall *Gaudise*.

Chap. 69.

How the King commaunded that *Huon* should be sent for from *Bourdeaux*, to the intent that he should die.

Chap. 70.

How the Emperour *Charlemaine* went himselfe to *Bourdeaux*, to cause *Huon* to be slaine, for the great ill will that he bare to him.

Chap. 71.

Howe the Twelue Peeres diewe to counsaile, to giue sentence vppon *Huon*, either with him or against him.

Chap. 72.

Howe the Peeres layde all the deede vppon Duke *Naymes*, to giue the iudgement vppon him: But for all that cuer he could say or doe, the king iudged *Huon* to die.

chap. 73.

Howe King *Oberon* came to succour *Huon*, and made *Gerard* to confesse all the treason that he had purchased against *Huon*.

Chap. 74.

How King *Oberon* caused to bee hanged the Foure Traitors, *Gerard*, *Gybaurs*, and the two Monkes, for their false winnes; and of the Peace made betweene *Huon* and *Charlemaine*: And how King *Oberon* gaue to *Huon* his Realme of the Fayrey.

chap. 75.

How King *Oberon* departed, and tooke leaue of King *Charlemaine*, & of *Huon* and *Escleremond*; and also how King *Charlemaine* departed from *Bourdeaux*.

Chap. 76.

How King *Oberon* deuised with his Knightes, in the Cittie of *Momur* in the Fayrey, of the deeds of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*, and of that which shold happen after to him.

Chap. 77.

How *Huon* tooke homage of his men, and chastised his Rebels, and of thre Pilgrims, by whome much ill fell after, as yee shall heare.

chap. 78.

How Duke *Raoul* of *Anstrich*, by the report of the Pilgrims, was enamoured of the faire *Escleremond*, and of the Tourney that was proclaimed, to the entent to haue slaine *Huon*.

Chap. 79.

How after that Duke *Raoul* had beene at *Bourdeaux* in the guise of a Pilgrime, to see the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, hee then returned againe to

Vyenna.

The Table.

Vyenna.

Chap. 80.

How Duke *Huon* tooke leaue of the Duchesse his Wife, and howe hee arrived at *Mayence*, and went to the Pallaice.

chap. 81.

How *Huon* slewe Duke *Raoul* in the presence of the Emperour, sitting at his Table, and of the maruailes that he did: And how in the chace that was made after him, hee strake downe the Emperour, and wan his good horse.

chap. 82.

Howe *Huon* after that hee was mounted vppon the Emperours good horse, he arrived at *Colleyne*, where he found his men: and how he departed thence. And of the Emperour who lay enambushed in a wood, abiding there to haue slaine *Huon*.

chap. 83.

Of the great Battaile within two Leagues of *Coleyn*, between the Emperour of *Almaine* and *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*, and of the Truce that was taken betweene them.

chap. 84.

How *Huon* graunted the Truce to the Emperour, and how the Prouost of *Coleyne* came and assayed *Huon*, not knowing of any Peace taken betweene them.

Chap. 85.

How *Huon* arrived at *Bourdeaux*, and of the counsaile of the faire *Escleremond* his wife, the which he would not beleene nor follow.

chap. 86.

How *Huon* had great ioye for the birth of the faire *Claret* his Daughter.

chap. 87.

How the Emperour assembled a great Hoast and came before the Citie of *Bourdeaux*.

chap. 88.

How the Emperour of *Almaine* besieged the Citie of *Bourdeaux*: and how *Huon* made him readie to fight with his enemies.

chap. 89.

Of the great Battaile that was before *Bourdeaux*, whereas *Huon* hadde great losse, and the old *Gerames* taken.

Chap. 90.

How the Emperour rayfed vp a pare of Gallowes, to hange vp the old *Gerames*, and all the *Bourdeloyes* that were taken Prisoners.

Chap. 91.

How *Huon* yssued out of *Bourdeaux*, and rescued the old *Gerames* and his compaignie, whome the Emperour would haue hanged.

Chap. 92.

How the Emperour assayed the Citie of *Bourdeaux* two times, whereas he lost many of his men.

Chap. 93.

Howe *Huon* sent *Habourey* his Messenger to the Emperour, to require peace, and of his answere.

chap. 94.

How *Huon* yssued out of *Bourdeaux*, and came to the Tents, & fought with the Emperour.

chap. 95.

How *Huon* made another yssue out of *Bourdeaux*, and tooke away all

The Table.

the beasts that were in the pastures without the Towne, pertaining to the Emperours hoast.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* made him readie to go to seeke for some succour: And of the sorrow that the Duchesse his wife made. Chap. 96.

How *Huon* departed from the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and sayled vntill he came into the hye Sea, and had many great fortunes. Chap. 97.

How *Huon* arriued on the perillous Gulfe, whereas he spake with *Adamant*: And how he arriued at the Port of the *Adamant*. Chap. 98.

How *Huon* deuised with his Patron, in regarding of the Cattle of the *Adamant*. Chap. 99.

How a Galley with Sarazins came and assayled *Huon*, who were all slaine, and also all *Huons* men, and howe *Huon* went to the Castle of the *Adamant* and slew the great Serpent, and of the maruailes that he found there. Chap. 100.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* fought with the horrible Serpent, and slewe him within the Castle of the *Adamant*. Chap. 101.

Howe after that *Huon* was departed from *Bordeaux*, the Emperour made diuers assaults to the Citie, but he could not win it, for the defence of the good chivalrie that was within it, and of the ambushment that was layd by the counsaile of Duke *Sauary*, whereby the Cittie was taken and wonne. Chap. 102.

Of the death of the olde *Gerames*, and of the taking of the Cittie of *Bordeaux*, and of the comming of the Duchesse with the Emperour: and of the deliuering vp of the Castle to the Emperour. Chap. 103.

How the Duchesse *Escleremond* deliuered her Daughter *Clariet* to *Barnard*, who beere vnto the Abbot of *Cluny*, of whome the Abbot was right well. Chap. 104.

Howe the noble Duchesse *Escleremond* yeelded vp the Castle to the Emperour, and how she and her companie were Prisoners in the Citie of *Mouence*. Chap. 105.

How there arriued at the Castle of the *Adamant* a Shippe full of Sarazins, wherein was the Bishop of *Millaine*: and how *Huon* caused them to be christened, and then he brought them into the Castle, whereas they found great store and plentie of victuals. Chap. 106.

Howe *Huon* sawe a Shippe arriue at the Port of the Castle of the *Adamant*. Chap. 107.

How *Huon* was borne by a Griffon out of the Castle of the *Adamant*, and how he flew the Griffon, and how other young Griffons: And of the Fountaine

The Table.

Fountaine of the faire Garden: and of the fruite of the Tree neere to the Fountaine. chap. 108.

How *Huon* fought with the great Griffon, and slew her. chap. 109.

How an Angell appeared vnto *Huon*, and commaunded him to gather three Apples of the Tree by the Fountaine, and no more: And howe the Angell shewed him tidinges of his wife the faire *Escleremond*, and of his Daughter *Clariet*, and shewed him the way that hee should goe from thence. chap. 110.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* sayled in a rich Shippe, and of the perillous Gulfe that he passed by: and how he arriued at the Port of the great Citie of *Thauris* in *Persia*. chap. 111.

How Sir *Barnard* departed from the Abby of *Cluny*, and went to seeke for *Huon* his Cozen, whome hee found at the Port of the great Citie of *Thauris*. chap. 112.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* and *Barnard* his Cozen, acknowledged themselves each to other, and shewed the discourse of their aduentures. chap. 113.

Howe the Admirall of *Persia* did great honour to *Huon* of *Bordeaux*, and led him into his Pallace, whereas hee was receiued with great ioye and triumph. chap. 114.

How the Admirall, by reason of the Apple that *Huon* gaue him to eat, he became of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereby he and all the people of *Persia* and *Media* were christened, and of the great honorthat the Admirall made vnto *Huon*. chap. 115.

Of the complaints that *Huon* made to the Admirall of *Persia* vpon the Emperour of *Almaine*, and of the succours that the Admirall promised to *Huon*. chap. 116.

How the Admirall of *Persia* assembled much people, and he and *Huon* with all their Armie, tooke the Sea and came to the Port before the Citie of *Angory*, whereas they found a great number of Paynims and Sarazins, readie to defend the Port. chap. 117.

How the Admirall and *Huon* tooke the Port, and fought with the Admirall of *Angory*, and discomfited him and tooke the Citie, and how afterward Duke *Huon* went into the Deserts of *Abillant*, to search aduentures. chap. 118.

How *Huon* went so long in this Desert, that hee found *Cain*, and spoke with him a long season: & how he beguiled *Cain* & departed. chap. 119.

How *Huon* departed from *Cain*, & passed the Sea in a Vessel guided by

The Table.

the Diuell, who beleued it had beene *Cain*, and *Huon* arriued at a Citie called *Colanders*, whereas hee found the Admirall of *Persia* and *Barnard* his Cozen, who had layd siege to the Citie. chap. 121.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* had great ioy, when he saw the Admirall of *Persia* before *Colanders*, where he fought with the Sarazins. chap. 122.

How the Citie of *Colanders* was taken by the Admirall of *Persia*, after he had wonne the Battaile, and of the great ioy that was made vnto *Huon*, when hee was knowne by the Admirall of *Persia* and *Barnard* his Cozen. chap. 123.

How the Admirall of *Persia* and *Huon* of *Bordeaux*, and all their host passed by *Antioch*, and by *Damas*, and came to the Citie of *Ierusalem* to the holy Sepulchre, and was nobly receiued by the King of *Ierusalem*: and how the Souldans Messenger came and defied the Admirall of *Persia*. chap. 124.

Of the answere that the Admirall of *Persia* made vnto the Souldans Messenger, and of the report that he made to his Maister. chap. 125.

Howe the Admirall of *Persia* sent for his men that lay at *Napels*, and caused them to withdraw towards *Rames*, and howe they departed from *Ierusalem*: and how he went to fight with his enemies. chap. 126.

Now speake we of the great Battaile that was in the plaines of *Rames*, betwene the Souldan of *Babylon* and the Admirall of *Persia*, the which was discomfited by the Prowesse of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*. Chap. 127.

How the Admirall of *Persia* and *Media* found *Huon*, whereas he had fought with fortie men Sarazins, and how the Souldan fled to *Acre*, and how the Admirall of *Persia* and *Media* besieged him there, and of the strange Vision that *Huon* had in the night. chap. 128.

How *Huon* counsailed the Admirall of *Persia*, to rayse vp his siege before *Acre* for diuers reasons, and to returne into *Persia*. chap. 129.

How the Admirall of *Persia* agreede to the counsaile of Duke *Huon*, and praised his saying: and of the faire offer that the Admirall of *Persia* made vnto Duke *Huon* of *Bordeaux*. chap. 130.

How Duke *Huon* of *Bordeaux* tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of all the other Lordes of *Persia*, and went and tooke shipping at the Port of *Tyberie*, and how he arriued at *Marsellis*, without finding of any strange adventure. Chap. 131.

How the good Abbot of *Cluny* layd an ambushment of men, betwene *Malcon* and *Tornant*, against the Emperour of *Almaines* Nephewe, who was there slaine and all his men, whereof the Emperour was so fore

The Table.

fore vexed and troubled, that he tooke the Duchesse *Escleremond* out of prison to haue burnt her, and the three Hundred prisoners of *Bordeaux*, to haue hanged them all. chap. 132.

How King *Oberon* sent two of his Knights of the Fayrie, that is to saye *Mallabron* and *Gloriant*, to deliuer the faire *Escleremond*, who should haue beene burnt, and the three Hundred Prisoners that should haue beene hanged, who were all deliuered by the afore sayde Knights. chap. 133.

How the Emperour *Tirrey* made the noble Ladie *Escleremond* to be well serued and apparelled, and all the other Prisoners, but about three weekes after, hee made the Ladie and the prisoners to be put againe into prison, whereas they were in great miserie. chap. 134.

How *Huon* departed from *Marsellis*, and came to his Vncle the Abbot of *Cluny* in habit disguised, and vnto him discovered himselfe, whereof the abbot had great ioy, and so had *Chariet* his Daughter. Chap. 135.

How Duke *Huon* shewed to his Vncle the Abbot of *Cluny*, all the adventures that he had, since he departed from the Citie of *Bordeaux*: and how he gaue the Abbot the Apple of youth, whereby the abbot became againe to his beautie, that hee had when hee was but of Thirtie yeares of age. chap. 136.

How *Huon* of *Bordeaux* departed from *Cluny*, and went to the Citie of *Mayence* vpon Friday: and how he came nere vnto the Emperours Oratorie. chap. 137.

How *Huon* did so much with the Emperour *Tirrey*, that he had peace with him, and his wife rendred vnto him, and all his Landes and Signiories: and how the Emperour brought him vnto the abby of *Cluny*, whereas they found the Abbot in armour, not knowing anything of the peace that was made. chap. 138.

How the Emperour made good chere vnto Duke *Huon* of *Bordeaux*. Chap. 139.

How the Emperour arriued at *Cluny*, and how the abbot set vpon him, and of the peace that was made, and how the Emperour conueyed *Huon* to *Bordeaux*, and rendred vp all his Lands and of the parting of the Emperour, & how *Huon* made promission to goe to king *Oberon*. chap. 140.

How *Huon* deuised with the Duchesse his Wife of his departing, and how shee would, goe with him: And how hee left his Daughter & Land and Signiories in the keeping of his Vncle the Abbot of *Cluny* and with *Barnard* his Cozin. chap. 141.

How

The Table.

How *Huon* tooke leaue of his Daughter, and of the good Abbot his Vncle, & of *Barnard* his cozin, & entred into the Riuer of *Gerone* the Duches with him: and of the strange Fortunes that they had. chap. 142.

How *Huon* lost all his men, and the Ship brake in peeces: and how he and the Duchesse saued them selues vpon a board, and came and arriued at the Castle of the Monkes. chap. 143.

How Duke *Huon* made semblance to haue slaine the Monke, holding him fast with the stole, to the intent that hee shoulde shew vnto him the troth. chap. 144.

How the Monke bare *Huon* and *Escleremond* ouer hills and Valleys in the ayre, vntill he came into the countrey of King *Oberon*. chap. 145.

How Kinge *Oberon* crowned *Huon* and *Escleremond*, and gaue them all his Realme and dignitie that he had in the Land of the Fayrie, and made the Peace betweene *Huon* and King *Arthur*. chap. 146.

Of the Ordinances that the noble King *Oberon* made before he dyed. chap. 147.

How the Kinge of *Hungary*, and the Kinge of *England*, and *Florence* Sonne vnto the King of *Aragon*, desired to haue in mariage the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how shee was betrayed by *Brohart*, and howe *Barnard* was drowned, and of the euils that the Traytour *Brohart* did vnto the Ladie *Clariet*, and how he dyed at the last. chap. 148.

When the Traytour *Brohart* drowned *Barnard*, and of theyr aduengures, and how *Brohart* was slaine. chap. 149.

Of the great sorrow that was made at *Blay*, by the abbot of *Cluny*, and by the Princes of the noble City of *Bourdeaux*, for the faire Ladie *Clariet* that was stollen away: and of the sorrow that was made, when they saw *Barnard* brought in dead by Six men. And of the punishment that was done to the Lineage of the Traytour *Brohart*. chap. 150.

How the Ladie *Clariet* al alone came to the Sea-side, whereas arriued the Kinge of *Granado* in a Ship, who tooke away *Clariet*, and of other matters. chap. 151.

How the King forbad his Son *Florence*, that he should not be so hard as to fall acquainted with the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how *Florence* promised the King his Father, to deliuer into his hands the King of *Nauarre* prisoner, in case that he would bee content at his returne, that he might haue the new found Damsell, the which the King granted, but he did it not, for he had drowned her, if *Peter of Aragon* had not bene, who rescued and saued her from the death. chap. 152.

How

The Table.

How *Florence* went to fight with his enemies: and how Sir *Peter of Aragon* returned towards the Towne, to bring thether Prisoners: and how he rescued the faire Damsell *Clariet* from drowning, and how afterward King *Garin* caused the Damsell to be closed vp in a Prison. chap. 153.

How *Florence* discomfited his enemies, and tooke the King of *Nauarre*, and led him into the Towne, and deliuered him to the King his Father: and how *Florence* deliuered him again quit, because that his Father shewed vnto him, that the faire Damsell was drowned. Chap. 154.

How king *Garyn* put his Sonne *Florence* into a Tower in prison: And how the Damsell escaped out of the Tower, and spake with *Florence* her Louer at an arch vppon the Garden-side, and how they were espyed: and how she thought to haue drowned her selfe. Chap. 155.

How the first Watchman found out the Damsell, and ledde her into a great wood there by, and afterward the same Watchman deliuered *Florence* out of prison, and shewed him the place where the Damsell was: and how *Florence* and *Clariet* entered into the Sea: and how the king went after his Sonne, and the Watchman taken. Chap. 156.

Of the great debate that was in the Pallaice for the Watchmans sake, whom the king would haue had to be hanged: and how the king of *Nauarre* tooke the Citie of *Courtoys*, & how he departed thence. chap. 157.

Howe the Ship wherein *Florence* was and his Loue, was taken by the Sarazins, and all their companie taken and slaine, and led to the Castle of *Anfalerne*. Chap. 158.

How *Sorbarre* the captaine comforted *Florence* and *Clariet*: and how there arriued Foure Ships with Christian men by fortune of the Sea, and how *Florence* was knowne by them. Chap. 159.

How *Sorbarre* and *Florence* and their companie went into the Towne, and robbed and spoyled it, and so tooke the Sea with great ioy and triumph, and the faire Ladie *Clariet* with them, and tooke their course to sayle towards the Realme of *Aragon*. chap. 160.

Howe king *Huon* King of the Fayrey, sent twoo of his knightes to the two Kings: And how he appeared between them with a great number and of the Peace that he made betweene them. chap. 161.

How *Florence* and *Clariet* arriued there with their companie, & came to king *Huon*: and of the great ioy that was made at their comming, and howe there they were wedded together: and the Peace confirmed betweene the two Kinges. chap. 162.

How king *Huon* and Queene *Escleremond* departed, and how he gaue great

The Table.

great rich gifts vnto the two Kinges, and to all other Lordes, Ladies & Damsels : And of the sorrowe that was betwene the Mother and the Daughter, at their departing. chap. 163.

How Queene *Clarice* was brought to bed of a Daughter, at which deliuerance the Queene dyed : and how when the young Damsell came to the age of Fifteene yeares, the King her Father would haue had her in marriage, wherewith all his Lordes were sore troubled. chap. 164.

Of the great sorrowe that the Damsell *Ida* made, when shee heard her Father, how he would haue her in marriage : And how by the meanes of a noble Ladie and Sorbarre shee departed at midnight, and went at the aduenture that God would send her. Chap. 165.

How Kinge *Florence* was sorrowfull, when hee was aduertized of his Daughters departing, who was apparelled like a man : and howe shee came into *Almaine*, and how she found certaine Theeues in a Forrest, and how she came to *Rome* to the Emperour like a Squier. chap. 166.

Howe the Damsell *Ida* was entertained with the Emperour of *Roome*, and howe the Lady *Oline* his Daughter was enamoured of *Ida*, weening she had beene a man : and how the King of *Spaine* came before the Cittie of *Roome* : And how the Damsell *Ida* tooke the King of *Spaine* in Battell, and discomfited him. Chap. 167.

How the Emperour of *Rome* highly receiued the noble Damsell *Ida*, and of the honour that was made vnto her : and how the Emperour made her Constable of his Empire. And how the King of *Spaine* was deliuered out of prison, and made homage to the Emperour. Chap. 168.

How the Emperour gaue his Daughter in marriage to the Damsell *Ida*, knowing none other but that she had beene a man, and how she was appeached by a Varlet, that heard their deuises whiles they were in bed together, whereby the Emperour would haue burnt the Damsell. chap. 169.

How God made great miracles for *Ida*, for he made her to change from the nature of a woman & to become a perfect man, wherof the Emperour and *Oline* had great ioy and so *Ida* and *Oline* lay together, & ingendred a Son named after *Croissant* : and of the death of the Emperour. chap. 170.

How Kinge *Florence* sent twoo Knightes to *Rome* to the Emperour his Sonne, desiring him to come & see him, and to leaue the Empire of *Rome* to his Sonne *Croissant*, and to set noble men about him to guide him : and also to bring with him the Emperesse, the faire *Oline*. Chap. 171.

How the Emperour *Ida* and the Emperesse *Oline* gaue good instructions to their Son, when they departed from *Rome*, & how they arriued at *Cour-*

toys.

The Table.

toys, and came to *Florence*, who with great ioy receiued them as his Children. Chap. 172.

How *Croissant* was so bountifull and so liberall, that he gaue away all the Treasure that his Father had left him, so that at last he had no more to giue, and so was constrained to goe seeke his aduenture, hee and a Varlet alonely. chap. 173.

Howe they of *Rome* sent to King *Guymart* of *Pauille*, to the entent that he should come and gouerne that Countrey, & to be their Lord, because *Croissant* was a child, and had giuen and wasted all that he had : and how *Guymart* came thether, and was receiued as Lord. chap. 174.

How *Croissant* arriued at *Nise* in *Prouaunce*, and came to the Earle *Remon*, who was besieged by the Sarazins : and of the honour that the Earle *Remon* did to *Croissant*, and howe hee gaue him his banner to beare, and made him Knight : And of the great enuie that the Earles Sonne had at *Croissant*. Chap. 175.

Howe *Croissant* did maruailles in the Battaille, by whome the Sarazins were discomfited and slaine, whereof the Earle *Remon* and the Duke of *Calaber* were right ioyfull. Chap. 176.

Of the great honour that the Earle *Remon* did to *Croissant* : and howe hee would haue giuen him his Daughter in marriage, whereof the Earles Son was sore enuious, and thought the same night to haue murdered the noble *Croissant* in his bed, but he fayled, for the noble *Croissant* slew him, and afterward fled away as fast as he might. Chap. 177.

How *Croissant* departed from *Nise* with his Sword in his hand : And howe the Earle *Remon* was sorrowfull for the death of his Sonne, and chased after *Croissant*, but he could not bee found. Chap. 178.

How *Croissant* arriued in the Subburbs of a little Towne called *Florensolle*, & lodged among Ruffians and Villaynes, and how they fell at strife : and how *Croissant* slew them and fledde, and was in great danger. And how hee came into the Cittie of *Rome*, whereas there was no man that would giue him one morsell of bread : and how he went into an old Pallace and lay vpon a burden of strawe. chap. 179.

Howe the Emperour *Guymart* spake and rebuked the Burgesse that spake ill of the noble *Croissant* : and howe the Emperour bare meete and drinke to the place whereas *Croissant* slept. And of the maruailous great Treasure that hee found in a Chamber in the sayde old Pallace : and of that which was shewed and declared to him by twoo Knightes whome he found there. Chap. 180.

How

The Table.

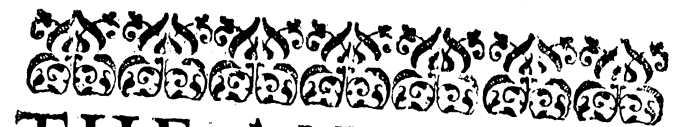
How the two Knightes that kept this Treasure, spake with the Emperour *Gymart*, and shewed him the manner how hee should know *Croissant*. And of the maruaile that *Croissant* had when he awooke, and saw the meat and drinke by him. Chap. 181.

The prooffe that the Emperour *Gymart* made to knowe *Croissant*, vnto whome he gaue his faire Daughter in marriage, and deliuered him all his Signiorie and Inheritance, whereof great ioye was made at *Rome*. Chap. 182.

How the Emperour *Gymart* promised *Croissant*, that within three daies he should haue his Daughter in marriage: And how the Emperour *Gymart* led *Croissant* to the olde Pallaice, and shewed him the great Treasure that the two Knightes kept for him. Chap. 183.

Of the great Treasure that they had, and how *Croissant* wedded the noble Damzell, daughter to King *Gymart*: and of the Feast that was there made. Chap. 184.

FINIS.



THE ANCIENT, Honorable, and famous Historie, of *Huon of Bourdeaux*, a Peere of Fraunce, and Duke of *Guyenne*. &c.

Chap. I.

¶ How the Emperour *Charlemaine* required his Barons that they would choose one among them to gouerne his Empire.



IN the time,
by computation cal-
led y^e yere of grace,
which was Seauen
Hundred, Fifty and
Six yeares after our
Sauiozs sufferings:
Charles the Great,
more vulgarly kno-
wen by the name of
Charlemaine, a right
royall, religious and
warlike Prince, rai-
ned as KING in
Fraunce, and Emperour of Rome. Whose course
of time was applyed to many high and heroycall enter-
prises, wherein the fauour of heauen was euern eze so
assistant

The delightfull History

attendant to him, as his owne heart & good hopes crowne
ned him with the honour of many successfull Victories:
enabling all his endeavours with the ayd of diuers no-
ble Princes and Barons, whose Chivalrie and right
knightly perourmances, entitled him to the conquest of
Almaigne, Sclauonia, Spaine, Saxonie, and a great part of
Affrike, in all which attempts it is not to be doubted,
but both he and they had their handes full of busie im-
ployments. But let it suffice, God was their guide,
Religion the cause, Honour the obiect, and perpetuall
Fame the reward, which both led him and his traine to
these worthy attempts, and still brought them backe
with the due to their valorous Enterprises: extending
both his and their renowne to all parts of the world,
and registering their names in the Kalender of neuer dy-
ing memorie.

After that this righte noble Emperour Charle-
maine had lost his deare Nephews Rowland and
Oliver, and diuers other Barons and Knightes
in the vnforsunate and dolorous Battaille that
was at *Roufcaull*, where was so great and lamentable
a losse, as all the twelve Peeres of *France* were there
slaine, except the good Duke Naimmes of *Bauier*: On a
day the Noble Emperour held open Court at his chiefe
Citie of *Paris*, where were assembled many Dukes,
Carles, and Barons, being the Sonnes, Nephewes,
and kindred to the Noble Princes before slayn and dead
in the foresaid Battaille, by the falshood and great trea-
son done and contriued by Duke Ganelon, the Noble
Emperour being euer after in græfe and heauinesse, by
reason of the great annoyauce and displeasure that hee
had by his laid losse, and also because he was growen
verie feeble, through the great age that now was fallen
vpon him. Thus when the King, Princes, & Barons
were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

were there assembled, the Emperour called his Lordes
besore him, and seating himselfe in his royall Chaire of
Estate, his Barons, Lordes and Knightes likewise
placed in their seuerall degrees, hee called forth Duke
Naymes, and thus began.

Honourable old Naymes, and all you my Barons he-
ther summoned by our royall commaundement, I shall
not neede to tell yee, bycause it is to you all most appa-
rant, howe longe I haue gouerned this Kingdome of
France, and likewise swayed the imperiall Diadem of
Rome: In all which time I haue found your duty and
seruice so agréable, as I cannot but thanke Heauen for
so gracious good fortune. And now because I know cer-
tainly, y my life by course of nature cannot long endure,
for this reason principally I haue caused you all to bee
assembled here together, to declare to you my pleasure
and will, wherein I require and heartily desire you,
that yee will counsaile together and take aduice, which
of you best may and will undertake the Gouernance of
my Realme, for I can no longer beare the trauaile and
paine belonging to the ruling thereof, but will from
henceforth liue the residue of mine age in peace and se-
ruice of my Lord God: Wherefore as much as I may I
desire you all to aduise me which of you all shalbe there-
unto thought most able. Yee all know, that I haue
two Sonnes, that is to say, Lewes who is so young,
and Charlot whome I loue well, and he is of age suffi-
cient to rule: but his manners and conditions are not
meete to haue the gouernance of such two Noble States
as the Realme of *France*, & the holy Empire of *Rome*,
for yee know well in dayes past, by reason of his pride,
my Realme was likely to haue ben destroyed, and I to
haue had warre against you all, when by his rashnesse
he slew Baldwin, son to the good Duke Ogier the Dane,
whereon so many mishaps ensued, that it will neuer be
raced

The delightfull History

raced out of remembrance. Wherefore so long as I live I will not consent that he shall haue the gouernment, though he be rightful inheritor, & that after me he ought to haue the Signiorie: but instantly I entreat your noble opinions, what in this case I were best to doe.

Chap. II.

¶ The conclusion and answere that the *Barons* made, And what counsaile the dishonorable Lord Earle *Americ* gaue to the King, against the twoo *Sonnes* of Duke *Seuin* of *Bordeaux*: whereby great mischiefe afterward ensued. And of the good aduice that Duke *Naymes* gaue to the *Emperour*.



When Duke *Naymes*, and all the *Barons* being assembled together in a priuate parte of the Pallace, there they were somewhat long together: but at last they all concluded, that to *Charlot* the Kinges eldest Sonne appertayned the gouerning of the said Realmes. Then they returned to the King, and shewed him the conclusion whereupon they were agræd, of which the *Emperour* was right ioyfull. Then he called before him his Son, and shewed him many faire reasons before all his *Barons*, but therewith steppd forth a fellow Traytour, who had too much secrecie with the *Emperour*, and likewise had the gouernance of *Charlot* the Kinges Sonne, who did nothing but by his direction: this knight was called Earle *Americ*, and was Son to one of the *Nephews* of the Traytour *Ganelon*: In this manner then hee spake to the King. Right royall *Emperour*, whence proceeds it, that you are so forward in deliuerance of your

of Huon of Bordeaux.

your Kingdome, to the weake gouerning of *Charlot* your Sonne? forbear this hastinesse: and first for a prooue of his ablenesse in such a case, giue him a Land that ought to be yours, and as yet is not, and where you haue as yet neither fealtie nor seruice. This Land is in the possession of two proud *Boyes*, who these *Seauen* yeares passed would not serue you, nor since their Father Duke *Seuin* dyed, would doe you any obeyfance: the eldest is named *Huon*, and the other *Gerard*, they keepe *Bordeaux* and all the Land of *Aquitaine*, & thinke great scozne to hold their Lands of you. But my Lord, if you will giue me men and authoritie, I will bringe them as Prisoners into your Pallace, where you may doe your will with them, and then the Land that they hold you may giue to *Charlot* your Sonne. *Americ* (quoth the *Emperour*) I giue you great thanks that you haue aduertised me of this matter: I will that you take of your best friends, and beside them you shall haue of mee three Thousand *Knights*, well chosen and proued men of warre, and I will that you bring to mee the two *Sonnes* of Duke *Seuin*, that is to say, *Huon* and *Gerard* who in their pride set nothing by mee.

When Duke *Naymes* (being there present,) heard the words of *Americ*, and sawe how the *Emperour* consented to his desire he stept forth boldly, and beholding *Americ* fearefully, thus spake. My Soueraigne Lord, the ill is great, but the sinne farre greater, when men of no truth or certaintie are so highly listned vnto. As for Duke *Seuin*, is it not well knowne my Lord, what true and honorable seruice all his dayes he did you? and can you then bee so easilys wone to discherite his Children? Consider good my Lord, that the reason why as yet they haue not tendered their dutie in your presence, is nothing else but their want of yeares for such allegiance, and their Mother likewise dærely respecting them,

The delightfull History

them, is loath to leaue their companie so young. And would your Highnes but be aduised by me, you should not so rashly deppriue them of their Landes: but rather, as best becommeth a vertuous Prince, and in some regard of their Fathers good Service, first send two of your knightes to the Duchesse, & let them in your name commaund her Sonnes personall appearance at your Court, in case of seruice and dutifull homage: which if she or they shall refuse to doe, then may you iustly proceede otherwise against them. But I dare (my Lord) engage mine honour, that send them shee will, & that onely a Mothers loue and care of her Childzen, hath been the reason of their absence all this while.

Chap. III.

¶ How the Emperour *Charlemaine* sent two *Knightes* to the *Duchesse* of *Bordeaux*, to commaund her to send her two Sonnes to his Court.



WHEN the Emperour Charles hadde heard Duke Naymes speake, he said: My Lord, I know for certainty y Duke Seuin hath alwaies serued vs truely, and the reasons that you haue shewed are iust: Wherefoze I graunt that it shall bee as you haue aduised. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I most humbly thanke your grace. When incontinent the king sent for two knightes, and gaue them in charge to go to *Bordeaux* to doe his Messuage to the Duchesse, and to the Sonnes of Duke Seuin the which they did: & so departed from *Paris*, without resting past one night in a place, vntill they arriued at *Bordeaux*, & then incontinent they went to the Palace, whereas they found the Duchesse, who was as

they

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then but newly rysen from dinner: and when she was aduertised of their comming, she came in hast to meete them, accompanied with Huon her Sonne who was by her, and Gerard came after with a Sparrow-hawke on his fist. When the Messengers saw the Duchesse & her two godly Sonnes, they knæled downe, and saluted both her, and her two Sonnes from King *Charlemaine*, saying: Ladie, to you we be sent from our Emperour Charles, who by vs sendeth vnto you his salutations of honour and amitie. When the Noble Ladie vnderstood that they were Messengers sent from y great Emperour Charles, she arose and embraced them, and sayd, that they were right welcome vnto her. Madame, (quoth they) our Emperour hath sent vs vnto you, and commaundeth you to send your two Sonnes to serue him in his Court, for there are verie few in his Realme, but they are come to his seruice, except your Sonnes. And Ladie, since you know right well, that the Landes you enjoy appertaining to your Sonnes, is holden of the Emperour Charles, by reason of his royall prerogative in *Fraunce*, great maruaile is in many that you haue not sent them ere this time to doe him seruice, as other Dukes and Princes in like case haue done. In this respect he commaundeth you, both for your owne good & conseruation of their Landes, that you send them vnto him: or if you doe not, know then for certaine, that he will take frō you those Lands you hold, & giue them to the Prince *Charlot* his Sonne: This is the summe of our Messuage, & we attend your answere.

Chap. IIII.

¶ The answere that the *Duchesse* of *Bordeaux* made to the Emperours *Messengers*.

The delightfull History



When the good Lady had well vnderstood the Messengers, she answered them gently in this maner. My Lordes and honourable Frændes, the reason why I haue not sent my Sons to the Court before this time, to serue my Lord the King as dutie required, was in regarde of their tender yeares, and some respect of loue to Duke Seuin their Father, and bycause I knew certainlye, that my rightfull Lord the Emperour Charlemaine loued alwayes Duke Seuin, I neuer feared that he would take displeasure with his Childzen, these thinges haue bene the principall cause why I haue not sent them all this while to serue the King. Wherefore let my entreats preuaile so much with you, as to be a meanes to the Emperour and al other Barons, to hold me and my Childzen excused in this case, for the fault is onelic mine, & not in them. When Huon slept forth before his mother and sayd, Madame if it had bene your pleasure, you might haue sent vs before this time: that is true (quoth Gerardine) for wee are ould ynough to haue our knighthood. The Ladie beheld her two Sonnes, and weeping said to the Messengers: Sirs, you may returne to the King, howbeit you shall rest you this night in my house and to morowe depart at your pleasure, and you shall recommend me and my Sonnes to the Kings good grace, and to the other Barons and Knightes, and among other salute Duke Naymes, who is nere kinsman to my Sonnes, and desire him for the loue of Duke Seuin, to stand a continuall friend vnto them. Madame (quoth the Messengers) haue you no doubt of that, for Duke Naymes is a noble Man and a true Knight, nor will he at any time be in place where any ill opinion shal passe against them. When the Duchesse commaunded her Sonnes, that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that they should make y Kings Messengers good chere, and to bring them into their Chamber to rest them, the which they did, and were serued and feasted as appertained to their woorth. When the next morning they returned to the Pallace, whereas they found the Duchesse and her two Sonnes, and they humbly saluted the Ladie. When the Duchesse sawe them, she called Huon and Gerardin and said: My Sonnes, here in the presence of these two Knightes, I say that at Easter you shall go to our Soueraigne Lord the Emperour Charlemaine, and when you be in the Court, serue your Soueraigne Lord well and truely as subiects ought to doe, be diligent at all times to serue him faithfully, & kepe companie with Noble men, such as you see to be of good & vertuous condicions, be not in place where ill woordes be spoken, or ill counsaile giuen, fly from the companie of them that loue not honour and troth, open not your eares to heere Lyes, or false Reporters, or Flatterers, haunt often the Church, and giue largely for Gods sake, be liberall and courteous, and giue to poore Knightes, fly the companie of Funglers, and all goodnesse shall follow thereby. I will there be giuen to each of these Knightes a Courser and a rich Bowne, as it appertaineth to the Messengers of so noble an Emperour as Charlemaine is, and also each of them to haue a hundred Florents. Madame, (quoth Huon) your pleasure shalbe accomplished: then the two Sonnes caused to be brought before the Pallace two goodly Horses, and presented them to the two Knightes, and gaue each of them a rich Bowne, and a hundred Florents. Whereof the Messengers were ioyfull and thanked the Duchesse and her two Sonnes, & said that their courtesie should be remembred in time to come, howbeit they knew well it was done for the honour of the King: then they toke leaue of the Duchesse and of her two Sonnes, and so departed, and rood with out

The delightfull History

out let untill they came to *Paris*, whereas they found the Emperour in his Pallace sitting among his Barons: the King perceiued them, and incontinent called them to his presence, & ere they had leasure to speake, the Kinge had them welcome home, and demanded of them if they had been at *Bourdeaux*, and spoken with the Duchesse & the two Sonnes of Duke Scuin, & whether they would come and serue him in his Court or not? Dead Lord (quoth they) we haue been at *Bourdeaux*, and done your message to the Duchesse, who right humbly receiued vs, and gaue vs gentle entertainment: when shee had heard vs speake, and knewe that we were your Messengers, shee made vs the best chere that shee could deuise, and sayd that the cause why shee had not sent her Sonnes to your Court befoze this time, was by reason of their young age, and shee humbly requireth your grace, to hold both her and her two Sonnes excused, and that at this next Easter shee will send them to your Court. As for her Sonnes, trust mee my Lord, they are two such louely Gentlemen, as wee tooke great delight in beholding them, especially Huon the eldest, he is so sayze and so well fourmed, that nature cannot amend him. Also my Lord, for the loue of you, shee hath giuen each of vs a goodly Horse, and a rich Colone, and a hundred Florents of gould. My Lord, the goodnesse, the valour, and the courtesie that is in the Duchesse, and in her Sonnes cannot be recounted: and on their behalfe are we to entreat your Maiestie, to retaine them alwayes in your fauour and good grace, and to pardon the fault of their long absence.

Chap. V.

¶ How

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

¶ How the Emperour was content with the report of the two Knights, and how the Traytour Earle *Amerie* went and complained to *Charlot* the Kings Sonne.



When the Emperour had heard the Messengers speake, hee was right ioyfull and said: I haue alwayes heard say, y a good Tree bringeth forth good fruit, I speake it in the behalfe of Duke Scuin, who in his time was a valiant & true Knight, and by that I see that y two Children resemble their good Father. I perceiue they haue receiued my Messengers right honourably, and with great reuerence haue giuen the no meane gifts, which shalbe vnto them available in time to come, for they shall no sooner be come into my Court: but in despite of any that shall speake against them, I will doe for them in such wise, that it shall be an example to all other to doe well; for I will make them (for loue I bare to their Father, of my priuie Counsaile) and turning then to olde Duke Naymes, sayd: My Lord, alwayes your kindnes haue been good and true, and therefore I will, that *Amerie* bee banished from my Court, for hee noz euer any of his lineage, gaue as yet any good counsaile. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I knowe wel the long absence of Duke Scuin's Sonnes, was for none other cause but by reason of their youth. When Earle *Amerie* heard the King speake, and sawe beside holue hee was offended against him, hee was sorrowfull, and so departed secretly from the Court, and swaie that he would prouide for the two Sonnes of Duke Scuin such a fraine, as should cost both their liues, and hazard the heautnesse and trouble of all *Fraunce* beside. So hee went to his lodging sorrowfull and in great displeasure, and then he imagined and thus

disd

The delightfull History

died on the matter, and how to bring about his Enterprize, then he departed from his lodging, and went vnto Charlot the Kinges Son, with whome he was right pryncie, hee found him sitting on a rich bed, communing with a young knight, then Amerie shewing a verie sad countenance, the teares in his eyes and trecherie in his heart, kneeling downe besoze Charlot, who had of him great pittie to see him in that case: the Prince took him vp, and demaunded wherefoze he made that sorow, and whether any man had displeased him. By Lord, (quoth Amerie) my græfe is not without great cause, for y two Sonnes of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux shall come to the Court, and (as I haue heard say) the King hath promised that at their comming they shall be made of his pryncie counsell, so that none other about the King but they, shall haue any honour or reckoning made of them. And assure your selfe my Lord, that if the State be thus aduanced: they that now are greatest about his Maestie, shall then scarce haue a looke, or any countenance at all. So that within short while, the best partes in your Fathers Kingdome will they be Lords of, and you your selfe if you suffer this, will hold no grace or fauour with the Emperour. Therefore my Lord I require you to helpe me now in this businesse, for in tyme past, Duke Seuin their Father by great wrong and treason, took from me a strong Castle of mine owne, and I neuer dyd him displeasure, therefore you ought to ayd me in this serious matter, for I am of your linage, deriued of the Noble Quene your Mother.

When Charlot had well vnderstood Carle Amerie, hee demaunded in what manner he might ayd him. Sir, (quoth he) I will shew you, I shall assemble the best of my linage, and you shall let me haue of yours threescore knights well armed, and I shall lye in the way to meete with the two Boyes, and I shall lay the ambushment

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

went in a little wood, a league from Montleherry on the way to Orleance, by y which way they must needs come, & there we shall set on them and slay them. so that none shall dare to speake thereof, and if it be knowne after, who dare speake against you, or weare any hearme in feld against you? Sir (quoth Charlot) qualifie and appease your sorow, for I shall neuer haue toy in my heart vntill I be reuenged of those two Boyes, goe and make readie your men, and I shall prepare mine, and I will goe my selfe with you, the sooner to make an end of this businesse. When Amerie heard Charlot so liberally to offer himselfe to goe in his ayd: he thanked him, and embraced his Leg, and Sycophant-like would haue kissed his Shoe, but Charlot would not suffer him: but took him vp, and said. Sir haue you, and now be diligent, that this businesse may come to a good end. Amerie departed from Charlot right ioyfull, and at the day appointed he ceased not day, nor night, to assemble his men and his nearest friends, and in the Euening besoze he came to Charlot, who was as then also readie with his men, and as secretly as they might they departed about the houre of midnight out of Paris all armed, and they stayed not vntill they came to the place appointed, to tarte the comming of the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin. Now I will leaue to speake of them, and returne to the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin, Huon and Gerardin.

Chap. VI.

¶ How the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux tooke leaue of the Duchesse their Mother, and howe in their way they ouer-tooke the good Abbot of Cluny their Vncle, going towards Paris to the Emperour Charlemaine.

¶ You

The delightfull History



You haue heard here be-

foze how þe Kinges Messengers departed fro *Bordeaux*, then the two Sones made them readie to goe to the Court, richly appparelled, and well furnished of euerie thing needfull, as well of gold

and siluer and other apparell of like as to their state appertained: then there assembled the Barons of þe Countrey, to whom they recommended their Landes and Signiozies, and did chosse out ten knights and foure Countelloz to ride with them, to aid and to gouerne their businesse. Then they sent for the prouost of *Gerone* called Sir Guyre, to inhom they recommended all the affaires of Iustice. Then when Huon and his Brother had chosen them that should goe in their companie: they toke their leaue of the Duchesse their Mother, and of the Barons of þe Countrey, who soze did wepe bycause of their departure, for the which they had god occasion so to do, and moze if they had knowne the haplesse adventure, that afterward befell them on the way. As had the good Duchesse but dreamed thereof: shee would neuer haue suffered them to departe from her, for after there fell such mischæse, that it is a lamentable thing to recount it. Thus the two Brethren departed and kissed their Mother soze weeping. Then they toke their Horses and their companie, and in passing by the Streets of the Towne, the people made great sorow for their departing, and soze weeping, prayed to God to be their guide and conduct. The weepings and lamentations were so extreame, that the two Brethren could not haue so firme courage: but that they gaue many a soze sigh at the departing out of the Towne, and when they had ridden a certaine space, and that their sorow was somewhat appeased, then Huon called his Brother Gerard & sayd:

Brother

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Brother we go to the Court to serue the King, where soze wee haue cause to be ioyfull: therefore let vs two sing a song to refresh vs. Brother (quoth Gerard) my heart is not very ioyfull, to sing or make any sport at all, for this night I dreamed a maruailous dreame, mee thought thre Leopardes assayled me, and drowe my heart out of my bodie: but me thought you esaped safe and sound, and returned backe. Wherefore deare Brother, if so it be your pleasure, to withstand my dreame, which makes me dread our iourney to be dangerous: might I pzenaile with you, we would ride backe againe to *Bordeaux* to our Mother, who will be ioyfull of our returne. Brother (quoth Huon) and God will, we shall not returne for feare of a dreame, it should be sozeuer to our reproach and shame, I will not returne to *Bordeaux* vntill I haue seene the King. Therefore sweet Brother dismay you not, but rather make god chære, our Lord Iesus Christ shall guide and conduct vs in safegard. Thus these two Brethren road night and day, so long vntill they perceined before them þe Abbot of *Cluny* with a thirtie Horse in his companie, as he was going to the Kinges Court.

When Huon perceined that companie, hee called his Brother Gerard and said: Loe yonder I see men of religion holding the way to *Paris*, and you knowe well when wee departed from the Duchesse our mother, she charged vs that we should alwaies company with god people, therefore it is god that we make hast to overtake them. Brother quoth Gerard, your pleasure be fulfilled, so they rode so long that they ouertooke the Abbot who regarded on the right side, and sawe the two Brethren conning to overtake him. Then hee stode still and saw Huon, who came riding on before, Huon saluted him humbly, and the Abbot in like manner to him, and demaunded whether he road so hastily, & from whence

The delightfull History

whence he came, and what he was, and who was his Father. Sir (quoth Huon) since it is your pleasure to know, Duke Scuin of *Bourdeaux* was our Father, it is Seauen yeares since he departed this life. And Sir be- hold here my Brother, who is younger then I, and we are going to noble King Charlemaines Court, to releue of him our Lands and Countrey, for he hath sent for vs by two noble knights, and Sir we are in doubt of some trouble by y way: when the good Abbot vnderstode that they were Sonnes to Duke Scuin, he was right ioyfull, and in token of true amitie he embraced them one after another, and said: Deare friends haue no doubt, for by the grace of Iesus Christ I shall conduce you safely to *Paris*, for Duke Scuin your Father was my Cozen Ger- maine, therefore I am bound to ayd you, and know for troth, that I am sworne of the great councill with King Charlemaine, and if there be any that will moue or stirre against you, I shall ayd you to my power, wherefoze you may ride surely in my companie without any doubt. Sir (quoth Huon) I thanke you: thus they road tal- king with the Abbot their kinsman, and that night they came to *Montleherry*. When the next daye they arose betimes and heard Masse, and afterward toke their Horses, and they were in all a fourescore Horses, & they road so long, vntil they came to a little wood-side, where as Charlot and Earle Americ lay closely ambushed, there they espyed Huon & Gerard riding befoze, whereof they were ioyfull. When Americ said to Charlot: Sir, now is the time come, to bee reuenged of the dammage that Duke Scuin did to me, ynder I see his two Sonnes comming, if they be not incontinent slayne by vs, we are not worthy to haue any Land or life: And Sir, by their death you shall be Lord of *Bourdeaux*, and of all the Duchy of *Aquitaine*.

¶ How

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. VII.

¶ How by the counsell of Earle Americ they ran firste at Ger-
ardin Brother to Huon, and bare him to the earth, and sore
wounded him, whereof Huon was right sorowfull.



¶ When that Charlot vnder-
stod Earle Americ, he stretched him in his
stirrops, and toke a speare with a sharpe
head, and yssued alone out of the woode: when Americ sawe that Charlot went out
of the wood alone, he drew a little out of the way, and sayd
to his men: suffer Charlot alone, there need none goe to ayd
him. This said the false Traytour, because he desired no-
thing else: but that one of the Sonnes of Duke Scuin might
slay Charlot, and so himselfe detecting them of the murder,
by this meanes he might compasse his damnable intent.
Charlot came against these two Brethren, the Abbot of *Clu-*
ey saw Charlot comming all armed, and saw in the wood a
great number of armed men more, then hee stod still, and
called Huon and Gerard, and said: Deere Nephewes, I per-
ceiue in yonder wood a Knight all armed, and the wood full
of horsemen, I cannot tell what they meane. Haue you done
any wrong to any man: if you haue done, or hold any thing
that is not your owne, step forth and offer him reason, and
promise to make amendes. Sir, (quoth Huon) I know no
man liuing that I or my Brother haue done vnto him any
displeasure, nor we know not that any creature doth hate
vs. When Huon said to his brother: Brother ride on befoze,
and mete with yonder Knight, & demaund what is his plea-
sure. Gerard road forth & met with Charlot, and demaunded
what his pleasure was to haue, or whether he was kaper of
that passage or not, and demaunded any tribute or not, if he

The delightfull History

did he was readie to pay it. Charlot answered him fiercely and said: What art thou? Gerard answered and sayd: Sir, I am of the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and Son to Duke Seuin, whome God pardon, and here after cometh Huon mine elder Brother, and we are going to *Paris* to the Kings Court, to releue our Lands and our Fees, and to serue him, and if there be any that wil any thing with vs, let him come to *Paris* and we shall doe him reason. Hold thy tongue, (quoth Charlot) whether thou wilt or not I will haue reason for some wrongs done me by thy Father Duke Seuin, for he took the of my Castles from me, and I could neuer know the reason thereof. But now since thou art here, I will be reuenged of the wrong that thy Father did to me, for as long as thou and thy Brother be alieue, I shall neuer haue joy in my heart: therefore stand on thy ground, for before it bee night I shall make thy life depart from thy bodie. Sir, (quoth Gerard) haue pitie of me, you may see I am but naked without armour. It shall be greatly to your shame and reproach, if I be thus slaine by you, if neuer cometh of a gentle courage, or a Knight to assaile any person without armour or weapon: howbeit Sir I crie you mercie, well you see that I haue neither Sword, Sheld, nor Speare, to defend mee withall, you may see yonder coming my elder Brother, who shall be readie to make you amends if any harme hath been done vnto you. Peace, quoth Charlot) there is as now nothing so deare vnto me, as can moue mee contrarie. But that shamefully I shall put thee to death, beware of mee. Gerard who was but young, was in great feare, and called vpon our Lord God, and turned his Horse to come againe to his Brother. But Charlot who was in his desperate mode, couched his Speare, ran after Gerard, and strooke him on the side with such force, that the Speare ran through part of his bodie, and so bare him to the earth, knowing he had been slaine: howbeit the stroke was not mortall, although insooth berie dangerous, for he was so sore hurt, that he could not remoue for paine that he felt. The

god

Huon of Bordeaux.

god Abbot of *Cluny* beheld Gerard in such sort borne to the ground, (ouercome with great græse) he said vnto Huon: Ah Cousin, I see yonder your Brother Gerard slaine, the sight whereof slayeth my poore heart. Alas Sir, (quoth Huon) for Gods sake counsell me in this heauie case, what will the Duchesse our Mother say, when she knoweth that my Brother is slaine, who so louingly hath nourished vs both. Ah my deare Brother Gerard, now I see well your Dreame is too true. Alas that I had believed it, for if I had, this had not happened. Ah Sir, (quoth Huon) to the Abbot, I desire you to assist mee, for if I should likewise be slaine, yet I will goe and demaund of yonder Knight, for what occasion he hath slaine my Brother, nor I shall neuer returne vntill I haue slaine him, or he mee. Ah faire Nephew, (quoth the Abbot,) beware what you doe, haue no trust to be succoured by me, for you know well in this case, that I cannot ayd you, I am a Priest, and therefore may not be where any man is slaine. Sir, (quoth Huon) of such companie as yours is, we might well forbear. Then Huon beheld heauily the Ten Knights that came with him from *Bordeaux*, and said: Sirs, you that are come hether with mee, & haue been nourished in my house: how say you, will you ayd mee to reuenge the death of my Brother, and to succour me against these false murderers that hath laine in waite & slaine my Brother Gerard? Sir, (quoth they) were we sure to dye in the quarell, yet we should ayd and succour you, therefore goe forth and haue no doubt: and then they rood forth with such small defence as they had. Then Huon spurred forth his Horse with such fiercenesse, that he made the earth to tremble vnder him, and his Knights followed him with hardy courage, determining to doe valiantly. When the god Abbot saw his Nephew depart and his companie, he had great pitie on him, and prayed our Lord God to defend them from death. And the Abbot with his companie followed softly after Huon to see what end the matter shoulde come vnto. Huon rood so long vntill he came whereas his

C 2

Brother

The delightfull History

Brother lay soze wounded. When he cryed aloud: my right deare Brother, if there be any life in your bodie answere me and shew me how you feele your selfe? Brother (quoth Gerard) I am soze wounded, I cannot tell if I may scape alieue, thinke on your selfe, it is no losse of me, fly you away, ponder you may see how the wood is full of armed men, and they a' de soz nothing but to slay you as they haue done me.

Chap. VIII.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* was sorrowfull when he saw his Brother *Gerard* so sore wounded, and how he slew *Charlot*: and howe he came before the *King* at *Paris* and appeached him of treason.



When *Huon* heard his Brother, he was verie sorrowfull, & said: that he had rather dye then depart without reuenging of him, and God wil I shall not depart till I haue slayn him that hath brought you into this perill: then he spurred his Horse and followed after *Charlot*, who was returning to the wood to his company: but when *Charlot* perceined how *Huon* followed him, he turned his Horse and beheld him fiercely. Then *Huon* cried with a hye voyce, and said: Villaine, what art thou that hast slaine my Brother, where wert thou borne? *Charlot* answered, and sayd: I was borne in *Amaine*, and I am Sonne to Duke *Thyre*: *Huon* beleued he had sayd troth, for *Charlot* had a disguised Sheld, because he would not be knowne. Ah, (quoth *Huon*) God giue thee shame for y fact, why hast thou slaine my Brother? Then *Charlot* answered boldly and sayd, thy Father Duke *Seuin* took from me thre Castles and would neuer doe my right: therefore I haue slayne thy Brother, and in likewise so shall I thee.

Then

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

Then *Huon* in great rage said, false, vntrue Knight and murderer, befoze it be night I shall quittance this wrong vpon thine owne head. Then *Charlot* said, beware thee of me, for I desie thee. *Huon* who had no armour to defend him, took his Cloake of scarlet and wapped it about his arme, and drew his Sword, and spurred his horse, & came against *Charlot* with his Sword in his hand, and *Charlot* on the other part came against him with his Speare in the rest, and strooke *Huon* about the right arme, so that the stroake passed through the doublenesse of his Cloake, and through his Colone and Shert, and myst his fleshy. Thus *Huon* escaped that stroake and thanked God thereof: then he lifted vp his sword with both his handes, and let the bzidell of his horse go, and so with all his might & vertue, he strooke *Charlot* on the healne in such wise, that the circle noz cost of steele could not defend him: but that y sword went into his bzayn, and so he fell to the earth and neuer arose after: thus *Charlot* was slayne miserably. Then the Traytour *Americ* being in the wood, perceined well how *Charlot* was slayne, whereof he thanked God and said, *Charlot* is dead God bee thanked, for by that stroake I shall bring *Fraunce* into such a trouble, that I shall attaine to all my desires. Then *Huon* seeing *Charlot* dead, returned to Gerard his Brother lying still on the earth, brought him *Charlots* horse, and demanded if he might ryde or not. Brother, (quoth Gerard) I thinke yes, if my wounde were bounde fast I would as say.

Then *Huon* alighted, and took a peece of his sheart, and therewith bound his brothers wound, & then *Huons* knights came vnto him, and holpe to set Gerard vpon his horse: but for the paine that he suffered he swounded twice, then when he came againe to himselfe, they set him vpon an amblinge Palfrey, and a Knight behind him to sustaine him by right. Then he sayd vnto *Huon*: Brother I desire you let vs depart from hence, without going any further forward, rather let vs returne to *Bourdeaux* to the Duchesse our Mother, for

The delightfull History

I doubt if we goe any further, that some great ill shall come vnto vs: I promise you if we be perceined by them that bee in the wood, and that they knowe that you haue slayne him that hurt me: I feare me they will slay vs all. Brother, (quoth Huon,) by the grace of God I shall not returne for feare of death, vntill I haue saue the King to appeach him of treason, when vnder his conduct and commandement we be thus betrayed, and watched by the way to murder vs. Brother, (quoth Gerard) as your pleasure is, so bee it. When they road forth the way to *Paris* faire and easily, bycause of Gerard who was sore hurt. When the knightes that were ambushed in the wood, said to sir Americ: Sir, what shall we doe? for Charlot is slaine and lyeth in the playne, and if we shall goe after them that hath done this dede, it shall bee all done of vs if they escape away alyne. When sir Americ answered and said: Let them goe, God curse them, let vs follow them a farre off, vntill they come to *Paris*, and let vs rarie with vs the bodie of Charlot, and bring it to the King, and there you shall see what I shall say, and if you will agree to beare witness of that I shall say to the King, I will make you all so rich that ye shall neuer be poore after. They answered, they would fulfill his pleasure, then they went out of the wood, and came there as Charlot lay dead, then they toke him vp and layd him before Carle Americ on his horse necke, and so road forth: but mischæse and mishap folloved them, for as much as in them lay, they laboured to haue Huon iudged to death. Thus they road the hye way to *Paris*, and the Abbot of *Cluny*, who was ridden on before, looked behind him, and saue the two Brethren coming after him; then he taried, and demanded of Huon what adventure he had found. Sir, (quoth he) I haue slayne him that hath sore hurt my Brother, where he thought to haue slaine me, but thanked be God I haue left him dead in the place. Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) I am sorrie thereof, but seeing it is done, if any hurt come thereby, and that you be accused before the King, I shall ayd you with all my power. Sir, (quoth

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

(quoth Huon) of that I thanke you, then Huon looked behind him, and saue where Carle Americ with all his powner came faire & easily after him, therewith his heart trembled. When he said vnto the Abbot: Sir, what shall I doe? vnder I see them approach that desire my death, they bee the same that lay in the wood watching for vs. Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) haue no doubt, for they that come after vs come but a soft pace, they make no semblance to ouertake you, let vs ride on a good pace, we shall be anone at *Paris*, it is now but two miles thether. When they road on, and rested not vntill they came to the Pallace, and being there alighted, Huon went vp, holding his Brother by the one hand, and the Abbot by the other hand. There they saue the King sitting among his Barons, then Huon saluted Duke Naymes and all the other Barons and said: Health and faire hap to all these noble Lords, but shame and dishonour to my Lord the King, for there was neuer heard of a fowler treason, then the King hath practised against vs, seeing that by his Challengers & his Letters Patents he hath sent for vs to doe him seruice, the which commandement we haue in all dutie obeyed as to our Soueraigne Lord, but by false treason waight hath been layd secretly for vs, and a close ambush to haue murdered vs by the way, first they assayed my Brother here present, & by them he was brought into such danger, that they left him for dead, and after ward they set vpon me to haue slayne me, but by the ayd of our Lord Iesus Christ, and with my sword I so defended me, that he that thought to haue slayne vs, I haue slayne him.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. IX.

¶ How the King was sore displeased with *Huon*, bycause hee had appeached him of treason: and how *Huon* shewed all the manner why he slewe the Knight that wounded his Brother.



WHEN the King had heard *Huon*, he said: Knight beware, and thinke well what thou hast sayd here befoze all my Barons, for neuer in all my life did I either ad, or giue my consent to any treason. But by the faith that I owe vnto my maker, and by my beard, if it be so that thou canst not proue this that thou layest to my charge: I shall cause both thee and thy Brother to dye an euill death. When *Huon* heard the King how hee tolke his words, he slept forth and sayd: Great King, behold here my Brother, who by thy meanes is sore hurt and in iopardie of his life: And so did take off his Brothers Cowne and his Dublet to his thyrt, and he did open the great wound, so that the bloud ran out abundantly, euen that it enforced *Gerardin* to fall in a swoond befoze the King and his Barons, throught the great anguise that he felt: whereof the Emperour toke such compassion, that he could not chouse but much bemoane him. And therefore immediately sent for his Surgeons, causing the to search his wounds, demanding if they could saue his life or no, and when they had thorowly searched the wound, they said: Sir, by the help of God within this moneth he shalbe whole and sound. The King was glad of that answere, and beholding *Huon* said: Since thou layest this dæd to my charge, thou must thinke, that thou hast touched the royall reputation of a King, and that in such sort, as verie hardly may the condition of Ma-

iestie

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

iestie endure it. But by my Countreys honour, and by the Crowne that I iustly beare vpon my head, if I may knowe who hath done this heynous offence: I shall doe both thy Brother and thee such right and iustice, as it shall remaine for a perpetuall memorie of due honour, and that your selues shall report, you haue no cause to complaine. My Lord, answered *Huon*, I humbly thanke you, for thzough obaying your commaundement this mischæse is fallen vnto vs. I cannot thinke nor know that any time of our life eyther I or my Brother did euer wrong or trespasse to any creature: but thus (by your Kingly pacience) the case happened. After we departed from *Bourdeaux*, we found no aduenture, but when we came within a League of *Montleherry*, we met with our Uncle the Abbot of *Chuny*, and so fell in companie with him, to conduct vs to the Court, and so we road together vntill we came on this side *Montleherry*, then we sawe a little wood, and by the brightnesse of the Sonne we saw the healmes, and speares, and shields of them that were ambushed in the wood, and that one came out of the wood all armed his speare in his hand, and shield about his necke, and he came a soft pace towards vs, then all we stood still, and sent my brother to the knight to know whether they were Spies or men to keepe the passage, to the entent, that if they demanded any Tribute, they should haue right of vs, if they would haue any of vs. When my brother came nere to y Knight, he demanded what we were, and my brother said how we were the Children of the Duke of *Bourdeaux*, and were coming by your commaundement to your Court to releeue our Lands and Fees of your grace: then the Knight sayd, how we were the same persons that he sought for, and sayd how that a Heauen yeares passed, Duke *Sedin* our Father had taken from him three Castles, the which was neuer so: then my brother offered him, that if he would come to *Paris* befoze you and your Barons, he should haue right done to him if he had any wrong done to him. When the Knighte answered, that he would not doe soe, and therewith suddainly courched

The delightfull History

his speare, and stroake my brother as you see, he being unarmed, so that he fell to the earth, wounding he had been slain, and then he rood againe faire and easily toward the wood. When I saw my brother bozne to the earth, I had such sorrow at my heart, that I could tarie no longer to be auenged, then I demaunded of mine Winkle if he would ayd me, he answered and said no, because he was a Priest, so hee and all his Ponkes departed and left me alone, then I toke the Ten Knightes that came with me out of my Countrey, and so I rood as fast as I could, to the intent that he should not escape that had so wounded my brother, and as soon as hee saw that I folloved him, he returned against me, then I demaunded of him what he was, he said, he appertained unto Duke Terrey of Arden, then I demaunded why he had slayne my brother, he answered and said, in likewise he would serue me, and therewith he couched his speare, and stroake me on the side thzough my Cowne and Dublet, and hurt not my flesh, as it was the pleasure of God: then I wapped my Mantle about mine arme, and drew out my Sword, and with both my hands as he passed by me, I gaue him such a stroake that I cloue his head nere to the teeth, and so he fell downe to the earth dead. I know not what he is, but what soeuer he be, I haue slayne him, and if there be any that will demaund right in this cause, let him come into your royall Court befoze all your Peeres, and I shall doe him reason, if it be found that I haue done any wrong. When I had slayne him, I layd my Brother vpon the dead Knightes horse, and ouertoke the Abbot mine Winkle. When as I rood and looked behind me, I saw them that were ambushed in the wood come ryding after, & one knight came befoze the rest, bzinging vpon his horse the said dead knight, I know well if they be not come, they will come here. When Kinge Charlemaine vnderstood Huon, he had great maruaile what knight it was that was slaine, and sayd vnto Huon, know for troth I shall doe you reason, for I know none so great in my Realme whosoever it be, but if I can proue on him any

point

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

point of treason, I shall cause him to dye an euill death, for the matter toucheth me right nere, seeing vnder mine assurance and by my commaundement you are come hether. When the King commaunded that Gerard should be had to a goodly Chamber, and well looked vnto, the which was done.

Chap. X.

¶ How *Charles* the Kings Son was brought before him dead, and of the great sorrow that he made, and how Earle *Ameris* appeached *Huon* for the death of *Charles*, and how the King would haue run vpon *Huon*, and of the good counsaile that Duke *Naimmes* of *Bauier* gaue to the King.



WHEN Huon of Bourdeaux

and the Abbot of *Cluny* his Winkle heard the good will of the King, and the offer that he made, they kneeled downe to haue killed his sote, and thanked him of his courtesie, but the King toke the vp, then the Abbot sayd, My Lord, all that my Nephew *Huon* hath sayd is true, the King said, I beleue you well, the Kinge did to them great honour, and feasted them in his Pallace royally: but hee had great desire to know the troth of this case, and said: *Huon*, and you the Abbot of *Cluny*, know for certaintie, I haue a Sonne whome I loue entirely, if you haue slayne him in doing such a villainous dede as to breake my assurance, I doe pardon you, so that it be as you say. My Lord, (quoth *Huon*) for that I thanke your grace, and surely the troth is as I haue shewed you. When the King sent for *Charles* his Sonne, so he was searched for in his lodging, & newes were returned, how he was departed out of the Towne the night befoze, so the Challenger departed, and when they came into

the

The delightfull History

the Stréte, they saw where Carle Americ came ryding with Charlot dead on his horse necke, & they heard in the Strétes Lords, Knights, Ladies, and Damselfs making great cries, and pitious complaints for Charlot the Kings Son whom they saw dead. The Messengers were amazed at these exclamations, but at last they perceived it was for the death of Charlot, then they returned to the Pallace, But by reason of the outcries and pitious moane the people made, with often repetition of Charlots name, (all which the Emperour leaning at a windowe confusedly heard) his heart wared wondrous heauie, saying: Wee thinke I heare such sorrow as hath not been vsuall, and my Sonne Charlots name is tossed too and fro in this outcry, it maketh me feare that it is my Sonne whom Huon hath slain. When calling Duke Naymes vnto him, requested him to goe forth, and resolute in this matter.

When Duke Naymes departed, and incontinent he encountered Charlot borne dead betwene foure knightes vpon a Sheld, when he sawe that, he was right sorrowfull, so that he could not speake one word, then the unhappie Carle Americ went by into the Hall, and came before the King and all his Barons, and there he layde downe Charlot. When Charles sawe his Sonne so slayne, the dolour and sorrows that he made was unspeakable, it was pitie to see him, and Duke Naymes was as sorrowfull as any other seeing the pitiful aduenture, and also the moane that the Lords made: then he came to the King and said. Good my Lord, comfort your selfe in this misaduenture, for by ouer-greening at this ill hap, you can winne nothing, nor recover your Childe againe, you know right wel, that my Cousen Ogier the Dane slew my Sonne Bertrand, who bare your Messuage of defiance to y King of Pauey, yet I did suffer it without any great sorrow making, because I knew well sorrow could not recover him againe. Naymes (quoth the king) I cannot forget this, I haue great desire to know the cause of this dede. When Duke Naymes sayd to Duke Americ: Sir, know you who

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

who hath slayne Charlot, and for what cause? Then Carle Americ stept forth and said with a loud voyce; Great King Charlemaine, why demand you any further, when you haue him before you that hath slayne your Sonne: and that is Huon of Bourdeaux, who standeth here in your presence. When the King heard what Carle Americ had sayd, he looked fiercely vpon Huon, and had stroked him with his Scepter, but for Duke Naymes, who blamed the King and sayd: Forbeare my Lord, what meane you to doe this day? to receive the Children of Duke Seuin into your Court, and hath promised to doe them right and reason, and now would slay them? so may all such as shall heare of the matter say, that you haue sent for them to no other end but to murder them, and that you sent your Sonne to lye in waight for them, to haue slayne them. By this may be discerned, that you forget the Maiestie of a King, and exerce actions unbecoming Charlemaine: demand of Carle Americ the cause why he had forth Charlot your Sonne, and why that he assailed the two Brethren, Huon being there in presence, was greatly abashed at the Kings furie, receiving him first so kindly, and now would kill him, he was in great feare, and as much as he might he drew backe from the King, and was greatly grieved for that he had slayne the Kings Sonne not knowing him. And blame him not to be much troubled in mind, when he sawe no man that appertained to him, to ayd him, or to maintaine his right, but onely the good Abbot of Cluny his Uncle, who could giue him none other ayd but with his words: yet he took on him courage, and right humbly said to the King. My Lord, I require your grace touch me not, but know for troth, he that lyeth there dead before you, I slewe him in my defence, and not knowing that he was your Sonne Charlot, for if I had known him, I would in no wise haue touched him, and you may well know my Lord, if I had knowne that it had bene he, I would not haue come to you for rescue, I would rather haue fled away so farre that no man should haue heard any tydings of me: therefore see.

Gods

The delightfull History

Gods sake I require you as heartily as I can, let mee haue right, I submit my bodie to abide the iudgment of your noble Peeres, & if it can be proued that I slew Charlot knowing him to be your Son, then my Lord, let me haue a shamefull death: then all the Peeres & Barons being there, said with a hye voyce, how he had spoken reasonably, and that if Earle Americ would any thing say to the contrarie, it was time then to speake and to shewe it.

Chap. XI.

¶ How the Traytour Earle *Americ* charged *Huon* before the Emperour, that he trayterously with treason pretended had slayne the Kinges Sonne, and in that quarrell he appealed *Huon* to battaile.



WHEN the King had heard *Huon* speake, he beheld Duke *Naymes*, and desired him to giue his aduice. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I can say none other thing vnto you but as I sayd before: demaunde Earle *Americ* why he led forth your Sonne all armed, and kept the ambushment in the wood to set vpon the two Brethren, or else what was it that hee sought for there. Then Earle *Americ* said: My Lord, I shall shew you the troth, and if I doe otherwise, let me dye a shamefull death. True it is, this night passed your Son sent for me, desiring me to ryde with him on hauking, and I desired him to abide vntill the morning, but he said that he would needs go afoze night, then I graunted to goe with him, so that he would ryde armed, for I doubted the men of *Arden*, to the entent that if we met with any of them, wee might be able to resist them, and so we did, thus we road out of this towne and came into a little wood, and there we cast off our Hawkes, and there

we

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

We lost one of them, and therewith the same way came the Childzen of Duke *Seuin*, and there we saw *Huon* the eldest who is here present, who had taken vp our Hawke, & your Sonne came in courteous maner vnto him, and desired him to render againe his Hawke, but the Traytour would not in no wise, then Gerard the yonger brother came to your Son, and they strove so together that your Sonne stroke him, then *Huon* without any word speaking, lifted vp his sword and so villainously slew your Sonne: then hee and his Brother ranne away so fast, that we could not ouer-take them, whereof we were sorry. Thus he knew well your Sonne, and he slewe him, and if he will say to the contrarie, heere is my Gage, which I present here before you, and if hee be so hardy as to take it vp, I shall make him confesse ere it be night, that it is true that I haue said: and this I will proue with my bodie against his.

Chap. XII.

¶ How the Abbot of *Cluny* would proue that the saying of Earle *Americ* was false and vntue: and how the Earle did cast his Gage against *Huon*, who tooke it vp.



After that Earle *Americ* had ended his tale, the Abbot of *Cluny* kept forth and said to the King: My Lord, you neuer heard so false a tale before as this Traytour *Americ* hath sayd, for I and foure more of my Monks being Priests here present, are readie to sweare and take our solempne oathes, that the saying of this Traytour is false, and therefore there ought no Gage to be laid in that cause, seeing there is true witnesse of the matter. Abbot (quoth the King) the witnesse is to be belaued: Sir *Americ* how say you thereto? My Lord, (quoth he) I would be loath

to

The delightfull History

to speake against the Abbot, but the troth is as I haue sayd, the Abbot may say as it please him: but if Huon be so hardie to deny this that I haue said before you, let him come into the field against me, and before it be night, I shall cause him to confesse it openly. When the Abbot heard this, he grew offended, and looking stearnly vpon Huon, sayd: Faire Nephew offer your gage, for the right is with thee, and if thou be vanquished in this quarell, if ever I returne into mine Abbey, there is no Saint in my Church, but I shall with a staffe beat and breake them all to peeces, for if God will suffer such a wrong, I shall giue such strokes vpon the thyne of Saint Peter, that I shall leaue neither gould nor precious stone whole together. Winkle, (quoth Huon) & God will, I shall not let to take by his gage, for I shall proue that falsly and vntruly, Sir Americ lyeth, as an euill and a false Traytour, and shall make him to confesse, that I neuer knew that he that I slew was the Kinges Sonne. When the King said, that Huon must giue hostage. My Lord, (quoth Huon) you shall haue my Brother, I cannot deliuer you any that is so nere or deare to me as he is, for here I haue neyther Cousen nor Kinsman that will lay in hostage for me. Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) say not so, for I and my Ponkes will be pledges for you, and if any thing should fall vnto you otherwise then well, which God forbid, then shame haue King Charlemaine, without he hang vppen gallowses both me and all my Ponkes. So the Abbot (quoth the King) you say ill, for I would neuer doe that: then sayd the King to Americ, bryng in pledges for your part. The Traytour answered: My Lord, here be two of my Nephewes shall be pledges for me. I am content (quoth the King) vppon this condition, that if thou be vanquished or vifcomfited, I shall cause them to dye an euill death. When the pledges sayd, that they would be no pledges vpon that condition, let other be pledges who would: but they said, if the King would take them on the losing of their Lands, they were content, and the King graunted them.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XIII.

¶ How those two Champions came into the feeld whereas they should fight, accompanied with their freends.



Hus as ye haue heard, both parties deliuered pledges, then the King to be in the moze suertie, put them both in a Towner vntill the day of the Battaille: then the feeld was ordained, for the King hadde sworne that his Sonne should not be buried, vntill he that were vanquished were hanged, if he were not slaine in the feeld. When he commanded Duke Naymes to be ready with an hundred knights to kepe the feeld, and to see that no treason should be done: for he said, he had rather lose the best Citie of his Realme. My Lord (quoth Duke Naymes) by the grace of God the matter shalbe so ordered for the suertie of both parties, that none shall haue wrong: the which thing was done so diligently, that euerie thing was ready, so both parties were brought into the Church of our Ladie in Paris, accompanied with their frends, as such a case requireth: with Americ was his next frends, all issued of y^e genealogie of Gancelon, and when they both had heard Masse, each toke a draught of wine, and then they were richly armed & mounted vpon good Horses, and so toke the way to the feeld, the stages were filled, and the King and his Barons there present, abiding for the two Champions, who came one after another through the Streets. First came Carle Americ, and he rood vntill he came into the feeld, and then he alighted and saluted the King and all his Barons. When Huon came anon after, accompanied with a goodly sort, there were leaning in the windowes Ladies and Damfells a great number, all who prayed our Lord Iesus Christ to ayd and defend Huon

The delightfull History

Huon from the Traytour Amerie. The people complained, and thought it impossible that Huon should resist against Carle Amerie, bycause Huon was so faire and young, but of the age of foure and twentie yeares. But as he was faire, so was he well made of bodie, no knight moze gallant and seemely, nor none moze repleat with vertue: therefore hee was much bemedoned both of men and women that sawe him passe by. And because Carle Amerie was a big boned man, a valiant and an expert knight in armes, none stronger in all the Kinges Court, he was inward with the King & welbeloued: euerie one greatly pityed that he was such a traytour, for a worse could not be found in any Realme, hee had great trust in his owne strength, and little regarded Huon of Bourdeaux, thinking hee should not long endure against him. But there is a common prouerbe, which hath beguiled many a man, it is sayd, that a small rayne abateth a great wind, for if our Lord Iesus Christ will saue Huon, the force and puissance of Carle Amerie shal doe Huon but little hurt, for the right excellent partes and great courage that was in Huon, defended him, as you shall heare hereafter.

Chap. XIII.

How the two Champions made their oathes vpon the reliques, that their saying was true, and what the King said.



Hus Huon rood vntill hee came into the felde, where he saluted the King & all the Barons right humbly, then he approached to the reliques, and there made his solempne oathe in the presence of Duke Naymes of Bawier, who was keeper of the felde, affirming that when he sawe Charlot, he knew him not to be the Kings Sonne, and that as he was true knight, and loyall liege-
man

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

man to the Emperour, whatsoeuer Carle Amerie had sayd was false and vntrue, and that he lyed like a false Traytor, and so kissed the Reliques. When Huon had thus taken his oath, Carle Amerie slept so fast all afraid, and swore that Huons oath was false, and that surely he knew it was Charlot when he sawe him, bycause he claymed his Hauke, the which Huon had taken vp, and that he would cause him to confesse ere it were night. When he had sworne, he thought to haue returned to his Horse, but stumbled so, that he had nere hand fallen to the earth. All that sawe it, toke it for an ill sinne, and iudged in their minds, that the matter was likely to goe euill against Carle Amerie. When both these Champions had taken their oathes, and that Duke Naymes had caused the felde to be auoided, hauing set the keepers of the felde in due order as appertained thereto: then the two Champions leapt vpon their Horses, their Spears in their hands, & their shields about their necks, the cry was made, that none should be so hardie to moue or to make any token vnto any of the partes vpon paine of death. After this cry made, the noble Emperour Charlemaine being full of yre and displeasure, caused againe to be proclaimed, that if it sortuned that the vanquisher should slay his enimie in the felde, before he confesse the treason for the death of his Sonne: that then the vanquisher should lose all his Lands, and himselfe to be banished out of the Realme of Fraunce, and out of the Empire of Rome, for euer. After proclamation was ended, Duke Naymes and the other Barons & Peeres came to the King and saide: Alas my Lord, what will you doe? this that you haue proclaimed, is against all the Statutes of the noble Realme of Fraunce and Empire of Rome, for oftentimes it happeneth, that one of the Champions is slaine, and haue no power to speake, shall therefore the conquerour bee so much iniured: for the great renowne which so long time hath been spread abroad of you, let it not now be wronged & blemished: let it not be sayd, that you who haue liued in so great dignity all the daies of your life, that now in your lat-
ter

The delightfull History

ter dayes you should become weaker then a Childe: of the which wordes the King toke small regard.

Chap. XV.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* and the Earle *Americ* fought together before Kinge *Charlemaine*: and how the Traytour *Americ* was slain by the noble prowesse and chivalrie of *Huon*.



When King *Charlemaine* had heard Duke *Naymes*, hee swore by Saint *Denis* of *Fraunce*, and by his crowne and beard, that it should be as he had said, no otherwise he would not doe it. Then the noble Barons were sozrie and soze displeased, and they departed from the King and said: that by all likelyhood from thence forwarde Right should haue no place in his Court. Many noble Princes and Barons murmoured soze at the Proclamation that was made, & the two Champions drew apart and each of them fiercely regarded other. Then Earle *Americ* spake aloud and said: thou *Huon of Bourdeaux* false trayterous knight, this day I shall cause thee to confesse thy fallenesse, howbeit I haue great pitie of thee, in regard of thy youth, if therfore thou wilt confesse this murder that thou hast done, I shall desire King *Charlemaine* to haue compassion vpon thee. When *Huon* heard the Traytour so speake, for anger he blushed red and sayd: Ah thou false and most disloyall knight, thy venomous wordes so full of bitterness doe nothing at all abash me, for that god right that I am in shall ayd me by the helpe of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and I shall so punish thy trespassse, that this day I shall make thee to confesse thy fallenesse, haue thereof no doubt. Therewith couched their *Speares*, and gaue such carrier to their horses, that

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

That it seemed the thunder had fallen from heauen, and with their sharp *Speares* they encountred in such wise, that their *Speares* brake to their hands, so that the shiners flew vp high into the ayze and into the Kings Stage, and both their *Horses* fell to the earth, and the knights soze astonied with their falling. Then verie boldly they releued themselves with their *Swords* in their handes, and so approached each to other, and fought each with other so long while, that *Huons Horse* strangled sir *Americ*s *Horse*, who when he saw his horse slaine, stoutly leapt to *Huon* for to haue slaine him: but *Huon* met him valiantly, and lifting vp his *Sword*, gaue the Earle such a stroake that he was astonied therewith, and staggered backe more then two paces and a halfe, hardly holding himselfe from falling to the earth, so that all that saw them, had maruaile of *Huons* vertue & force, seeing the great strength y was in sir *Americ*. Then when Earle *Americ* felt himselfe in such perill, he began to despise the name of God, and of the glorious *Virgin Marie*: howbeit as well as he might he approached to *Huon*, and with his *Sword* gaue *Huon* such a stroake on the helmet, that all the flowers and precious stones there flew abroad in the feld, and the circle of the helmet all to broken, and the stroake was so puissant that *Huon* was therewith soze astonied, and perforce was faine to fall on one of his knees to the earth, the other legges but weakly suppoztng him. There was present in the feld Lords and knights, & one of the Abbot of *Clunys* seruants, who when he saw the great stroake that *Huon* had receiued, he departed out of the feld, and went into the church where, as he found his maister the Abbot at his prayers for the good speed of *Huon* his *pephew*, to whome the seruant said. Ah my Lord, pray heartily to our Lord *Jesus Christ* to succour your *pephew*, for I saw him faine to kneele vpon one of his knees, in great doubt of death. Then the good Abbot without any answere, lifted vp his hands toward Heauen deuoutly, and weeping, prayed to God to ayd and defend the honour of his *pephew*, and to maintaine his right. Thus

The delightfull History

Huon being in the feld in great doubt of his life, feeling the surdie strength of Earle Americ: called with a good heart to our Lord Iesus Christ, requiring him to aide his right, the which he knew to be most true. When Earle Americ sawe that Huon had receiued of him such a heauy stroake, he said: Huon I beleue thou wilt not endure long, better it were that thou confesse the dede befoze I slay thee; for ere it bee night I shall cause thee to waue in the wind. Hold thy tongue thou false Traytour (quoth Huon) thine illness shall not aid thee, for I shall bring thee to that point, that all thy friends shall haue shame of thee. When Huon aduanced him and made semblance to haue striken Americ on his helmet, and Americ lifted by his shield to haue receiued the stroake, but when Huon saw that, he turned his stroake to a reuerse, and stroake Americ vnder the arme with his sharpe sword, so that he stroake off his arme, the which fell downe in the feld shield and all.

When Earle Americ sawe & felt that maruailous stroake, and that he had lost his left arme, and saw it lye in the feld, hee was full of paine and sorrow, and aduised himselfe of a great treason, then he spake to Huon and saide: Ah Noble knight haue pitie of me, for wrongfully and without cause I haue appeached thee of the death of Charlot the kings Son, for I know in troth you knew him not, but he is dead by my meanes, for I brought him into the wood to haue murdered you and your Brother: I am readie to acknowledg this befoze the King and all his Barons, and to discharge you thereof: therefore I pray you kill me not, I yeld me vnto you, take heere my sword. When Huon came vnto him, and put downe his arme to haue taken the sword, but then the false Traytour Americ with a reuerse stroake, strooke Huon vpon the arme, thinking to haue striken it off, but he failed: howbeit he gaue him a great wound in the arme, so that the bloud ran downe. When Huon saw this horrible treason, he said: O thou vntrue and false Traytour, thine illness can no longer saue thee, for thou shalt neuer doe treason

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

son more: then Huon lifted by his sword, & gaue the Earle such a maruailous stroke betwixen the hearme and the shoulder, that he strooke off his head cleane from the bodie, so that the hearme and head fel one way, and the body another way. Alas what hap was it to Huon, that he did not remember befoze he slew Americ, the Proclamation that the Emperour had made befoze, for after ward Huon suffered so much wrong and iniurie, as might moue the verie hardest heart to compassionate his case, and as you shall more at large vnderstand in the following discourse.

Chap. XVI.

¶ How after the Emperour *Charlemaine* had seene Earle *Americ* was slaine, he commaunded expressly, that *Huon* should auoid the *Realme* and *Empire*, and to be banished thence for euer.



When that Duke *Naymes*, who kept the feld, saw how by Huon the Earle was slaine, he was right ioyfull, and came to Huon and demaunded how hee did. Sir, (quoth he) thanked be God I feele no dolour nor græfe: then they brought him to the Pallace to the King, who was departed out of the feld. When he saw the Earle slaine, and was thereof right sorrowfull, then he demaunded of Huon and of Duke *Naymes*, if they had heard Earle *Americ* confesse the treason that hee had layde to Huon for the death of Charlot his Sonne. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I thinke he did confesse it, but I heard it not, for Huon pressed so sore vpon him, that he had no leasure to doe it. Then *Charlemaine* sayd: Ah Earle *Americ*, I know certainly thou didst neuer that treason, nor neuer thought it: wherefore thou art slaine wrongfully and without

The delightfull History

without cause, for there was neuer a truer Knight the thou wert, & I am sure if thou hadst done it, thou wouldest haue confessed it before me. When the King sayd vnto Huon, I charge thee incontinent to auoid my Realme, out of the which I banish thee forreuer, nor shalt thou euer enjoy one foote of Land in *Bordeaux* nor in *Aquitaine*, & also I forbid thee that thou neuer be so hardy as to go to *Bordeaux*, for by my honour and crowne, if I may know that thou goest thither, I shall make thee to die an euill death, nor there is no man liuing, though he be neuer so nere a friend vnto me, but if he make any request for thee, I shall neuer looe him, nor he shall neuer after come in my sight. When Huon said, Alas my Lord, what iustice is this? haue I done any more then knighthood bound me to? haue not you and your Barons sene him discomfited in playne Battaille, that hath brought you into all this trouble? vndoubtedly my Lord, if you doe to me as you say, God in heauen be my witnes, that neuer more wrong was done to any noble man. This is but bad remembrance of the good service that the noble Duke Seuin my Father hath done vnto you, for by this your selfe great example to all your noble Barons and Knights, for them to be well aduised, how from henceforth they order themselves, and how to trust in you, when that by your owne obstinate opinion, founded vpon an euill ground, and against all Statutes royall and imperiall, thus to execute your owne vnreasonable will. Certainly if it were any other Prince beside you, that should doe me this great wrong: ere I would consent so to be dealt withall, many a Castle and many a good towne should be destroyed and brought to ruine, & many more men more impouerished and disenherited, and many a good knight brought to death.

When Huon had thus spoken to the King, Duke Naymes slept sooth and sayd to the King: My Lord, what meane you to doe? you haue sene that Huon hath done no more then his dutie, hauing brought his enemy to confusion and slayn him, you may wel thinke that it was the worke of God, that such

of Huon of Bordeaux.

a Child should bring to shame and discomfite such a puissant Knight as was Carle Amerie. Therefore my Lord, if you doe as you haue said, neither I nor any other man shall euer trust you, but euerie one farre & nere that shall heare of this crueltie, will report that in the end of your daies you are become sencelesse, & more like a Tyrant then a wise Prince. When Huon desired all the Barons that were there present, that they would all require the King to haue more respect of him, saying they were all bound so to doe, in that he was one of the Peeres of the Realme. Then all the Princes and Barons (holding Huon by the hand) kneled downe before the King, and Huon said: Seeing it is so my Lord, that your displeasure is such against me as you haue expressed: Let your Barons and my selfe obtaine but this faueur at your handes, that I may be confined to my owne native Countrey for euer, there to lead a poore & priuate life, neuer to be admitted to your presence againe, & for this grace we shall all right humbly thanke you.

Chap. XVII.

¶ How King *Charlemaine* sent *Huon* to doe a message in *Babylon* to the Admirall *Gandise*.

WHEN the Emperor had heard Huon speake, he said incontinent: auid out of my sight, for when I remember my Sonne *Charlot* whome thou hast slaine, I haue no part of mee but it trembleth for the displeasure I haue to thee, and I charge all my Barons here present that they neuer speake to me more for thee. When Duke *Naymes* heard the King say so, he said vnto all the Barons: My Lords, you that he here present, haue well heard the great vnrasonableness

The delightfull History

nableness that y^e King offers to one of our Pères, & which as y^e know well it is against right and reason, and a thing not to be suffered. But bycause we know certainly the King is our Soueraigne Lord, we must suffer his pleasure: but from henceforth, since he will vse himselfe so, and do things against all reason and honour: I will neuer abide an houre longer with him, but will depart and neuer returne againe into the place, whereas such extremitie & vnreasonableness is vsed: I will goe into my Countrey of *Bauier*, and let the King doe from henceforth as he list. When all the Barons departed with the Duke from the King, without speaking any one word, and so left the King alone in his Pallace.

When the King sawe the Duke depart & his other Lords, he was right sorrowfull and in great displeasure, and said to the young Knights that were left about him, howe that he ought in nature to take heauylie the death of his Sonne who was slaine so dishonourably, and could not likewise but græue, to see how his Barons had abandoned him and left him alone: therefore there is no remedie I see well, but I must be forced somewhat to follow their wills, & therewith he wept pitiously, and incontinent went forth and followed them, saying: Duke Naymes and all you my Barons I desire you to returne againe, for of force I must graunt your requests, although it be against that promise y^e I made before. When the Duke and all the rest returned to the Pallace with the King, who sat downe on a bench of gould and his Barons about him. When he sent for Huon, who knæled downe before the King, requiring him humbly of mercie and pitie, to whom the King said: Huon, seeing thou wouldest be at peace with me, it is requisit that thou performe whatsoeuer I enioyne thee. Else my Lord, (said Huon) God forbid, there is no man in the world owes you more obedience then I doe, or shall more gladly undertake whatsoeuer your highnesse shall please to commaund me, deadlye of death or any danger, be it to goe to Hell gates, to fight with the fiendes there as sometime did Hercules, if I may thereby be reconciled to your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

your grace. Huon (quoth the King) I thinke to send thee into a worse place, for of fiftene Messengers that I haue sent, there was neuer any returned againe: I shall shew thee whether thou shalt goe, seeing thou wilt that I shall haue mercie of thee. Thou must goe to the Citie of *Babylon*, to the Admirall Gaudise, and there doe as I shall appoint thee, but beware on paine of thy life that thou sayle not to doe it. When thou comest thither, mount vp into his Pallace, and there tarrie vntill he be at his dinner, and when thou seest him sit at the table, then thou to be armed with thy sword naked in thy hand, and the verie greatest Lord that thou seest sit at his Table, whether he be King or Admirall, thou shalt strike off his head: and after that, enquire for faire *Escleremond* Daughter to the Admirall, and kisse her there openly in his presence and before all other there present, for I giue thee to vnderstand she is the fairest mayd that is now liuing, this being done, thou shalt say to the Admirall Gaudise, that I commaund him to send me, a thousand Hawkes, a thousand Beares, and a thousand Waighters all chained, and a thousand young Warlets, and a thousand of the fairest maydens in his realme. And also thou to bring me thy hand full of the heare of his beard, and foure of his greatest teeth. Alas my Lord, (quoth the Barons) we see well you desire greatly his death, when you charge him with such a Messuage. That is true, (quoth the King) for without I haue his beard and his great teeth brought me hether vnfaynedly: Let him neuer returne into *Fraunce*, nor come into my presence, for if he doe, he shall be hanged and drawen. My Lord, (quoth Huon) haue you shewed me all your pleasure? Yea, (quoth the King) my will is as I haue said, if thou wilt haue peace with me. My Soueraigne Lord, (quoth Huon) by the grace of God I shall finish your messuage, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it. Huon (quoth the King) if God of his grace will suffer thee to returne againe into *Fraunce*, I charge thee be not so hardy to come vnto *Bourdeaux*, nor to any part of thy Countrey vntill thou hast spoken with me,

The delightfull History

If I finde the doing contrarie, I shall cause the to die an ill death, and upon this, I will thou layest vnto me good hostages. My Lord, (quoth Huon) here be ten knights, whom I shall leaue with you for suerty, to the entent that you shall be content with me: howbeit my Lord, I require your grace to suffer the knights that came with me from *Bourdeaux* to goe with me to the holy Sepulchre. I am content (quoth the King) that they go with the thether or else where. My Lord (quoth Huon) I thanke your grace. Then Huon made him readie to furnish his voyage.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ How *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* tooke leaue of the King and of the Barons, and rode with the good Abbot to *Cluny*.



After that King *Charlemaine*

had giuen Huon the charge of his messuage: the King called before him *Gerardine* Brother to Huon, and delivered to him the gouernance of all his Brothers Lands in his absence vntill his retourne. And thus whē

Huon was readie, he came to the King and to the Barons, to take his leaue of them and the Abbot of *Cluny*, who said they would goe with him part of his way, so likewise did Twelue of the greatest Princes & Ladies accompanie him for two daies iourney: and when they came to the towne of *Troy* in *Champaine*, Duke *Naymes* tooke leaue of his Cousen Huon, and gaue him a Sommer charged with gould, and kissed him at their departing. Then *Gerard* his Brother tooke his leaue and also kissed him: but know for troth the kisse that he gaue him, was like to the kisse that *Iudas* gaue to his Master, the which was dearely bought as hereafter ye shall heare. Thus Duke *Naymes* and *Gerard* departed & took their way to *Paris*, but the Abbot and Huon rested not vntill

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

vntill they came to the Abbie of *Cluny*, where they were receiued with great ioy and well feasted. When the next morning Huon departed, and tooke leaue of his Uncle soze weeping, desiring him to recommend him vnto his Mother the Duchesse and to *Gerard* his Brother: the Abbot promised so to doe, and gaue Huon his Nephew a Sulet charged with money currant in *Fraunce*: thus he departed and toke the way to *Roome*. Now leane we to speake of Huon, and shew of Duke *Naymes* and *Gerard*, who returned to *Paris*, where *Gerard* required the King, that it would please him to receiue his homage for the Lands of *Bourdeaux*, to the entent that he might be aduanced, and to be in the State of one of the Peeres of *Fraunce*, the which thing Duke *Naymes* would not consent nor agree vnto, but said to the King: My Lord, you ought not to suffer that Huon should be disenherited, whereof *Gerard* was not content, but Duke *Naymes* set little thereby, for he loued Huon entirely, so this homage was delayed. When *Gerard* returned to *Bourdeaux*, where he was well receiued: but when the Duchesse saw him & not Huon to returne, she was sorrowfull in her heart, and then she demanded of *Gerard*, why that Huon his brother was not returned with him: Then *Gerard* shewed her all the whole matter and aduenture, and of the departing of Huon, & of the manner of his voyage, whereof the Duchesse had such sorrowe, that she fell sicke, and so lay nine and Twenty daies, and on the Thirtieth daye she dyed, and rendred vp her Soule vnto God: whereof all the Countrey was sorrowfull. *Gerard* nobly buried her in the Church of *Saint Seueryn* by the Duke her husband. Amon after married him to the Daughter of Duke *Gilbert* of *Cecill*, who was the greatest Traytour and most cruell that might be heard of. And *Gerard* Amons Sonne in law learned his wayes, and followed his condittion, for he dealt so ill with the towne of *Bourdeaux*, and with the Countrey about, that pittie it was to heare the poore people, to wepe for the losse of Duke *Seuin* and of the Duchesse, and prayed to God for the good returne of their Lord Huon: Now

The delightfull History

How wee shall leaue to speake of them and returne vnto Huon.

Chap. XIX.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* came to *Roome*, and was confessed of the Pope who was his Vncle, and of his departing, and how he came to *Brandis*, where he found his Vncle *Garyn of Saint Omers*, who for loue of *Huon* passed the Sea wyth him.



ere before you haue heard, how *Huon* departed from his Vncle *Abbot of Cluny*, and so longe hee rood with his knights, that he came to the City of *Roome*: where hee was lodged in a good hostrey. When *Huon* arose in the morning, accompanied with *Guichard* whom he loued well, and with the other knights that came thether with him, and went to the Church of *Saint Peter* and heard seruice, and when that seruice was done, the Pope came out of his Oratorie: then *Huon* came vnto him and humbly saluted him, the Pope beheld him and demaunded what he was? Sir, (quoth he) my Father was *Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux*, who is deceased: then the Pope strept vnto him & embraced him, and sayd. Faire Nephew you are welcome, I pray you shew me how doth my Sister the Duchesse your Mother, and what aduenture hath brought you hether? Sir, (quoth he) I desire your holynesse, that you will heare my confession a part, for I haue great neede thereof. Faire Nephewe (quoth the Pope) it pleaseth me right well to heere you: then the Pope toke him by the hand, & went with him into his Oratorie, and there *Huon* shewed him all the aduenture that he had since he came from *Bourdeaux*, and of the voyage that *Charlemaine* had set him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him to doe, and what he had to say to the Admirall *Gaudise*: all which being declared and done, he required pardon and penance for his sinnes. The Pope said, he would assigne him no penance, for the Emperour *Charles* had done that already, and which was so great, that no humane bodie could suffer it, nor durst undertake to doe it. When the Pope gaue him absolution of all his sinnes, and louingly led him into his Pallace, where he was honourably receiued with great ioy.

After they had dynd and deuised together a great space, the Pope said vnto *Huon*: Faire Nephew the way that you must goe, is to goe to the Porte of *Brandis*, there shall you find my Brother *Garyn of Saint Omers*, who is your Vncle, to whome I shall write a Letter, to the entent that he shall haue knowledge of you, for I know well he will haue great ioy of you, he hath the keeping of the Orientall Sea, he shall adresse you, and deliuer you Shipps Galley such as shall be necessarie for you. Most holy Father, (quoth *Huon*) of this I thanke you. Well (quoth the Pope) this night you shall abide here with me. Sir, (quoth he) I require you to let me depart, for greatly I desire to see my Vncle *Garyn*. When the Pope saw that he would needs depart, he deliuered him his Letter, and sayd: Faire Nephew, salute from me my Brother *Garyn* your Vncle. Sir, (quoth he) I shall do your commaundement: then the Pope gaue to *Huon* great and rich presents, and to all them that were with him, and hee kissed his Nephew at his departing, *Huon* toke leaue of the all weeping, and so departed, and entred into the Riuer of *Tiber* in a rich Shippe, the which the Pope had well garnished for him.

Thus hee had good winde, so that anon they arriued at *Brandis*, but whiles he was on the water, hee wept sore and piteously complained, in that he was so departed out of his Countrey: then his men comforted him, and shewed many faire examples to comfort him. Sir, (quoth *Guichard*) leaue your sorrow, for græfe and sadnesse cannot auaille you, you must

The delightfull History

must put all to the mercie of our Lord God, who neuer fogetteth them that loue him: shew your selfe a man and no Child, to the entent that we that be with you may be reioyced, for the sorrow that we see you in, doth sore trouble vs. Deare friend (quoth Huon) since it is so, I shall follow your will: and thus they arrived at the Port of *Brandis*. Then they issued out of their Shippe, and toke out their Horses, and there they saw Garyn sitting before the Port, in a lodge (well and richly hanged) in a godly Chaire. When Huon saw him sitting, he saluted him, thinking that he was Lord of that Countrey: then Garyn beheld Huon and began to wepe, and said. Sir, it doth not appertaine vnto me, that you should doe me so great honour as you doe: for by that I see in you, I am constrained to wepe, because you resemble so much to a Prince of the Realme of *France*, called Duke Scuin, who was Lord of the Citie of *Bordeaux*, the great loue that euer I bare vnto him, caused me to wepe: therefore I require you tell me, where you were borne, and who be your Parents and friends: for Duke Scuin wedded my Sister the Duchesse *Aelis*. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing you will needs know what I am, I may well shew it vnto you, for that Duke was my Father, and the Duchesse *Aelis* is my Mother, we are two brethren, I am the eldest, & the younger is still at *Bordeaux* to keepe our Land. When Garyn vnderstood that Huon was Sonne to Duke Scuin of *Bordeaux*, the ioy that he had could not be exprest, then he embraced Huon all weeping and said: Right deare Nephew, your coming is to me the greatest ioy in this world, so he knelled downe and would haue kissed Huons face: but Huon released him incontinent. The ioy that was betwene them two was so great, that all that saw it had maruaile thereof. When Garyn demanded of Huon and said: Faire Nephew, what aduenture hath brought you into these parts? Then Huon shewed him from point to point all his businesse, and the cause why he was entred into that Enterprize.

When Garyn had heard all, he began to wepe, and yet to comfort

of Huon of Bordeaux.

comfort his Nephew, he said: Faire Huon, where as I see great perils, there I see great honour, God ayd you to achieve and to finish this great businesse, all is possible to God, and to man by meanes of his grace, a man ought neuer to be abashed for worldly matters. When Huon deliuered his Letters to his Uncle Garyn, who gladly received them, and read the contents thereof at large. Then he said, Faire Nephew, there needs none other recommendations but the sight of your presence, for it appeareth well by your countenance, that you be the same person that our holy Father maketh mention of, surely your coming seemeth to mee faire and good, and you be arrived at a good Port, for I promise you faithfully, I loue well my Wife and my Children: but the great loue that I haue vnto you for the loue of your Father Duke Scuin, and the Duchesse your Mother, who was mine owne deare Sister, I abandon all that I haue to serue you and keepe you companie, both with my bodie and all that I haue. Knowe for truth, I haue three good Gallies & three great Shippes, well furnished of euerie thing for the warre, the which I shall lead with you, for as long as life abideth in my bodie, I shall not abandon you: but I shall ayde you in all your Enterprizes. Faire Uncle, (quoth Huon) for the great courtesie that you offer mee, I can but thanke you: then Garyn toke Huon by the hand, and led him into his Castle, whereas he was richly received. Garyns Wife and foure of her Sonnes came vnto Huon, and he full courteously kissed the Ladie and her foure Children his Cousins, great ioy was made there in the Hall, and the Tables set for Supper. Then Garyn called his Wife and said, Dame, this young knight that you see here, is my Nephew and Cousin to your Children, who is come hether for refuge, to haue counsaile and ayd of me in a Voyage and Enterprize that he hath to doe, and by the grace of God, I shall go with him to ayd and to conduct him: wherefore I pray and commaund, that you take in rule all my affaires and keepe your Children. Sir, (quoth he) seeing it is your pleasure thus to doe,

The delightfull History

doe, and that you will goe with him, your will let be fulfilled: howbeit I had rather you abode then went, this she spake soze weeping.

The next day in the morning, Garyn (who had great will to serue and please his Nephew) ordained a great Shippe to be made readie well furnished with Wicket, Wines and flesh, and all other manner of victuals, and with munition of warre as it appertained, and put therein their horses and armour, gould and silver, & other riches necessarie for them: then they took leaue of the Ladie, and so left her soze weeping. Thus Garyn and Huon entred into their Ship and all their companie, there were Thirtene Knights and Two Barlets to serue them, for they would haue no greater number.

Chap. XX.

How Huon of Bourdeaux departed from Brandis, and Garyn his Vncle with him: and how he came to Ierusalem, and from thence into the Deserts, whereas hee founde Gerames, and of their conference.



When Huon and Garyn were entred into their Ship, they hoysed vp their Sailes, and sayled night and daye, so that at last they arrived safely at the Port of Iasse, where they took landing and drew out their horses, and road forth so the same day, that they came to Ramess, and the next day to the Citie of Ierusalem: that night they rested, and the next day they did their Pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre, and there deuoutly heard Seruice, and offered according to their deuotion. When Huon came before the holy Sepulchre, he kneeled downe vpon his bare knees, and all weeping made his prayers to our Lord

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Lord God, requiring him to ayd and comfort him in his boye age, so that he might returne againe into France, and to haue peace with King Charlemaine. And when they all had made their prayers and offered, Huon and Garyn went into a little Chapell vpon the mount of Caluerye, whereas now lyeth the bodies of Godfrey of Bullen, and Bauldwin his Brother: there Huon called vnto him all those that came with him out of France, and said. Sirs, you that for the loue of mee, haue left your Fathers and Mothers, Wines and Children, Lands and Signories, for this courtesie that you haue shewed mee, I thanke you. Now you may returne into France againe, and humbly recommend mee to the Kinges good grace, and vnto all the other Barons: and when you come to Bourdeaux, do my dutie to the Duchesse my Mother, and to Gerard my Brother, and vnto the Lords of my Countrey. Then Guichard and all the other Knights answered Huon, and said: Sir as yet we will not leaue you, neither for death nor life, vntill we haue brought you vnto the red Sea: why then (quoth Huon) for the great seruice and courtesie that you offer mee, I thanke you. Then Garyn called two of his seruants, and commaunded them to returne vnto his wife, and to desire her to be of good chere, and that shortly he would returne, the which thing they did, and returned and did their messuage.

When Huon vnderstood that his Vncle Garyn was disposed to abide with him he sayd: Faire Vncle, you shall not neede to trauaile so much, I would counsell you to returne vnto your Wife and Children. Sir, (quoth Garyn) & God will I shall not leaue you no day, vntill you returne your selfe. Vncle, (quoth Huon) I thanke you of your courtesie: then they went to their lodging and dyened, and after dinner took their horses, and so road by Hills and Dales, so that if I should recount all the aduentures that they found in their way, it should be too long a procelle to shew it: but as the true Historie witnesseth, they suffered much paine and trauaile, for they passed such Deserts, whereas they found but

The delightfull History

small sustenance, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull, for the loue of them that were with him, and began to wepe, and to remember his owne Countrey, saying: Alas noble King of *France*, great wrong and great sinne you haue done me, thus to driue me out of my Countrey, and to send me into a strange Land, to the entent to shorten my dayes: I pray God to pardon you therfore, then Garyn and the other knights comforted him, and said: Alas Sir, dismay you not for vs, God is puissant ynough to ayd vs, he neuer fayleth them that loueth him.

Thus they rood forth in the Desert so long, vntill at last they saw a little Cottage, befoze the which sat an old ancient man with a long white beard, and his heare hanging ouer his shoulders: when Huon perceined him, he dzeu thether, and saluted the olde man in the name of God and of the blessed Virgin Marie: then the ancient man listd by his eyes and beheld Huon, and had great maruaille, for of a long season befoze he had sene no man that spake of God, then he beheld Huon in the face, and began soze to wepe, and stepping vnto Huon, toke him by the Leg & kissed it moze then twentic times. Frænd (quoth Huon) I desire you shew me why you make this sorrow? Sir, (quoth he) about thirtie yeares passed I came hether, and since that time I neuer sawe man belæuing on the Chzistian faith, and now the regarding of your visage, causeth me to remember a noble Prince that I haue sene in *France*, who was called Duke Seuin of *Bordeaux*: therfore I require you shew me if euer you saw him, I pray you hide it not from me. Frænd (quoth Huon) I pray you shew me where you were bozne, & of what lineage and Countrey you be of? Nay sir, (quoth he) that will I not doe, first you shal shew me what you be and where you were bozne, and why you come hether? Frænd (quoth Huon) sating it pleaseth you to know I shall shew you: then Huon and all his companys alighted, and tyed theyr Horses to Trees.

When Huon was alighted, he sat downe by the old man
and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and said. Frænd, since you will needes know my busynesse, I shall shew you: know for troth, I was bozne in the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and am Son to Duke Seuin, and Huon shewed him all his whole case and Enterprize, and of the death of Charlot, and how he discomfited Carle Amerie, and howe that Charlemaine hadde chased him out of *France*, and of the Messuage that he was charged to say vnto the Admirall Gaudise, affirming all to be for certaintie. When the oulds man hadde well heard Huon, he began soze to wepe. Sir, (quoth Huon) since it pleaseth you to know of my sorrowe, Duke Seuin my Father is dead seauen yeares past, my Mother I trust be alieue, and a Brother of mine whome I haue left with her. And nowe sir sating you haue heard of mine affaires, I require you giue me your counsaile and aduice, and also if it please you, to shew me what you be, and of what Countrey, and how you came into these parts? Sir, (quoth the old man) know for troth, I was bozne in *Geromill*, & am brother to the good Wrouost Guyer: & when I departed thence I was a young knight, & haunted the Justes and Tournays, so that on a daie it fortun'd at a Tournay that was made at *Poytiers*, I slew a knight of a noble bloud, wherefoze I was banished out of y^e Realme of *France*. But my brother the Wrouost made such a request to Duke Seuin your Father, that by his meanes my peace was made with the King, and my land saued, vpon condition that I should goe to the holy Sepulchze, to punish my bodie for the knight that I slew, and to forgiue my faults. Thus I departed out of my countrey, and when I had done my voyage, I thought to haue returned, but as I departed out of the Citie of *Ierusalem*, to take the way to *Acres*, passing by a wood betwene *Ierusalem* and *Naples*, there came vpon me ten Sarazins, who toke me and brought me to the Citie of *Babilon*, where as I was in prison two yeares complet, whereas I suffered much pouertie and miserie: but our Lord God, who neuer fayleth them that serueth him, and haue in him full affiance, he sent me the grace, that by the meanes of a right noble La-

The delightfull History

die I was brought out of prison in a night, and so I fled into this forrest, whereas I haue bene this thirtie yeares, & in all this space I neuer saw nor heard man believing in Iesus Christ: thus I haue shewed you all mine affaires.

When Huon had heard the knights tale, he had great ioy, and embraced him and laide, howe often times he had seene Ioyne his Brother the Duc of Normandy for him, and when I departed from Bourdeaux, (quoth he) I deliuered vnto him all my Lands to gouerne: wherefore I require you shewe me your name? Sir, (quoth he) I am called Gerames, and now I pray you shew me your name? Sir, (quoth he) I am named Huon, and my younger Brother is called Gerard. But sir, I pray you shew me how you haue so long liued here, & what sustenance you haue had? Sir, (quoth Gerames) I haue eaten none other thing but rootes & fruites that I haue found in the wood: then Huon demaunded of him if he could speake the language Sarazin? Yes sir, quoth he) as well or better then any Sarazin in the Countrey, nor there is no way but that I know it.

When Huon had heard Gerames, then he demaunded further of him, if he could goe to Babilon? Yes sir, (quoth Gerames) I can goe thither by two wayes, the most surest way is hence about fortie dayes iourney, and the other is but fiftie dayes iourney: but I counsell you to take the longe way, for if you take the shorter way, you must passe throught a wood about fiftie Leagues of length, but the way is so full of the Fayryes and strang things, that such as passe that way are lost, for in that wood abideth a King of the Fayryes named Oberon, he is of height but of three foote, and crooked shouldered, but yet he hath an Angell-like visage, so that there is no mortall man that seeth him, but that taketh great pleasure to behold his face, and you shall no sooner be entred into that wood, if you go that way, but he will find y meanes to speake with you, and if you speake vnto him, you are lost for euer, & you shall euer find him before you, so that it shall be in manner impossible that you can scape from him, with-

out

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

out speaking to him, for his words be so pleasant to heare, that there is no mortall man y can well scape without speaking vnto him. And if he see that you will not speake a word vnto him: then he will be sore displeased with you, and before you can get out of the wood, he will cause raine & wind, hable and snowe, and will make maruelous tempests, with thunder and lightnings, so that it shall seme vnto you that all the world should perish, and he will make to seme before you a great running Riuer blacke and deepe: but you may passe it at your ease, and it shall not wet the feet of your horse, for all is but fantasse and enchauntments that the Dwarfes shall make, to the intent to haue you with him, and if you can keepe your selfe without speaking vnto him, you may then well escape. But Sir to eschew all perils, I counsell you to take the longer way, for I thinke you cannot escape from him: and then you be lost for euer.

When Huon had well heard Gerames, he had great maruaile, and he had great desire in himselfe to see that Dwarfes King of the Fayryes, and the strang aduentures that were in that wood: then he said vnto Gerames, that for feare of any death he would not leaue to passe that way, seeing he might come to Babilon in fiftie dayes, for in taking y longer way he might perchance find more aduentures, and since he was aduertised, that with keeping his tongue from speaking, he might abridge his iourney: he sayd, that surely he would take that way whatsoeuer chaunce befell. Sir, (quoth Gerames) you shall doe your own pleasure, for which way soeuer you take, it shall not be without me, I shall bring you to Babilon to the Admirall Gaudise, I knowe him right well, and when you be come thither, you shall see there a Damsell, (as I haue heard say) the most fairest creature in all Inde, and the onely and most sweetest, and most courteous that euer was borne, and it is shee that you seeke, for she is Daughter to the Admirall Gaudise.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXI.

¶ How *Gerames* went with *Huon* and his companie, and so came into the wood, whereas they found King *Oberon*, who coniured them to speake vnto him.



¶ *Hen Huon* had well heard

Gerames, how he was minded to goe along with him: he was thereof right ioyfull, and thanked him of his courtesye and seruice, and gaue him a goodly horse, whereon he mounted, and so roode forth together, so long that they came into the wood whereas King *Oberon* haunted most. Then *Huon* who was wearie of trauaile, and what for famine and for heate, the which he and his companie had endured two dayes without bread or meat, so that he was so feeble that he could ride no further, and then he began pitously to wepe, and complained of the great wronge that King *Charlemaine* had done vnto him, and then *Garyn* and *Gerames* comforted him, and had great pitie of him, and they knew well by the reason of his youth, hunger oppressed him more then it did to them of greater age. When they alighted vnder a great Dake, to the entent to search for some fruit to cate, they glad thereof let their horses goe to pasture. When they were thus alighted, the Dwarf of the Fayre King *Oberon* came ryding by, and had on a Cowne so rich, that it were maruaile to recount the riches and fashon thereof, & it was so garnished with precious stones, that the clearnesse of them shined like the Sonne. Also he had a goodlie bow in his hand, so rich that it could not be esteemed, and his arrowes after the same sort, and they were of such a nature or qualite, that any beast in the world that he would wish for, the arrowe woulde arrest him. Also he had about his necke a rich

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

a rich Horne hanging by two Laces of gold, the Horne was so rich and faire, that there was neuer sene any such, it was made by foure Ladies of y^e Fayries in the Ile of *Chafalone*, one of them gaue to y^e horne such a propertie, that whosoever heard the sound thereof, if he were in the greatest sickness in the world, he should incontinent be whole and sound: the Ladie that gaue this gift to the Horne, was named *Glorianda*. The second Ladie was named *Translyna*, she gaue to this Horne another propertie, and that was, whosoever heard this Horne, if he were in the greatest famine of the world, he should be satisfied as well, as though he had eaten al that he woulde wishe for, and so likewise for drinke as well, as though he had dronke his fill of the best wine in al the world. The third Ladie named *Margala* gaue to this Horne yet a greater gift, and that was, whosoever heard this Horne, though he were neuer so poore or feeble by sickness, he should haue such ioy in his heart, that he should singe and daunce. The fourth Ladie named *Lempatrix*, gaue to this Horne such a gift, that whosoever heard it, if he were an hundred dayes iourneys off, he should come at the pleasure of him that blew it farre or nere.

Then King *Oberon*, who knew well and had sene the four sene Companions, he set his Horne to his mouth, and blew so melodious a blast, that the four sene Companions being vnder the Tree had so perfit a ioy at their hearts, that they al rose by and began to sing and daunce. Ah good Lord, (quoth *Huon*) what fortune is come vnto vs? me thinke we be in *Paradise*, right now I could not sustaine my selfe for lacke of meat and drinke, and now I feele my selfe neither hungry nor thirstie, from whence may this come? Sir, (quoth *Gerames*) knowe for troth, this is done by the Dwarf of the Fayre, whome you shall sene se passe by you. But Sir, I require you on iopardie of losing of your life, that you speake to him no word, without you purpose to abide euer with him. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) haue no doubt of me, seeing I know the iopardie. Therewith the Dwarf began to

crie

The delightfull History

erie aloude and salde: *Pé* soustene men that passe by my wood, God kepe you all, and I desire you speake with me, and I coniure you thereto by God almightie, and by the christendome that you haue receiued, and by all that God hath made: answere me.

Chap. XXII.

¶ How King *Oberon* was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, in that *Huon* would not speake: and of the great feare that he put *Huon* and his companie in.



WHEN that *Huon* and his companie heard the Dwarfes speake, they mounted on their Horses, and rood away as fast as they might, without speaking of any word, and the Dwarfes seeing how that they rood away and would not speake, hee was sorrowfull and angrie. Then hee set one of his fingers on his Noze, out of the which issued such a winde and tempest so horrible to heare, that it bare downe Trees, and therewith came such a raine and hayle, that it seemed that heauen and the earth had fought together, and that the world should haue ended, the beasts in the woods bayed and cryed, and the foules of the ayre fell down dead for feare that they were in, there was no creature but he would haue been afrayd of that tempest. When suddainly appeared befoze them a great Riuer, that ran swifter then the birds did flye, and the water was so blacke and so perilous, & made such a noyse, that it might be heard ten Leagues of. Alas (quoth *Huon*) I see well now we be all lost, we shall here be oppressed without God haue pitie of vs, I repent me that ever I entred into this wood, I had been better to haue trauailed a whole yere, then to haue come hether. Sir, (quoth *Gerames*) dismay you not, for all this is done by the Dwarfes of the Fayre. Well, (quoth *Huon*)

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon) I thinke it best to alight from our horses, for I thinke we shall neuer escape from hence, but that we shalbe all oppressed. Then *Garyn* and the other Companions had great maruaile, and were in great seare; Ah *Gerames*, (quoth *Huon*) you shewed mee well, that it was great perill to passe this wood, I repent me nowe that I had not beloued you.

Then they saue on the other side of the Riuer a faire Castell, ennyzoned with fourtene great Towers, and on euery Tower a clocher of fine gould by seeming, the which they long regarded, and by that time they had gone a little by the Riuer side, they lost the sight of the Castle, it was cleane banished away: whereof *Huon* and his companie were sore abashed. *Huon*, (quoth *Gerames*) of all this that you see dismay you not, for all this is done by the crooked Dwarfes of the Fayre, and all to beguile you, but he cannot graue you, so you speake no word: howbeit ere we depart from him, he will make vs all abashed, for anon he will come after vs like a mad man, because you will not speake vnto him: but sir I require you as in Gods name, be nothing afrayd, but ride forth surely, and euer be ware that you speake vnto him no word. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) haue no doubt thereof, for I had rather he were destroyed, then I should speake one word vnto him, then they rood to passe the Riuer, and they founde there nothing to let them, and so rood about five Leagues. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) we may well thanke God that we be thus escaped this Dwarfes, who thought to haue deceiued vs, I was neuer in such seare during my life god confound him: thus they rood deuising of the litle Dwarfes, who had done them so much trouble.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXIII.

¶ How Kinge *Oberon* Dwarfe of the Fayry pursued so much *Huon*, that he constrained him to speake to him at last.

When *Gerames* vnderstood the companie, holme they thought they were escaped from the Dwarfe, he began to smile, and said: Sirs, make no bzaging that you be out of this danger, for I beleue you shall some see him againe, and as soone as *Gerames* had spoke the same words, they saue before them a bridge the which they must passe, and they saue the Dwarfe on the other part, *Huon* saue him first and said, I see that *Diuell* who hath done vs so much trouble. *Oberon* heard him and saide: Frend thou doest me iniurie without cause, for I was neuer *Diuell* nor ill creature, I am as otherv, but I coniaure thee by the diuine puissance, to speake vnto me. When *Gerames* said: Sirs, for Gods sake let him alone, nor speake no word to him, for by his faire language he may deceiue vs all, as he hath done many ether, it is pity that he hath liued so long. When they rood forth a good pace, and left the Dwarfe alone soze displeased, in that they would not speake to him: then he toke his Hoorne and set it to his mouth and blew it. When *Huon* and his companie hearde it, they had no power to ride any further, but they began all to sing. When *Oberon* the Dwarfe said, yonder company are soles & proud, that for any salutation that I can giue them, they disdaine to answere mee: but by the God that made me, before they escape me, the refusall of my words shalbe deere bought. When he toke againe his Hoorne, and strooke it thre times on his bowe, and cryed out aloud & said: Vee my men, come and appeare before me. Then there came to him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him about foure hundred men of armes, and demaunded of *Oberon* what was his pleasure, & who had displeased him: Sirs, (quoth *Oberon*) I shall shew you: howbeit I am graued to thewe it, here in this woode there passed fourtene knights, who disdaine to speake vnto me: but to the intent that they shall not mocke me, they shall dorely buy the refusing of their answere: Wherefoze I will you goe after them, and slay them all, let none escape. Then one of his knights said: Sir, for Gods sake haue pitie of them. Certainly (quoth *Oberon*) mine honour saued, I cannot spare them, since they disdaine to speake vnto me. Sir, (quoth *Glorianda*) for Gods sake doe not as you say: but sir worke by my counsaile, and after doe as it pleaseth you. Sir, I counsaile you yet once againe goe after them, then if they do not speake, we shall slay them all: for surely Sir, if they see you returne againe to them so shortly, they will be in great feare. Frend (quoth *Oberon*) I shall do as you haue counsailed mee. Thus *Huon* and his company rood forth a great pace, and *Huon* said: Sirs, we are now from the Dwarfs about fise Leagues, I neuer saue in my life so faire a creature in the visage, I haue great maruaile how he can speake of almightie God, for I thinke he be a Deuill of hell, & since he speaketh of God, mee thinkes we ought to speake to him, for I thinke such a creature can haue no power to doe vs any euill, I thinke hee be not past the age of fise yeares. Sir, (quoth *Gerames*) as little as he seemeth, and that you take him for a Child, he was borne fortie yeares before the natiuitie of our Lord Iesus Christ. Surely (quoth *Huon*) I care not what age he be of, but if he come againe, ill hap come to me if I keepe my words and speach from him, I pray you be not displeased.

And thus as they rood deuising fiftene dayes, suddainly *Oberon* appeared vnto them, and said: Sirs, are you not yet aduised to speake vnto mee: yet againe I am come to salute you in the name of the God that made and souldred vs, and I coniaure you by the puissance that he hath giuen me, that you

The delightfull History

yon speake to me, for I repute you for soles, to thinke thus to passe thowow my wood, and disdain to speake to me. Ah Huon, I know thee well ynough, and whether thou wouldest goe, I know all thy dedes, howe thou slewest Charlot, and after discomfited Americ, and I knowe the Pessuage that Charlemaine hath charged thee to say to y Admirall Gaudise, the which thing is impossible to be done without mine ayd: Without me thou shalt neuer accomplish this Enterprize. Speake to me, and I shall doe thee that courtesie, that I shall cause thee to atchiue thine Enterprize, the which is else impossible without me, and when thou hast atchiued thy Pessuage, I shall bring thee againe into *France* in safegard. I know the cause that thou wilt not speake to me, it is by reason of old Gerames who is there with thee: therefore Huon beware of thy selfe, go no further, for I know well it is thre dayes passed since thou diddest eate any meate to profit thee, if thou wilt beleue me, thou shalt haue ynough of such sustentance as thou wilt with for: and as soon as thou hast dyed, I will giue thee leaue to depart, if it be thy pleasure, of this haue no doubt. Sir, (quoth Huon) you bee welcome. Ah (quoth Oberon) thy salutation shalke well rewarded, knowe for truth, thou neuer diddest salutation so profitable for thy selfe, thou mayest thanke God, that he hath sent thee that grace.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ Of the great maruailes that Oberon shewed vnto Huon, and of the aduentures that fell.



When Huon had well heard

Oberon, he had great maruaile, and demanded if it were true that hee had saide: Truly (quoth Oberon) of that make no doubt. Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue great maruaile

for

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

for what cause you haue alwayes pursued vs. Huon (quoth Oberon) know that I loue thee well, bicause of the truth that is in thee, and therefore naturally I loue thee, and if thou wilt knowe who I am, I shall shew thee. True it is, Iulius Cesar engendred me on the Ladie of the secret Isle, who was sometime well beloued of the faire Florimont, of *Albania*. But bicause that Florimont who as then was young, and he had a Mother who did so much, that she saw my Mother and Florimont together in a solitary place on the Sea side: when my Mother perceiued that she was espyed by Florimonts mother, she departed and left Florimont her louer in great weeping and lamentations, and neuer saw him after. And then she returned into her owne Countrey of the secret Isle, the which now is named *Chafalone*, whereas she married after, and had a Sonne who in his time after was King of *Egypt*, named Nactanabus, it was he as it is said that engendred Alexander the great, who after caused him to die. Then after a Heauen yeares, Cesar passed by the Sea as he went vnto the place whereas he fought with Pompey, in his way hee passed by *Chafalone*, where my Mother fetched him, and hee fell in loue with her, bicause she shewed him that he should discomfite Pompey, as he did. Thus I haue shewed you who was my Father, at my birth there was many Princes and Barons of the *Fayry*, and many a noble Ladie that came to see my Mother whiles she trauailed of me, and amonge them there was one was not content, bicause she was not sent for as well as the other, and when I was borne, shee gaue mee a gift, the which was, that when I should passe thre yeares of age, I should grow no more, but thus as you see mee now, and when she had thus done, and sawe that she had thus serued me by her words, she repented her selfe, and would recompence mee another way. When shee gaue me another gift, and that was, that I should be the fairest creature that euer nature formed, as thou mayest see me now: & another Ladie of the *Fayry* named *Tranfyna*, gaue me another gift, and that was, all that euer any man can knowe

The delightfull History

know or thinke good or ill I should knowe it. The third La-
die to doe moze for me, and to please my Mother the better,
she gaue me, that there is not so farre a Countrey, but that
if I wil with my selfe there, I shal be there incontinent with
what number of men as I list, and mozeouer if I will haue
a Castle or a Pallace at mine owne deuice, incontinent it
shall be made, and assoone gone againe when I list, & what
meat or wine that I would with for, I should haue it in-
continent, and also I am Kinge of *Momor* the which is about
foure hundred Leagues from hence, and if I list incontinent
I can be there. Know for troth that thou art arriued at a
good Port, I know well thou hast great neede of meat, for
this thre dayes thou hast had but small sustenance, but I
shall cause the to haue ynough, I demaund of the whether
thou wilt haue meat and drinke here in this meadow, or in
a Pallace, or in a Hall, commaund whereas thou wilt, and
thou shalt haue it for the and thy companie. Sir, (quoth
Huon) I will follow your pleasure, and neuer doe nor thinke
the contrarie. Huon (quoth he) as yet I haue not shewed all
the gifts that were giuen me at my birth. The fourth La-
die gaue me, that there is no bird, nor beast be they neuer so
cruell, but if I will haue them, I may take them with my
hande, and also I shall neuer beseme elder then thou seest
me now, and when I shal depart out of this world, my place
is appointed in *Paradise*, for I knowe that all things created
in this mortall world, must needs haue an end. Sir, (quoth
Huon) such a gift ought to be well kept. Huon (quoth Obe-
ron) well you were counsailed when you spake to me, you
had neuer before so faire aduenture, shew me by thy faith, if
thou wilt eate, and what meate thou wilt haue, and what
wine thou wilt drinke? Sir, (quoth Huon) so that I had
meate and drinke I care not what it were, so that I and my
companie were filled and rid from our famine. Then Obe-
ron laughed at him and said: Sirs, all you sit down here in
the meadowe, and haue no doubt but all that I will doe is
done by the puissance of our Lord God: then Oberon began
to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to wish, and saide vnto Huon and his companie: Sirs a-
rise by quickly, the which they did, then they looked before
them, and saue a faire and a rich Pallace garnished with
Chambers and Halles, hanged & bedded with rich cloathes
of silke beaten with gold, and Tables ready set full of meat.
When Huon and his companie saue the rich Pallace before
them, they had great maruaile, and Oberon toke Huon by
the hand, & with him mounted vp into the Pallace: when
they came there, they found seruants there readie, bringing
vnto them Basons of gould garnished with pzeious stones,
they gaue water to Huon, and he sat down at the Table, the
which was furnished with all manner of meate and drinke
that man could wish.

Oberon sat at the tables end vpon a bench of Iuorie, rich-
ly garnished with gould and pzeious stones, the which seat
had such vertue giuen vnto it by the Fayrie, that whosoever
by any subtil means would poyson him that should sit there-
on: assoone as he should approach nere to the seat he should
fall downe starke dead. King Oberon sat thereon richly ap-
parelled, and Huon who sat nere vnto him began to eate a
great pace, but Gerames had small appetite to eate, for he be-
leued that they should neuer depart thence: when Oberon
saue him he said, Gerames eate thy meat and drinke, for as-
soone as thou hast eaten, thou shalt haue leaue to goe when
thou list. When Gerames heard that, he was ioyfull, then
he began to eate and drinke, for he knew well that Oberon
would not doe against his assurance. All the companie did
well eate and drinke, they were serued with all thinges that
they could wish for. When Huon saue how they were all
satisfied and repleat, and had well dyned, he saide to Kinge
Oberon. Sir, when it shall be your pleasure, I would you
should giue vs leaue to depart. Huon, (quoth Oberon) I am
right well content so to doe, but first I will shewe you my
treasures: then he called Clariand a Knight of the Fayrey, and
saide, Freend goe and fetch to me my Cup, he did his com-
maundement, and when Oberon had the Cup in his hand,
he

The delightfull History

he said vnto Huon, Sir, behold well, you see that this Cup is now boyd and emptie: that is true Sir, (quoth Huon.) When Oberon set the Cup on the Table, and saide vnto Huon: Sir, behold the great power that God hath giuen mee, & that in the Fayrie I may doe what is my pleasure: then he made ouer the Cup the signe of a Crosse thre times, and incontinent the Cup was full of wine, and then he said. Behold Sirs, you may well see that this is done by the gace of God, yet I shall shewe you the great vertue that is in this Cup, for if all the men in the world were here assembled together, and that the Cup were in the handes of any man, being out of deadly sinne, he might drinke thereof his fill: but whosoever offers his hand to take it, being in deadly sinne, the Cuppe doth lose his vertue, and if thou mayest drinke thereof, I offer to giue thee the Cup. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you, but I am in doubt that I am not worthy, nor of valour to drinke thereof, nor to touch the Cup, I neuer heard of such dignitie as this Cup is of: but Sir, knowe for truth, I haue been confessed of all my sinnes, and I am repentant and sorrowfull for that I haue done, and I doe pardon and forgive all the men in the world, whatsoever iniurie hath bene done vnto me, and I knowe not that I haue done wronge to any creature, nor I hate no man: and so he took the Cup in both his handes, and set it to his mouth, and drinke of the good wine that was therein at his pleasure.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXV.

¶ Of the great gifts that Oberon gaue vnto Huon, as his Horne of Iuorie, and his Cup, the which were of great vertues, and how Huon after thought to prooue the vertue of the, whereby he was in great perill of death.



When Oberon sawe that, hee was right glad, and came and embraced Huon, saying that he was a noble man, and I giue thee (quoth he) this Cup as it is, in the manner as I shall shewe, that in any wise for any thing for the dignitie of the Cup, be thou euer true and faithfull, for if thou wilt worke by my counsaile, I shall aide thee, and giue thee succour in all thine affaires: but as soon as thou makest any lye, the vertue of the Cup will be lost and lose his bountie, and beside that, thou shalt lose my loue and aide. Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall right well beware thereof, and nothe Sir I require you suffer vs to depart. Abide yet, (quoth he to Huon) yet I haue another ieuell, the which I will giue thee, because I thinke there bee truth and noblenes in thee: I will giue thee a rich Horne of Iuorie, the which is full of great vertue, & which thou shalt beare with thee, it is of so great vertue, that if thou be neuer so farre from me, as soon as thou blowest the Horne, I shall heare thee, and shalbe incontinent with thee, with a hundred thousand men at armes for to succour and ayd thee. But one thinge I commaund thee on the payne of losing of my loue, and on ieopardie of thy life, that thou be not so hardy to sound the Horne, without thou hast great neede thereof, for if thou doe otherwise, I vowe to God that created mee, I shall leaue thee in as great pouertie and miserie as euer man was, so that whosoever should see thee in that case, should

The delightfull History

should haue pitie of thee. Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall right well beware thereof, now I desire you let me depart. I am content, (quoth Oberon) and God be thy guide. Then Huon toke leaue of the Kinge Oberon, and trusted vp all his baggage, and did put his Cup into his bosome, & the Hozne about his necke: thus they all toke their leaue of King Oberon, & all weeping embraced Huon, who had maruaile why he wept and said, Sir, why doe you wepe? Friend, (quoth Oberon) you may well know, you haue with you two things that I loue dearly, God ayd you, moze I cannot speake to you.

Thus the fourtene knightes departed, and so they roode forth about fiftene Leagues or moze, then they saue before them a great deepe Riuer, and they could finde no guide nor passage to passe ouer, and so they wist not what to doe, then suddainly they saue passe by them a seruant of King Oberon, bearing a rod of gold in his hand, and so without speake of any word, he entred into the Riuer, and toke his rod & stroke the water therewith thre times, then incontinent y water withdrew a both sides in such wise, that there was a path that thre men might ride a front, and that done he departed againe, without speaking of any word. Then Huon and his companie entred into the water, and so passed thowise without any danger, and when they were past they looked behind them, and saue the Riuer close againe, and ran after his old course. By my faith, (quoth Huon) I thinke we be enchaunted, I beleue surely King Oberon hath done this, but seeing we be thus scaped out of perill, I trust from henceforth we shall haue no moze doubt. Thus they roode forth together singing, and oftentimes spake of the great maruailes that they had sene King Oberon doe, and as they roode, Huon beheld on his right hand, and saue a faire meadowe well garnished with hearbes and flowers, and in the middell thereof a faire cleare fountaine: then Huon roode thether, and alighted, and let their Hozses goe to pasture, then they spread a cloath on the greene grasse, and set there

on

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

on such meate as Kinge Oberon had giuen them at their departing, and there they did eat, & drinke such drinke as they found in the Cup. By my faith (quoth Huon) it was a faire aduenture for vs when we met Oberon, and that I spake to him, he hath shewed me great tokens of loue, when he gaue me such a Cup, if I may returne into *Fraunce* in sauegard, I shall giue it to Charlemaine, who will make great ioy therewith, and if he cannot drinke thereof, the Barons of *Fraunce* will haue great sport thereof. Then againe he repented him of his owne words, and said, I am a foole to thinke of to say thus, for as yet I cannot tell what end I shall come to, the Cup that I haue is better worth then two Cities, but as yet I cannot beleue the vertue to be in the Hozne as Oberon hath shewed, nor that he may heere it so farre off, but whatsoeuer fortune fall, I will assay it if it hath such vertue or not. Alas Sir (quoth Gerames) beware what you doe, you knowe well when we departed what charge he gaue you, certainly you and we both are lost if you trespas against his commaundement. Surely, (quoth Huon) whatsoeuer fortune fall, I will assay it, and so toke the Hozne and set it to his mouth, and blew it so loud that the wood rang: then Gerames and all the other began to sing and to make great ioy. When Garyn said, faire Nephewe blowe still, and so Huon blew still with such force, that Oberon who was in his wood about fiftene Leagues off, heard him clearely, and said: Alas my friends, I heare my friend blowe, whome I loue best of all the world, alas what man is so hardy to doe him any ill, I wishe my selfe with him with a hundred thousand men at armes, incontinent he was nere to Huon with a hundred thousand men at armes. When Huon and his companie heard the Hoast comming, and saw Oberon come ryding on before them, they were affraid, and it was no maruaile, seeing the commaundement that Oberon had giuen them before. Then Huon saide, alas Sirs, I haue done ill, now we shall well we cannot escape, but that we are likely all to die, certainly (quoth Gerames) you haue well deserued it, houlde

¶ 3

your

The delightfull History

your peace, (quoth Huon) dismay you not, let me speake to him; therewith Oberon came to them and saide: Huon, what meareth this? where are they that will doe thee any ill? why hast thou broken my commaundement? Alas Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall shew you the truth, we were sitting right now in this meadowe, and did eat of that you gaue vs, I beleue I toke too much drinke out of the Cup that you gaue me, the vertue of the which we well assayed: then I thought to trye also the vertue of the rich Hozne, to the intent that if I shoulde haue any neede, that I might be sure thereof, now I knowe for troth, that all is true that you haue shewed me: wherefore Sir in the honour of God I require you to pardon my trespass, else sir, here is my sword, strike off my head at your pleasure, for I knowe well without your ayd I shall neuer come to atchieue mine enterprise. Huon quoth Oberon, the bountie and great troth that is in thee, cōcrepeth me to giue thee pardon, but beware from henceforth, be not so hardy as to breake my commaundement. Sir quod Huon I thanke you: well quoth Oberon, I knowe surely that thou hast as yet much to suffer, for thou must passe by a citie named *Tormont*, wherein there is a Tyrant called Macayr, and yet he is thine owne Uncle, brother to thy father Duke Seuin: when he was in Fraunce he had thought to haue murdered king Charlemaine, but his treason was knowne, and he had been slaine if thy Father Duke Seuin had not been: so he was sent to y^e holy Sepulchre, to do his penance for the ill that he had done, and so afterward there he renounced the faith of our Lord God, and toke vpon him the Payens Law, the which he hath kept euer since so strongly, that if he heare any man speake of our lord god, he will pursue him to death, and take what promise that he maketh, he keepeth none, therefore I aduise thee trust not in him, for surely he will put thee to death if he may, & thou canst not escape if thou goest by that City: therefore I counsaile thee take not that way if thou be wise. Sir, (quoth Huon) of your courtesie loue and good counsell I thanke you, but

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

but whatsoeuer fortune fall to me, I will go to mine Uncle, and if he be such a one as you say, I shall make him to die an ill death, and if neede be I shall sound my Hozne, and I am sure at my neede you will ayd me. Of that you may be sure (quoth Oberon,) but of one thing I forbid thee, be not so hardy to sound thy Hozne without thou bee hurt, for if thou doe the contrarie, I shall so martir thee, that thy bodie shall not endure it. Sir, (quoth Huon) bee assured your commaundement I will not breake: then Huon toke leaue of King Oberon, who was sorrie when Huon departed. Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue maruaile why you wepe, I pray you shew me the cause why you doe it? Huon (quoth Oberon) the great loue that I haue to thee, is that causeth me to doe it, for as yet hereafter thou shalt suffer so much ill and trauaile, that no humane tongue can tell it. Sir quoth Huon, ye shew me many things not greatly to my profite: Sure quoth Oberon, and yet thou shalt suffer moze than I haue spoken of, and al by thine owne folly.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ How *Huon* arrived at *Tormont*, and found a man at a gate, who brought him to lodge at the Prouosts howse in the towne.



After that *Obero* had shewed Huon part of that should fall to him, and was departed, Huon and his company the mounted on their horses, and so rode forth so long, till they came to the citie of *Tormont*, Gerames who had been there before, when he saw the citie, he said to Huon: Alas sir, we be ill arrived, behold here we be in the way to suffer much trouble. Sir quoth Huon, be not dismayde, for by the grace of god we shall

The delightfull History

shall right well escape, for who that God will aide, no man can hurt. When they entred into the Citie, as they came to the gate, they met a man with a bowe in his hand, who had bene a sporting without the Citie, Huon rood formost and saluted him in the name of God, saying: Frend what call you this Citie? The man stood still, and had marvaile what men they were that spake of God, he beheld them and said, Sirs, the God in whose name you haue saluted me, keepe and defende you from incombzance: howbeit, I desire you in as much as you loue your liues, speake softly that you be not heard, for if the Lord of this Citie knowe that you be christian men, he will slay you all, Sirs you may trust me, for I am christened, but I dare not be knowne thereof, I haue such feare of the Duke. Frend, (quoth Huon) I pray the helpe me who is Lord of this Citie, & what is his name? Sir, (quoth he) he is a false Tyrant, when he was christened, he was named Macayr, but he hath renounced God, & he is so fierce and proud, that as now he hateth nothing so much, as them that beleeue in Iesus Christ: but Sir, I pray you thewe me whether you will goe? Frend, (quoth Huon) I would gladly goe to the red Sea, and from thence to *Babylon*. I would tarie this day in this Citie, for I and my companie are sore wearie. Sir, (quoth he) and if you will be loue me, you shall not enter into this Citie to lodge, for if the Duke knowe it, none could saue your liues, therefore if it be your pleasure, I shall lead you another way beside the Towne. Sir, (quoth Gerames) for Gods sake beleeue him that counsaileth you so truly. Know for troth, (quoth Huds) I will not doe thus, I see well it is almost night, the Sun goeth lowe, therefore I will lodge this night here in this Towne whatsoeuer befall, for a good Towne should neuer be forsaken. Sir, (quoth the strange man) seeing it is so, for the loue of God I shall bring you to a lodging, whereas you shall be well and honestly lodged, in a good mans house that belongeth in God, named Gonder, he is Wrouost of the City, and well beloued with the Duke. Frend, (quoth Huon)

God

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

God reward the, so this man went on thorow the Towne, untill he came at the Wrouosts house, whome they founde sitting at his gate. Huon that was a faire speaker, saluted him in the name of God, and the Wrouost arose vp, & beheld Huon and his companie, and he had great marvaile what they were, seeing they saluted him in the name of God: then he said. Sirs you be welcome, but a Gods name I desire you speake softly that you be not heard, for if the Duke of this Citie knowe this you should utterly bee losse: but if it please you to tary this night here in my house, for the loue of God, all that I haue in my house shall be yours to doe there, with at your pleasure, I abandon all to you, & Sir, I thanke God I haue y in my house, that if you abide here this twoo yeare, you shall not neede to buy any thing without. Sir, (quoth Huon) of this faire proffer I thanke you, and so he and his companie alighted, and there were seruants ynough to take their Horses and to set them vp: then the Host toke Huon and Gerames and the other, & brought them to Chambers to dresse them, then they came into the hall wheras they found the Tables set and couered, and so sat downe, & were richly serued with diuers meats. When they had done and were rylen, Huon called Gerames and said: Sir, goe in hast into the Towne and get a cryer, and cause to be cryed in euerie market place and strate, that whosoever will come and sup at the Wrouosts house, as well noble, as vnrle men, women and children, rich and poore, and all manner of people of what estate or degree soeuer they be: shall come merrily and freely, and nothing pay neither for meat nor drinke, whereof they should haue as they wished, and also he commaunded Gerames, that all the meat that he could get in the Towne, he should buy it, and pay readie money for y same. Sir, (quoth Gerames) your pleasure shall be done. Sir, (quoth the Host) you know well, all that is in my house, I haue abandoned vnto you: therefore Sir you shall not need to take for any thing further, take of my goods at your pleasure. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you, I haue monney ynough

The delightfull History

enough to furnish all that neede, and also Sir I haue a Cup of great vertue, for if all the people that be within this Citie were here present, they should haue drinke ynough by reason of my Cup, the which was made in Fayre Land. When the Host heard Huon, he began to smile, & belueued that those words had bene spoken but in iest. Then Huon, not well aduised, toke the Poyne of Huozie from his necke, and toke it to his Host to keepe, saying: mine Hoste, I take you this to keepe, for it is a pzeious thing, therefore keepe it surely, that I may haue it againe when I demaund it. Sir, (quoth he) I shall surely keepe it, and when it please you it shall be readie: and so toke the Poyne and layd it vp in a Coffer. But after fell such an houre, that Huon would haue had it rather then all the goods in y^e world, as you shall heare moze hereafter.

Chap. XXVII.

¶ How *Huon* gaue a supper vnto all the poore men of the Citie, and howe the Duke was Vncle to *Huon*: and howe the Duke had *Huon* into his Castle.



HVS when *Gerames* had this commaundement of Huon, he went into the Citie, and made to be cryed in diuers places as he was commanded to do. When this crye was made, there was no Begger, Vncle, nor Ribauld, Jugler, Minstrell, old nor yong, but by great flockes they came all to the Prouosts house, in number moze then foure hundred, and *Gerames* bought vp bread, meat, flesh, and other victuals, all that he could finde in the Citie, and payed for it: thus the supper was dresed, and euery man set at the Tables. Huon serued them with his Cup in his hand, and made euery man to drinke of that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he put out of his Cup into other pots, and yet euer the Cup was full. When the people had well eaten and dronken the good wines, and were well chased in their bzaines, some began to sing, and some to sleepe at the Table, and some did beat their feets vpon the boards, that it was maruaile to see the life that they led: whereof Huon had great ioy. The same time the Dukes Steward came into the Towne, to buy his Maisters Supper: but he could neither finde bread nor flesh, nor no other victuals, whereof he was soze displeased, and then he demaunded the cause, why he found no victuals as he was accustomed to doe? Sir, (quoth the Butchers and Bakers) in the house of Gonder the Prouost is lodged a yong man, who hath made to be cryed in all the City, that al beggers and ribaulds should come to Supper at his lodging, and he hath bought vp all the victuals that he could get in the Towne. When the Paynim in great despight went to y^e Pallace vnto the Duke, and said. Sir, I can get nothing in the Towne for your Supper, there is a yong man lodged in the Prouosts house, that hath bought vp all the victuals, to giue a Supper to all the beggers, vacabounds and ribaulds that can be found in the Towne.

When the Duke vnderstod that, he was soze displeased, and swore by *Padound*, that he would go see that Supper: then he commaunded all his men to be readie in harnesse to goe with him, and as he was going out of his Pallace, a Traytor who had stollen priuily out of the Prouosts house, inhereas he had been at supper with other, said to the Duke: sir knowe for troth, there is in your Prouosts house a knight, who hath giuen a Supper to all people that would come thither, and so there is no begger, no ribauld nor other that would sup, but are come thither, and Sir, this knight hath a Cup better worth then all this Citie, for if all the people betwene East and West should dye for lacke of drinke, they should haue all ynough, for as often as you will emptie the Cup, it will be full againe incontinent. When the Duke heard that, he had great maruaile, and saide, such a Cuppe

were

The delightfull History

were good for him, and swore by Mahound that he would haue that Cup: let vs go thether, for my will is to haue that Cup, and all those knights shall lose their horses and baggage, I will leaue them nothing.

When he went forth with thirtie knights, and rested not untill he came to the Prouosts house, and founde the gates open. When the Prouost perceiued him, he came to Huon and saide: Alas Sir you haue done ill, here is come the Duke in great displeasure, if God haue not pittie of you, I cannot see how you can escape without death. Sir, (quoth Huon) dismay you not, for I shall speake so faire, that he shall be content: then Huon with a merrie chere came to the Duke, and said: Sir, you be welcome. Beware, (quoth the Duke) come not nere me, for no christian man may come into my Citie without my Licence, wherefore I will thou knowest, that you shall all lose your heads, and all that you brought hether. Sir, (quoth Huon) when you haue slaine vs, you shall win thereby but little, and it were great wrong for you so to doe. I shall tell thee, (quoth the Duke) why I will so do, it is because you be christian men, therefore thou shalt be the first, shewe me on thy faith, why hast thou assembled all this companie here to Supper? Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue done it because I am going to the red Sea, and because these poore men will pray to God for me, that I may safely returne: Sir this is the cause that I haue made them to sup with me. Well, (quoth the Duke) great folly hast thou spoken, for thou shalt neuer see faire day, you shall all lose your heads. Sir, (quoth Huon) leaue all this, I pray you and your companie sit downe, and eate and drinke at your pleasure, and I shall serue you as well as I can, and then Sir if I haue done any wrong, I will make you amends in such wise that you shall be content: for if you doe me any hurt, it shall be to you but a small conquest. Sir, me thinks if you will do nobly, you should somewhat forbear vs, for as I haue heard say, you were once christened. When the Duke said vnto Huon, thou hast sayd well, I am content to sup,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sup, for as yet I haue not supped. When the Duke commaunded euerie man to be disarmed, and to sit downe at the Table, the which they did, and Huon and Gerames serued them, and they were well serued at that supper: then Huon toke his Cup and came to the Duke and said: Sir, see you not here this Cup, the which is voyd and empty? I see well (quoth the Duke) there is nothing therein. When Huon made the signe of the crosse ouer the Cup, and incontinent it was full of wine, he toke the Cuppe to the Duke, who had great maruaile thereof, and as soon as the Cuppe was in his handes, it was voyd againe. What, (quoth the Duke) thou hast enchanted mee? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am none Enchaunter, but it is for the sin that you be in, set it down, for you are not worthy to hold it, you were borne in an euill houre. How art thou so hardy (quoth the Duke) to speake thus vnto me? I repute thee for a proud sole, thou knowest well it lyeth in my power to destroy thee, there is no man dare say the contrarie, yet I pray thee tell me thy name, and where thou wert borne? and whether thou goest? and of what kinne thou art? Sir, (quoth Huon) for any thinge that may fall vnto me, I wil not hide my name nor kindred: therefore Sir, know for troth, I was borne at Bourdeaux vpon Gerone, and am Sonne to Duke Seuin, who is dead seauen yeares passed. When the Duke heard how Huon was his Nephew, he saide: The Sonne of my Brother? Nephew, why hast thou taken in this Citie any other lodging but mine? shewe mee whether thou wilt goe? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am going to Babilon to the Admirall Gaudise, to doe to him a Pessuage from King Charlemaine of Fraunce, because I slew his Sonne there: so he shewed his Uncle all his aduenture, and how the king had taken away his Land, nor should he haue it againe, untill he had done his Pessuage to the Admirall. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Duke) in like wise I was banished the Realme of Fraunce, and since I haue denyed the faith of Iesus Christ, and since I married here in this Countrey a great Ladie, by whome I haue great

The delightfull History

great Lands to gouerne, whereof I am Lord: Nephew, I will that you shall goe and lodge with me in my Castle, and to morrow you shall haue of my Barons to conduct you vntill you come vnto *Babilon*. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you, since it is your pleasure, I will goe with you to your Pallace. When Gerames priuily sayd vnto him, Sir, if you goe thither, you may perhaps repent your selfe: so it may well be, (quoth Gonder the Monast.) Then Huon commanded to truste by all their geare, and to make readie their horses, and toke with him his Cup, but he left still his Horne with the Monast. Thus Huon went with his Uncle vnto his Castle, and lay there all night: the next morning Huon came vnto his Uncle to take his leaue. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Duke) I require you to tarie vntill my Barons come, that shall conduct you in your iourney. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing it pleaseth you, I am content to abide, and so they sat them downe to dinner.

Chap. XXVIII.

¶ How the Duke thought to haue murdered Huon his owne Nephew, whiles he sat at the Table.

When this Traytour Duke sawe his Nephew sit at the Table, he called to him a knight borne in *France* called Geffrey, who came out of *France* with the Duke, and had in like manner denyed the law of Christ, and he was secret with the Duke, then the Duke priuily sayde vnto him. Friend, go and arme an Hundred or Six score Paynims, and cause them to come hether, let them slay my Nephew, and all that are come with him, for if one escape, you shall lose my fauour. Sir, (quoth Geffrey) your will shalbe done, then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then Geffrey went into a Chamber, whereas there was two Hundred Armour hanging, when he came thither, he said within himselfe. Alas good Lord, this villaine Traytour would slay the Sonne of his Brother, who when I was in *France* did me once a great courtesie, for I had bene dead & slaine if Duke Seuin his Father had not succoured me: it is reason for that he did then to mee, to render againe some reward vnto his Sonne, God confound mee if he hath any ill for me, but I shall rather cause the false Duke to buy dearly the treason that he would doe vnto his Nephew. The same season there was in the Castle about Seauen-score Prisoners all French-men, who were taken vpon the Sea, and the Duke kept them in prison, to the intent to put them to death, he was so cruell against all christian men: but God who neuer forgetteth his seruants, succoured them. This Geffrey went to the Prison, and said to the prisoners: Sirs if you will saue your lines, come out and follow me. Then the prisoners incontinent issued out of the Prison, and followed Geffrey, & he brought them into the Chamber where as all the harnesse hanged, and caused them all to be armed, and said: Sirs, if you haue courage and will to issue hence, it is time now you shew your vertue. Sir, (quoth they) to dye in the quarrell we shall doe your commaundement, to come out of bondage into freedom. When Geffrey hearde them, he was right ioyfull, and sayd: Sirs, know surely, that there is here in this Pallace at dinner y^e Son of Duke Seuin of *Bourdeaux*, and he is Nephew to the Duke Lord of this house, who was once christened, and hath denyed the faith of our Lord God, and he hath commaunded me to cause Seauen-score Paynims to be armed, to come and to slay his Nephew and all his company. Thus when they were all armed, and Swords by their sides, they followed Geffrey to the Pallace: and when they entred, Huon sayd to the Duke his Uncle. Sir, these men in harnesse that enter into this hall, be they such as ye haue commaunded to come hether to conduct me in my iourney? No Huon quoth the Duke: it is otherwise

The delightfull History

otherwise then thou thinkest, thinke surely to die there is no remedie: thou shalt neuer see faire day more. Then he said: Sirs step forth, loke that no chzistian man escape you, but let them all be slaine.

Chap. XXIX.

¶ How by the ayd of Geffrey and of the Prisoners, *Huon* was succoured, and slew all the *Paynims*, and the Duke fled, and after besieged the Castle.



¶ When *Huon* sawe the malice of his Uncle and his false treason: he was soze abashed, and arose vp suddainly, and put his helmet on his head, and toke his sword in his hand. Then Geffrey came in, and cryed Saint Denis you noble Frenchmen, take hede that no Paynim escape alive, but slay them all with sorrow. The Frenchmen drew out their swords, and fought with the Paynims on all parts, so that within a short time they were all slaine. And when the Duke sawe howe they were no Paynims that slew his men, hee was in great feare of his life, and so fled away into a secret Chamber. When *Huon* perceiued that they were Frenchmen that had thus succoured him: he pursued the Duke with his sword in his hand, all bloudy with the bloud of the Paynims that he had slaine, and when the trayterous Duke saw that his Nephew so followed him, hee fledde from Chamber to Chamber, untill hee came to a window opening vpon the Garden side, and so leapt out thereat and ran away: whereof *Huon* and Geffrey and the other Frenchmen were right sorrowfull. When they closed the gates, and lifted vp the bridges, to the entent that they should not be taken within, then they came into the Hall, whereas one toke acquaint-

tance

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

tance of another, whereof they had great ioy. But if God had not succoured them, their ioy had been turned to sorrow, for the Duke who was escaped, when he came into the towne, he made a crye, that as many as were able to beare armour, should come vnto him, so that he and all that he could make, came with him before the Pallace, being more then Ten thousand persons, and they all sware the death of the chzistian men within the Pallace. When the Duke saw that hee had such a number, he was ioyfull, and then he commanded his Engins to be raised vp, and Ladders on euery part, and there with Pikes and Battokes they brake downe a corner Tower, and the chzistian men within defended themselves valiantly. But their defence had little auailed them, if our Lord God had not mightily succoured them. When *Huon* knewe the danger that they were in, hee was soze displeased, and sayd: Ah good Lord, I ought to be soze agréued, when I see that we be thus kept in by mine Uncle, I feare me we shall neuer see more dayes. Then Gerames said: Sir, for the loue of God blowe now your Horn. Alas (quoth *Huon*) it is not in my power to doe it, for the Proud Gonder hath it in keeping. Ah *Huon*, (quoth Gerames) in an ill houre we were acquainted with you, for now by your folly and pride, we are in the way of destruction. Thus as they were deuising, Gonder the Proud came to the Duke, and said: Sir, I haue great maruaile that you will thus destroy your owne Pallace, great folly you doe therein, rather I would counsell you to leaue this assault, and let there be a peace made betwene you and your Nephew, vpon condition to let him and his company go safely away. Proud (quoth the Duke) I pray you goe and doe the best that thou canst, I will do as thou doest counsaile me. When the Proud came to the Pallace, and sayd to *Huon*: Sir, for Gods sake speake to mee. What art thou, quoth *Huon*? I am your Host the Proud, and I require you in as much as you loue your liues, keepe well this Pallace. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) for your good counsaile I thanke you, and I desire you for the

G

loue

The delightfull History

loue that you beare me, and in that you would help to save my life, as to deliuer me againe the Hoene of Juozie that I toke you to keepe, for without that I cannot escape death. Sir, (quoth the Prouost) it is not farre from me, and so toke it out of his bosome, and deliuered it vnto Huon in at a windowe vpon the Garden side.

Chap. XXX.

¶ How King *Oberon* came and succoured *Huon*, and slewe all the *Paynims*, except such as would be christened: And how *Huon* slewe the Duke his Vncle.



¶ When *Huon* saw that he was possessed of his Hoene of Juozie, hee was ioyfull, the which was no maruaile, for it was the only suertie of his life. When hee set it to his mouth, and began to blowe it: then *Gerames* said. Ah Sir, you should neuer bee so lighte to discover your secrets, for if this Prouost had bene vntrue, he might haue discovered all you secrets to the Duke, whereby you had bene lost and dead, therefore neuer discover your secrets moze: and also Sir I require you as yet blowe not your Hoene, for you bee not as yet hurt, King *Oberon* commaunded you so at his departing. Why (quoth *Huon*) will you then that I tarrye vntill I be slaine? surely I will blowe it without any longer tarrying, and so he blew it so fore that the bloud came out of his mouth, so that all that were in the Pallace began to singe and to daunce, and the Duke and al such as were at the sage about the Pallace, could not rest but fell to singe and to daunce. Kinge *Oberon*, who as then was in his citie of *Momur*, saide on high: Ah I heare my friend *Huons* Hoene blowe, wherefore I knowe well he hath some businesse in hand, wherefore I

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

I wishe my selfe there as the Hoene was blowne, with an Hundred Thousand men well armed. We had made no sooner his wish, but he was in the Citie of *Tormont*, whereas he and his men slewe downe the *Paynims*, that it was maruaile to see the bloud run downe the Streets like a Riuer. King *Oberon* made it to be cryed, that as many as would receiue Baptisme, their liues should be saued, so that thereby there were many that were christened. When King *Oberon* came to the Pallace, when *Huon* saue him, hee went and thanked him of his succour at that time of neede. Friend, (quoth *Oberon*) as longe as you beleue and doe my commaundements, I shall neuer fayle to succour you in all your affaires.

¶ Thus all that were in the Towne and would not beleue in God, were slaine. When the Duke was taken & brought to the Pallace vnto *Huon*, when he saue his Vncle taken, he was ioyfull, and then the Duke sayd: Faire Pephew, I require you haue pitie of me. Ah vntrue Traytour, (quoth *Huon*) thou shalt neuer depart hence aliue, I shall neuer respite thy death; then with his sword he stroke off his Vncles head, then he made his bodie to be hanged ouer the walls of the Towne, that his ilnesse might alwayes be had in memorie, and to be an example to all other: thus that Countrey was deliuered from that Traytour.

Chap. XXXI.

¶ How King *Oberon* forbad *Huon*, that he should not goe by the towre of the *Giant*, to the which *Huon* would not accord, but went thether, whereby he was in great danger of death. And of the *Damsell* that he found there, who was his owne Cousen borne in Fraunce.

The delightfull History



YE haue all heard howe King Oberon came & succoured Huon, and when all was done; then he said vnto Huon. My deare Friend, I will take my leaue of thee, for I shall neuer see thee again, untill thou hast suffered as much paine and ill, and pouerty and disease, that it will be hard to declare it, and all though thine owne folly. When Huon heard that, being affrayd, he said: Sir, mee thinkes you saye great wronge, for in all things to my power I will obserue your commaundment. Friend, (quoth Oberon) seeing thou wilt doe so, remember then thy promise, and I charge thee vpon paine of thy life, & losing for euer my loue: that thou be not so hardy, as to take the way to the Tower of *Dunother*, the which is a maruaylous great Tower standing on the Sea-side. Iulius Caesar caused it to be made, and therein I was longe time nourished, thou neuer sawest so faire a Tower, nor better garnished with Chambers and glasse windowes, and within hanged with rich Tapestry. At the Entrie of the gate there are two men of brasse, each of them holding in their handes a Rayle of yron, wherewith without cease day and night they beat by such a measure, that when the one striketh with his Rayle, the other is lifted vp readie to strike, and they smite so suddenly, that a swallow flying cannot passe by vnslayn. And within this Tower there is a Gyant named Angoloser, he take from mee the Tower and a stronge Armour of such vertue, that whosoever hath it on his bodie, cannot be hurt nor wearie, nor he cannot be drowned in no water, nor burne with fire. Wherefore Huon, (my friend) I charge thee go not that way, as much as thou fearest my displeasure, for against that Gyant thou canst make no resistance. Sir, (quoth Huon) know for troth, the day that I departed out of *Fraunce*, I take vpon me, that any aduenture that might be heard of, though it were neuer so perilous, that I would ne-

uer

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

der eschew it for any feare of death: and therefore Sir I had rather die then to forsake to fight with y^e Gyant, there is no man shall let me, & Sir I promise you ere I returne againe, to conquer your sayde stronge Armour, it shall doe me good seruice hereafter, it is a thinge not to be forsaken, and if I neede of your ayd, I shall blowe my Horn & you will come and succour me. Huon (quoth Oberon) by the Lord that saued me, if thou breakest the Horn in the blowing, thou shalt haue no succour nor ayd of me. Sir, (quoth Huon) you may doe your pleasure, and I shall doe mine.

Then Oberon departed without moze speaking, & Huon aboad in the Citie, the which he gaue to Geoffrey and to the Prouost his Host, & all the Land that his Uncle held. There he made him readie, and took gould and siluer plentie, and took his leaue of Geoffrey and of his Host and of all other, & so he and his companie departed, and so road ouer Hills and Dals, night and day a certaine space without finding of any aduenture worthy to be had in memorie. At last he came nere to the Sea-side, whereas the Tower of the Gyant was, when Huon saw it, he sayd vnto his companie. Sirs, ponder I see a Tower, the which was forbidden me by Oberon, but as God help me, before it be night I will see what is within it, whatsoeuer come thereof. When Gerames beheld the Tower, and began to sorrow, and said: Ah Huon, he is a foole that agreeth to the counsaile of a Child, Sir, for Gods sake beware that you breake not the commandment of King Oberon, for if you doe, great ill is like to come vnto you. Sir, (quoth Huon) if all the men noweliuing shoulde forbid mee to goe thether, I would not obey them, for you knowe well, I departed out of *Fraunce* for none other thing, but to search the strangest aduentures, and I demaund nothing else but to find aduentures, therefore speake no moze to the contrarie, for ere I sleepe I will fight with the Gyant, for though he be moze harder then yron, yet I shall slay him, as he me: and you Gerames & all the other, abyde you here in this meadowe untill I returne againe. Sir, (quoth Ge-

The delightfull History

rames) in weeping, it soze displeaseth me that it will bee no better: therefore I recomende you vnto the sauegard of God.

Thus Huon departed and left his companie heauily complaining. Huon armed himselfe, and so toke his way, and killed all his men one after another, and toke with him his Hozne and Cup, so all alone on foot he went forth, & rested not vntill he came to the gate of the castle of *Danother*, there he saw the two men of *Basse*, that without ceasing beate with their flayles, he beheld them well, and thought it was in a manner impossible to enter without death. When he began to consider hereon with himselfe, how King *Oberon* had shewed him the troth, and thought without the aide of the grace of God, it were impossible to enter, whereupon he beheld all about, if there were any other place to enter, at last he saw nere to a pillar of marble, a Basen of gould fast tyed with a chaine, then he approached nere thereto, and drew out his sword, wherewith he strake thre great stroaks on the Basen, so that the sound thereof might well be heard into the Castle. Within the Towre there was a Damsell called *Sibilla*, when she heard the Basen sound, she had great maruaile thereat, then she went to a window, and looked out and saw that Huon would enter, whereupon she went backe againe and said, ah good Lord, what knight is yonder without that would enter: if the Gyant awake, anon he will be slaine, for if there were a thousand Knights together, they should all sone be destroyed: surely I haue great desire to know what he is, and where he was bozne, for as me seemeth he should be of *Fraunce*, to know the troth I will goe to the window againe, to see if I may haue of him any knowledge. When she went out of her chamber, and went to a window nere to the gate, and looked out and saw Huon all armed abiding at the gate, then she beheld the blazure of his shield, wherein was portrayed thre crosses of gould, wherby she knew well he was of *Fraunce*. Alas quod she, I am but lost if the Gyant know that I haue bene here, then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then she returned againe in hast, and went to the Chamber doze whereas the Gyant lay and slept, and she perceived hee was yet a sleepe, for he rowted that it was maruaile to here. When she returned againe quickly to the gate, and opened a wicket, out of the which there yssued such a wind, that it caused the two men with their flayles to stand still in rest, when she had opened the wicket, hastily she returned into her Chamber, and when Huon sawe the little wicket open, he aduanced himselfe & entred, for the two men with their flayles were in rest, then he went further thinking to finde them that had opened the wicket: but hee was soze abashed when he could finde no creature, there were so many Chambers, that he wist not whether to goe to finde that he sought for. Thus he searched all about, and at last hee sawe about a Pillar fourtene men lye dead, whereof hee had great maruaile, and said, that he would returne backe againe, then he went out of the Hall and came to the gate, weening to haue found it open: but it was closed by it selfe, and the men againe did beat with their flayles. Alas, (quoth Huon) now I see well I cannot escape from hence, then he returned into the Castle, and hearkened about, and as he went searching carefully, he heard the voice of a Damsell pitiously weeping. He came there as she was, and humbly saluted her, and said: Faire Damsell, I cannot tell if you can vnderstand my language or not, knowe of you I would, wherefore you make this great sorowe? Sir, (quoth she) I wepe because I haue of you great pitie, for if the Gyant heare within (who is yet a sleepe) hap to awake, you are but dead & lost. Faire Ladie, (quoth Huon) I pray you shew me what you be, and where you were bozne? Sir, (quoth she) I am Daughter to Guinemer, who in his time was Earle of *Saint Omers*, & am sence to Duke *Seuin of Bourdeaux*.

When Huon heard that, right humbly he kissed her, and saide. Madame, knowe for troth, that you are my nere kinselwoman, for I am Soune to Duke *Seuin*: I pray you shew me what aduenture hath brought you into this Castle.

The delightfull History

Sir, (quoth she) my Father had deuotion to see the holy Sepulchre, and he loued me so well, that he would not leaue me behind him, and as we were on the Sea nere to the Citie of *Escalonne* in *Surry*, there arose a great tempest vpon the Sea, that the winde brought vs nere vnto this Castle, and the Gyant being in his Tower, saw vs in great danger of drowning, & that we were driuen into this Port, he came downe out of his Pallace, and slewe my Father, and all them that were with him except my selfe, and so brought me into this Tower, whereas I haue been these Seauen yeares in great distresse and miserie. And nowe Cousen, I pray you what aduenture hath brought you hether into this strang Countrey? Cousen, (quoth he) seeing you will knowe of my aduentures, I shal shew you the troth, King *Charlemaine* hath sent mee in messuage to the Admirall *Gaudise* in *Babilon*, I beare him a Pessuage by mouth and by Letters, and as my way lay, I am come by this Tower, and I demaunded of a Paynim who was within this Tower, and he answered me and sayd, howe here should bee a great and an horrible Gyant, who hath done much euill to them that haue passed this way. And I thought to passe this way, to fight with him and destroy him, and to deliuer the Countrey of him, and I haue left my companie here by in a Valley to tarie for me. Deare Cousen, (quoth she) I haue great maruaile that you would take on you such a folly, for if ye were fiftie hundred men together well armed, ye durst not all abide him if hee were armed with his armour, for none can endure against him, therefore Cousin I counsell you to returne backe againe ere he doe awake, and I shall open you the wicket, so that you shall passe out without any danger.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXXII.

¶ How the Damsell cosen to *Huon*, shewed him the chamber whereas the *Gyant* slept, and how he went and waked him, and of the good armour that the *Gyant* deliuered to *Huon*.



¶ When *Huon* had well vnderstood the Damsell, he said, Cousen knowe for troth, ere I depart hence, I will see what man he is, it shall neuer be said (to my reproch) in the court of any Prince, that for feare of any miscreant I should be of so faint a courage, that I durst not abide him, certainly I had rather die than such a fault should come to me. Ah Cousen quoth shee, then I see well both you and I are destroyed, but seeing it is thus, I shall shew you the chamber whereas he slepeth, and when ye haue scene him, yet then ye may returne. First goe into this chamber that you see here before you, wherein ye shall find bread and wine and other victuals, and in the next you shall find clothes of silke, and many rich iewels, then in the third chamber ye shall find the foure Gods of the *Paynims*, they be all of fine masse gould, & in the fourth ye shall find the Gyant lying a sleape on a rich bed: then sir if ye were of my mind, I would counsell you to strike of his head sleeping, for if he awake, you cannot escape without death. Ladie quoth *Huon*, and god will, it shall neuer be said to my disgrace, that I should strike any man without his knowledge. When *Huon* departed from the Ladie, his sword being in his hand and his helmet on his head, and his shield about his necke, and so entred into the first chamber, and then into the second and third, whereas he saw the foure Gods: when he had well regarded them, he gaue each of the a stroake with his sword, and then he entred into the chamber whereas the Gyant lay

See

The delightfull History

Asleep, Huon noted him aduisedly, and the bed that he lay on, the which was so rich, that the valew thereof could not be prized, the curtaines, couerings, and pillowes were of such riches, that it was great beautie to behould them. Also the chamber was hanged with rich clothes, & the floare covered with carpets, whē Huon had well regarded all this, and well considered of the Gyant, who was vbi. foote of length, and his body furnished thereafter and all his other members, but a more fouler & hideous creature was neuer seene, with a great head, great eares, and a camelled nose & eyes burning like a candle. Ah good Lord (quoth Huon) I would King Charlemaine were here to see vs two fight, for I am sure then ere he departed, my peace should be made with him. Lord god, I humbly require thee to be my succour against this enemy, for if it be not thy good pleasure, against him I can no while endure. When Huon fiercely advanced forth, and made the signe of the Crosse, casting in his mind what he might doe, for he thought if he slew him sleeping, it should be a great reproch to him, and it would be said that he had slaine a man dead, whereupon he said to himselfe: shame haue I if I touch him ere I haue defied him, then Huon cryed out aloud and said: Arise thou heathen hound, or else I shall strike off thy head. When the Gyant heard Huon speake, he awaked fiercely, and beheld Huon, and rose vp so quickly, that in rising he brake the bedsted that he lay vpon, then he said to Huon. Friend, they that sent thee hether, loued thee but little, noz doubted not me. And when Huon heard the Gyant speake french, he had great maruaile and said, I am come hether to see thee, and it may be so, that I haue done it vnaduisedly. When the Gyant said, thou sayest troth, for if I were armed as thou art, fiue hundred men such as thou art could not endure me, but y they should all die, but thou seest I am naked, without sword or weapon, yet for all that I doubt thee not. When Huon thought in himselfe, that it would be a great shame to him, to assaile a man without armour or weapon, whereso he said: Goe and arme thee, or

incontē

Huon of of Bourdeaux.

Incontinent I shall slay thee. Friend quoth the Gyant, this that thou sayest, proceedeth of a good courage & of courtesie. When he armed him, and toke in his hand a great sawchin, and Huon was withdrawne into the Pallace abiding for the Gyant, who tarried not long but came to Huon, & said: where art thou, behould me here ready to destroy thee, without thou make good defence: yet I desire thee tell me what thou art, to thintent that I may (when I haue slaine thee) tell how I haue slaine such a one, that by his folly came to assaile me in myne owne Pallace. Great pride it was in thee, that thou wouldest not strike me ere I was armed, but whosoener thou art, thou seemest sonne to a noble man: I pray thee shew mee whether thou wouldest goe, and what moued thee to come hether, to thintent that I might know the troth of thine enterprize, that when I haue slaine thee; I may make my vaunt to my men, that I haue slaine such a man, that thought scoine and disdain to strike me ere I was armed. Paynim quoth Huon, thou art in a great folly, when thou so rashly reputest me for dead: But seeing thou wouldest know the troth, I am a poore knight, from whome king Charlemaine hath taken my Lands, and banished me out of the Realme of Fraunce, and hath sent me for to doe a messuage to the Admirall Gaudise at Babilon, and my name is Huon, Sonne to Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux. Now I haue shewed all the troth of mine enterprize, and now I pray thee tell me where thou wert borne, and who engendred thee, to thintent that when I haue slaine thee, I may make mine auant in king Charles Court, and before all my friends: that I haue slaine such a maruapulous great Gyant as thou art. When y Giant said, if thou slay me, thou maiest well make thy vaunt, that thou hast slaine Angolfer the Gyant, who hath vbi. brethren, of whome I am the yongest. Also thou maiest say, that vnto the drie tre and to the red sea, there is no man but is tributarie to me. I haue chased the Admirall Gaudise, to whome thou saiest thou goest, & haue taken from him bypuitance diners of his Cities, and he doth me yerely

seruage,

The delightfull History

seruage, by the tender of a King of gould, to buy his heade withall. Also I toke from *Oberon the Fayzie King*, this puissant *Wolfe*, who for all his enchanting & Fayzies could not resist me, and also I toke from him a rich Armour, thou neuer heardst of such another, for it hath such vertue, that whosoever can put it on, can neuer be wearie nor discōfited. But there is in it, another especiall vertue, for he that must weare that armour, must be without spot of deadly sinne, & also his mother must be without carnall copulation with any man, except with her owne husband, I beleue there cannot be found any man that may weare this Armour. Also it is of such vertue, that whosoever hath it on his bodye, cannot be grieved neither with fire nor water. By *Dahoud* I haue proued it, and because I haue found such courtesie in thee, that thou gauest me leaue to arme me: I will giue thee leaue to assay if thou canst put on that Armour, in regard I know, that neither thou, nor any knight else can be able to doe it. When the Gyant went to his coffer, and toke out the Armour, and came to Huon and said: See, heere is the good armour, I giue thee leaue to assay to put it on thy body. When Huon toke the Armour and went back a little, and put off his owne armour, and toke that belonging to the Gyant, and incontinent did it on his bodie, then hastily he put on his helmet, and toke his shield & sword in his hand, and deuoutly thanked our Lord God of this great grace. When the Gyant said, by *Dahoud*, I had little thought thou hadst been such a man, that Armour becommeth thee exceeding well, now I haue quit the courtesie that thou shewedst mee, therefore I pray thee put off the Armour, and deliuer it me againe. Not so sir by your leaue, answered Huon, this Armour is meeter for me, than such a *Welhound* as thou art, therefore know for troth, I will not render it againe for riis. of the best Cities between this and *Parys*. Friend quoth the Gyant, seing thou wilt not render me againe the Armour, I am content to let thee depart hence without any hurt or damage, and also I will giue thee my King

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

King of gould, the which the Admirall *Gaudise* gaue me, for I know well it will stand thee in good stead, if thou thinkest to furnish thy messuage, for when thou comest to the gate of his Pallace, and sayst how thou art a messenger sent to King Charles, thou shalt find foure gates, and at euery gate foure Porters, so that at the first gate, if it be knownen thou be a frenchman: one of thy hands shalbe cut of, and at the second gate thy other hand, and at the third gate one of thy feet, and at the fourth the other foote, and then shalt thou bee brought befoze the Admirall, and there thy head stricken off. And therfore to escape these perils, & furnish thy messuage, and to thintent that thou maiest surely retourne, giue me againe my Armour and I shall giue thee my ring of gold, the which when thou but shewest it, thou shalt be receiued with great honoz at euery gate, and then thou maiest go & retourne surely into the Pallace at thy pleasure, and no man to let thee, for if thou hadst slaine fiftie hundred men, there shalbe none so hardy as to touch thee, nor to doe thee any yll if thou hast this King about thee, for when I haue neede of men or money, I cannot lacke if I send this ring for a token, therfore I pray thee let me haue againe my Armour.

Chap. XXXIII.

¶ How *Huon* slew the great *Gyant*, and how he called *Gerames* and his company to him, and of the ioy that they made for the death of the *Gyant*.



When *Huon* vnderstoode the Paynim, he said. Ah thou fell and false deceiver, know for troth, if all the Preachers be twixen the east & west preached to me a whole yeare, and that thou wouldest giue me all that thou hast, and thy King therewith: I would not reuer

The delightfull History

der againe the good Armour that is now on my bodie, first I
slay thee, & then, as for thy King that thou praisest so much:
I will likewise haue it whether thou wilt or not. When
the Gyant had well heard Huon, and saw that in no wise he
could get againe his Armour: he was then sorrowfull, and
because he saw how Huon reproued him, therewith he was
so sore displeased, that his eyes seemed like two burning
candels, then he yet demaunded of Huon, if he would doe
none otherwise. So truly quoth Huon, though thou be great
and strong, I haue no feare of thee, seeing I haue on this good
Armour: therefore in the name of god and of his diuine pu-
issance I desie thee. And I thee quoth the Gyant, for all the
Armour thou canst not endure against me. When the Gyant
approched to Huon, and lift vp his sawchin thinking to haue
stricken him, but he sayled, for the stroke glent, and the saw-
chin light vpon a pillar, and entred into it more then two
foot, then Huon (who was quicke and light) behoulding the
maruaylous stroke, quickly slept forth with his good sword
in his hand, and seeing how the Gyant had his sawchin stric-
king fast in the pillar, he strake the Gyant on both his armes
nere to his hands in such wise, that he strake off both his
hands, so that they with the sawchin fell downe to the earth.
When the Gyant felt himselfe so sore hurt, with paine ther-
of he gaue a maruaylous crie, so horrible, as though all the
Towre had fallen to the earth: whereat the Damsell *Sybilla*
being in her chamber, was sore abashed, she went out of her
chamber and found a staffe by the way, she tooke it vp in her
hands, and came to the Pallace whereas she heard the cry,
and met the Gyant lying away to saue himselfe, but the
Damsell well aduised, when she saw that he fled, she cast
the staffe betwene his legges, so that thereby he fell to the
earth, and Huon who came after him with his sword in his
hand, he hasted him, & gaue the Gyant many a great stroke,
and the Gyant cryed out so high, that it was very terrible to
heare him. When Huon lift vp his sword, and gaue him such
a stroke in the necke, that his head flew to the earth, then
Huon

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon wiped his sword, and put it by into the sheath, and he
came to the head thinking to haue taken it by, and to haue
set it on the height of the Towre, but the head was so great
and heauy, that he could not remoue it nor tourne the bodie,
then he smiled and said. Ah good Lord, I thanke thee of thy
grace, that thou hast giuen me the puissance to slay such a
creature, would to god that this body and head were now
in the Pallace of Parys, before Charlemaine King of
Fraunce, so that he knewe that I haue slaine him. When
Huon went to a window and looked out, and saw where his
company were, than said he to them on his. Sirs come by
hether, ye may doe it surely, for this Pallace is wonne, &
the Gyant slaine. When Gerames, Garyn, & the other heard
that, they were ioyfull and thanked our lord god, then they
came to the gate, and *Sybilla* the Damsell went & opened the
wicket, whereby the enchantment sayled, then they entred &
followed the Damsell, who brought them into the Pallace
to Huon, and when they saw him, they all wept for ioy, and
embraced and kissed him, and demanded if he had any hurt.
Sirs quoth Huon, I thanke god I feele no hurt, and then he
brought them where as the Gyant lay dead, when they saw
him, they had maruaile how he could be slaine by Huon, they
were affraid to see him lye dead. When Gerames demanded
of Huon, what was the Damsell that was there, and Huon
shewed how she was his cozen, and shewed the all the ma-
ner how she came thither: whereof they had great ioy and
embraced her, then they all vnarmed themselues, and went
to supper, and eate and dranke at their pleasure, but their
ioy endured not long, as ye shall heare hereafter.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXXIIII.

¶ How *Huon* departed from the castle of the *Gyant*, and tooke leaue of his company, and went alone a foot to the sea-side, whereas he found *Mallaborn* of the *Fayrie*, on whome he mounted to passe the Sea.



YE haue heard here before, how *Huon* conquered the *Giant*, the which was great ioy to all his companie, then the next day *Huon* called them all together, and said. *Sirs*, y^e knowe well the enterprize that I haue taken on me to doe, touching the *Admyrall Gaudise*, therefore it is conuenient, that as shortly as I can, to doe my messuage that I am charged by king *Charles* to doe to the *Admirall Gaudise*: wherefore I desire you all, to keepe good and true companie with this noble *Damsell*, & also I require you to tarrie here xv. daies, and then if I retourne not, goe you all into *Fraunce*, and take this noble *Damsell* with you, and salute from me king *Charlemaine* and all the *Pæres* of *Fraunce*, and shew them the hard aduentures that I haue had, and how I am gone to perfourme his messuage. When his companie understood that he would depart, they were sorrowfull and saide. *Sir*, y^e desire vs to tarrie here xv. daies, know for troth, we shall tarrie here for you an whole yere. *Sirs* quoth he I thanke you, then he made him readie to depart, and armed him; and toke his Cuppe and *Hoine*, and also the *Gyants King*, the which he did put about his arme, and then he kist his *Cosen* and all the others, and they all made great lamentation for his departing. When they went vp into the *Pallace*, & looked out at the windowes after *Huon* as long as they might see him: *Huon* went forth till he came to the sea-side,

of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.

sea-side, the which was not farre from the Castle, and there was a little *Hauen*, whereas alwaies was wont to lye some manner of ship or vessel to passe ouer the Sea. And when *Huon* came thither, though now he at this instant there was none at all, finding no meanes for passage, he said. Ah god Lord, what shall I doe, that I can finde here no boate or vessel to passe in: alas in an ill houre I slew *Charlot*, whereby I am thus still in danger, howbeit I did it in mine owne defence: great wroong therefore king *Charles* hath done, to banish me out of mine owne Countrey. These and the like complaints made *Huon* there being alone, and began sore to lament, but sodainly on his right hand he saw a great beast come swimming towards him, like a *Beare*, *Huon* beheld him, and made on himselfe a signe of the *Crosse*, and drew out his sword to defend himselfe, as thinking the *Beast* would haue assailed him: but he did not, but went a little off from *Huon*, & shoke himselfe in such wise, that his skinne fell off, and then he was as faire a man and as well furnished as could be sene. When *Huon* had great feare and maruaile, when he saw that this *Beast* was become a man, yet he approached neere to him, and demaunded what he was, and whether he were an humane creature, or els an ill spirite that was come thither to tempt him, and said, right now he thow didst swimme in the sea, & trauesed the great waues in guise of a maruailous beast: I charge thee in the name of God thou do me no hurt, but shew me what thou art, for I beleue thou art of king *Oberons* company: *Huon* quoth he, dismay thou not, I know thee right well, thou art *Sonne* to Duke *Sewin* of *Bourdeaux*, *Koyall king Oberon* hath sent me to thee: once it happened me to breake his commandment, wherefore he hath condemned me to be this xij. yeres like a beast in the Sea. *Frend* quoth *Huon*, by the Lord that furnished me, I will trust thee till I be past the red sea. *Huon* quoth *Mallaborn*, know for troth, I am sent hether for no other cause, but to beare thee whether thou wilt, therefore make thee readie, and recommend thy selfe to the sauegard

The delightfull History

of our Lord Iesus Christ, and than let me alone. Than *Mallaborn* entred againe into the Beasts skinne, and said to Huon. Sit mount vpon my backe.

Chap. XXXV.

¶ How *Huon* passed the Sea vpon *Mallaborn*, who bare him to *Babilon*, and how *Huon* came to the first gate, and so to the second.



When *Huon* sawe the Beaste enter againe into his skinne, and that hee taried for him, he made the signe of y^e crosse, and prayed god to saue and conduct him, & so leapt vpon him, & the Beast entred into y^e Sea, and swamme as fast as though a bird had flowne, so that within a short space he trauesed the great Riu^{er} of *Nyle*, the which cometh from *Paradise*, and which is a dangerous Riu^{er}, for the multitude of Serpents and Crocodilles that be therein: howbeit, there were none that did him any trouble. When when they came to land, *Huon* was ioyfull, and *Mallaborn* said: Right dærely shall I aby the time that thou wert bozne, or that euer I kneip thee, for the intent to doe thee pleasure, I shall endure yet x. yeares like a Beast in the Sea, and xxx. yeares I haue ben so already, so that my time is in all xl. yeres. I haue great pittie of thee, for there is no man bozne of a woman, that knoweth the ill and pouertie that shall fall hereafter to thee, and I shall suffer much for y^e loue that I haue to thee: howbeit, I shall take it in patience. Ponder thou maiest see the cite whether thou wouldest goe, mozeouer, thou knowest what hath ben commaunded thee, & what thou hast to doe, and yet whatsoeuer fall, breake not the commaundement of king *Oberon*, and alwaies be true & say the troth, for assonne

as

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

as thou makest any lye, thou shalt lose the loue of king *Oberon*: thus God be with thee, for I may no longer tarrie. So he went againe into the Sea, and *Huon* tarried there alone, recommending himselfe to our lord god, and so toke the way to the Citie, and there entred in without let of any man. So sone as he was entred, he met a P. Paynims going a hauking, another P. coming homeward, and a P. horses led to be new shod, & a P. coming fro shewing, than he saw a P. men playing at the Chesse, & another P. that had played and ben mated, & another P. talking & deuising with Damsels, and another P. comming from drinking of the Admirals wine, and another P. going thether. When *Huon* all armed had gone a great space in the Citie, he had great maruaile of that he had sene, and that he had met such multitude of people. And he studied thereon so much, that he forgot the Gyants R^{ing} on his arme, and the men that he met had great maruaile of him to see him goe all armed a fote, and yet he went still forward. Alas poore unhappie *Huon*, that could not remember the Gyants R^{ing} about his arme, for lacke of remembrance thereof, he suffered after so much trouble, that there is no humane tongue can tell it, as y^e shall heare hereafter. At last he came into a great place before the first gate of the Pallace, whereas there stood a great Wine tree set vpon bricke pillars of diuers colours, vnder the which the Admirall Gaudise one day in the wake would come thether, and vsed to giue audience to all Suters. When *Huon* had regarded all this, he came to the first gate of the Pallace, & there he cryed to the Porter & said. Friend, I pray you open the gate, and the Porter said, with a good will, if thou be a Sarazin thou shalt enter. Then *Huon* (as vnadvised, and forgetting himselfe, and not once thinking on king *Oberons* commaundement, or of the Gyants R^{ing} about his arme, the which if hee had shewed forth, hee shoulde not haue needed to haue made any lye) when hee had heard the Paynim demaund whether he were a Sarazin or no: he said yea, than the Porter said, than may you

The delightfull History

you surely enter. So Huon passed the first brydge and gate, and when he came to the second, he remembred himselfe how he had broken king Oberons commaundement, wherewith he was so sorowfull at his hart, that he wist not what to do, and sware the that he would neuer lye more. Then he toke the King in his hand, and came to the second gate, and said to the Porter: Thou villaine, he that died on the crosse, couldest thou open this gate, for I must enter. When the Porter heard him speake so fiercely, he said, who is it, that the first Porter was so hardy to suffer to enter in at y first gate? I shall shew thee quoth Huon, seest thou this King, the which is a token that I may passe and goe whereas me list. When the Porter heard him and saw the King, he knew it well, and said: Sir, ye be welcome, how fareth the Lord y ye come from? Huon, who would not lye, passed the brydge and gaue no answers, and so came to the third gate: where the Porter came to him, and Huon shewed him the King, then the Porter let downe the brydge, and opened the gate, and with great reuerence saluted Huon, and suffered him to passe. When Huon was thus passed the thre brydges, then he remembred how he had made a lye at the first brydge, and said to himselfe. Alas, what shall become of me, seeing I haue so lightly broken my promise to him that hath done so much for me: alas, I forgot the King that was about mine arme, how be it, I trust that Oberon will not be displeased for it, seeing I did it not wilfully, but that I forgot it: I trust he will take no more regard to this dedde, then he did when I blew y Portne without any cause, thus Huon passed the thre gates of the Pallaise.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXXVI.

¶ How *Huon* passed the fourth Gate, and howe he came into the garden whereas the Fountaine was, and of that which he did there.



¶ When *Huon* saw that he had passed the thre gates, he went on to the fourth gate, with the King in his hand, for he met with no man, but that still did him honour when they saw the King: then he said to y fourth Porter, thou villaine Porter, I charge thee forthwith open the gate. When the Porter heard him he had great maruaile, & said, what art thou that art armed, and speakest so fiercely to me? lay away thine armour, and then shew me what thou art & whether thou wilt goe, for armed as thou art it is not possible for to enter, shew me by thy faith how thou hast passed the thre other brydges. Then Huon said, hould thy peace Paynim, I am a Messenger sent fro noble king Charlemaine, and whether thou wilt or not I will passe this way and goe to the Pallaise to the Admirall Gaudise: there is neyther thou nor any other shall lett me, behould this token that I shew thee. The Paynim knew it anon, and let downe the brydge, and opened the gate, and knéled downe and kissed and embraced his leg, desiring pardon of him in that he had caused him to tarrie so long: Paynim quoth Huon, good day mayest thou haue. Sir quoth the Porter, ye may goe to the Admirall, who will make you good chere and great honour, for there is nothing that ye can desire, but it shalbe graunted vnto you, yea and if it be his only Daughter, for loue of the Lord from whome ye bring this King for a token: and sir, I require you how doth the Lord Angolose? commeth hee

The delightfull History

hether or not? Poster quoth Huon, if he come hether, all the
Diuels of hell muste bringe him hether, and therewith hee
passed forth without any moze wordes, but he said to him-
selfe. Ah good Lord Iesus Christ, helpe and aid me in all my
busines, I was tempted with an euill spirite, when I made
the lye at the first gate, I did it by lightnesse of courage and
for lacke of remembrance, whereof I am right sozie. Huon
thus being in displeasure with himselfe for the lye that hee
had made, went forth till he came to the Pallacie, and en-
tered into a faire garden, wherein the Admirall take often-
times his pastime, for there could no tre, frute, nor flower
be withed for, but there they might be found both in sommer &
winter. And in the middell of this garden there was a faire
Fountaine comming out of the Ryuer of Nyle that cometh
from Paradise, the which fountaine as then was of such
vertue, that if any sicke man did drinke thereof, or washed
his handes and face therein, incontinent he should be whole,
and also if a man had been of great age, he should retourne
againe to the age of xxx. yeeres, and old women to become as
fresh and lustie as a maide of xv. yeeres. This Fountaine
had that vertue by the space of lx. yeeres, but x. yeeres after
that Huon had been there, it was destroyed and broken by
the Egyptians, who made warre on the Admirall that was
as then in Babylon. And when Huon had washed his handes
and face in the fountaine, and dronke of the water, he be-
held the Pallacie, and thought it maruaylous faire, and when
he had well regard it, he saw a little beside the fountaine a
great Serpent, who kept the fountaine, to thintent that
none should be so hardy as to drinke or touch the fountaine:
for if a traytour, or any man that had falsified his faith did
touch it, he could not escape without death. But when the
Serpent saw Huon, he enclined himselfe, without making
of semblance to do him any ill. Huon sat down by the foun-
taine, and began grievously to lament, and said. Ah good
Lord, without thy succour it is impossible for me to depart
hence alive. Ah noble king Oberon, forsaie me not now in
this

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

this neede, for the trespass that I haue done ought to be for-
giuen me, seeing I did it negligent for lacke of remem-
brance, certainly I will know, if for so small a cause yee will
leau me, wherefore whatsoeuer fall, I shall proue & assay
to know the troth, then he toke his Horne and blew it so
fiercely, that king Oberon heard it being in his Forrest, &
when he heard it, he said. Ah good Lord I heare the false
knight blow his Horne, who setteth so little by me, for at the
first gate that he passed by, he made a false lye: by the Lord
that fourmed me, if he blow till the vaines of his necke burst
in sunder, he shall not be succoured for me, nor for any man-
ner of mischiefe that may fall to him. When Huon being in
the garden blew so lowde, that the Admirall, who was set at
his dinner, arose from the board with all his Lordes, and all
other ladies and Damfels, knights and squiers, boys, and
scullions of the kitchen, and all other came into the Pallacie
to the Admirall, and began to daunce and singe, and made
great ioy, the moze that Huon blew his Horne, & moze they
daunced and sang. And when Huon left blowing, then the
Admirall called his Barons, and commaunded them to be
armed, and said. Sirs goe into this garden, for surely there
is some Enchaunter, therefore take heed that he escape not,
but bring him alive to me, for I will know of him the cause
why he hath done this deed, for if he escape, he will doe vs
moze ill. When Huon had blowen a longe space, and saue
no body come to him, he was soze abashed, and then he began
to lament and said. Ah good Lord god, now I see well mine
end approcheth, when king Oberon sayleth me, in whom I
haue all my trust in life and death. Ah deere Lady Mother
and brother Gerardine, I shall neuer see you moze. Ah noble
king Charlemaine, great wrong haue yee done to me, thus to
banish me without desert, for that that I did was in my de-
fence, god forgieue it you. Ah king Oberon, well mayest thou
be reputed for an unkind creature, thus to leaue me for one
small fault, certainly if thou be a noble man, I hope thou wilt
pardon me, at least, I put all to god, and to him I submit
me.

The delightfull History

me. And whatsoever fall, I will enter into the Pallace, & doe my Messuage that king Charlemaine hath commaunded me to doe. So he made him readie, and departed from the Fountaine, thinking he should finde the Admirall at dinner at that time.

Chap. XXXVII.

¶ How *Huon* came into the Pallace; and did his messuage to the Admirall, and how he slew many *Paynims*, and was afterward taken, and put in Prison.

When *Huon* had been a certain space at the fountaine, he departed all armed, and mounted by the degrees of the Pallace, the same time the Admirall had caused two of his principall goddes to be set in the midst of the Pallace, richly adorned, and before the two great torches burning, so that no *Sarazin* passed by them, but made to them great reverence, but *Huon* passed by them, and would not once looke on them, nor speake to no man that he met, whereof they had all great maruile and sayd one to another, so that *Huon* easily heard them. I beleue this man, who thus entred into the Pallace all armed, is some messenger sent from some great Prince to the Admirall, and then *Huon* saw a *Paynim* King speaking to the Admirall, who was newly come to the Admirall, because the same day the Admirall *Gaudile* should haue deliuered to him his Daughter the faire *Esclemond* in marriage, and *Huon* sawe well, howe hee was the greatest Prince that as then was there with the Admirall, then *Huon* sayd to himselfe. Ah good Lord, if I acquite my selfe truly to King Charlemaine, I must slay this *Paynim* king, I thinke it be he that I looke for, seeing he sitteth so nere to the Admirall,

Huon of Bourdeaux.

rall, god confound me, but incontinent I will strike of his head, and then let our Lord *Iesus Christ* do with me at his pleasure. When *Huon* came nere to the table, and drew out his sword, and therewith gaue the said King such a stroke, that his head fell on the table, so that the Admirall was therewith all bloody. Then *Huon* with a hye voyce said. Ah good Lord, what a good beginning is this, the rest I remit to our Lord *Iesus Christ* whome I require to aid me to perforce the rest of mine enterprise, in this point I haue nere quit my selfe agaynst king Charlemaine. When the Admirall said to his Barons, take this man that hath done me this offence, as to murder this king sitting at my table, if he escape, loke me neuer in the face. When the *Paynims* assailed *Huon* on all sides, and cast at him darts and swords to haue slaine him. But his good Armoz saued him from the death, and with his sword he slew many a bolde *Paynim*, so that none durst approach nere him. When he saw that he was sore oppressed, he tooke his King from off his arme, and cast it on the table before the Admirall and said. Sir Admirall, beware on paine of thy life, of doing to me any hurt or damage, by this token that I shew thee. When the Admirall saw the King, hee knew it well, then hee began to crye, that no man should be so hardye as to touch him that hath slayne the *Paynim* King, and every man let *Huon* in rest, wherof he was right ioyfull, than he said to the Admirall, Sir, I will from hence forth that thou do as I commaund thee. Friend quoth the Admirall, thou mayest do in my Pallace what thou wilt, whatsoever thou commaund shalbe done, no man shall say the contrary. When *Huon* saw where his daughter the faire *Esclemond* sat by her Father, and *Huon* went to her, and kissed her iij. times before her Father, whereat the Damsell was much abashed, but she saw him so fayre, and felt his mouth so sweet, that she thought without she might haue him to her Louer, she should dye for sorrow, so that she changed colour, and blushed as ruddie as a rose. When *Huon* had kissed the ladie, than he went to the Admirall and said. Sir Admirall,

know

The delightfull History

know for troth that I am christened, and am a Messenger sent from noble king Charlemaine to thee, because there is no Prince christian nor heathen, but that obeyeth his commandment, except thy selfe: therefore by me hee sendeth thee worde, that since the dolorous day of battaile at Roncevaux, wher eas he lost his two Nephews, Rowland and Oliuer, he neuer since assembled so much people, as he will do this next sommer to come vpon thee both by water and by land, without thou wilt beleue in the laue of Iesus Christ, therefore if thou wilt beleue me, be christened, or else this mischief will fall vpon thee. Speake no more of that quoth the Admirall, for I had rather be helwen and slaine, then to leaue my law and beleue vpon thy god. Sir Admirall quoth Huon, moreouer king Charles commaundeth thee to send him a P. Sparhawkes, a P. Colshawkes, a P. Beares, and a P. wayters chayned together, a P. yong Warlets, a P. faire Damfels, and also a handfull of thy beard, and foure of thy great teeth. Ya quoth the Admirall, I see thou art hardy and outragious, to demaund of me this that thou hast said. And also I haue great maruaile of thy Paister, that he is so softly as to commaund me by thee, to send him my beard and great teeth, before this time he hath sent me more than xv. Messengers, & hath demaunded part of this that thou speakest of, but all xv. haue been hanged, & now thou art come by thy folly to make vp the xvj. But by reason of the King that thou bearest, we dare not touch thee: I pray thee therefore by the faith and law that thou art of, shewe mee what Diuell hath giuen thee that King. Than Huon soze abashed, as he that durst not make a lye, for feare of king Oberon, said. Sir, not for doubt of thee, or of any Paynim here, I will not spare to shew thee the troth, know then that with this god sword I haue slaine the Lord Angoloser the Gyant. When the Admirall heard that, he said to his Lords. Sirs looke that this Villaine escape not, for by all the Gods that I beleue on, I shall neuer haue ioy in my heart untill I see him take. Then Paynims and Sarazins on all parts assailed Huon,

when

Huon of Bourdeaux.

when he saw that, he commended himselfe to our Lord god, and thought he should neuer see faire day more, and so with his sword in both his hands he defended himselfe nobly, in slaying and cutting off handes, and feete of the Sarazins, & of many he made the bzaynes to lye abrood on y paucement, great terrour it was to behould, for by reason of his good Armour, there was no Paynim could do him any damage, but they gaue him way, and durst not approach nere him. Huon being full of yre as he fought, he saw on the one side of the Pallace an Arch in the wall, and so euer still fighting he drew thether, and set his backe to the arch, to thintent that none should come behind him. There he fared like a wilde Boare in the wood, and defended himselfe in such wise, that whome soeuer he touched with a full stroke, had no neede after of any surgeon, thus a long space Huon endured, and had no great harme. But the force of the Paynims was so great, that it was not possible for him to sustaine long, for he wearied so wearie, that his stroakes feebled, oftentimes he called vpon god, and on the other part the Admirall cryed to his men and said. Ah yce sainte harted slaues, great shame is to you all, that one man shall so long endure against you, that ye can neither take him nor slay him. Then the Paynims whē they heard the Admirall so dispraise them, they came in a great rage all at once vpon Huon, whereas he was alone vnder the arch, and a Paynim who was Nephew to the Admirall, came vpon Huon, but when Huon saw him approach, he lifted vp his sword, and gaue the Paynim such a stroke on the helmet, that he claue his head to the breast, and therewith his sword fell out of his hands, and another Sarazin toke it vp, then all the Sarazins at once ran vpon Huon & toke him, and then toke from him his Horne and his Cup, and put off his armour: whan he was vnarmed, the Sarazins beheld him well, and many said, how they neuer saw so faire a man before, affirming, that if all Frenchme were such as he, there were no King able to resist them.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXXVIII.

¶ Of the great complaints that *Huon* made being in prison, and how the Admirals Daughter came to comfort him, and how she departed not well content with *Huon*.



When *Huon* was disarmed, the Paynims toke and brought him before the Admirall, who was right ioyfull when he sawe *Huon*, and called his Barons & demanded of them, what death the Captiffe should die that had done them such damage, as to slay one of his most puissant Kings, and also his Nephew, beside many others. When they all answered with one voice, that hee should be slaine alieue incontinent. Then stept forth an old ancient Admirall of Six score yeres of age, who was of y^e Admirals priue counsell, and he said. Sir Admirall, yee may not doe thus, for the loue of this good day, the which is the feast of Saint John, according to our law, there is none ought to die on that day, but Sir, respite his life for a whole yere, and then shalbe the feast of your Gods, on that day yee ought to deliuer xj. Champions, to doe with them you sacrifice: let this man be one, and another may come by that time, and which of the two Champions he overcome, yee shall make your sacrifice to your Gods of him. Thus yee promised your Gods to doe, the first day that yee toke on you the Signiozie of *Babylon*, and Sir, if it were not for that this man hath slaine one of your Kings, and your Nephew, yee ought not to slay him, but rather to thanke him, for by him, the man that you ought most to hate in the world, is slaine, that is *Angoloser*, and now by his death yee are out of all servitude & bondage, and by this man set at libertie. When the Admirall Gaudie had well heard the Paynim, he saide, seeing

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

seeing it is so that ye giue me this counsell, and that of right mine Ancestors haue euer accustomed the same: I will not doe the contrarie, but it shall be as ye haue said. When was *Huon* led with iiii. Paynims to a darke prison, and the Taylor was commaunded to giue him meate and drinke sufficient. When *Huon* saw how he was in prison, he was right sorrowfull and began to remember y^e noble Duches his Mother, and Gerard his brother, and said. Ah *Oberon*, how is it that art so unkind & outrageous to me, for so little an offence to suffer me to endure this great misery: for I know well it is not unknowen to thee, that the offence that I haue done, was but only by forgetfulness.

Now let vs leaue speaking of *Huon*, and say somewhat of faire *Escleremond* Daughter to the Admirall: when shee saw that it was night, and shee all alone in her bed, shee remembered the French knight, who had kissed her iij. times in the presence of her Father, and shee was in great sorrow because he was put in prison, & said to her selfe: Without he were a Knight of great enterprize, he would neuer haue ben so hardy to haue done as he hath done this day in diuers manners. Wherefore shee said, he was well worthy to be beloved and succoured. Then incontinent shee arose and made her readie, and priuily shee toke a torch of ware in her hand, and lighted it, and issued out of her chamber as priuily as shee could. It was about midnight, and euery man was asleepe in the Pallace, shee went strait to the prison, & came at so good a time that shee found the Taylor fast asleepe, then shee stole away the keyes, and went and opened the prison doze. But when *Huon* saw the torch light, and the doze of y^e prison open, he was in great feare, least they would take him out to put him to death, or to doe him some other displeasure, whereupon he began to make pitifull complaints. The Wardie who could well speake French, vnderstood all *Huons* complaints, and remembered his name, because the day before shee had heard himselfe shew her Father his name, then shee said. *Huon*, dismay not, I am *Escleremond* Daughter to the
Admir

The delightfull History

Admirall, whome this day passed thou didst kisse iij. times in the presence of my father, if it be so that thou wilt fulfill my will, I shall put to my endeauour to deliuer thee out of prison, for I am so affectionate towards thee, that euer since thou didst kisse me, I haue none other thought nor imagination but only on thee, & how to bring thee out of the danger that thou art in. Madame quoth Huon, god reward you for your great courtesie that ye would do vnto me, but faire Lady *Escleremond*, you are a Sarazin, and I am christened: True it is, that I did kisse you, but that was by the commaundement of king Charlemaine, who sent me hether so to doe, but else I had rather to haue been heere in perpetuall prison, than to haue touched any part of your bodie or mouth so long as ye be a Sarazin. Huon quoth y^e Ladie, seing thou art of that mind, thou shalt end thy daies heere in prison miserably, and neuer trust me, but if I can, I shall cause thee dwerely to aby the refusall that thou hast made me. When the Lady *Escleremond* parted from the prison, and came to the Taylo^r and awaked him, and said: Friend, I charge thee on paine of thy life, that to this french Prisoner within thy keeping, for these iij. daies and iij. nightes thou giue him neither meate nor drinke. Madame quoth the Taylo^r, your commaundement shalbe fulfilled. When the Lady in this displeasure went againe to her bed, right pensiue and full of fantasies, and Huon was iij. daies and iij. nights without meate or drinke, and on the iij. day he said all sorowling. Oh good Lord, I see well I must heere die for hunger, I humbly require thee to ayd and succour me, and graunt me thy grace, that I neither consent nor doe any thing that shall be against thy pleasure or against thy holy law, for any tribulation that can come to me. Thus noble Huon complayned all sorowling, & there was no creature that had heard him, but he would haue been partaker of his great sorowes.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXXIX.

¶ How *Huon* made great complaints for the famine that he endured, and how the faire *Escleremond* came a gaine to comfort him, conditionally that *Huon* would fulfill her desire.



Thus (as haue ye haue heard before) Huon complayned pitiously, for he had been iij. daies and iij. nights without sustenance, and the Lady *Escleremond* who caused it, came every morning and evening to the prison to heare what Huon would say, and euer shee would demaund of Huon, if he were any otherwise aduised to answer her or not, and euer she found him at one point. But at the last, when she saw that he still continued in that minde, then she demaunded of him, that if she deliuered him out of prison, whether he would then promise her to lead her with him into Fraunce, and take her to his wife when hee came there, if thou wilt promise me this (quoth shee) thou shalt haue meate and drinke sufficient at thy pleasure.

Madame quoth Huon, I promise you faithfully, that vpon your forsaking Paganisme, and conuersion to our christian faith: I shall doe your pleasure, whatsoeuer happen to me thereby. When know for troth quoth the Lady, that for the loue of thee I will become christened, and belceue in y^e law of the Lord Iesus Christe so soone as we come into any place whereas it may be done. Huon thanked her, and then she caused him to haue meate and drinke, whereof he was ioyfull, and she called the Taylo^r and said. Goe thy way in hast to the Admirall my father, and tell him that the french knight is dead iij. daies past, throught feblenes & hunger. Ladie quoth the Taylo^r, I am ready to doe your commaundement, and so he went to the Admirall and said. Sir, the french

The delightfull History

french Knight that was in my keeping, is dead by famine this daies past. As quoth the Admirall, I am sozr therfore, but seeing it will none otherwise be, I must passe it ouer as I may, but I had rather that he were alieue. And thus as ye haue heard, Huon was deliuered from death, for it is a commō, but a very true saying, that one day of deliuerance, is worth a hundred yeeres of endurance. When the Taylor returned to the prison vnto the Ladie, and shewed her what he had said to the Admirall. Well friend quoth the Ladie, if thou wilt be secret, I shall make thee rich for euer, helping to aide me in such things as I would haue thee. Madame quoth he, to die in the quarrell, I shall doe you seruice such as you commaund me, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it.

Now let vs leaue speaking of Huon, who was oftentimes visited with the Taylor, and had all things as he desired, and was well lodged at his pleasure. And let vs now speake of Gerames, and of them that were with him in the Castle of the Gyant.

Chap. XL.

¶ How Gerames and his company departed from the Tower and the Damsell with them, and came to Babilon, and of the manner that Gerames vsed to know some newes of Huon.



WE haue heard heere before, how Huon departed from the Tower of the Gyant, and left there Gerames and all his company with y^e Damsell his Cozen: they taried there this moneths, and neuer heard any thing of Huon, wherof they were sozowfull. They went forth one morning, and came to the Sea-side, to see if they might heare any newes of their Lord Huon, and as they lo-

ked

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ked vpon the Sea, they espied a shippe charged with xxv. Paynims and great riches, and Gerames saw how the ship was coming to that port, wherfore he said to his company: Sirs, let vs go and see if we can learne any tidings of Huon by them. When they went to the port, and by that time that the Paynners had cast their anchor, then Gerames demaunded of them whence they were, and whither they would go. Sir quoth they, we would goe to Mesque, to pay to Angoloser the great Gyant, a Tribute that we are bound euery yeere to pay, therfore Sir we desire you to shew vs where we might find him. And when Gerames saw that they were all a land out of the ship, he said, Ah ye vnhappie Paynims, ye shall neuer depart hence, for he that ye demaund for is dead, and all ye shall beare him companie.

Then Gerames saide to his company, Sirs let all these Paynims be slaine, and then incontinent they set vpon them, so that all the Paynims were slaine, not one escaped alieue, for the christian men were armed, and the Paynims without armour or any weapon, for otherwise they durst not come on land for feare of the Gyant. When Gerames entred into the ship, and tooke all that they found there and bare it into the Tower, and then they went to dinner and made great ioy for that aduenture, and after dinner Gerames said. Sirs if wee were now in Fraunce, and that king Charlemaine should demaund of vs what is become of Huon: yee know wel there is none of vs can tel whether he be alieue or dead, for if we should say that he is dead, and he afterward retourne home, then we should be reputed for false men euery after both we and our children, for a man may be a Prisoner this or that yeeres, and yet come home againe at the last safe and sound. But Sirs if yee will be ruled by me, we shall doe like true men: we haue as now in this port a good ship well furnished with euery thing, and we haue heere gould and silver plentie, and we shall soone vittaille our ship, and then let vs take the Sea, and neuer rest sayling vntill wee heare some newes of our Lord Huon, & if we doe thus, then

A

we

The delightfull History

we doe as true men ought to doe, and I desire you all every man shew his aduice herein. Then without taking of any longer respite, they answered all with one voice, that they were ready to accomplish all that he had deuised. So they tooke gould and siluer and all their riches, and bare it into the shippe, and furnished it with wine, bisket, salt flesh, & artillerie, and when their shippe was garnished, they put in their hoxses and their armour, and they all xiiij. Companions entred into the ship, & the Damsell with the, then they wayed vp by their anchores, & hoysed vp their sayles, and so left the Towne of the Gyant all boyd and no man therein. And thus they sayled along the coast, vntill they came into the high sea, and so long they sayled till they came to Damietta, & there they entred into the Riuer of Nile, and so long they sayled therein, that they arrived at Babylon, and came to the Port, and tooke out their hoxses.

Gerames that knew well the language, and the manner of the entring into all the iij. gates, said to his companie. Sirs lets vs mount on our hoxses, and let vs enter into the Citie, to see if we may heare any newes of our Maister Huon. Thus they roade forth and entred into the Citie, & then Gerames said. Sirs, we will goe to the Ballaice, but when we come there, haold you all your peace, and suffer mee to speake, wherein it is conuenient that yee all agree to my wordes, and say not the contrary. They answered and said, they were content so to doe, and thus they roade together through the towne, Ah good Lord quoth Gerames, I beseech thee of thy grace to grant vs, that we may heare some good tidings of our maister Huon of Bourdeaux, for whome we be heere in leaperdie of death, so they passed all the iij. bridges and gates, by reason that Gerames shewed forth such reasons that the Porters were content. When they came before the great hall, & there they alighted & mounted vp all xiiij. and the Damsell with them, and when they were in the hall, they saw the Admirall Gaudise sitting on a rich chaire garnished with gould & pretious stones, and Gerames that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

could well speake the Sarazine language, came before the Admirall and said.

The same god that causeth the wine and corne to grow, saue and keepe the Admirall Gaudise, whome I see there sitting among his Barons. Friend quoth the Admirall, thou art welcome, I pray thee shew me what thou art, and whither thou wouldest goe? Sir (quoth Gerames) to tell you plainly, I am come from the good citie of Mombance, and am Sonne to king Luoryn. When the Admirall heard that, he rose vp on his seate and said: Thou art welcome the son of my brother, faire Nephew, I pray you shew me how doth my brother Luoryn? Sir (quoth Gerames) when I departed from him, I left him in good health, and he saluteth you by me, and hath sent heere to you xij. french men by me, the which were taken vpon the sea, as they were going on pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre of Christ in Ierusalem, and he desireth you to put them in prison, vntill the day of Saint John the Baptist, at which day you must make the feast of your Gods, and then to bring them into the meadow heere without, and there tye and binde the to stakes, and let your Archers shoot at them, to thintent to know who shooteth best. As for this Damsell that is here with me, she is to be put to your Daughter, to teach her to speake perfectly the french language. Faire Nephew (quoth the Admirall) as he hath appointed it shalbe done, and I giue you power to commaund enery thinge in this house at your pleasure, and I pray you shew me what is your name? Sir quoth he, I am called Ieracle. Well (quoth the Admirall) from hence forth I re- taine you to be as my chiefe Chamberlaine, and I will that yee haue the key of the prison in your keeping, and therein to put these Captiues, and doe with them at your pleasure, except vnto the what kindnesse you please, but let them haue meat & drinke sufficient, that they die not with famine, as but lately died a french man that was sent to me by king Charles of Fraunce, who was called Huon of Bourdeaux, the which was a right faire yong man.

The delightfull History

When Gerames heard that, he had neuer before greater sorrow at his heart, for then (hearing of the death of Huon) his disolasure & anger was so great, that he had nere hand runne vpon the Admirall, and he was so vexed in his mind, that he took vp a Masse that lay by him, and gaue each of the French men such stroakes on their heades, that the blood ran downe: but they suffered it and durst not furre, they were in such feare of the Admirall, but they cursed Gerames for his stroakes, who did it for the nonst. And when the Admirall saue how hee had well beaten the Frenchmen, he said: Faire ppephetu, it seemeth well by you that you loue these christian men but little. Sir quoth he, I hate these christian men more then any men in the world, for Sir all the waye that I haue come, I haue thus beaten them thre times in euery day, in the honour of my God Mahound, and in despite of their law and God on whome they beleue. Thus then Gerames departed from the Admirall, and led with him the xij. french prisoners, beating them till he came to y^e prison, and none of them durst speake one word, but to themselves they cursed Gerames. And as they went towards the prison they met with the Lady *Escleremond*, and she said, Cousin, I am right ioyfull of your coming, but if I durst trust you, I would shew you a secret matter, so that you promise not to discouer me. Cousin quoth Gerames, by the faith that I owe to my god Mahound, ye may well shew me your will and pleasure, for if mine eyes were to be drawne out, I shall neuer discouer you. And when the Damsell heard that promise, she said. Deare Cousin, it is a v. months passed since there came to my Father the Admirall a french knight, with a messuage from king Charlemaine, who called himselfe Huon of *Bourdeaux*, who when he had done his messuage, hee slew a Paynim king as he sat at the table by my Father, & after came & killed me thre times before my Fathers face, and after that slew many Sarazins, wherefore at last hee was taken Prisoner, and put in prison whereas he is yet, howbeit I made my Father beleue that he is dead with famine,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mine, yet deere cousin he is as yet alive, and as well serued of meat and drinke as my father is. When Gerames understood the Damsell *Escleremond*, he was both sorrowfull & angry, for he thought that the Damsell did it to deceaue him, and to cause him to shew forth the secretnes of his minde, & because he was in doubt thereof, he passed forth and made no manner of answere to the Damsell, but came to the prison, and put in the Prisoners rudely, and the Damsell returned right sorrowfull in that she had shewed so much of her minde to Gerames in whome she tooke for her Cousin. When Gerames had put the xij. Frenchmen in prison, he returned right sorrowfull, and Huon being in the prison, had greate maruaile what prisoners they were that were let downe into the prison, for he could not see the prison was so darke, then he drew nere to them to heare them speake, and at last one of them began to make his complaint, and said. Ah good Lord Iesu Christ succour vs, for thou knowest well, this that wee suffer we haue not deserued, but it is for the loue of our yong Lord Huon of *Bourdeaux*, we haue loued him so well, that now wee be lost for aier, except deere Lord thou haue mercie vpon vs. When Huon had heard what they said, then he knew well that they were christened & frenchmen, and then he coueted much to know what they were, & so approached nere to them and said. Sirs, v^e that be heere, I pray you shew me what y^e be, and how yee be come hither?

Sir quoth one of them, true it is that v. moneths passed, there departed from vs a yong knight, with whome wee came out of the Realme of Fraunce, and he was bozne in Fraunce, and sonne to a noble Duke, called Duke Seuin of *Bourdeaux*, this knight slew Charlot sonne to king Charlemaine by misadventure, wherefore hee was banished out of the Realme of Fraunce, and sent by king Charlemaine to do a messuage to the Admirall Gaudise, and he is dead in prison as it is shewed vs, and sir wee came to seeke for him, & are betrayed by one of our owne compaignie.

The delightfull History

When Huon heard him speake, he knew him well, & said. Sirs, be of good comfort and make good chere, for I am Huon, safe and in good health, thanked be god and the Admirals daughter, who is so enamoured of me, that she hath saved my life, ye shall see soone how she will come and visite me. But I pray you sirs what is become of ould Gerames, whether he be left behind to keepe y^e Towre, with the Damsmy cousin whome I left in your keeping? Sir quoth they, a worse creature or moze false Traytor was neuer borne, for he hath betrayed vs, and hath beaten and put vs in prison: and as for the Damsell, shee is with the Admiralls Daughter. When Huon perceiued that all they were of his companie, he went & embraced them and said. Sirs knowe of a suretie, that all that Gerames hath done, is done to the intent to deliuer vs all out of prison, I doe so well know the troth of Gerames. Sirs make god chere, for as soone as night cometh, we shall be visited with great ioy. Sir quoth they, surely wee beleueed that Gerames had forsaken the faith of Christ, and was become a Sarazin, for he hath made the Admirall beleue, that he is sonne to his brother king Iuorin of *Membrance*. When Huon heard that, he had great ioy at his heart and said. Ah good Lord, the troth of Gerames and loue that he hath alwaies shewed to me, shall be to vs right profitable, in the despight of king Oberon, who hath forsaken me for a small offence, by Gerames we shall be deliuered out of this pouertie and danger. Now leaueth the Histozie to speake of Huon and his companie being in prison, and returneth to the ould Gerames, who studied and practised for the deliuerance of Huon and his company.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XLI.

¶ How Gerames and the faire *Escleremond* went to the Prison to comfort *Huon* and the other Prisoners.



Now sheweth the Historie, that when Gerames was returned to the Admirall, he said. Sir the French men that I brought, are fast in prison and well beaten. Faire Nephew quoth the Admirall, they haue had but an euill neighbor of you. When Gerames went into his chamber, and studied how he might furnish the Prisoners with vittailles, & did so much that he had sufficient, and when night came, he went with his vittailles to y^e prisō, for he might do there what he listed, for euery man was ready to doe him any seruice. When he came to the prison doze, he sent euery man away and taried there alone, and he had not been there long, but that the Admirals daughter came thether. When Gerames saw her, he wist not what to thinke, but said. Faire cousin, I pray you shew me what you doe heare at this houre: Where cousin quoth shee, the great trust that I haue in you, hath made me to come hether, bicause to day I discovered to you all my secrets, and what I am intended to doe. Wherefore let me intreat you, that you would leaue the law of Mahdond, and receiue the christian faith, and then to goe with mee into Fraunce together with these Prisoners, and we shall well find the manner how to depart, and we will take with vs all the prisoners that ye haue put in prison.

When Gerames had heard the Lady, he was right ioyfull, for then he knew well that shee went not about to deserue him, but that shee did it of good heart and good will that she bare to Huon, howbeit, hee thought that hee would not

The delighfull History

discouer himselfe to her, untill the time he knew the troth of Huon, wherefore he answered the Damsell angerly and said. O thou false and vntrue maide, how art thou so hardy as to speake or thinke thus? surely the Admirall thy Father shall know it allone as he cometh out of his chamber, and then shalt thou be burned and the Frenchmen hanged. Alas Sir quoth shee, yet I pray you let mee goe into the prison with you, to thintent y I may see Huon once yet before I die, for the loue of whome I am content to die, for if he die I will not liue one day after, therefore let me once take my leaue of him. Well quoth Gerames, for this time I am content that ye goe with me, then Gerames toke a torch in his hand, and opened the doze & entred, he was no sooner entred, but Huon knew him, and went and embraced him, and said. Ah my true loue, blessed be the houre that I found you, then they all clipped and embraced him, when the Lady saw their manner of saluting she was ioyfull, for then she saw well, that her intent should be more surely compassed, & then she came to Huon, & demaunded if they were his seruants that made so great loue together? Madame quoth Huon, surely all these that be heere be my men, boldly ye may trust them, for there is none of them but that they shall do your commaundment. Huon quoth the Damsell, their conuining pleaseth me right well, then Huon said to his companie. Gentlemen and my deare friends, forbeare this extremitie of kindnesse to me, and bestow it vpon this noble Ladie, for by her wee shall be deliuered, and it is shee that hath saued my life, the they all together humbly thanked her.

Sirs quoth she, if yee will worke by my counsell, I shall shew you how I may aid you to deliuer you frō hence. First let me vnfaignedly perswade ye that I doe firmly beleue in Iesus Christ, and at this day there is no man that I more hate than the Admirall Gaudise my Father, because he beleueth not in our Lord Iesus Christ, for hee hateth so the christian men, that he cannot abide to heare any speaking of them, for he beleueth but vpon Mahound and his Idols, therefore

Huon of of Bourdeaux.

therefore my hart cannot loue him, if he did otherwise, I would purchase to him none ill for all the good in the world, but I shall shewe you what yee must doe. When it is the houre of midnight, I shall bring you all into my chamber, whereas I will prouide Armour for you all, and there yee shall all be armed, then I shall bring you into the Admirall my Fathers chamber, whome yee shall find sleeping, and there yee may slay him, and as for mes, I will be the first that shall strike him, and when he is slaine, then shall wee depart surely.

When Huon had vnderstood her, he said, Madame, and god will your Father shall not be so slaine, y day shall come that ye shall otherwise deliuer vs, wee thanke you that yee so much desire our deliuerance, but I thinke it good that you and Gerames depart hence for this time, for it is nere hand day, to thintent that our busines be not perceiued. Then the Lady and Gerames departed, and closed againe the prison poze, and went by into the Pallace, as if they had not bene there at all. And thus every day Gerames & the Lady went to visite the Prisoners, and bare them euery thing that was needefull for them. Gerames was alwaies with the Admirall, and did what he would, for there was not any day him that durst do contrarie to his commaundment. Now leaue wee to speake of the Admirall, of Gerames and of Huon, and of all them that were in prison, untill such time as wee may retorne to them againe.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLII.

¶ How the great Giant *Agrapart*, eldest brother to *Angoloser* whome *Huon* slew, assembled his people and came to *Babylon*, to haue the tribute of the Admirall as his brother had, and of the battraile hand to hand that he desired of the Admirall *Gaudise*, the which was agreed vnto.

Hath beene sufficiently declared heere before, how *Huon* slew the Gyant *Angoloser*, the which Gyant had *Seauentene* *Brethren*, all elder than himselfe, who lined distant from him in diuers seuerall places. It was no longe while after, but that his elder Brother named *Agrapart*, was aduertised of the death of his Brother, which he toke to his hart exceeding heauilie. Now you must vnderstand, that he was in all respects of as huge stature as his brother, for he was vjij. foote of length, and in bignes he was made thereafter, he was a foot betwixen his brotheres, & his eyes more redder and burning than a brand of fire, and the gristle of his nose as great as the nostrill of an ore, and he had two fath issuing out of his mouth more than a foot long each of them: but if I should describe his foule figure at the full, it would annoy all the hearers thereof, therefore yee may well beleue when he was in his displeasure, that he had a fearefull countenance to looke vpon, for then his two eyes seemed like two burning torches. When he was certainly aduertised of the death of his brother, he sent ouer all his countrey, that euery man should come to him in armour, and so they did, and when they were come, he declared to them the death of his brother *Angoloser*, & said how it was his mind to goe to *Babylon* to his Admirall *Gaudise*, there to take possession of the

Huon of of Bourdeaux.

the landes and signories that were his brotheres, and also to haue the tribute that was due by the Admirall, then all his Lords said, Sir, commaund at your pleasure, and wee shall obey it. Well sir's (quoth he) then I will that euery man mount on their horses to goe towards *Babylon*, and so they all obeyed, and got on their horses and departed, & rode so long, that they came into a plaine nere to the citie of *Babylon*, there were about Ten thousand men together, and *Agrapart* said, Sirs tarie yee all here till I come againe, for I will goe all alone and speake with the Admirall *Gaudise*. Then he armed himselfe, and tooke a great sawchin in his hand, and departed all alone, and so went and entred into the citie of *Babylon*, and so past the foure gates, there was no Paynim that durst say him nay, and he rested not untill he came to the Pallace, the same time as the Admirall was sitting at dinner & *Gerames* with him, then the Gyant came to the table, & said: The same god *Shalound* vnder whome we liue, confound the Admirall *Gaudise*, as an ill captiffe and a false Traytour. When the Admirall heard himselfe so highly abused, he said to *Agrapart*, in this that thou hast said, thou lyest falsely, thus shamefully to rebuke me in mine owne Court before all my Lords: therefore shewe mee the cause why thou doest me this iniurie? Admirall quoth hee, it is because there is come into thy Court he that hath slaine my Brother, whom incontinent thou oughtest to haue slaine likewise, wherefore if it were not for mine owne honour, with my fist I would strike thee on the face, thou hast put him in prison, without any more hurt doing vnto him, therefore thou traytour these, by *Shalound* be thou cursed, thou art not worthy to sit in a seate royall, therefore arise vp, it is not meeke for thee to sit there. And therewith hee drew the Admirall so rudely out of his chaire, that his hat and Crowne fell downe to the earth, whereat the Admirall was sore abashed.

When *Agrapart* sat downe in his chaire & said, thou false Traytour, my Brother is dead, therefore from henceforth thou

The delightfull History

thou shalt be my Subiect, for it appertaineth to me to haue the Lands that my Brother had, and the Tribute that thou wert wont to pay unto my Brother, or else I shall strike off thy head: howbeit I will not doe against right, for if thou wilt proue the contrary, or find two Champions to be so hardy, that for thy loue they dare or will fight with me in plaine battaile, I shall fight with them, or moze if thou wilt send the to me. And if it be so, that I be overcome & discomfited by any of the, I am content that fro hence forth thou shalt haue thy landes franke & free, without any tribute paying. But if it fall out so that I conquer the both, then thou to be my subiect, and to pay me tribute for euer, & also to pay me for a due fare every yere foure Ducates of gold as thy head money. Agrapart quoth the Admirall, I am content thus to do, and to appoint two of my men to fight with thee,

Chap. XLIII.

¶ How the Admirall *Gaudis* tooke *Huon* out of prison, and armed him to fight with the Gyant *Agrapart*.



When the Admirall had heard the great Gyant, he said aloud: where bee the two gentle knights, that will for euer be my friends? now is the time come, that all the goodnes and great gifts that I haue given among you, is now to be rewarded. If there be any of you that will fight against this Gyant, I shall giue him my Daughter *Esferemond* in marriage, and after my death to haue my Heritage, no man shall be so bold as to say nay thereto. But for any faire wordes or promises that the Admirall could make, there was no Paynim so hardy to undertake it: whereupon the Admirall made great sorrow, and began to lament, and when the Gyant *Agrapart* sawe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

saue him, he said. Why lamenting cannot auaille thee, for whether thou wilt or not, it must behoue thee to pay these thir. pecces of gold yearly, for I am sure there is no Paynim that dare fight against me.

When the faire Ladie *Esferemond* saw her Father wepe, it soze graued her hart, and she said, O my Father, if I knewe that it should not displease you, I would shew you one thing which should bring you out of this doubt. Daughter quoth he, I sweare by Mahound, I will not be displeased whatsoeuer thou sayest. Sir (quoth she) I did once delude you, in telling you that the Frenchman that brought you the Messuage from king Charlemaine, was dead in prison: but sir credite me he is as yet aliue, if it please you I shall fetch him to you, and without doubt I dare warrant you, that he will take on him this Battaille against the Gyant, for he shewed you how he slew the other Gyant Angoloser, therefore I haue hope by the ayd of Mahound, in like wise he shall slay his brother this Gyant Agrapart. Daughter (quoth the Admirall) it is my pleasure that ye shall fetch the Prisoner to me, for if he can discomfite this Gyant, I am content that he & all his company, shall depart franke & free at their pleasure. When the Lady & Gerames went to the prison, & toke out Huon & all his company, & brought them befoze the Admirall. When the Admirall earnestly beheld Huon, and had great maruaile that he was in so good case, yet his colour was somewhat pale, by reason of lying so long in prison, then the Admirall said. Friend it seemeth by thy lokes, that thou hast had no ill imprisonment. Sir quoth Huon, I thanke your Daughter therefore, but I pray you shew me for what cause ye haue as now sent for me?

Friend (quoth the Admirall) I shall shewe thee, behold yonder Sarazin that is armed, who hath challenged to fight with me hand to hand, or against two of the best men that I haue, and I can find none so hardy that dare fight against this Paynim: but if it be so that thou wilt take vpon thee this enterpryse for me, I shall then deliuer thee and all thy company

The delightfull History

company, quite to goe into thy country at thy pleasure, and safely to conduct thee to the Citie of Acre. And also I will giue thee a Sommer with gould, the which thou shalt present fro me to king Charlemaine, and euery yere from henceforth to send him like present as for my head money, and to make such assurance as his counsell can deuise. Also if hee haue any warre, I shall send him two M. men of armes payed for a whole yere before hand, and if it be so that he desire mine owne person, I will then passe the sea with a C. M. Vagabonds to serue him: for I had rather to be in seruitude there, than to pay iiii. d. to this Gyant. And moreover, if thou wilt abide here with me, I shall giue thee my daughter *Escleremond* in marriage, and the halfe of my Realme to maintaine thine estate. Sir quoth Huon, I am content this to doe, so that I may haue mine owne Armour, and my rich Horne of Iuozz and my cuppe, the which were taken from me when I was yelded Prisoner. Friend quoth the Admirall, all shall be deliuered to thee, thou shalt not lose the value of one peny. When the Admirall sent for the Horne, Armour and Cup, and deliuered them to Huon, whereof he had great joy, but when *Agrapat* saw & knew, that the Admirall had found a Champion to fight with him, hee saide to the Admirall. Sir, I will goe out and speake with my Knights, and in the meane time let thy Champiō be ready apparelled, for I shall not tary long, beside, I shall neuer haue joy at my hart, till I haue torne his hart out of his bodie: therewith he departed and went to his men, and Huon put on his coate of mayle, and then he tooke *Gerames* his horne of Iuozz, and said: Friend, I pray you keepe my Horne till I returne againe. When he went & prayed to our Lord, to forgive him his sinnes, and to succour & ayd him to discomfite that foule Rend the Gyant, and when he had made his prayers to god, he put on his armour as quickly as though he had neuer been in prison, wherby he knew well that god was pleased with him, and then he said.

Oh noble King Oberon, I pray thee letting God is pleased with

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

with me, put away thy displeasure and pardon me, for the breaking of thy commaundement I haue been sore punished, and I pray thee be not displeased if I spake any hasty worde being in prison, for famine caused me to doe it. In the breaking of thy commaundement, I confesse I did ill therein: yet it was but by negligence and forgetting. Alas Sir, remember but what courtesie ye shewed me, when ye found me in the wood, and gaue me your rich Horne and Cup, by the which often times I haue been succoured: therefore sir now I require thee to pardon me all my trespasses, and helpe me at my need, for I see well, without it be by the grace of god & your helpe, there is nothing can saue my life, thus he besought god of pardon, and to giue him grace to destroy his enemy, who was so horrible to behould. And when he had made his prayer, there came a Sarazin to Huon & said, Sir here is your owne sword that ye lost when ye were taken. Friend quoth Huon, ye do me great courtesie, God giue me grace to reward thee. When he did on his helmet and girt on his sword, and the Admirall sent him a good horse the best in all his Court, so he was not so faire, but he was in goodnes above all other. When Huon saw him, he was right ioyfull & thanked the Admirall. As for his rich furniture I make no mention thereof, the saddle, harnesse, and bzielle were so rich, that the value thereof could not be esteemed. When Huon made the signe of the crosse, and mounted on his horse armed at all points, and so rode out of the Pallace into a faire meadow, and there made a course to assay his horse, & then he rested him before the Admirall, who leaned in a window in his Pallace, and when he beheld Huon, he said to his Lords. Trust me these Frenchmen are to be doubted & feared, for Huon is a goodly yong man, and great long it had been if he had been slaine. The Admirall commaunded the field to be kept with a thousand Sarazins, to thintent that no treason should be done, or any iniurie offered to his faire seeming Champion.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLIII.

¶ How *Huon* fought with *Agrapart* the Gyant, and discomfited him, and deliuered him to the *Admirall*, who had great ioy thereof.



¶ When *Huon* hadde made his course, he came into the field whereas his enemy was ready, and when *Agrapart* saw *Huon*, hee said. Thou that art of so great courage as to fight against me, howe nere of kinne art thou to the *Admirall*, seeing that for the loue of him thou wilt put thy selfe in aduenture of death? *Waynim* quoth *Huon*, know for troth, that I am nothing of kinne to the *Admirall*, but I was borne in the Realme of *Fraunce*, and if thou desire to know what I am, I say vnto thee, that I am he that slew thy Brother. For that (quoth the *Waynim*) I am the more sorrowfull, and yet againe ioyfull, in that *Wayhound* hath done me the grace, to haue power to reuenge his death: but if thou wilt beleue and worship my God *Wayhound*, and forsake thy beleue and goe with me in to my countrey I shall make thee so great a Lord, that of all thy kinne there was neuer any such. And I shall giue thee my sister in marriage, who is a foote greater than I am, and is as blacke as a cole. *Waynim* quoth *Huon*, I care nether for thy land nor for thy sister, but all the diuels in hell keepe them both: beware thou of me, for I shall neuer ioy in my hart, vntill the time that I haue slaine thee as I haue done thy brother: I desie thee in the name of god, and I thee quoth the Gyant, in the name of *Wayhound*.

When they went a sunder to take their courses, and they ran each at other and met so fierly, that their speares brake in peeces, and the encounter was so rude, that by force of the

of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*.

shocke both the horses fell to the earth, but the Champions quickly recovered, and came each vpon other. *Agrapart* toke by his sawchin to haue striken *Huon*, but he stept a litle on the one side, whereby the *Waynim* missed his stroke, & *Huon* lifted by his sword and strake the Gyant on the helmet so maruailous a stroke, that he strake of a quarter therof, and wounded him sore, and the stroke descended downe and cut of his eare, so that the black blood ran downe to the ground. When *Huon* said, *Waynim* thou wert unhappie when thou camest hether, thou mightest haue been content with y death of thy Brother, and not to come hether to haue as much thy selfe, for thou shalt neuer see faire day more.

When the Gyant saw him selfe hurt, he had great feare and said: Cursed be he of *Wayhound* that forged thy sword, I had rather I had bene bound to haue paid a great summe of money to haue saued my life, than to be slaine here: therfore I yeld my selfe to thee, take here my sword, I pray thee doe me no hurt. *Waynim* quoth *Huon*, haue no doubt, seeing thou doest yeld thee to me, there is none so hardy that shall doe thee any displeasure. When *Huon* toke the *Waynim* by the arme & brought him into the Citie, whereof the *Admirall* and all his Lords had great ioy: but the inward content that *Esclermond* had, passed all other. When *Gerames* saw how the Gyant was overcome, he came to the *Admirall* and said. Sir *Admirall*, know for troth that I am chylisned, and I am not your Nephew: I came hether but only to search for my Lord *Huon*, & the better to know the troth, I said I was sonne to *Luoryn* of *Membrance* your brother, thereby to know the certentie what was become of *Huon*, for I knew well he was sent to you from king *Charlemaine* on a Pessuage.

K

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLV.

¶ How *Agrapart* the Gyant cryed mercie to the *Admirall*, and howe *Huon* desired the *Admirall* *Gandife* to leaue his law, and to be christened.



WHEN the *Admirall* heard *Gerames*, he had great maruaile and said, it is hard for any man to beware of the craft and subtiltie that is in a Frenchman. When the *Admirall* sawe where *Huon* was coming vp the steps, and bringing with him the Gyant, whereon the *Admirall* and all his Lords came & met him, and *Gerames* & his company with him, who were right ioyfull when they sawe him come. When *Huon* sawe the *Admirall*, he toke *Agrapart* by the hand and said to the *Admirall*. Sir, I deliuer him into your handes, that this day did you so great iniurie, even he that drue you out of your chaire, I deliuer to you, to doe with him at your pleasure. When *Agrapart* sawe that, he knæled and said, Sir *Admirall*, he hath much to doe that foolishly thinketh, I say this by my selfe, for to day when I came to you, I thought my selfe the most puissant man that reigned on the earth, & thought that ye were not sufficient nor worthy to serue me: but often times rashly belæning deceaueth his maister, for I thought that for x. men I would not once surer my chaire to haue regarded them, but otherwise is fallen to me, for I am discomfited alonely by one man, and am taken and brought into your handes, therefore ye may do with me at your pleasure, yet sir I require you haue pitie on me, and pardon the outrage that I haue done vnto you.

When the *Admirall* answered & said, how he would pardon him on the condition, that he should neuer after trespass

him

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

him nor any man in his country, and beside that, to become his man, and to doe him homage before all them that were there present. Sir quoth *Agrapart*, I am readie to fulfill your pleasure, and then he did homage to the *Admirall* in the presence of all the that were there, and in ioy they sat all downe to dinner. The *Admirall* made great honour to *Huon*, and caused him to sit by him, then *Agrapart* and *Gerames*, and all the other Frenchmen sat downe. As for their seruice, and many dishes of sondrie sorts of meates, I leaue speaking of them. *Huon*, who had great desire to accomplish his enterprise drue out his Cup, the which *Gerames* had before delivered to him with his Horn of *Iuoy*, and then said to the *Admirall*. Sir ye may see here this rich Cup in my hand, the which ye see is all emptie. Sir quoth the *Admirall*, I see well there is nothing therein. Now Sir quoth *Huon*, I shall shew you how our Law is holy and diuine, then *Huon* made the signe of the crosse thræ times ouer the Cup, the which incontinent was full of wine, whereat the *Admirall* hadde great maruaile. Sir quoth *Huon*, I present you this Cuppe, that ye may drinke thereof, and then shall ye tast the goodness of the wine. The *Admirall* toke it in his hand, and incontinent the Cuppe was voyde and the wine vanished away, whereat the *Admirall* had great maruaile and saide, *Huon* ye haue enchanted me. Not so Sir quoth *Huon*, I am no Enchaunter, but it is because ye be full of sinne, for the law that ye hould is of no worth, the great vertue that god hath put in this cuppe, is by reason of the signe of the crosse that I made, whereby ye may perceyue that my saying is true. *Huon* quoth the *Admirall*, ye need not to trouble your selfe to speake to me to forsake my belæse and to take yours, but I would know of you, whether you will abide heere with me, or else goe into Fraunce, for that I haue promised you I shall fulfill it. Ah Sir *Admirall* quoth *Huon*, I know well you will keepe couenaunt with me in that ye haue promised me: but Sir aboue all other matters, I pray you haue pitie on your owne soule, the which shalbe damned

The delightfull History

ned in hell without y^e leaue your beleefe, in that it is ney^e ther god nor iust, without y^e doe thus, I sweare by my faith, that I shall call hether many men of armes, that all ^e houses in your Pallaise and Citie shalbe full. When the Admirall heard Huon say so, he beheld his owne men & said. Sirs, heere y^e may well heare the p^ride that is in this Frenchman, who hath been moze than halfe a y^ere in my prison, and now he th^reatene^th to slay mee, because I will not take on me his law and leaue mine owne. I haue great maruaile where he should find such stoze of men as he hath said, or what lets me to slay him at my pleasure? Sir quoth Huon, yet I demaund once moze of you if ye will doe as I haue said. Huon quoth the Admirall, beware on paine of your eyen, and as much as you loue your life, that ye speake no moze to me of this matter, for by the faith that I owe to Bahound, if all King Charlemaines Hoast were heere assembled, it should not lye in their power to saue your life. Admirall quoth Huon, I am in doubt that too late y^e will repent you.

Chap. XLVI.

¶ How Huon seeing that the Admirall would not forsake his beleefe, blew his Horne, whereby Oberon came to him, and how the Admirall was slaine and all his men. And how Huon and the faire Escleremond were in perill of drowning, by reason that he brake the commaundement of king Oberon.



When Huon saw that the Admirall would not leaue his Law to receiue ch^ristendome, he set his Horne to his mouth, & blew it with such violence, that the blood issued out at his mouth, so that the Admirall and all other that were there put the tables from them, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and rose and all that were in the Pallaise began to sing and daunce. The same time king Oberon was in his wood, & hearing the Horne blow, said. Ah god Lord, I know surely that my friend Huon hath great neede of mee, I pardon him of all his trespasses, for he hath been sufficiently punished, & now I wish my selfe with him with an C. M. men well armed, for there is not in all the world so noble a man as Huon, it is great pitie that his hart is so light and mutable. Then incontinent he with all his companie were in the Citie of Babylon, whereas they began to slay all such as would not beleue on Iesus Ch^rist, and then Oberon went to the Pallaise with all his Ch^rualrie, and euery man with his sword naked in his hand. When Huon saw Oberon, he embraced him and said, I ought greatly to thanke God and you, that y^e be come so farre off to aide me in all my businesse.

Huon quoth Oberon, as y^e beleene me, and tooke by my counsell, I shall not faile you: then on all sides they slewe the Daynims, men, women, and children, except such as would bee ch^ristened. Oberon came to the Admirall & toke him, and deliuered him into the handes of Huon who had thereof great ioy, and then Huon demaunded of the Admirall what he was minded to doe, if he would leaue the lawe of Bahound, and take ch^ristendome. Huon quoth the Admirall, I had rather be helven all to p^eeces, then to take your law and forsake mine owne. Oberon then said to Huon, why doe y^e tarrie to put him to death, whereupon Huon lifted vp his sword and therewith strake the Admirall, that his head flew from his shoulders, and Oberon said to Huon. Now it lieth well in thy power to be quit with king Charlemaine: then Huon tooke the Admirals head, and opened his mouth, and tooke out his foure great teeth, & then cut off his beard, and tooke therof as much as pleased him, then Oberon said. Now thou hast in thy hands the Admirals teeth and beard, looke as well as thou louest thy life, that thou keepe them well. ¶ Sir quoth Huon, I require you to put them in such

The delightfull History

a place, where they may bee well kept, and so that I may haue them againe in time of need, for I feele my selfe that my heart is so light, as either I shal forget the, or else loose them. Of this that thou saiest quoth Oberon, I thinke thou speakest wisely, therefore I doe with them in Gerames side, in such manner that they shall doe him no hurt. He had no sooner spoken the word, but by the will of God, and y^e power that he had by the faggie, they were closed in Gerames side in such wise, that no man could see them, then he said to Huon. Friend I must goe to my Castle of *Momur*, I desire you to doe well, y^ee shall take with you *Escleremond* daughter to the Admirall. But I charge you on paine of your life, and in as much as yee feare to displease me: that ye be not so hardy as to company with her bodily, untill yee be married together in the citie of *Rome*, for if thou doest the contrarie, thou shalt find such pouertie and miserie, that though thou hadst double the mischæse that thou hast hadde since thou camest out of *Fraunce*, yet can it be nothing in regard of that, that shall fall to thee hereafter if thou bzeake my commaundement. Sir quoth Huon, by the pleasure of our Lord *Iesus Christ*, I shall well beware of doing of any thing against your pleasure.

Then Oberon apparelled a rich shippe, well garnished with chambers, and hanged so richly, that it was incredible to be heard or seene, there was no cord, but it was of gould and silke, if I should shew you the beautie and riches of this shippe, it would be ouer long to recite it. When the shippe was furnished with vittailles, then he put therein his horses, and Oberon tooke leaue of Huon, and kissed and embraced him greatly lamenting. When Huon saw him wepe, he had great maruaile and said Deare Sir, for what cause doe you wepe? Huon (quoth he) the thing that moueth me thus to do, is because I haue great pitie of thee. For if thou knewest the pouertie and miserie that thou shalt endure, there is no member that thou hast but it would tremble for feare: for I know for certain, that thou hast so much to suffer, that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

no humane tongue can rehearse it, and then Oberon departed without moze speaking. When Huon sawe Oberon depart, he was right pensive, but his sweetnes of youth put him out of his sorow. When hee made his ordinance in the citie, and christened the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, and afterwards did marrie his Cousin *Sibilla* to an Admirall of the countrey who was newly christened, and Huon gaue to the Citie of *Babylon*, and all that longed thereto. Then he made and ordayned a little ship, to goe with his owne ship, to thintent to send a land for vittailles when need should require. When he and his companie went into his great ship, and so tooke his leaue of his cousin that was newly married, who was right sorowfull for his departing.

When they set vp their sayles, and had a good faire wind, and so sayled till they were out of the riuer of *Nyle*, and so passed by *Damietta*, and came into the high sea and had wind at will. And on a day as they sat at dinner and made good chere, for by reason of his Cup they had wine at their pleasure: Ah good Lord quoth Huon, I am greatly bound to thanke king Oberon, that I haue such a Cup and Hoine & Armour, for whensoever I shall blowe my Hoine, I can haue men ynough to come to aide me, and also I haue the Admirals beard and great teeth, but specially the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, whome I loue so perfectly, and am so enamoured with her faire body, that I can no longer endure it. How be it, the Diuinitie Oberon to mocke me, hath forbidden me strictly, that I should not touch her in any wise. But I will that he well know, that in this case I will not obey him, for she is mine own, therfore I will do with her at my pleasure. When Gerames heard him, he said. Alas sir, what will yee doe? Yee know well Oberon neuer as yet made any lye, but alwaies ye haue found him true, for if hee had not been so, both you and we all had bene lost before this time. And now againe you would bzeake his commaundement, if yee touch this Ladie ere the time come that he hath set you, great misfortune shall fall thereby. Gerames quoth Huon, for

The delightfull History

you nor for any other will I forbear, but ere I depart I will haue of her my pleasure, and if any of you be affraid, I am content he shall depart in this little ship, and goe where he list, and take victualle into it for his prouision. Sir quoth Gerames, seeing ye will doe none otherwise, I am right sorrowfull, and I will depart, and so will all our other company.

When Gerames departed out of the great shippe, and entered into the little shippe, with the riss. in his companie, and Huon tarried still with the Ladie, and when he saw that all his company was departed, he went and made readie a bed, and said to the Ladie. Madame surely I must now haue my pleasure of you, when she heard Huon, she fell downe soze weeping, and humbly desired Huon that he would forbear her companie untill the time that they should be married together, according to the promise that he had made to king Oberon. Faire Ladie quoth Huon, no excuses can auail, for it must be thus, then he tooke the Ladie, and made her goe to bed, and there they took together their pleasures. He had no sooner accomplished his will, but there arose such a marvellous tempest, that the waues of the sea seemed so great and high as mountaines, and therewith it blew and thundered and lightned, that it was very fearefull to behold the sea, and the shippe was so soze tormented, that it burst all to peeces, so that there remained but one peece of timber, whereupon Huon and the Ladie were. And it happened so well for them, that they were nere to an Isle, and thither the winde draue them, and when they saw that they were there arriued, and that they were on the land: they both knelt downe, and thanked our Lord Iesus Christ, that they were so well escaped the perill of drowning. The other company that were in the little shippe, draue at aduenture in the sea, and they cried to our Lord Iesus Christ to saue them from drowning, for they had sene well how the shippe with Huon and the Ladie was broken in the sea: wherefore they thought surely that Huon and the Ladie were perished.

Now

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Now let vs leaue speaking of them, returning againe to Huon of Bourdeaux and the faire Escleremond.

Chap. XLVII.

How Huon and Escleremond arriued in an Isle all naked, and how the Pyrates of the sea tooke Escleremond and left Huon alone, and bound his hands, feete, and eyes.



WHEN Huon and Escleremond saw how they were driuen a land all naked, pitiously weeping they entered into the Isle, whereas there dwelt neither man nor woman, but the earth was so faire and green, that great ioy it was to see it, it was likewise so faire & hot, that they hid them selues in the greene grasse, to thintent they should not be perceaued, till the Lady wept pitiously, and Huon said vnto her. Lady bee not abashed, for if we dye for loue, we shall not be the first, for Tristram died for the loue of the faire Isoluda, and she for him, and so all weeping they clipped and kissed eche other. And as they lay wrapped in the greene grasse, there arriued Tenne Sarazins in a litle vessell, who entered into the Isle to take fresh water and other things that they needed, then they said eche to other, let vs goe south into this Isle, and see if we can find any aduenture: these men were Pyrates of the sea, and had serued before the Admirall Gaudise Father to Escleremond. Huon (who was with his Louer in the greene grasse) heard how nere to them people was coming, he thought to go to them to see if he might get any meate. Deere Louer quoth Huon, I pray you goe not hence till I returne. Sir quoth she, God be your guide, but I requyre you to returne againe shortly. When she departed all as naked as he was borne, and so came to the place they had dyed, where

The delightfull History

he saluted them & desired them humbly for the loue of God to geue hym some bread. One of them answered and saide, Friend, thou shalt haue ynough, but we pray thee shew vs what aduenture hath brought thee hether? Sir quoth Huon, the tempest of the sea hath brought me hether, for the shippes that I was in is perished and all my compagne.

When they heard him, they had great pity, and gaue him two loaves of bread. Huon toke them & departed, and than king them went backe to his Loue, and gaue her parte of the bread, wherof shee was not a little glad. When the Wyates that had giuen Huon the bread, said one to another, this man that is thus gone from vs, surely it can not be but y he hath some other compaigny, therfore let vs goe presently after him, and peraduenture wee shall finde out his compaigny, for mee thinks if he were alone, hee would not so haue come to vs. Let vs go and see quoth all the other, and not returne till we know the troth. Then they went all together, & followed Huon as priuily as they could, and when they came nere where hee was, they saw him and the Ladie hard by him eating of the bread that they had giuen him, thers they stood still & aduised them, to see if they could haue any knowledge of him or of the Ladie.

Now among them there was one that said: Sirs, neuer beleue mee, but this Ladie is the faire *Escleremond* daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, and hee that is with her, is the same Frenchman that fought with Agrapart & slew him, and also the Admirall, it is happy that we haue found them and specially that he is naked without armour, for if that he were armed, our lynes were but short. When they knew certainly that it was *Escleremond* daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, then they approached nere to them, and cryed aloude and saide. Madame *Escleremond*, your flying away auayleth you nothing, for by you and your meanes, your father hath been slaine by the theefe that sitteth there by you, therfore wee shall bring you to your Uncle Iuorin of *Membrance*, who shall take of you such correction, that ye shall be an example to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to all other, & the leachour that is by you, shall be there slayne before your face. When the Ladie saw these Wyatins, shee was right sorrowfull and soze discomforted, then she kneeled down and held by hir handes, & prayed them humbly, that they would haue pitie on the frenchman, & as for her owne life, shee did put it to their owne pleasures, either to slay hir or to drowne her, or else to bring her to her Uncle. And sirs (quoth shee) I sweare by Mahound, that if ye will grant my request, if I can be agreed with mine Uncle Iuorin, I shall doe you all such pleasures, that ye and all yours shall be rich for euer after, for little shall yee winne by the death of one poore man.

Ladie quoth they, we are well content to leaue him here, but wee shall doe him all the shame and rebuke that we can, that hee may remember it for euer after. When they tooke Huon, and laide him on the grene grasse, and did blind his eyes, and binde his hands and feet, so that the blood burst out at his nayles, wherby hee was in such distress, that hee swounded thre times, and pitiously called on our lord god, to haue pitie of him and to forgive him his sinnes. When the sweet *Escleremond* saw her Louer Huon so handled, and that shee should depart from him: to helpe the pitifull complaints that shee made, it were impossible. Also Huon made pitious complain'ts when his Loue *Escleremond* departed, the which grieved him moze then his own paine that hee suffered. Now wee shall leaue speaking of him, and say what happened afterward to the faire *Escleremond*.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLVIII.

¶ How the faire *Escleremond* was led away with the Pyrates of the sea, and how the Admirall *Galaffer* of *Anfalerne* deliuered her out of their hands.



Now sheweth the Historie,

how that when these thēnes had take and bound Huons hands, set and eyen, they left him alone in the Isle, and toke the faire *Escleremond* and brought hir into their shippe.

Then they gaue hir a gowne and a mantell furred with ermyns, for they were Robbers of the sea, and had much gods in their shippe, then they sayled forth night and day, at last a wind tooke them, that whether they would or not, they arriued at the Port of *Anfalerne*, and at the same time the Admirall there was newly risen from his dinner, and stood leaning out at a window in his Pallace, and when he perceiued the shippe that lay at anchor in the haven, and saw the banners and streamers wauiing with the winde, thereby he well perceiued, that the ship pertayned to Kinge *Luoryn* of *Mombrance*, whereuppon he with his Lords went downe to the haven. When he cryed out aloud, & said. Sirs what marchandize haue ye brought? Sir quoth they, we haue brought sendals & clothes of silke, wherefore sir if we shall pay any Tribute or custome, wee are redie to pay it at your pleasure. When *Galaffer* the Admirall said, I know well ynough if yee should pay any tribute, yee should not chouse but doe it: But sirs I pray you tell mee, what Damsell is that which I see in your shippe soe weeping. Sir quoth they, it is a slaue a Chyristian woman whome we bought at *Damietta*.

The Ladie heard well how the Admirall demaunded for her,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

her, and likewise what answere the Mariners had made, then shee cried out aloud and said. Alas Sir Admirall, for the loue and honour of *Yahound*, I pray you haue pittie on me: for I am no slaue, but I am Daughter to the Admirall *Gaudise* of *Babylon*, who is dead and slaine by a Frenchman, the Mariners heere haue taken me, and would carrie me to mine Uncle king *Luoryn* of *Mombrance*: and I know surely that if he had me, he would burne me. Faire Lady (quoth the Admirall, dismay you not, for yee shall abide with mee whether they will or not, then he commaunded the Mariners to bring the Ladie to him, but they answered that they would not so doe, then the Admirall commaunded to take her from them perforce, and then they of the shippe began to make defence: But anon they were all slaine, and the Ladie taken and brought to the Admirall, who had great ioy thereof, howbeit he was sozie, because one of them that were in the ship scaped away and fled to *Mombrance*, notwithstanding the Admirall cared not greatly for it seeing he had the Ladie, whome he brought into his Pallace.

When the Admirall saw her so exceeding faire, hee was taken in her loue, so that incontinent he would haue married her after the Sarazins law, whereof shee was right sorrowfull and said. Sir, reason it is that I doe your pleasure, seeing yee haue rid me out of the handes of these Pyrates of the sea. But sir I require you for the loue that ye beare me, that yee will forbear your pleasure at this present time, for sir I haue made a faithfull vow and promise, that for a yeere and a day from henceforth, I will not lye with nor touch any man boldly, for the which vow sir I am now sorrowfull for the loue that I beare to you, but sir I am right ioyfull that yee will doe me so much honoz, as to haue me to your wife, our great god *Yahound* reward you. Now sir, for the loue of him I pray you be content, untill my vow be accomplished. Faire Ladie quoth he, know for troth, that for the honour of my God *Yahound*, but more for the loue of you, I am content to carrie this yeere, yea and if it were

Twentie

The delightfull History

Twentie yeeres, to be sure of your loue then. Sir quoth she, Mahound reward you, but she said to her selfe. Ah deare Lord god Iesu Chyist, I humbly require thee to giue me that grace, to keepe my troth to my Louer Huon: for ere I shall doe the contrarie, I shall suffer as much paine and græfe as euer womā did, and I will neuer breake my troth for feare of death. Now leaue we to speak of her, and say somewhat of the theefe that scaped out of the shippe.

Chap. XLIX.

¶ How the Pyrate fled to *Mombrance* to Luoryn, and how he sent to desie the Admirall *Galaffer* of *Anfalerne*, and of the answere that he had there.



YE haue heard heere before, how the faire *Escleremond* was receiued by the Admirall *Galaffer*, and of the manner & shee found to keepe her selfe true to Huon, and how one of the *Pariners* scaped away and fledde by land till at last he came to the Citie of *Mombrance*, where he found Luoryn, to whome he shewed all the whole matter as ye haue heard, and how his brother the Admirall *Gaudise* was slaine by a young french knight, and how he and his companie found the said knight and his *Peere* the faire *Escleremond*, whom they had thought to haue brought to him. But (quoth he) the Admirall *Galaffer* hath taken them from vs by force, and hath taken our shippe, and slaine all your men that were within it, so that none escaped but I alone. When king Luoryn vnderstood the *Pariner*, he said. Ah mightie Mahound, how hast thou suffered that my brother *Gaudise* hath thus pitiouly been slaine, and also my *Peere* his Daughter to consent thereto: certainly the græfe that I feele at my heart, constraineth me

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

me rather to desire death than life. And also moreouer, to see him that is mine owne Subject and houldeth his landes of me, to keepe my *Peere*, and thus to slay my men. Alas, I cannot well say what I should doe therein, a little thing would cause me to slay my selfe. When in great displeasure he called his Lords and caused the *Pariner* to come before them, & there he made him to shew again all the matter before them, both how his brother the Admirall *Gaudise* was slaine, and also how the Admirall *Galaffer* held his *Peere* by force, and how he had slaine his men, which when the Lords had heard, they said thus to Luoryn.

Sir, our aduice is, that ye should send one of your secret messengers to the Admirall *Galaffer*, and commaund him incontinent to send you your *Peere*, and to make amends for that he hath slaine your men, and that he send you word by writing, what cause hath mooued him thus to doe, and if it be so, that pride doth so surmount in him, that hee will not obey your commandements, then by a iust quarrell ye may goe and make warre vpon him, and take from him all his lands that he houldeth of you. When Luoryn vnderstood his Lords, he said, Sirs I perceaue well your opinion is good, and then a Messenger was appointed, and his charge giuen him, and so he departed and rode so long till he came to *Anfalerne* where he found the Admirall *Galaffer*, to whome he saluted in the name of Mahound, and then hee declared his message at length, but assoone as *Galaffer* had heard his message, he said. Friend, goe and say to king Luoryn, that as for the deliuerance of his *Peere*, I will not doe it, and as for his men that are slaine, it was through their owne folly, and as touching that I should come to him, I will not come to him, let him do what he can, but if he come to assaile me, I shall defend as well as I can. When the Messenger heard that, he said. Sir Admirall, seeing ye will doe none otherwise, in the name of our god Mahound, and in the name of great king Luoryn, here I desie you, & he sendeth you word by me, that he will leaue you neither Citie, Towne, nor Castle,

The delightfull History

Castle, but he will put them all to flame and fire, noz leaue you one foot of land, but also if he may take you, ye shall die a shamefull death.

When the Admirall saw how hee was despyed, hee was moze inflamed then a burning fire-bzand, and said to the messenger. Go and say to thy Lord, that I set nothing by his threathing, and if I may know when hee cometh, I shall do him that honour, that I will not abide till hee enter into my country, but I will meeete with him befoze, and say vnto him from me, that if I can take him, I shall sone ryd his soule out of his body. So the messenger departed, and came to Mombrance, where whē Luoryn saw him, he said. Friend, what saith Galaffer? will hee send me my piece? Sir quoth the messenger, hee will not doe it, hee saith hee doubteth you nothing, and if yee be so hardy as to come and assaile him, then hee will meet with you befoze, and fight with you: and I heard him sweare, that if hee may take you, hee will slay you without mercy. When Luoryn heard that, hee swet for anger, & was in that case that hee could not speake one word of a long space, but when hee had somewhat asswaged his pye, hee sware by his God Pahound, that hee should neuer haue ioy noz mirth at his heart, till hee had destroyed the towne of Anfalerne, and slaine the Admirall Galaffer.

Then in hast hee sent for all his Lords, and with them concluded to send for all his men of warre, and gaue them day to be with him within xv. daies befoze Mombrance, the which thing was done, for at that day they were all assembled as ye shall heare heereafter. Now leaueth the Historie to speake of them, and returneth againe to speake of King Oberon.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. L.

¶ How king Oberon at the request of twoo Knights of the Fayrie, called *Gloriant* and *Mallaborn* the monster of the Sea, went and succoured *Huon*, and carried him out of the Isle of *Noysant*.



Now the Historie sheweth, that King Oberon (the same time that Huon was in the Isle of *Noysant*) was in his wood, where for the most part hee was accustomed to be conuersant, because y place was very much delectable and farre from people, there hee sat him downe vnder a faire oake, and hee began to weepe and complaine. When *Gloriant* a knight of the Fairie, saw him, he had great maruaile, and demaunded of him why he lamented so much? *Gloriant* quoth king Oberon, the perjured Huon of Bourdeaux causeth mee thus to doe, whome I haue alwayes perfectly loued, and yet he still trespasseth my commandemente, for when I departed from him, I caused him to haue the Admirall Gaudile at his pleasure, and also I made him to haue the faire *Escleremond* the Admirals Daughter, and also I haue giuen him my rich Horne of Abundance and my good Cup, the which he hath lost by his pride and folly and therefore he hath been punished, and now hee lyeth all naked bound handes and fete, and his eyes blinded in an Isle, in the which place I will suffer him to die most miserably. Not so Sir, (quoth *Gloriant*) for the honour of our Lord Iesus Christ, call to your remembrance, howe that by Gods owne mouth, Adam and Eue were forbidden from the eating of the fruit that was in Paradise, yet they by their fragilitie brake Gods commaundement, howbeit our Lord God had great pitie of them. And therefore
Sir,

The delightfull History

Sir, I pray you haue pitie of Huon, then *Mallaborn* kept forth and sayd. Alas Sir, for the honour and reuerence of our Lord God, I desire you to graunt me this one time, that I may goe and ayd him.

When Oberon sawe he was so earnestly desired of Gloriant and *Mallaborn*, he was soze displeased, and answering, sayd. *Mallaborn*, it pleaseth me so well, that this Captiffe Huon who endureth so much paine be visited by thee: therefore I condemne thee to bee xxiiij. yeares a Prisoner in the Sea, beside xxx. yeares that thou art entoynd to already. Now I will that thou giuest him none other counsaile nor aid, but alonely to beare him out of the Isle that he is in, and to set him on the maine Land, then let him goe whether hee will, for I desire neuer moze to see him. Also I will that thou bringest againe vnto me, my rich Hozne of Quozie, and my rich Cup, and my Armour, fetch them there as hee hath lost them. Alas Sir, (quoth *Mallaborn*) great paine you put him vnto, when for so smal an offence you are so soze displeased with Huon. And as for my Armour that you would haue againe, you know well how Huon of *Bourdeaux* did conquer it, and hee had been lost if it had not bene, great ill you shall doe if you cause him not to haue it againe. But Sir, since I haue Licence to bring him out of the Isle, I pray you shewe mee in what place is the Isle whereas he is. When Gloriant sayd, Brother *Mallaborn*, this Isle is nere vnto Hell, and it is called the Isle *Noyfant*. Well, (quoth *Mallaborn*) then I commend you all to our Lord Iesus Christ, and so he departed and came to the sea-side, and when he came there, he leapt into the Sea, and began to swim as fast as the bird flyeth in the ayre, and so arriued in the Isle *Noyfant*, and so came vnto Huon whome hee found soze weeping, and sayd. Sir Huon, I pray our Lord Iesus Christ to sacour and aide thee. Ah deare God, (quoth Huon) who is that that speaketh vnto me? Huon, (quoth hee) I am a man who loueth thee, and am called *Mallaborn*, and am a beast of the Sea, who hath befoze this time bozne thee ouer the salt water to *Babylon*.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

lon.
Ah *Mallaborn* deere Brother, (quoth Huon) I require thee vnbind mee, and bring me out of this dolorous paine. With a right good will, (quoth *Mallaborn*) then he did vnbind him and opened his eyes. When Huon sawe that, hee was right ioyfull, and demanded who sent him thither. Huon, (quoth he) knowe for troth, that it was King Oberon, and whereas I was condemned befoze to be a beast of the Sea Thirtie yeares, now for thy sake I must endure so eight and Twentie yeares moze, yet I care not for the paine, for the loue that I beare vnto thee, there is no paine impossible vnto mee to beare: but I must carie againe vnto Oberon the rich Hozne and Cup and Armour, for so I haue promised King Oberon to doe. Ah, (quoth Huon) I pray to our Lord Iesus Christ to confound the Dwarfse, who hath caused me to endure all these paines for so small an occasion. Huon, (quoth *Mallaborn*) you doe ill to say so, for you haue no soner spoken it, but that King Oberon doth know it. Certainly, (quoth Huon) I care not what he can doe, he hath done me so much ill, that I can neuer loue him: but Sir, I pray thee tell me, if thou wilt beare me hence, or else whether that I must abide here for euer. Friend, (quoth *Mallaborn*) I will beare thee out of this Isle, and set thee on the maine Lande, other ayd may I not doe thee, and then *Mallaborn* toke vpon him againe his beasts skin, and sayd: Sir, leape vpon mee, then Huon leapt vpon his backe as naked as euer he was bozne, and *Mallaborn* leapt into the Sea, and began to swim, and came to the mayne Land, and sayd. Friend Huon, moze seruice can I not doe vnto thee at this time, but I recommend thee to the keeping of our Lord God, who send thee comfort, I now must goe and seeke for the Hozne, Cup, and Armour, the which thou wert wont to haue and enioy, and I am to beare them vnto King Oberon, for thus haue I promised to doe.

Now Huon was there all alone and naked, pitiously complaining and sayde. Ah good Lord, I require thee to ayde mee,
L 2

The delightfull History

me, I know not where I am, nor whether I may goe, yet if I had cloathes to couer my naked skinne, I should haue some comfort, for then I might goe and seeke some aduventure: greatly I ought to hate the crooked Dwarfes Oberon, who hath brought me into all this paine, but by the faith I owe vnto God, seeing he hath left me thus, from henceforth to doe him the more spite, I shall make lyes ynough, I shall not leaue for him, whom I recommend now to a hundred Thousand Diuels. When he had been there a certen space all alone, hee arose and looked all about him, to see if he might perceiue anye man passe by, from whome hee might haue any succour, for he was nere famished for lacke of sustentance: howbeit, he thought to depart thence to seeke some aduventure, so he went on his way, and hee went so far, that he found an aduventure such as you shall heare, for our Lord Iesus Christ neuer forgetteth his Seruants.

Chap. LI.

¶ How *Huon* found a Minstrell, who gaue him cloathing and meat, and tooke *Huon* with him as his Varlet, and went to *Mombrance*.



When *Huon* hadde gone a great way, hee beheld on his right hand, and saw nere him a little wood by a faire meadow-side, and therein was standing a great Lake full of leanes, and there beside was a cleare fountaine, and there he saw an ancient man with white haire sitting vnder the Lake, and before him he had a little cloth spread abroad on the grasse, and thereon stee and bread and wine in a Botell. When *Huon* saw the old man, he came vnto him, and the ancient man sayd. Ah thou wild man, I pray thee for the

loue

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

loue of *Shahound* doe me no hurt, but take meat and drinke at thy pleasure. When *Huon* sawe him, he espied lying beside him a Harpe and a Wyll, whereon he could well play, for in all *Pagany* there was no Minstrell like him. Friend, (quoth *Huon*) thou hast named me right, for a more vnhappy man then I am, there is none lying. Friend, (quoth the Minstrell) goe to yonder Pale and open it, and take what thou likest best to couer thy naked skinne, then come to mee and eat at thy pleasure. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) good aduventure is come vnto mee thus to find you, *Shahound* reward you. Sir, (quoth the Minstrell) I pray you come and eate with me, and keepe me companie, for you shall not find a more sorrowfull man then I am. By my faith, (quoth *Huon*) a companion of your owne sort haue you found, for there was neuer man that suffered so much pouertie as I haue, praise be vnto him that souldred me, but seeing I haue found meat to eat, blessed be the houre that I haue found you, for you seme to bee a good man. When *Huon* went to the Pale and tooke cloathes, and then came vnto the Minstrell, and sat down, and did eat and drinke as much as pleased him. The Minstrell beheld *Huon*, and sawe that he was a faire young man and a courteous, and then hee demaunded of him, where hee was borne, and by what aduventure hee was arriued there in that case that he was in.

When *Huon* heard how the Minstrell demaunded of his estate, he began to study in himselfe, whether he should shew the troth or else to lye, then he called to our Lord God, and sayd. Ah good Lord, if I shew to this man the troth of mine aduventure, I am but dead: and King Oberon, for a small offence thou hast left me in this case, now if I shew the troth of my life to this man, I am but dead, I shall neuer trust thee more, but I will now put all my trust in God, for the loue that I haue to my Loue, thou hast mee in hate, but seeing it is so, as often as I haue neede I shall ly, nor I shall not leaue it for feare of thee, but rather do it in despite of thee: then *Huon* saide to the Minstrell. Sir, you haue demaunded

The delightfull History

of mine estate, and as yet I haue made you none answere; the troth is, I find my selfe so well at mine ease, that I forgot to answere you, but I shall now shewe you seeing you would know it. Sir, of certaine I was borne in the countrey of *Affricke*, and fell in company with diuers Marchants by the Sea in a Shippe, thinking to haue sayled to *Damietta*, but a great misfortune fell vpon vs, there arose such an horrible tempest, that our Shippe perished and all that were within it, none escaped but I, and I thanke *Phaound* that I am escaped aloue: therefore I desire you now to shew mee your aduenture, as I haue shewed you mine. Friend (quoth the Minstrell) seeing you will knowe it, knowe for troth, I am named *Mouflet*, I am a Minstrell as thou seest here by mine Instruments, and I say vnto thee, that from hence to the red Sea, there is none so cunning in all Instruments as I am, and I can doe many other things, and the dolour that thou seest mee make, is because of late I haue losse my good Lord and Maister the Admirall *Gaudise*, who was slayne miserably by a Macabond of *Fraunce* called *Huon*, that *Phaound* shame him, and bying him to an ill death, for by him I am fallen into pouerty and miserie, I pray thee tell me thy name: Sir, (quoth *Huon*) my name is *Solater*. Well, (quoth the Minstrell) *Solater*, dismay thee not, for the great puerities that thou hast suffered, thou seest what aduenture *Phaound* hath sent thee, thou art now better arayed then thou wert, if thou wilt follow my counsel thou shalt haue no need, thou art faire and young, thou oughtest not to be dismayed, but I that am old and ancient haue cause to be discomfited, seeing in mine olde dayes I haue lost my Lord and Maister the Admirall *Gaudise*, who did me so much good and profit, I woulde it pleased *Phaound*, that he that slewe him were in my power.

When *Huon* heard that, he spake no word but cast down his head. *Solater*, (quoth the Minstrell) seeing my Lord is dead, I will goe to *Mombrance* to King *Luoryn*, to shew him the death of his Brother the Admirall *Gaudise*, and if thou wilt

of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.

wilt abide with me, so that thou wilt beare my *Fardell* and harpe a while, ere it be halfe a yere past, I warrant thee thou shalt haue a Horse, for whensoever thou shalt heare me play vpon my instruments, all the hearers shall take therein such pleasure, that they shall giue mee both *Cowes* and *Panels*, so that thou shalt haue much adoe to truste them in my *Pale*. Well Sir, (quoth *Huon*) I am content to serue you, and to doe all your Commaundements. Then *Huon* took the *Pale* on his necke and the Harpe in his hand, and *Mouflet* his Maister bare the *Wyoll*, and thus the maister and the seruant went on their way to goe to *Mombrance*. Ah good Lord, (quoth *Huon*) my heart ought to bee sorrowfull when I see my selfe in this case, that now I must become a Minstrells *Warlet*: Gods curse haue *Oberon* the Dwarf, who hath done mee all this trouble. Alas if I had now my good Armour, my Horse, and my Cup, I would reckon at the sorrow that I haue endured as nothing. But when I had risen knights to serue me, how is this chaunce now turned, that I my selfe must serue a poore Minstrell?

When *Mouflet* heard *Huon* make such sorrow within himselfe, he said. Dære brother *Solater* take good comfort, for before to morrow at night, thou shalt see the good cheere that shall bee made to mee, wherof thou shalt haue part, and of all the goodes that I can get. Maister quoth *Huon*, *Phaound* reward you for the goodnes that ye haue shewed mee, and shall do, thus the maister and the seruant went forth together deuising, at last *Huon* espied behind them coming certen men of armes, houlding the waye to *Mombrance*. Maister quoth *Huon*, here behind vs are coming men in armour, I know not whether they will doe vs any hurt or not. *Solater* quoth *Mouflet*, bee not abashed, wee will abide here, and know whether they will goe, and within a while the man of war came to them, who were in number *Fiue*. C. persons. the minstrell saluted them and said. Sirs, I pray you shewe mee whether ye will goe. Friend quoth one of them, because we see that ye be a gentle minstrell, I shall say to you, we are

The delightfull History

going to king Iuoryn of *Mombrance*, who will needs goe and make warre vppon the Admirall Galaffer, bicause that noto of late, the Damsell *Escleremond* daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, passed by *Anfalerne*, who should haue been brought to her Uncle king Iuoryn of *Mombrance*, but the Admirall Galaffer tooke her by force, and slew all them that ledde her, and hath maryed the faire *Escleremond*, whereof king Iuoryn is as sorrowfull as may be, and for that cause we be sent for by king Iuoryn, who is minded to assemble all his power, to go & destroy the Admirall Galaffer. Now I haue shewed you the cause of our going to the Citie of *Mombrance*.

Chap. LII.

¶ How *Huon* and his Maister *Mouflet* arrived at *Mombrance*, and how *Huon* spake with king *Iuoryn*.



When *Huon* of Bourdeaux understood the Daynims, how they were going where the Ladie *Escleremond* was, he was surprized with ioy, & said to his Maister. Sir, I require you lette vs goe to the warres with them. Solater quoth *Mouflet*, betwene what thou sayest, for where as warre is, I would not come there for any thing. Thus they went forth untill they came to *Mombrance*, and went straight to the Pallace, whereas they found king Iuoryn and all his Barons, when the Pinstrell saw him, hee saluted him in the name of Mahound, and sayde. Sir, I am right dolorous for the newes that I bring you, for Sir, your Brother my Lord and Maister the Admirall Gaudise is pitionously slayn. *Mouflet*, (quoth Iuoryn) these newes hath been brought vnto mee before this time, whereof I am much agréued, and also I am sorrie for my Péece the faire *Escleremond*, who is kept from mee by the Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Admirall Galaffer, and for any Pessuage that I can send to him, he will not send her backe to mee. But by þe faith that I owe to my God Mahound, I shall make him such warre, that the memozie thereof shall bee had an Hundred yeares hereafter. For I shall leaue him neuer a foote of Land, but I shall bring all into fire and flame, and cleane destroy him, and in the despite of his teeth, I will see my Péece *Escleremond*, and if I may get her, I shall cause her to be stricken all to péeses, and burne her into ashes, for my Brother is dead by a Willaine of Fraunce, vppon whome she was amorous.

When *Huon* heard him speake of his Lady, his heart rose, & made promise in himselfe, that ere the moneth was past, he would goe and see her, and find the meanes how to speake with her. When king Iuoryn called *Mouflet* the Pinstrell, and sayd: Fréend, I pray thee doe some thinge to make mee merrie, for by reason of the displeasure that I haue had, my ioy is lost therefore it were better for me to take some mirth, then to bee long in sorrow. Sir, (quoth *Mouflet*) I am ready to doe your pleasure, then hee tooke his Apoll, and playd thereof in such wise, that it was great melodie to heare it, for al the Daynims that were there had great ioy and mirth, and made great feasting, when *Huon* heard it, he said. Good Lord I require thee, that this great ioy may turne to mee, as to heare some good newes of her who I desire so sore to see. When the Pinstrell had finished his song, the Daynims did of their cloathes, and some gaue him their Colones, & some their Pantles, hee thought himselfe right well happie that could giue the Pinstrell any thing. *Huon* had ynough to doo to gather together the cloathes that were giuen him, and hee put them into his Dale, whereof *Huon* was ioyfull, bicause he should haue the one halfe.

King Iuoryn beheld *Huon*, and sayd vnto them that were about him, great dammage it is that so faire a younge man should serue a Pinstrell. Sir, (quoth *Mouflet*) be not abashed though this young man doe serue me, hee hath cause so

The delightfull History

to doe, for when your Brother was dead, I departed from thence to come hether, & by the way I found a great Lake, vnder the which I sat downe to rest me, and there by was a great Fountaine faire and cleare, there I spread abroad a Towell on the grasse, and set thereon bread and such meate and drinke as I had, and the same time this young man arrived and came vnto mee all naked, and prayed me for the lone of Mahound to giue him some of my bread, and so I did and cloathed him as you see, and I did so much for him, that he promised to serue mee, and to beare my Fardell and my Harpe, and moreover, when I came to any passage of water, hee would cast me in his necke as light as though I had been nothing, (he is so strong) and beare me ouer. Ahpoze Catiffe, (quoth King Luoryn) hast thou liued so longe, & canst not perceiue why he doth it? he abideth untill thou hast gotten some riches, and then he will cut thy threac and cast thee into the Riuer, and then goe away with all thy riches, cause him to come and speake with mee. Sir, (quoth Moufflet) hee shall come to you, and so he called Huon, and brought him to King Luoryn.

My friend, (quoth the King) I pray thee shewe me where thou wert borne: for I haue pittie of thee, to see thee in so low estate, as to bee Warlet to a Winstrell, it were better for thee to serue some Prince, or helpe to keepe a Towne or a Castle, rather then thus to lose thy time. I wote not what I should thinke therein, but that it seemeth to mee that thou art of a faint courage, what hath moued thee thus to doe? thou seest thy Maister hath nothing, but that hee getteth with his Myll, canst thou find none other meanes to liue by more honestly? Sir, (quoth Huon) I can Crafts ynow, the which I shall name vnto you if you will heare me. Say on, (quoth Luoryn) for I haue great desire to know what thou canst do: but of one thing I aduise thee, make no vaunt of any thing, without thou canst doe it indeede, for in euerie thinge I will proue thee. Sir, (quoth Huon) I can meto a Sparrowhawk, and I can chase the Hart and the wilde Boare, and

blowe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

blow the prize, and serue the hounds of their rights, and I can serue at the table before a great Prince, and I can play at Chesse and Tables aswell as any other can doe, and I neuer found man could winne of me if I list.

Chap. LIII.

¶ How king Luoryn caused his Daughter to play at the Chesse with Huon, vpon condition, that if he were mated, he should loose his head: and if shee were mated, Huon should haue her loue, and how Huon wonne the game.



WHEN king Ivorin heard Huon, he said, hould thee to this, for I shall proue whether it be true that thou saiest or not. Yet Sir (quoth Huon) I pray you let mee shew farther what I can doe, and then assay mee at your pleasure. By Mahound quoth the king, I am content that thou shalt shew all that thou canst doe. Sir quoth Huon, I can right well arme me, and set the helmet on my head, and beare a shield & speare, and runne and gallop a horse, and when it cometh to the point where strokes should be giuen, ye may well send forth a worse than I. Also Sir, I can right well enter into Ladies chambers, to embrace and kisse them, and to doe them any seruice. Friend quoth Luoryn, by that which I heare by thee, thou canst doe more things than should turne to good, but to proue thee, I shall cause thee to be assayed at the play of the Chesse: I haue a faire Daughter, with whome I will that thou shalt play, vpon condition, that if she winne, then thou shalt loose thy head, but if thou canst mate her, then I promise thee that thou shalt haue her to thy wife, to repose with her at thy pleasure, and a C. markes of money therewith. Sir quoth Huon, if it were your pleasure,

I

The delightfull History

I would be glad to forbear that enterprize. By Mahound quoth the king, it shall be none otherwise, come thereof what will.

In the meane season that this Bargaine was making, a Paynim went into the Ladies chamber, and shewed her how there was with the king her father a young man, who had made promise, how he should play at the Chesse with her upon condition, that if he lost the game, hee should then loose his head, and if he chaunced to win, then he to haue you to his wedded wife, and a C. Markes of money. But Madame quoth he, I assure you he that shall play against you, is the fairest man that euer I saw, pittie it is that he should be a varlet to a Minstrell as he is. By Mahound quoth the Ladie, I should my Father a foole, when he thinketh that I should suffer a man to die for winning of a game at Chesse. Then Luoryn sent for his Daughter by two Kings, who brought her to y King her Father, then Luoryn said. Daughter, thou must play at Chesse with this young Marlet that thou seest here, so that if thou winne, then he shall lose his head, and if he winne, then I will that hee shall be thy husband, to doe with thee at his pleasure. Father quoth the Ladie, seeing this is your pleasure, it is reason that I doe it whether I will or not. When shee beheld Huon, whome shee saw to be right faire, and said to her selfe. By Mahound, for the great beautie that I see in this young man, I would this game were at an end, so that I were his wedded wife.

When then Ladie was come, their places were made ready, then shee and Huon sat downe, and king Luoryn and all his Barons sat downe about them to see them play, then Huon said to the king. Sir I require you, that you nor none other doe speake in our game, neither for the one partie nor for the other. Friend quoth the king, haue no doubt thereof, and for more suretie, the king caused to be proclaymed throughout all his Pallace, that none should be so hardie as to speake one word upon paine of death. When the Chesse were made ready, and Huon saide: Ladie, what game will yee play

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

play at? Friend quoth she, at the game accustomed, that is to be mated in the corner, then they both began to studie for the first draught, there were Paynims that beheld Huon, but he cared not for any of them, but studied on his game, the which they had begun so, that Huon had lost most parte of his Palones, wherewith he changed colour and blushed as redde as a rose. The Damsell perceiued him, and said, Friend, whereon doe yee thinke? yee are almost mated, anon my Father will strike of your head. Madame quoth he, as yet the game is not done, great shame shall your Father haue, when yee shall lye all night in mine armes, and I being but a seruant to a poore Minstrell.

When the Barons heard Huon say so, they began all to laugh, and the Ladie, who was so surprized with the loue of Huon, (in regard of the great beautie that she saw in him) that she forgot all her play to thinke of him, wherby she lost the game, whereof Huon was right ioyfull, and called the king and said. Sir, now may yee see how I can play, but if I would studie but a little more, I could mate your Daughter whereas I list. When the king saw that, he said to his Daughter. Arise, cursed be the houre that I begate thee, for great dishonour hast thou now done to me, that heretofore hast mated so many great men, and now I see heere before my face, that a Minstrels varlet hath mated thee. Sir quoth Huon, trouble not your selfe for that cause, as for the wager that I should winne thereby, I am content to release it quite, let your Daughter goe into her chamber, and sport her with her Damselfs at her pleasure, and I shall goe and serue my Maister the Minstrell. Friend quoth the king, if thou wilt shew me this courtesie, I shall giue thee an hundred Markes in money.

Sir quoth Huon, I am content with your pleasure, and the Ladie went her way sorrowfull, and said to her selfe. Ah false fained heart, Mahound confound thee, for if I had knowen that thou wouldest thus haue refused my company, I would haue mated thee, and then thou hadst lost thy head.

The delightfull History

head. Thus the matter passed till the next day, then king Luorin made proclamation thzough out all the citie, that euerie man should be armed and mounted on their hozses, and that it was his minde to set forwarde towards his enemies. When euerie man armed them and mounted on their hozses, many helmets glittered against the sunne, and many trompets & drums began to sound, such bzute was made withins the citie that it was maruaile to heare it.

Chap. LIII.

¶ How *Huon* was armed, and mounted on a poore horse, and went after the armie to *Anfalerne*.



When *Huon* saw how he had not wherewith to arme him, his heart mourned right soze, for gladly hee woulde haue gone forth with other, if he might haue had any hozse to haue ridden on, wherefoze hee came to king Luorin and said. Sir I require you to let mee haue a hozse and armour, that I may goe with you to the Battaille, and then shall yee see how I can aid you. Friend quoth Luorin, I am content that ye goe with me. When the king commaunded one of his Chamberlaines to deliuer him a hozse and armour, and the Chamberlaine said. Sir, beware what yee doe, for oftentimes such flying vagabounds are of a light courage, if he haue a hozse and armour, he may asone goe to your enemies part, as to keepe with you, and neuer trust me, but he is some counterfeite varlet. When the king heard him say so, he saide, it may well bee, yet let him haue a good armour, and helmet and sheld, and let his hozse be but of a small balew, to the intent that he shall not goe farre of though he would.

The same time there was a Paynim, that heard the king graunt

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

grant, how *Huon* should haue armour, he went to his house, and toke out of his coffer an old rusty sword, and bzought it to *Huon*, and said friend, I see well yee haue no sword to aid your selfe withall, and therefore I giue you this sword, the which I haue long kept in my coffer: the Paynim did giue it to *Huon* in a mockery, for he thought the sword to be but of a small value. *Huon* tooke the sword, and drew it out of the sheath, & saw letters wzitten thereon in french, saying, how this sword was forged by Galams, who in his dayes forged thre swords, & that same sword was one of the thre, and the second was called *Durandell*, and the third *Cortayn*. When *Huon* had read the letters, he was right ioyfull, and said to the Paynim. Friend, for this good sword that yee haue geuen mee, I thanke you, and I promis you if I may liue long, I shall rewarde you with the double balew therof. After that *Huon* had this sword there was bzought vnto him a good Armour, helmet, sheld, and speare with a rusty head, *Huon* cared little for it, by reason of the great desire that hee had to come to y place whereas hee might shew his strenght & vertue, the there was bzought to him a leane hozse pilled, with a long necke and a great head. When *Huon* saw that hozse, he tooke him by the bzidle, & leapt vpon him without any foote in the stirrop, in the sight of a P. Paynims that were there present, & some said it was not well done to giue him a hozse, the which could not serue nor aid him in time of need. When *Huon* was mounted on his leane sable hozse, hee was sorowfull, for well hee perceaued how they mocked him, and said softly to him selfe, Ah yee false Paynims, if I may lyue a yeere, I shall quitte your mockes.

When *Huon* rode forth with others, but for all that hee could doe with his spurres, the hozse would goe but his owne soft pace, wherat diuers Paynims mocked him. Thus king Luorin departed from *Mombrance* with his great armie, and tarried in the fields for his men, & when they were all assembled together, then hee departed and tooke the way to *Anfalerne*, the which was distant of but foure leagues, and when they

The delightfull History

they came there, they ran befoze the citie, and dzaue away all the beastes, bæues and mutttons, and sent them to *Mombrance*. When when the Admirall Galaffer saw king Luoryn befoze his citie, and had dzuen away all the pray aboute the towne, he was so sorowfull that hee was neere hand out of his wit, and then hæ saw the faire *Escleremond* befoze him & said. Madame, the great loue that I haue set on you, is this day derely bought, for by your occasion I saw my country destroyed, and my men slayne and led in seruitude. Sir quoth she, I am soze thereof, it lyeth in you to amend it, seeing this ill is come to you by me, then it is in you to render me to king Luoryn, and thereby ye and your country shalbe in rest and peace. Faire Ladie quoth Galaffer, by the grace of God, I will not render you into his handes, vntill I haue had of you my pleasure. Sir, (quoth she) you may do with mee as it shall please you, after that the twoo yeares bee past for the accomplishing of my vow. Madame quoth Galaffer, befoze I will render you to your Uncle Luoryn, I shall haue neuer a foot of land, for first it shall be cleane destroyed.

Chap. LV.

¶ How *Huon* fought with *Sorbryn* and slew him, and wanne the good Horse *Blanchardyn*, whereon he mounted and wanne the Battaile, and was brought with great tryumph to *Mombrance*.



¶ When *Sorbryn* (Nephew to the Admirall Galaffer) heard his Uncle make such sorow, hæ said to him. Faire Uncle, be not dismayed, though Luoryn hath taken and slaine some of your men, and dzuen away your beastes: for eche one of yours, if I lyue, I shall render

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

render againe to you soare, I shall tell you how, I will goe and arme me and issue out, and shew to Luoryn, that if hee will set one or twoo of the hardest men of all his hoast to fight with me, and that if it be so that I be overcome, then you to render his faire Pæce *Escleremond* to him, to do with her at his pleasure: and that if I discomfite his men, then let him depart, so that for all the damage that he hath done to you in this warre, hee will render againe to you the double thereof, for better it were that this warre should end by two men, rather then so much people should be destroyed. Faire Nephew quoth Galaffer, I neuer heard a better word, I am well content if ye will haue it thus.

¶ When *Sorbryn* went and armed him selfe, he was a goodly knight, for in all þe Paynims lands there was not his Pæce, nor none that approached neere to his valiantnes. When hæ was armed, then *Blanchardyn* his good horse was brought to him, the goodnes of this horse exceeded all other, and of beautie there was none like him, he was as white as snowe, the freshnes of his apparell, it was so riche and goodly, that I cannot make due mention thereof, for no man could estimate the balew of the riches of the bydle, saddle, and harnesse. When *Sorbryn* leapt vpon his horse without any stirroppe, and tooke a great speare, and so rode out of the Citie, and when hæ saw king Luoryn a farre off, hæ cryed aloud & said. Ah thou Luoryn of *Mombrance*, the Admirall Galaffer hath sent mee to thee, and willet that thou doe arme one of thy valiantest men of thy Court, and let him come against me, and if hee can vanquish me, then hee shall deliuer to thee thy Pæce *Escleremond*: but if I ouercome thy man, then thou to retourne to thy Citie, and suffer thy Pæce to remaine still with him, and also thou to restore all the damages that thou hast done to him and his in this warre. When Luoryn heard the Paynim, he looked about him, to see if any of his men would take on him this enterprise to fight with *Sorbryn*, but there was no Paynim that durst speake one word, for they feared *Sorbryn* for the fierceness that was in him, and they said

The delightfull History

said amonge themselves, that whosoever did fight against him, was like miserably to finish his dayes.

The same time that Luorin spake with Sorbrin, Huon was among the other Paynims, & heard what Sorbryn had said, and also he saw y^e no man durst goe against Sorbryn, then as well as he might, he got himselfe out of the presse vpon his leane horse, & strake him with his spures, but for all that he could doe the horse would neither trot nor gallop, but go still his own pace. The old Pinckrell beheld Huon his Warlet, who made him readie to fight against the Paynim, and saw that he was so ill horsed, he cryed on hye and sayd. Sir King Luorin, it shalbe vnto you great dishonour, when such a Horse that is nothing woorth you haue deliuered vnto my Warlet, who gooth for your sake to fight with Sorbryn, with whome none of your other men dare fight, great sinne it is that he hath not a better Horse. Then Huon sayd vnto Sorbryn: Sarazin, I pray thee speake with me. Friend, (quoth Sorbryn) what wilt thou with mee? Paynim, (quoth Huon) I require thee to proue thy vertue against mee. Then (quoth Sorbryn) tell me, art thou a Paynim or a Sarazin? Friend, (quoth Huon) I am neither Paynim nor Sarazin, but I am christened, beleuing in y^e law of Iesus Christ, and though thou seest mee but poorly apparelled, despise me not, for I am come of a noble extraction, wherefore I require thee on thy lawe that thou belouest on, let mee not goe without battaile. Friend, (quoth Sorbryn) in this request thou doest great folly, for thou desirest thy death, I haue pittie of thee, & therefore I counsell thee to returne backe. Paynim, (quoth Huon) I had rather dy then to returne ere I haue iusted with thee. Then they went each from other to take their course, but for all that ever Huon could doe, his horse would not aduance forth, whereof Huon was sore displeased, and sayd: Ah verie God and man, I desire thee to giue mee the grace, that I may winne this Horse that this Paynim doth ryde vpon.

When Huon saw that his horse would neither go forward

nor

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

nor backward, he set his Sheld against his enemy, & Sorbryn came running like the Tempest, and with his Speare strooke in Huons Sheld such a stroake, that the buckles nor any thing else coulde resist the stroake, but the Sheld was peirced through out, but the good armour saued Huon from all hurts, and he remoued no more for the stroake then if it had ben a strong wall, whereof Luorin & all other had great maruaile, and said one to another, how they had neuer sene before so great a stroake, nor a godlyer receit thereof without falling to the earth, euerie man praised greatly Huon that he held himselfe so firmly. By Mahound, (quoth Luorin) our man is fierce and of great hardynesse, I woulde hee were mounted now vpon my horse. And Huon who had receiued the great stroake, in great p^{re}cast downe his Speare, and toke his Sword with both his handes, and gaue there vpon his hearme, the stroake was so puissant, that neither the hearme nor coiffe of stele could resist the stroake, but that his head was clouen to the shoulders, and so hee fell downe dead in the feld.

When Huon who was quicke and light, toke y^e good horse Blanchardine by the reyne, and alighted from his own horse without set in the stirrop, leapt vpon the Paynims horse, and left his owne in the feld, and when hee saw himselfe on Blanchardine, he smoot him with his spures to proue him, when the horse felt the spures, hee began to leape and gambould, and gallop as it had ben the thunder, and the Paynims had maruell that he had not fallen to the earth, so when he had well proued him and turned him in & out, he thought hee would not giue him for the value of a Realme, then hee came vnto King Luorin with twentie gauds. By Mahound, (quoth Luorin) this Warlet seemeth rather Sonne to a King or Prince, then to be a Warlet to a Pinckrell, then he came vnto Huon and embraced him, and made him great respects, and the Paynims that were within *Anfalerne*, with the Admirall Galassier pssued out of the Citie, and when Galassier

The delightfull History

laffer saw his Nephew slain, he rood about him thre times, and made a pitious complaint, and said. Ah right deare Nephewe, I may well complaine, by reason of your youth, when I see you thus pitiously slaine, certainly, if I liue long, your death shall dearely be bought, so he caused the dead body to be carried into the Citie with great lamentations, and then hee and his men entred into the Battaille, where was great slaughter made on both parts, but among all other Huon did maruailes, he slew and beat downe, & tare of helmets, and strake out haines with the pummell of his Sword, hee slew and beat downe all that came within his stroake, his prowesse was such that no Paynim durst abide him, but fled as the Schépe doth from the Wölues, he did so much by vertue of his armes, that within short space hee brought all his enemies to playne discomfiture, so that the Admirall Galasser with much paine fled and entred into the Citie, right sorrowfull for the losse that he had receiued that day, for the thirde part of his men were slaine in the Battaille, and all by the valiantnesse of Huon, the which was so great, that King luoryn and his Barons stood still to beholde his valiant deedes.

And as Huon fought, hee spied out the Paynim that had giuen him his Sword, then hee remembred the promise that he had made him, and he lifted vp his Sword, and strake another Paynim therewith, so that hee claue his head to the breast, and so hee fell downe dead, and Huon tooke the Paynims horse, and gaue the horse to him that had giuen him the good Sword, and sayd. Friend, take well in worth y gift of this horse, for a reward for the good Sword that you gaue me. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I thanke you. In breife, Huon did so much, that there was no Paynim that durst abide him, but fled and entred into the Citie of *Anfalerne*, then they closed their gates and lifted vp their bridges, and King luoryns men departed with the bootie that they had wonne: then with great triumph Huon was conuayed, riding chéke by chéke by Kinge luoryn, and so brought to *Mombrance*, whereas

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

whereas they were receiued with great ioy, and the Admirall Galasser was entred into *Anfalerne*, in great sorrow for Sorbryn his Nephew who was dead, & also for his men that he had lost in battaille, and when he was vnarmed, hee caused his Nephew to be buried with soze weepings and lamentations. Nowe let vs leaue speaking of them, vntill wee haue occasion to returne vnto them againe.

Chap. LVI.

¶ Howe *Huon* was hadde in great honour, and sat at the Table with King *luoryn* of *Mombrance*.

When *luoryn* was entred into *Mombrance*, hee went & vnarmed him, & his Daughter came vnto him to make him reuerence, and when hee saue his Daughter, hee kissed her and said. Dære Daughter, thou wert mated in a good houre by the *Pinstreles* Warlet, for in the day of battaille that we haue had against the Admirall Galasser, he was discomfited by the only prowesse of this Warlet by whom thou wert mated, thanked be my God Mahound, for by him I haue overcome mine enemies, and beside that, he fought hand to hand against Sorbryn Nephew to the Admirall Galasser, and hee slew him, but if I may liue one yeare, the great seruice that he hath done vnto me, shall be euen right well rewarded: Father, (quoth the Ladie) you are bound so to doe.

Then Kinge luoryn went vp into his Pallace, and his Daughter with him, and Huon went to the lodging where as the *Pinstrell* was lodged, where hee vnarmed him, and went with his Maister to the Pallace, but when King luoryn saw them, the King advanced forth, and tooke Huon by the hand, and sayd. Friend, you shall goe with mee and sit

The delightfull History

at my Table, for I cannot doe you so much honour, for the god seruice that you haue done vnto mee, I abandon vnto you all my house, to doe therein at your pleasure, take all my gold and silver, and iewels, and giue thereof at your pleasure: I ordaine and will, that all that you commaund shall be done, all that is heere I abandon vnto you, yea in the Ladies chambers take there your pleasure as you list, and when I goe out, you shall goe with mee. Sir, (quoth Huon) of the great honour that you haue done to mee, I thanke you, then they sat downe at the Table, and when they had dyed, the King and Huon sat together vpon the rich Carpets. Then Monsieur the Pinstrell opened his Lute, and played so melodiously, that the Daynims that heard him had great marvelle thereof, for the Lute made so sweet a sound, that it seemed to be the Permaides of the Sea, and Kinge Luoryn and all his Lords had so great ioy, that it seemed vnto them that they were in the glorie of Paradise, so that there was no Daynim, but that gaue him Colours and Pantles and other iewels. The Pinstrell saw Huon sit by the King, hee saide: Friends, yesterday I was your Master, and now I am become your Pinstrell, I thinke now you haue little care for me, yet I pray you come vnto mee and gather together these cloathes, and put them into my Sack as you haue done ere this. When the King and his Lordes heard that, they began to laugh. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and say somewhat of the old Gerames.

Chap. LVII.

¶ How the old Gerames arriued at *Anfalerne* by fortune, and the Admirall *Galaffer* retained him to mainetaine his warre: And how the faire *Escleremond* spake with him,

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Ye haue heard heere before the Adventures that haue fallen to Huon, & how the old Gerames and Iij. with him, departed and left Huon, because he would not beleue them whereby fell to him such adventures as yee haue since heard, and how Gerames and his companyons that were in the little Shippe, sailed forth in the tempest, without any knowledge what was become of Huon, but they thought rather hee had been dead then alieue and so within a moneth after, they were dyen by another tempest to the port of *Anfalerne*.

When Gerames saw how they were arriued there, he said to his companie. Sirs we be not arriued at a good Port, in this City dwelleth a Daynim king who beleueth not in our god, a more fierce Daynim cannot be found fro hence to the red Sea, he is called the admirall Galaffer, without god haue pittie of vs, I cannot see but we are like to die, and we cannot returne backe. The same time the Admirall Galaffer was risen from dinner, and looked out at a window, and behelde the sea-side, and then he perceiued the little Shippe, where Gerames and his companie were in, when he saw it, he went downe with some of his men, desiring to knowe what they were that there arriued: then he approached to the Shippe, and said. Sirs, what men be you that are thus arriued at my Port? Sir, (quoth Gerames) we be French men, Wilgrimes, and are going to offer at the holy Sepulchre, the fortune of the Sea hath brought vs hether, and therefore Sir, if there be any Tribute that we ought to pay, we are readie to do your pleasure. Sirs, (quoth the Admirall) haue no doubt, that by me or any of mine you shall haue any displeasure, for if yee will abide with me, you are well arriued. Sir, (quoth Gerames) I would it might please you to shewe vs the cause why: Why, (quoth the Admirall) that I shall shewe you. True it is, here nere mee dwelleth Kinge Luoryn of *Norm-
brance*.

The delightfull History

brance, who maketh vppon mee great warre, hee slayeth my men, and destroyeth my Countrey, whereof I haue great sorrow in my heart. Sir, (quoth Gerames) if your quarrell be iust and rightfull, we shall be all readie to aid you truely, for Sir, without your quarrell be good, wee will not abide with you.

Sirs, (quoth the Admirall) I shall shew you the troth, so it was, vppon a day I stood in a window, and looked downe to y^e sea-side, (as I did now when you arrived at this Port) and then I saw a Shippe comming, which toke anker there as you be nowe, and in the Ship there was a Damsell and Ten Parriners, who thought to haue ledde her vnto Kinge Luoryn of *Mombrance*, I cannot tell where they had taken her, but shee was Daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, that *Phaound* take his soule, and I knewe for certaine, that if King Luoryn might haue the Damsell, hee would haue burnt her, because it hath been shewed him, that shee was the cause of the death of her ffather the Admirall Gaudise, who was Brother to King Luoryn, and so hee is Uncle to the Damsell, and when I was aduertised, that the ten Parriners would haue deliuered her into the hands of her Uncle Luoryn, I toke her from them, and slew them all, because they would not deliuer her to me with entreatie, and thus I haue wedded the Damsell. When Luoryn heard this, he made mee war, and was here befoze my Citie with all his puissance, & hath slayne my men, and led away all my beasts and prouision, and hath burnt and destroyed my Countrey, and euerie day he commeth and ouer-runnes all the Countrey, and he hath with him a young man, I know not of what countrey hee is of, but this last day hee slewe a Nephewe of mine, whome I right dearly loued, and who was called Sorbryn, hee was Sonne to my Sister, for whome I haue such sorrowe at my heart, that it cannot be appeased, and he hath led away his Horse called Blanchardyn, the which is the best horse in ten Realmes, his like is not in all the world, wherefoze I desire you (as I may deserue your seruice) to abide with mee, and

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to doe so much, that I might haue the saide younge man taken Prisoner, and the horse againe to me restozed, and if you can this doe, I shall so reward you, that you shall alwaies be rich, and all those in your companie.

Sir, (quoth Gerames) if hee come any moze hether, & that you shewe mee him, I shall doe my best to bring him, and the Horse also vnto you. Friend, (quoth the Admirall) if you will shew me this courtesie, I shall abandon all my Realme to bee at your pleasure and commaundement. With these words the old Gerames yssued out of the Ship & all his companie, and entred into the Citie of *Ansalene* with the Admirall Galaffer, & when they came to the Pallace, Gerames sayd. Sir, I and my companie require you to shewe vs the Damsell, for whose sake you maintaine this war. Friend, (quoth the Admirall) if you were a young man, I would not shew her vnto you, but I see well you bee olde and ancient, wherefoze no young Ladie will set any thinge by you: then the Admirall toke Gerames by the hand, and led him into the Chamber whereas *Esclemond* was, as soone as the Ladie saw Gerames, she knew him, wherewith she began to chang colour, and fell down in a swoound in the Chamber, making a great out-crie. When the Admirall Galaffer saw that, he was right sorrowfull, and said: Faire Ladie, why doe you make this sorrow? are you troubled at the sight of this olde man that I haue brought hether? Nay surely Sir, (quoth shee) it is for a paine that hath taken mee in the right side whereby I haue often times great annoyance: but Sir, if it were your pleasure, I would gladly speak with this french Knight, for customably they know many things, and peraduenture he may shew me such things as shalbe for my health, for french-men are right discret in giuing of good counsell. Madame, quoth the Admirall) it pleaseth me well that you speake with him secretly. When the Ladie called Gerames, and said: Friend, I pray thee giue me some good counsaile, that I may be eased of the paine that I endure. Madame, (quoth Gerames) for the honour of you and of the Admirall that

The delightfull History

that is here present, I shall say you in such wise, that you shall be eased of the paine that you endure.

When Gerames who was subtil, well perceiued the mind of the Ladie, then he approached nere vnto her, and they sat downe together on a Couch there by. Gerames, (quoth the Ladie) I pray you what aduenture hath brought you hether? Madame, (quoth he) wee bee come hether by reason of tempest of the Sea, but Ladie, (quoth he) I pray you what is become of Huon? By my faith, (quoth she) I beleue hee is dead, for when you departed from vs, such a maruelous tempest rose on the Sea, that all that were in our Shippe were perished, and the ship drowned and broken in small peeces, except Huon and I, we saved vs on a Table of wood, where vpon we arrived in an Ile that was nere vs, and when wee were on the Land, there came vnto vs Ten Barriners, and they toke me from thence, and set Huon there blindfold, his hands and feet fast bound, so that he had no power to releue himselfe, and those Ten Barriners brought me hether, and the Admirall Galaffer hath slayn them al, therefore I thinke surely that Huon is dead, Iesus haue mercie vppon him, and thus I am here with this Admirall, who hath assured me to wed mee, but as yet he neuer medled with me bodily, but I haue made him to beleue, that I made a vowe to Mahound for twoo yeares to come, that no man should haue vse of my body, and that is for the loue of Huon, whome I cannot forget, the Admirall hath beleued me, and for as long as I liue I shall neuer forget Huon, and shall alwayes be ready to die, in the payn to keepe me from the bodily company of any man liuing. Ah Sir Gerames, if you might doe so much, that I might escape from hence with you, you should do me a great courtesie, for if I might escape from hence and come into a christian Realme, I would yeld my selfe into some Abbie of Nunnes, to the entent that the residue of my life, I might pray for the Soule of my Louer Huon. Madam, (quoth Gerames) be not dismayed, for if I can escape from hence, what soeuer comes to me thereof, I shall carie you with me. When the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the Admirall came vnto them, and sayd: frend, you ha'd ouerlong talking with the Damsell, come away, you haue tarted there long ynough; then Gerames departed from Esclemond, straying her by the hand, and the Admirall Galaffer toke Gerames by the arme, and brought him into the Hall to Supper, and after Supper they communed of the Feates of the warre. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and returne to King Inoryn of Mombance, and noble Huon who was with him.

Chap. LVIII.

¶ How King Inoryn came againe before Anfalerne, and how Gerames and Huon fought together, and at laste they knewe each other. And how they entred into Anfalerne, and shut the Admirall without.



Now sheweth the Historie, that about twoo dayes after King Inoryn had made his course before Anfalerne, then Huon came vnto Inoryn & sayd. Sir, cause your men to be armed, and let vs goe visite the Admirall Galaffer, for a man that is in warre ought neuer to lye still, vntill he hath brought his enemy to vtter ruine, for it seemeth that he setteth but little by you, when he keepeth still your force against your will, hee being your Subiect, and one that holdeth his Lands of you. frend, (quoth Inoryn) you say truly, I shall doe by your counsaile, then he made to be cryed through the Citie, that euerie man should make him readie, to go with the King before Anfalerne. Huon who was desirous to haue battaile, armed him, and toke Blanchardyn his good Horse, mounted on him without any stirrop, and toke a great Speare in his hand with a good sharpe head.

Now

The delightfull History

Now the same time as Huon was in the Pallace, king Iuorins daughter was leaning in a window in her chamber, accompanied with diuers Ladies and Damfels, the beheld Huon and she said. By Mahound, it is a goodly sight to behold yonder young man sitting on the horse *Blanchardyn*, how well he becommeth his armour, a goodlier man cannot be found, nor a more hardie: for the last day he slew *Sorbryn* the valiantest knight in all *Pagany*, and also wanne his good horse. But yet I am displeased with him, for that whē he played with me at the Chesses, he was not so hardy as once to embrace and kisse me, if he had, I would haue loued him in such wise, that if he had required of me my loue, I would not haue refused him, though my father had swozne the contrary an hundred times: thus the Ladies and Damfels deuised together, but Huon set little thereby. Thus king Iuorin and his men issued out of the Citie of *Monbrance*, and came to the fields and then roade south toward *Anfalerne*, and at the last came before the gates of the citie, and there ordered them in battaile array, and Huon who had great desire to attaine to renoune, came to the gate with his speare in his hand, and cried aloud to them that were on the walles, and said. Where is Galaffer your Lord? goe and shew him, that he come and fust against him that hath slaine his Nephew, and that I will serue him in like sort if I may meete with him in Battaille, or else he shall deliuer to me the faire *Esceremond*.

Galaffer was nere by, and heard what Huon saide, and knew well that it was he by reason of the horse *Blanchardyn*, whereof he was right sorrowfull, and said to Gerames. Friend, I shall shew you here him that hath done me al this ill, now I shall see if yee will keepe promise with me. Sir quoth Gerames, take no care, for by the faith that I owe to God, I shall render to you both the horse and the man, to doe with them at your pleasure. Then Gerames issued out all armed, well horsed, and took a good speare in his hand, hee was a goodly knight of his age, puissant of bodie, and in his time great

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

greatly redoubted, and when he was on his horse, hee stretched himselfe in his saddle in such wise, that his stirrups stretched out a long handfull or more, he was greatly praised of the Paynims that saw him, and then the Admirall Galaffer commaunded every man to be armed, and he himselfe was armed richly. When the gate was opened, and Gerames was the first that issued out with his company, when he was without the citie, he strake his horse with his spurs, so that he was a great space before all his company, with his speare in his hand & his shield about his necke, and his white beard hanging downe on his breast vnder his helmet. Nowe when Huon on the other part saw Gerames coming, hee spurred *Blanchardyn*, and came against Gerames, and so they met together without any word speaking, and strake each other on their shields, so that all was broken, but their armour was so good that they took no hurt, but their speares brake to their handes, and the shyners flew vp into the ayre, and the stroakes were so rude, that both the knights & horses fell to the earth, but they arose againe, and gaue each other great stroakes.

Gerames who was expert in daedes of armes, took his sword with both his hands, and gaue Huon such a stroake on the helmet, that perforce he was faine to set one of his knees to the earth the stroake was so heavy, and if it had not been by the grace of God, he had bene slaine, and Huon was so astonished with the stroake, that he had much adoe to recover, but said: Ah good Lord succour me, and graunt me that before I die I may see the faire *Esceremond*. These words he spake openly, for he thought that Gerames had not vnderstood him, for he little thought that it had been Gerames y fought with him, the he came to Gerames with his sword in his hand to haue ben reuenged, for he neuer before receiued such a stroake as Gerames had giuen him. But Gerames vnderstood Huon by his words and knew him, and therewith cast downe his sword to the earth, and had such sorrow that he could not speake a word. When Huon saw that, he marvelled

The delightfull History

ungled greatly why he cast his sword to the earth, and then Huon would not touch him, but said. Waynins, what is thy mind to doe? wilt thou haue peace or else fight with me? ah sir quoth Gerames, come forth and strike of my head, for well I haue deserued it seeing I haue stricken you so rudely, but I knew you not, whereof I am very soyy. When Huon heard him speake, anon he knew well that it was Gerames, wherof he had great ioy in his heart for finding of him. The Waynins that regarded them, hadde great maruaile what thing the two Champions ment or thought to do. Sir quoth Gerames, it behoueth vs shortly to determine our businesse, for I see on all parts Waynins assemble together to behould vs, I shall shew you what is best for vs two to doe, leape you vpon your horse, and I shall leape on mine, then I shall take you, and lead you perforce as my prisoner to the Citie of *Anfalerne*, and there shall ye see your Loue *Escleremond*, who will haue great ioy with your comming, and she will tell you other newes. Friend quoth Huon, I shall doe as yee deuise, then they leapt on their horses, and Gerames came to Huon and laid hand on him, as though he toke him Prisoner, and so led him toward the citie of *Anfalerne*, and his companie followed him, and when king Luoryn sawe how Gerames had led away Huon as Prisoner, he began to crie & said: On forth yee Sarazins, how suffer you this yong man to be led away as a Prisoner to y^e citie of *Anfalerne*? I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart if ye suffer him thus to be ledde away.

When the Sarazins dashed into the preasse to haue rescued Huon, and on the other part the Admirall Galaffer came & met Gerames and Huon, and then Gerames said to him: Sir, goe and fight with your enemies, behould heere the yong man that slew your Nephew Sorbryn, I shall lead him into the citie and set him in sure prison, and then I shall shortly retourne againe to you to fight against king Luoryn. Friend quoth Galaffer, I require you so to doe, and as soone as yee haue set him in prison retourne againe. Gerames departed

from

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

from the Admirall, and went to the citie with Huon and his xiiij. companions with him, when they were entred into the Citie, they lifted vp the bridges and closed the gates, in the Citie there was no man of warre, for all were in the field with the Admirall against king Luoryn, there were none but women, children & old folkes, and when that Gerames and Huon sawe how they were strong ynough for them in the Citie, they went into the streets and cried Saint Dennis, and slew all that they met as well old men, as women and children, so that within a short space they had cleane wonne the towne. Many Waynins fled and leapt into the dikes, and brake neckes, armes, and legges, then they went into the Pallace, and there they found the faire *Escleremond*, & when Huon sawe her, he did of his helmet, and ranne and embraced her, and when the Ladie sawe that it was Huon, the ioy that shee had was so great that it was maruaile to see it, there was such ioy at their meeting that it cannot be recounted. Huon and the Ladie embraced & kissed each other many times, and she said. Ah Huon, ye be right hartily welcome, for I thought that I should neuer haue seene you moze. Ladie quoth Huon, I ought greatly to loue and cherish you, and I am right ioyfull that it hath pleased God that I haue now found you in good health and prosperitie, for a moze truer man than ye be there is none living.

When all the companie had made their salutations one to another, they went to dinner and were richly serued, for there was great plentie in the citie, and the Sarazins were without the Citie, in heras they fought and slew each other, there was such slaying on both parts, that the fieldes were couered with dead men and sore wounded, many a horse ran about the field and their Maisters lying dead, these two Kings fought one against the other with all puissance, and two Sarazins that were escaped out of the Citie of *Anfalerne*, came to the Admirall Galaffer and said. Ah Sir, your Citie is lost by the Frenchmen, who be entred into it, there is neyther man nor woman therein but they are all

The delightfull History

all slaine, the old knight that came to you and his xiij. companions be all seruants to the young man that slew your Nephew, when the two Frenchmen fought one with another, they took together acquaintance, and they be all subjects to the young man that was with king Luorin, and it is he that slew the Admirall Gaudise, and discomfited the gyant Agrapart, we knew him well when he entred into the citie, we would haue shewed you thereof, but we durst not vntill yee were returned from the battaile. Now they be in your Pallace which pleaseth them, for there is neither man nor child lining, but all are slaine except some xxx. Ladies and Damfels, who were with her that should be your wife, and they be put out of the Citie, yee may see them sitting without the gate pitiously weeping.

When the Admirall Galaffer heard that, he was heauy & sorrowfull, and said to his men that were about him. Sirs, I pray you hastily giue me some counsell what I shall doe, for it is needfull. Sir quoth they, it is now of necessitie that yee goe to king Luorin, and kneele downe at his fote, and pray him to haue mercie vpon you, other counsell as now we cannot giue you. Sirs quoth Galaffer, I shall doe as yee haue said, then the Admirall Galaffer with his sword in his hand went through the preeasse, and came to king Luorin, & alighted from his horse and kneeled downe before him, and said. Sir King, I yeld to you my sword, with the which if you please strike of my head, for well I haue deserved it. But Sir I pray you for the loue of Mahound haue mercie of me, I offer to make you such amends as you & your Lordes shall iudge, so that yee will aid me to take the Frenchmen that bee in my Citie, and haue taken away my wife your Niece *Esfeleremond*. Sir, the young man that yee so loued, who came but lately to your Court with a Minstrell, is the same Frenchman that slew your brother the Admirall Gaudise, these tydings I haue heard by twoo messengers that knew him in your Court, and now there are with him xiij. other Frenchmen, whome I had retayned with me to maintain

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

tainie my warre, but they be al subjects to the yong man, and now all xiiij. bee in my pallace, and my wife with them.

Chap. LIX.

¶ How Luorin caused *Mouflet* the old Minstrell, to be brought to the gibet to haue beene hanged, and how hee was rescued by *Huon*.

LUORIN heard Galaffer, and saide, Alas, I was unhappie that I knew not this yong man that had slaine my brother, if I had, it shold dearly haue bene bought. Wherefore Sir Galaffer, cause your men to withdraue from the battaile, and I shall withdraue mine, and I shall know of my Barons what counsaile they will giue me. When both parties blew the retrain, and king Luorin said to his Lordes. Sirs, what counsaile will yee giue me, as touching the Admirall Galaffer? Sir (quoth they) giue him againe his lands, since he asketh mercie, if he hath done ill, he offereth to make amends. When Luorin called Galaffer, and sayd: Sir Admirall, I render againe to you all your lands, and pardon you of all mine ill will, and beside that, I shall helpe you to destroy the Frenchmen that are in your citie of *Anfalerne*. When Galaffer kneeled downe, and thanked king Luorin for the courtesie that he shewed him and offered to doe, and so would haue kissed his feet, but Luorin would not suffer him, but left him tp.

Thus these two kings agreed together, and sware together, to haue the death of Huon and his knights. When Huon and his companie abandoned by the citie of *Anfalerne*, because hee had so few men to keepe it, and so kept the Castle, the which was strong inough, standing on a rocke on the sea side,

The delightfull History

doe, it was indeede impregnable, so it were well bisnalled, at the corner of the Castle there was a strong towre, and vnderneath it was the Port whereas ships came to their anchorage. When Luoryn and Galaffer saw that the towne was giuen vp by the Frenchmen, they entered into it with all their great puissance, and lodged about in the towne, but in taking of their lodgings, Huon and Gerames, and such as were with them, shot out darts, and quarrelled in such wise, that there was not so hardie a paynim that durst peere before the Castle, if he did, he was slaine or hurt. When Luoryn & Galaffer saw the dealing of the Frenchmen, they raysed vp a gibbet before the Castle, thereby to make the Frenchmen afraid, and then they took Mouflet the Minstrell, and bound his hands behind him so close, that the blood came out at the nayles, then they hanged his bioll about his necke, and then he was brought before Luoryn, who sayd to him. A thou false traitour, ill hast thou remembred the godnesse that my brother Gaudise hath done to thee, when he that slew him, thou hast brought into my Court, thereby to do me despight. But I shall neither eate nor drinke, till thou hast thy desert, and that is to bee hanged.

Alas quoth Mouflet, neuer in all my life haue I done or thought any treason, nor knew not that, that I brought to your Court, him that slew your brother the Admiral Gaudys, who was my Lord and Master, therefore Sir, great sinne it were for you to put me to death, for that I am not guiltie of. Thou yest false traitour (quoth Luoryn) and so commaunded a thirtie men to leade him to the gallowes, and when they were come thither, they caused the minstrell to mount vp on the ladder. The Frenchmen in the Castle had great maruaile when it should be that they would hang vp there: and when the minstrell was aboue on the ladder, hee turned him towards the Castle, and cryed with an high voyce: Ah Huon, how will ye suffer me here to die: yet remember the goodnes that I haue done to you, and the courtesie that I did, when ye came all naked, I gaue you then cloathing, and meate

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and drinke, and I abandoned to you all that I had, till it hath been employed without ye reward me better. When Huon heard the Minstrell, hee knew wel that it was Mouflet who had been his maister, then hee said to his company. Sirs, I require you arme you quickly, for the Paynims here without haue reared vp a gybet, whercon they will hang a Minstrell, who hath done me great pleasure, I would be right sozie if he should haue any ill.

When Gerames and al his companions made them ready, and issued out of the Castle with Huon, by a secret posterne, so that they that were about the gibet were not aware of them, till Huon and his companie was among them. Huon ranne at him that should haue hanged the minstrell, and strake him with his speare cleane through, and so hee fell downe dead, and then Huon took downe the Minstrell, and made him to lie alway to the posterne, and his bioll about his necke, he that had seene him lie alway, could not haue kept himselfe from laughing, for he ranne so fast, that he seemed to bee no old man, but rather of the age of thirtie yere, and Huon and Gerames and his companie, slew and beate downe all the thirtie Paynims, so that none escaped the death. When King Luoryn and Galaffer perceiued that there was much ado about the gibet, they sayd, Sirs, the Frenchmen are come out of the Castle, goe and loke that ye doe so much, that none of the enter againe. When Paynims on euerie part issued out of their lodgings, and ranne thither hee that best might, without keeping of any good order, & Huon and Gerames when they saw them comming, they made semblance to returne to y^e citie a soft pace, and the Paynims came after them crying and howling like dogges, and when they approached nere, Huon sodainely turned, and with his speare he met so the first, that he ranne him cleane through the body with his speare, so that he fell downe dead, and Gerames and his companie strake so among the paynims, that the place ranne like a riuer of blood of the dead Paynims: Huon strake with his sword with both his hands, hee strake

The delightfull History

none with a full stroke, but that he claue the head to the tooth, but finally, the force of the paynims was so great, that at length they could not abide it.

When Huon, who was expert in dædes of armes, perceiued that it was time to depart, he called his men together, and went toward the posterne, the which with much payne they got in thereat, and so they entred in al riit. companions, but yet they were so halted and pursued, that Garyn of Saint Omer abode without, and defended himselfe valiantly: but at last he was slaine by the Paynims, then Huon was right sorrowfull, when hee saw that Garyn was not entered into the Castle, and pitiously complayned for him, and sayd. A dære cousin, who for the loue of mee haue left your wife and children, and land, and signozies, I am soz of your death. Sir, quoth Gerames, leaue your sorrow, and thinke to make good chere, and to kepe well our soztres, our Lord God hath alwayes ayded you, and shall doe through his grace, go we up and make good chere, for with this sorrow wee can winne nothing.

When when they came into the Pallace, they met with *Escleremond*, and when Huon saw her, hee sayd: By faire Loue, this day haue I lost one of my good friends, whereof I am sorrowfull. Sir, quoth she, I am sozie thereof, but that thing that cannot be recouered, must be left, wee be all made to die, God will haue mercy on his soule, with such like wordes *Escleremond* and Gerames appeased Huon, and when they were in the hall, they vnarmed them, and went to dinner, and afterwarde they looked out at the windowes, to see the countenance of the Paynims: then Gerames sayd to the *Wintrell*. Mounlet my friend, I pray the take thy viol, and giue vs a song to make vs merrie, then the *Wintrell* tooke his Instrumēt. and gaue them a most sweete song, the which was so melodious for to heare, that they all beleeued that they had bene in Paradise, and they all made exceeding great ioy, with such a cheerefull nopsle, that the Paynims that were without, did heare it, and sayd among

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

among themselves. Ah these French-men are people to be feared and doubted, and they were right sorrowfull for the men that they had losse by the prowesse of these *Fourtæne* persons.

Chap. LX.

¶ How the good Prouost *Guy*, Brother to *Gerames*, arriued at the Port of *Anfalerne*.



When that King *Iuoryn* sawe and knewe the great losse that he had receiued, hee was right sorrowfull, and then the Admirall *Galaffer* said. Sir, for the honour of *Phaound* bee not so soze troubled, for a thing the which you shall well atchieue and bring to an end, you knowe well these French-men are as a bird being in a Cage, for they cannot escape neither by land nor by water, and they are without hope of any rescue: to day they were *Fourtæne*, and now they be but *Thirteene*, you are lodged in a good Towne, and haue the fields and the Sea at your pleasure, it is not possible for them to escape, they haue neither Shippe nor Galley to fflye in: Therefore Sir, appease your selfe, suffer them to waste their victu- als.

By these wordes somewhat King *Iuoryn* was appeased, and the French-men in the Castle deuised together, and Huon sayd vnto Gerames. Frænd, you see well we be here inclosed, and wee can neither depart by Land nor by Sea, nor wee loke for no succour of any man liuing, and here before vs are lodged Paynims who haue swozne our deaths. Sir, (quoth Gerames) true it is, but I hope in our Lord God that he will send vs some good aduenture, and if it please you, let vs two go downe and sport vs by the water side, nere to the

The delightfull History

Port untill night come. I am content, (quoth Huon) wee may goe thether and not bee sene by the Paynims, for thether might come Shippe or Galley without daunger of the Towne: thether they went, and when it was nere hand night, Huon looked into the Sea, and saw a Ship comming thetherward. When Huon sayd vnto Gerames: Frænd, behold yonder cometh a Ship with full sayle, they will arrive at this Port, they be Christian men I see well by the tokens that the Ship doth beare, for vpon the Mast I see a red crosse. Sir, (quoth Gerames) by all that I can see the shippe is of Fraunce, and therefore (as I haue said to you before) God will send vs some good aduenture, & therewith by feare of the Tempest, the Shippe came into the Hauen and casted their anchors.

When Huon approached to the Ship, and demaunded for the Patron, and for the maister of them that were in the ship, then the Marriners regarded the place whereas they were, and they knew plainly by the great Tower, that they were in the Port of *Anfalerne*, wherof they had great feare, and sayd one to another. Ah good Lord God helpe vs, for we see well we are but dead, seeing wee be arrived here in this Port, for we knowe well, that the Lord of this place is the most cruellist Paynim betwixen this and the red Sea. Thus they complained them one to another, and Huon (who was nere them) vnderstood them well, and sayd. Sirs, haue ye no doubt of death, for ye are arrived at a good Port: I requyre you to shew me from whence you come, and what ye be: and they answered & sayd. Sir, seeing you can speake French we shall shew you, so that you will assure our liues. Sirs, (quoth Huon) haue no feare of death, nor of any hurt that ye shall haue, for wee that haue this place in keeping, are French-men: therefore shew vs hardily your intents? Sir, (quoth they) since you would know what we be, we are all borne in the Countrey of Fraunce, and one of vs is of Saint *Omers*, and some of the Citie of *Paris*, and of diuers other parts of the Realme of Fraunce. Frænds, (quoth Huon)

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

on) I pray you shew me, if there be any among you borne in the Citie of *Bourdeaux*. Sir, (quoth one of them) here is one in this ship that was borne in *Bourdeaux*, an ould ancient man, I thinke he be of an hundred yeares of age, his name is Guyer, and wee are going on pilgrimage for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, to visit the holy Sepulchre, but fortune by force of Tempest of the Sea hath caused vs to arrive here, and this Tempest hath endured these thre dayes and thre nights passed, whereby we be so wearie and so sore trauailed, that we can doe no more. Frænd, (quoth Huon) I pray you shew him forth, that you speake of.

When the Patron of the Ship commaunded, that the ould man of *Bourdeaux* should come forth, then Guyer the Patron came to Huon and sayd. Sir, behold me here, what pleaseth it you to say vnto mee? When Huon saw him, he knew instantly that it was Guyer the Patron, and sayd: Frænd, I require you shew mee where you were borne: and what hath moued you to come hether, seeing the great age that you be of: and to shew me what is your name? Sir, (quoth he) I shall shew you the trath, I had a Lord whome I loued entirely, hee was Sonne to Duke *Seuin* of *Bourdeaux*, and hee was called Huon, and it fell so out, that after the death of his Father about a Seauen yeares, King *Charlemaine* sent for him to doe his homage to receiue his Land of him, the young man by the commaundement of his Mother, he and his brother Gerard with him toke their way towards *Paris*, and by the way King *Charlemaine* Sonne called *Charlot*, was lying in a wood by the counsaile of certaine Traytours, and there lay in a waight to haue slaine Huon and his Brother Gerard, but the case fell otherwise, for Huon slew *Charlot* not knowing who it was, wherefore King *Charlemaine* banished him out of the Realme of Fraunce, and charged him ere he returned, to goe to *Babylon* to do a Mesuage to the *Admiral* *Gaudise*. But his Brother Gerard aboad still at *Bourdeaux* to keepe the heritage, and then the Duchesse his Mother was so full of sorowe, that her Sonne was so banished without cause,

The delightfull History

cause, that shee tooke thereof such a maladie, that shee dyed thereof about fūe yeares past, and so thereby Gerard is Lord and Gouernour of all the Lands, and hee is married to the daughter of y^e most cruellest Tirant from thence into *Spaine*, and this Gerard hath learned of him many ill customes, and hath left all the good wayes that was vsed in the dayes of Duke Seuin and of the Duchesse his Mother, and hee hath raysed by in all his Landes new Tayles, and Cables, and Impositions, and chased and put from him all noble men, hee destroyeth the Burgesles and Marchants, Widdowes & Orphelings, there can no man shew you the ill that hee hath done and doth dayly, and he hath disenherited me. And on a day the Barons of the Countrey desired me, that I would take the paines to goe and search aswell by land as by water, if I might finde the young Lord Huon who is our rightfull Lord, it is now about two yeares that I haue searched for him in diuers Countreys, but I coulde neuer heare one word of him, whercof I am right sorrowfull, & to seeke him I haue spent all my gould and siluer: howbeit, these good Marchants haue taken me into their Ship, and for the loue of God, they thought to haue brought me into *Fraunce*, but by fortune we be here arrived at this Port.

Chap. LXI.

¶ Howe *Huon* and *Gerames*, and all their companie, with the faire *Escleremond*, departed from the Castle of *Ansalerne*, and sayled thence on the Sea.



When *Huon* vnderstood the word of Guyer, he said vnto *Gerames*. Sir, come forth, here I haue found your Brother. Then *Gerames* came to his Brother, and embraced and kissed him all weeping, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and said: My deare frænd and Brother, you be right heartily welcome. Ah Brother, (quoth Guyer) now I care not whether I liue or die, seeing I haue found you, and if it were so that yet once ere I dyed I might see my Lord Huon: then I cared not howe soone I dyed. Ah deare Brother, (quoth *Gerames*) you shall not die so soone, and yet you shall see Huon, whose presence you so sore desire, it is Huon to whome you haue spoken all this season. Then Huon soze weeping came and embraced Guyer, and said: My deare frænd, your coming is a ioy to my heart, for a more truer knight cannot bee found. Sir, (quoth Guyer) doe you know me? Yea truly, (quoth Huon) and do you know me? Yea Sir, (quoth Guyer) you are greatly desired in *Fraunce*, and Brother *Gerames*, I desire you to shew me where you haue been since I sawe you, for it is about fortie yeares since you departed out of *Fraunce*: then *Gerames* shewed him all his life, and shewed at length how he found Huon.

Longe they were talking together, whereof they of the Ship were right ioyfull, for then they sawe well they were arrived at a good Port, and then Huon said to y^e Barriners. Sirs, I pray you make this night no great noyse, nor make no fire, nor shewe no light, for here before the castle is lodged two Admirals Paynims, who haue sworne that they will neuer goe hence vntill they haue vs at their pleasure: therefore I counsaile that wee may escape out of this castle, we be here about thurteene persons, and with vs a noble Ladie, wherefore I require you let vs come into your Ship or else we be all lost, and feare not but you shall be well paid for your labour, ye shall haue gold and siluer as much as y^e will desire. Sir quoth the Patrone, y^e need not to speake of any gold or siluer, for this our ship is yours to do therewith at your pleasure. Sir quoth Huon, I thanke you of your courtesie, I pray you and your company come with me into the castle, and I shall charge your ship with gold and siluer, and rich iewels and pretious stones, that you and all yours shalbe rich for euer, this must be done in hast, before the day.

ning

The delightfull History

mims here without perceine vs, for if they perceine vs, wee shal neuer get hence, but incontinent they will send some of their shippes and take this shippe.

Sir quoth the Patrone, wee are ready to obey your commaundement, and then the Patron and xiiii. Paryners went with Huon into the Castle, and charged all the treasure that was within the castell, and other riches that Huon and his company had taken in the towne, they bare all into the ship, and vittayles sufficient, then Huon tooke *Escleremond* by the hand all smiling, and said. Fayze Ladie, one thing I commaund of you, be yee not displeased to leaue that country & land where as yee were bozne? Sir quoth she, I haue long desired to see the day that I now doe see, therefore well wee may thanke our Lord God, that hath giuen vs that grace to be set out of the handes of the enemies of the faith of Christ, wherein wee ought to beleue, then Huon entred into the ship, and the faire *Escleremond* and Gerames and all the other company, so they were in number within the ship some xxiiii. persons, and with them was Mouslet the Spinstrell, & when they were all entred into the ship, and the ship charged with all things necessarie, they weyed by their anchores, and hoysed by their sailes, and had so good and fresh a wind, that they were within a while farre from the lands of the two Admirallies Sarazins.

They sayled so long, that ere it was day light, they were passed the coast of the Roades, & so came by the Isle of Crete: and so by the aid of God and good wind, they arriued at the Port of *Brandis*. And so about none, the Admirall that lay at siege befoze the castell of *Anfalerne*, had gread maruaile that they could see no man stirring within the castle, then a Waynim said to Luoryn. Sir, know for troth, that within the castle yee shall find no man, the Frenchmen are all fled, but wee cannot tell how. When the two Admirals heard that, they were soze troubled, and in hast they set forth a Galley and xxx. Waynims therein, commaunding them to goe to the *Porterne*, which they did incontinent, and when they

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

they came there, they found neyther man nor woman, but found the *Porterne* open, and so they entred into the castle, and so opened the broad gates, and the two Admirals entred in soze displeased that the Frenchmen were so escaped. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and retourne to Huon, who was arriued in sauegard at the Port of *Brandis*.

Chap. LXII.

¶ How *Huon* and his company arriued at the Port of *Brandis*, and from thence went to *Rome* to the Pope, who wedded together *Huon* and the faire *Escleremond*, and of their departing from thence.



When *Huon* and his company saw how they were arriued at the Port of *Brandis*, they issued out of their shippe, and deuoutly went to the church of our Lady, and there gaue laud & praise to our Lord God, that had brought them thether in such sauegard; then they went to Garryn of *Saint Omers* lodging, when they came there, the Ladie of the house (who was right wise and courteous) came to Huon & said. Sir, of your comming I am right ioyfull: but Sir I pray you where haue you left Garryn my Lord and husband: for seeing I see him not with you, my heart trembleth, for feare least he be dead, or else of some great incumbzance happened vnto him. Madame quoth Huon, to hide the troth from you, cannot cause you to haue him againe, for it hath pleased god that he is departed out of this world: wherfore I will couerell you as much as yee may leaue dolour and heauinesse, for wee must all come thereto, and I repute you so wise, that yee know well that for any sorow or weeping that ye make, yee cannot haue him againe. When the Lady had heard Hu-

The delightfull History

on, she fell downe in a traunce, moze like to be dead then a liue, than Huon and his companie set her vp, and comforted her as much as they might, then *Escleremond* toke & brought her into her chamber, and did so much with her faire & swet wordes, that somewhat she appeased her, and then soze weeping she came to Huon, and he said. Madame appease your selfe, and praye for him, for wee must all passe the same passage.

With these wordes and such other the Lady was appeased, then they washed and went to dinner, and after Gerames and other of his company went into the towne, and bought horse and Mules to ryde on, and bought rich gownes all in one livery, there they tarried about viij. daies, and on the ix. day they payed the Patrone of the ship in such wise, that hee was rich euer after, and euery Mariner had a good reward, whereof they thanked Huon and offered to doe him seruice. When Huon and *Escleremond* with all their company toke their leaue of their hostesse, whome they left soze weeping, and at their departing Huon gaue her a rich giift, whereof she humbly thanked him, and when they were all readie and their baggage trussed vp, they depatred and toke the way towards Rome with great ioy and gladnes: who soeuer was ioyfull, Guyer the Prouost was ioyfull in two maners, one in that he had found his Lord Huon, and the other for that he had found his brother Gerames, and also because that his Lord Huon, had fulfilled the Messuage that King Charlemaine had charged him to doe to the Admirall Gaudise.

So long they rode together, that in a morning they came to Rome, and alighted at their lodging, then they all together went to heare diuine seruice, and as they issued out of the Church, they met a seruant of the Popes, then Huon demaunded of him in what estate the Pope was in. Sir quoth the Squier, he is readie to heare seruice, then Huon and his companie leapt on their horses, and road to the Popes Pallace and their alighten, and then Huon held the faire *Escleremond*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

remond by the hand, and the good Prouost Guyer held his brother Gerames by the hand, and so all the other two and two together, then they found the Pope sitting in his throne deuising with his Cardinales, then Huon approached and saluted him humbly. When the Pope beheld Huon, he knew him incontinent, and arose vp and came to him and embraced and kissed his cheek, and said. Faire sonne Huon yet be welcome, I pray you shew me how is it with you, and shew me of your adventures: Sir quoth Huon, I haue endured many euils and troubles ynow and all these that are come with me, but (thanked be our Lord god) it is so now, that I haue brought with me, the beard and great teeth of the Admirall Gaudise, and haue also brought his Daughter who is heere present, and Sir I require you to giue her Christendome, and then I will wed her to my wife. Huon quoth the Pope, all this pleaseth me right well to doe, and the rather seeing it is your pleasure, & I desire you to farrie hère with me this night. Sir quoth Huon, your pleasure shalbe mine.

Thus Huon and his companie tarried with the Pope all that night, whereas they made great ioy, and on the next morning a font was made readie, wherein the faire *Escleremond* was christened without changing of her name, and also there was christened Mouslet the Pinfrell, and he was called Garyn, and when the Sacrament of Baptisme was finished, the Pope himselfe said seruice, first he confessed Huon, and allopled him of all his faultes, then hee wedded him to *Escleremond*, and when diuine seruice was ended, then they went all with the Pope to his Pallace, and there was made the solemnities of the Marriage, but to shew the manner of their seruice, with the meates and drinckes, and apparell of the Brides, it would be ouer tedious to rehearse it. But one thing I dare well saie, that there had not bene scene of a long time before such a glorious and rich feast, for the Pope did as much for them as though they had ben his owne Brother and Sister, the melodie of the Pinfrells that played was so swet and delectable, that euery man was satisfied

The delightfull History

trassied with the hearing thereof, and specially it was mar-
uaille to heare Gaiyn the new christened Pinistrell to play,
hee played so sweetlye on his byoll, that it was geat ioy to
heare it.

Thus there was great ioy in the Popes Pallace, and e-
uen as they were well serued at dinner, so it was better at
supper, and at night euery man withdrew himselfe, and the
new Wydes lay together in great pleasure all that night, &
in the morning they arose and heard seruite, and then dined,
and then they trusted by al their Baggage and charged their
Somers, Mules, and Bullets, and saddled their horses, and
then Huon and *Escleremond* went and toke their leaue of the
Pope, and thanked him for the honour and great courtesie
that he had shewed them. Sir quoth the Pope, if it would
please you to tarrie longer here with me, my goddes and my
house should be at your commaundment. Sir quoth Huon,
I cannot render sufficient thanks to your Velines for the
good that ye haue done to vs: But Sir, longer I cannot
tarrie, for the great desire that I haue to accomplish the rest
of my businesse, therefore Sir, I recommend you to our Lord
God. The Pope kissed Huon, and toke *Escleremond* by the
hand: thus they toke their leaue, and at their departing, the
Pope sent to them a Somer charged with gold, and cloathes
of silke, and thus they departed from Rome.

Chap. LXIII.

¶ How *Huon* and his companie arriued at the Abby of *Mau-
ryse*, whereas hee was receiued by the *Abbot* and *Conent*,
with great reuerence.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



After that *Huon* had taken
leau of the Pope, he and his companie de-
parted, and the faire *Escleremond* was
mounted on a faire mule, and so long they
rode, till they might see the town of Bourdeaux.
When Huon saw it, he lift vp his hands to
the heauens, thanking God of his grace, that he had brought
him thither in sauegard, and then he sayd to *Escleremond*.
Faite Ladie, vnder you may see the Citie and Countrey
whereof ye shall be Lady and Duches, though it hath bene
ere this time a Realme. Sir (quoth Guyer the Monast) it is
god ye regard wisely your businesse, the which toucheth you
right nere, and Sir, if you will doe after my counsell, send
first to an Abby that is here by, called the Abby of *Maurise*,
the Abbot is a notable Clarke, let him know of your com-
ming, and that ye wil dine with him. Sir (quoth Huon) your
counsell is to be beleueed: and then Huon sent to the Abbot,
certifying him of his comming.

When the Abbot knew of Huons comming, he was right
ioyfull, for he loued intierly Huon, wherefore he soze desired
the sight of him, then hee called all his Conent, and charged
them in the vertue of obedience, to make them selues readye
to receiue Huon, the rightfull Inheritour to the country of
Bourdeaux, though the kings of Fraunce be our foundres.
But as to our good neighbour we will doe this reuerence,
for honour is due to them that deserue it. Then the Conent
as they were commaunded, ordered themselves, and so went
out of the Abby to meete Huon, who when hee saw them, hee
alighted on foote, and also *Escleremond* and Gerames and all
the other, thus the Abbot and his Conent in rich clothes
seeming, mette with Huon, when Huon was nere to the Ab-
bot he was right ioyfull, and the Abbot who anon knew Hu-
on, came to him right humbly and said. Sir Duke of *Bour-
deaux*, thanked be god that ye are come home, for your presence
bath

The delightfull History

hath long bene desired, then they embraced each other with weeping teares for ioy, then the Abbot welcomed the most noble Guyer and all the other: But he knew not Gerames, for for if he had, he would haue made him great feasting.

Chap. LXIII.

¶ How the good *Abbot* sent word to Duke *Gerard* of *Bordeaux*, how his brother *Huon* was in the Abbey of *Maurise*.



HV S the *Abbot* with his Couent brought *Huon* to the Abbey of *Maurise*, and *Huon* and *Escleremond* on foot followed them, & when he came into the church, *Huon* offered greates gifter, and after they offerings and prayers made, they went into the hall, and went to dinner: how well they were served, it neede not to be rehearsed, they had euery thing that needed, the *Abbot* saie by *Huon* and said, Sir, I pray you shew me how ye haue done, & how ye haue ended your message, that ye were charged to do by King *Charlemaine*. Sir quoth *Huon*, thanked be our Lord God, I haue accomplished and done all that I was commaunded to do, for I haue brought with me the *Peard* and the foure great *Teeth* of the *Admirall Gaudile*, and also I haue brought with me his Daughter the faire *Escleremond*, whome I haue wedded in the citie of *Rome*: and to morrow by the grace of God I will depart to goe to King *Charlemaine* my soueraigne Lord. Sir quoth the *Abbot*, of that I am right ioyful, but if it were your pleasure, I would send to certefie your coming to *Gerard* your Brother, that he might see you before ye depart hence. Sir quoth *Huon*, I am content that ye send for him.

When the *Abbot* commaunded a *Squier* of his to goe for Duke *Gerard*, and so he went and rested not, till he came to

Bour-

of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*.

Bordeaux before Duke *Gerard*, & said, Sir, if it be your pleasure to come to the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, there shall ye find your brother *Huon*, who is come lately from beyond the sea: when Duke *Gerard* heard certainly, how his brother *Huon* was come to the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, hee was so overcome with ire and displeasure, that his visage became like a flame of fire, and sayd to the messenger: Goe and returne, and say to my brother *Huon*, that I will incontinent come and visite him. Sir (quoth he) I shall shew him of your coming, and so departed, and came again to the Abby, and shewed *Huon* what his brother *Gerard* had sayd. And when Duke *Gerard* saw that the messenger was departed he was sorrowfull and pensue, and called to him his father in law, his wiues father, who was named *Gibouars*, the most false traitour that was from the East to the West, and *Gerard* said to him: Sir, I pray you giue me counsell in that I haue to doe, for all the diuels in hell haue brought my Brother *Huon* from the parts beyond the Sea, and he is now present in the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, the *Abbot* there hath sent me word thereof, and that I should come thether to speake with him, for as to morrow he would depart to goe to *Paris* to the king, so that when he is come thether, he will doe so much that all his land shalbe rendred to him, and that I shal haue neuer a foot of land left me, but that which ye haue giuen me with my wife your Daughter, wherefore deare Father in law, I pray you in this great matter to counsell and aid me, or else I am but lost. Faire *Sonne* quoth *Gibouars*, dismay you nothing, for without my wit doe faile me, I thinke to play him a tourne, that it had been better for him to haue tarried where he was, than to haue come hether to claime my land.

O

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXV.

¶ How *Gybouars* of *Beam* and *Gerard* practised *Huons* death, and how the traitour *Gerard* came to see his brother *Huon*, who with great ioy receiued him.



Hus as ye haue heard, these two traitours conspired, and then *Gybouars* sayd to *Gerard*. *Faire sonne*, go ye your way to your brother *Huon*, and take with you but one *Squier*, and when you come there, make to him all the chere you can, and shew him as great loue as ye can doe, and humble your selfe to him, to the intent that he take in you no suspicion. But when the morning cometh, haile him to depart, and when ye come with him nere such a little wood, find some rigorous heres to him, and make as though ye were displeased with him, and I shall be readie in that same little wood ambashed, and w. men of armes with me. And when I see that words are betwene you, I shall issue out and slay all those that come with him, so that none shal escape aliue, and then take your brother *Huon*, and cast him into prison, in one of the Towres of your Pallace in *Bordeaux*, and there miserably he shall end his dayes, and then in haste ye shall ride to *Paris*. But ere ye goe to *Paris*, ye shall take from him the Admiralls beard and great teeth, and then ye shall shew to the King, how *Huon* your brother is returned, without bringing either beard or teeth of the Admirall *Gaudys*, and how for that cause you haue put him in prison. The King will beleue you, for he hateth *Huon* greatly, because of the death of his sonne *Charlot*, whom hee slew: for the hate that the King hath to him in his heart, shall neuer depart from him, and therefore sonne, when you be with your brother,

demaund

of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*.

Dentaund of him, if he haue the Admiralls beard and teeth or not, and whether he doe beare them himselfe, or who else, for if he haue them not, he shall neuer haue peace with the King, but he will cause him to be slaine of an euill death, either hanged or drawne, for your brother laide hostage, promising that he would neuer returne, without he brought with him the Admirall *Gaudys* beard and great teeth, and also he promised, that he would neuer enter into his heritage, till he had spoken with the King, and that was enioyned him on paine of death.

Thus as ye haue heard, these two Traitors deuised and concluded the death of *Huon*. *Gerard* (quoth *Gibouars*) thinke well on your businesse, and I shall goe and assemble together sortie of my most secret seruants, and in other places where I can get them, to furnish this enterprize. *Sir* (quoth *Gerard*) I shall goe to the Abbey to see my brother, when it is a little nere to night. So when the houre came, the false *Traytor* departed from *Bordeaux*, and with him but one *Squier*, and so they rode till they came to the Abbey, and there alighted, and when he perceiued his brother *Huon*, hee embraced and kissed him with such a kisse as *Judas* kissed *Christ*.

When *Huon* saw his brother *Gerard* come with such humilitie, the water fell from his eyes with kindnesse, and embraced him and kissed him, and sayd. Right deere brother, I haue great ioy to see you, I pray you shew me how ye haue done since my departure: *Sir* (quoth *Gerard*) right well now I see you in good health. *Brother* (quoth *Huon*) I haue great maruaile that ye bee thus come alone without company. *Sir* (quoth *Gerard*) I did it for the more humilitie, because I know not how ye shall speede with the king, nor whether ye shall haue againe your land, or no, if God will that ye shall haue it, I shal assemble al the Barons of the court to receiue you, & to make you cheere according, this *Sir* I shall do till you returne, for often times these great Princes are mutable, & lightly beleue, for this cause *Sir*, I am secretly come

The delightfull History

to you. Brother, (quoth Huon) your aduise is good, I am content that you thus doe, and to morrow betimes I will depart towards *Paris*; then these two Brethren took each other by the hand making great ioy. Brother, (quoth Gerard) I am right ioyous when I see you thus returned in health and prosperitie, haue you accomplished the Pessuage that King Charles charged you withall? Brother, (quoth Huon) know for troth, that I haue the beard and great teeth of the Admirall Gaudise, and beside that, I haue brought with me his Daughter the faire *Escleremond*, whom I haue taken to my wife, and wedded her in the Citie of *Rome*, and also I haue here with me thirtie Somers charged with gould and siluer, and rich Jewels garnished with precious stones, wherof the halfe part shall be yours, and if I should shew thee the paines, trauailes, and pouerties that I haue endured since I sawe you last, it would bee ouer-long to rehearse.

Sir, (quoth Gerard) I beleue you well, but Sir, I pray you shew me by what meanes or aid you did bring your Enterprize to an end? Brother, (quoth Huon) it was by a king of the Fayrie called Oberon, who did me such succour and ayd, that I came to my purpose, and strooke off the Admirals head and so took his beard and great teeth. Brother, (quoth Gerard) and how do you keepe them, and where? Brother, (quoth Huon) behould here Gerames, who hath them in his side, King Oberon did set them there by the Fayrie, and by the will of God. Sir, (quoth hee) which is Gerames? Brother, (quoth Huon) here you may see him before you, he with the great hoarie beard. Sir, (quoth Gerard) of what Land is hee of? He is of the best Frands that I haue, (quoth Huon) and he is Brother to the good Baron Guyer, you neuer heard speake of a truer nor more noble man, I found him in a wood, whereas hee had dwelt about fortye yeares in penance, God ayded mee greatly when I found him, for if hee had not bene, I could not haue returned hether, much paine and pouertie hee hath endured for my sake, and nowe Brother

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ther, I pray you shew me how ye haue done since I departed from you: it hath bene shewed me that ye are very richly married. I pray you where was your wife borne, and of what lineage is she of. Sir (quoth Gerard) she is daughter to Gybouars of *Cecyle*, who is a great Lord and Signior. Brother (quoth Huon) I am sozie that yee haue taken such alliance, for I know him for the most vile traytour that can be found, and the most vntruest. Sir (quoth Gerard) ye doe ill to say so, for I take him for no such person.

Chap. LXVI.

¶ How these two Brethren departed from the Abbey about midnight, and how the Traitor Gerard began to fall at rude words with Huon, when they approached neere the wood whereas Gibouars lay in ambush.



Hus as these two brethren deuised of Gibouars, the Abbot came to them, and demanded of Huon, if it were his pleasure to goe to supper. Sir (quoth Huon) when it please you, I and my brother shall be readie. The sayre *Escleremond*, who was wearie of trauaile, was in her chamber apart, and diuers other of her company with her, whereas she supped and lay that night. Huon was somewhat troubled, because his brother had taken to his wife the daughter of a Traytour, thus they waited, and sate them downe to supper, where they were richly serued: and at another table sate the Baron Guyer and Gerames his brother, and diuers other Barons.

Gerard beheld the Baron Guyer, whom hee vtterly hated, because hee went to seeke for Huon. Hee sware to him selfe, that if hee might once goe out of the Abbey, that he should bee the first that shoulde loose his life, and hee did eate and

The delightfull History

Drinke but little for thinking to accomplish his ill Enterprize. When they had supped, they arose from the board, and their bedds were made readie. When Huon called the Abbot apart, and sayd: Sir, I haue bzought hether with me great riches, I will leaue it here with you to keepe vntill my returne, and I pray you for any manner of thing that may fall, deliuer it vnto no man liuing, but all onely to my selfe, and if God giue me the grace to returne, your part shall bee therein. Sir, (quoth the Abbot) all that you take mee to keepe shall bee safely kept to your behoefe, and I shall doe so that you shall bee content: then hee went to bed and Gerard with him, where Gerard sayd, Brother if you thinke it good I shall call you vp betimes, for it seemeth that to morrow the day will be hot. Brother, (quoth Huon) I am content.

Thus they lay together in one bed, but the Trayfour Gerard had no lyst to sleepe, for the great desire that he had to be reuenged of his Brother, who neuer did him any trespassse, but alas why did not Huon know his entent: if hee had, the matter had not gone so to passe. At last the houre came that the Cockes began to crowe, then Gerard awoke Huon, and said: Brother, it were good for vs to arise for anone it will be day, it is good to ride in the coole, but the ill Trayfour, his thought was otherwise. When Huon heard his Brother, he rose vp, and every man arose vp and made them ready, Sir quoth Gerames, how is it that yee be so hastie to depart from hence? I pray you let me sleepe a little longer. Sir quoth Gerard, that is ill said, for he that hath businesse to doe that toucheth him nere, ought not to sleepe nor rest vntill his businesse be finished. By my troth quoth Huon, my Brother saith troth, for I haue a great desire to speake with King Charlemaine, then every man trusted vp their things and take their horses, and the faire *Escleremond* was readie and mounted on a stately mule, and so they all took their leaues of the Abbot, who was right sorrowfull that they would depart so early. When the gates were opened, and

so

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

so departed Fourtaine in a companie, and *Escleremond* made the Fiftene, and Gerard rode before to lead them the right way that he would haue them to ride, and *Escleremond* being very sumptuously apparelled rode very soberly, and he came to Huon and said. Sir, I cannot tell what ayleth me, but my heart is so sore troubled, that all my bodie trembleth. Madame quoth Huon, be not dismaid, nor haue any feare, for yee be in a good countrey, where by the grace of god, yee shall be serued like a Princesse and Ladie of the countrey, and with those wordes speaking, her Mule stumbled on the one foot before, so that shee had nere hand a great fall, then Huon approached to her, & took the bridle of the Mule in his hand & said, Faire Ladie haue yee any hurt? No Sir (quoth shee) but I had almost fallen.

By my faith quoth Gerames, we haue done very ill, for that wee departed from the Abbey before day light. Sirs quoth Gerard, I neuer saw men so fearfull for so small a cause. Sir quoth Gerames, I know not why yee speake it, but if I might counsell yee, we would not goe one foot farther, but returne againe to the Abbey till day light. By god quoth Gerard, it were great folly to returne againe now for the stumbling of a Mule, I neuer saw men so fearfull, let vs ride forth and make god chere, I see the day beginneth to appeare. So they road forth vntill they came to a crosse, whereas there was foure wayes, this was about a League from the Abbey. When Huon rested and sayd: Lo, here is the border of the Territoirie of the Abbey of Saint *Maurise*, and this one way is to *Bordeaux*, the which way I will not ride, for so I haue promised to King Charlemaine, to whom I neuer yet falsed my faith, if I did, it should bee the cause that I might lose my Signioirie, and this other way goeth to *Rome*, & this other way before vs is y right way into France, the which way I will ride and none other. So they road forth and all their companie, and within a while they were nere to the wood, within a bow shot whereas the Trayfour Gybouars lay in ambushment.

D 4

Now

The delightfull History

Now when Gerard saw his houre and time to speake vnto his Brother Huon, he said: Brother I see you are in mind to goe into Fraunce vnto King Charlemaine, to haue your Lands and Signozies, the which I am sure you shall haue, it is a long space that I haue kept it & maintained the Countrey in peace and rest, and good iustice, and haue wonne but little, no2 haue hadde but small profit, not the value of one pennie, and I am married to a noble Ladie, Daughter to a great Lord, and it troubleth my heart soze when you repute him for a Traytour, if hee knelwe it by likely-hood it might turne you to great folly, for wee beleued that you should neuer haue returned, therefore nowe I may say that I am not worth a pennie: Therefore I would knowe of you, howe you would ayd mee, and what part I shall haue at your returne out of Fraunce? Brother, (quoth Huon) I haue great maruaile of this that you say, you knowe well that in the Abbey of Saint Maurile I haue left Twentie Somers charged with fine gould, and I haue saide vnto you, that your part shall bee therein as much as mine, no2 I shall haue no penny but that one halfe is yours. Brother, (quoth Gerard) all this suffizeth not to me, for I would haue part of the Signozie to maintaine mine estate. When Huon vnderstood his Brother, his blood roase into his face, for hee sawe well his Brother searched all that he could to fall at debate with him, and Gerames who was sage and wise, perceiued anone that the matter was like to goe euill, and sayd vnto Huon. Sir, graunt to Gerard your Brother his demaund, you are both young inough to conquer Landes. Gerames, (quoth Huon) I am content that he shall haue *Bourdeaux* or *Gerone*, let him take which hee list. Brother, (quoth Huon) shewe which of these two you will haue, and I will haue the other.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXVII.

¶ How these Traytours slewe all *Huons* Company, except *Gerames*, and *Esclermond*, and *Huon* himselfe, the which all three were fast bound handes and feete and blindfold, and so brought vnto *Bourdeaux* and were put in prison.



When the false Traytour Gerard saw and vnderstood his Brother, how hee did graunt him his desire, & saw how that in no wise hee wold strine with him: hee was therewith so displeased that he was nere hand in a rage, then he came to the Provost Guyer, and sayd. Guyer, Guyer, false Traytour, by thee and by thy purchase I am like to lose all my Signozie, but by the faith that I owe vnto him that created mee, before I die I shall strike off thy head, no2 I shall not let to doe it for any person, and therewith when hee sawe his time, he cried his word and token, and Gybouars who was in the wood with ffortie men armed, brake out with their speares in their rests, and when Huon perceiued them, it was no maruaile though hee was abashed: then humbly he besought our lord God to saue his body from misfortune, and gladly hee would haue returned to the Abbey, but hee was so sore ouer-layd that hee could not, then hee drew out his sword, and gaue therewith the first that came such a stroake, that hee claue his head to the teeth, and so fell dead to the ground, and Huon strake so vppon the right hand and vppon the left, that whosoever he strake a full stroake, needed after no surgion, if hee had bene armed hee would not lightly haue bene taken without great losse, but his defence could not auaille him, for he and all his companie were vnarmed, and all the other ffortie were cleane armed, & they all fought.

The delightfull History

fought cruelly, in such wise that within a while Twelue of Huons men were slaine in the place, & none escaped alius except Huon, who was beaten downe to the earth & his hands bound: then Gerard the Traytour came to Gerames, who was beaten downe by force, and then hee cut open his right Side, and toke out thereof the Admirall Gaudise beard and foure great teeth, the which were set there by King Oberon of the Fayrie.

Huon seeing the old Gerames lying on the earth, hee sayd with a hie voice vnto Gerard: Brother I pray you shew me that courtesie, as not to slay that old Gentleman, but saue his life. Brother, (quoth Gerard) that he hath, let him keepe, other hurt he shall none haue at this time, then they bound his eyes, and then they came to *Escleremond*, who lay on the earth in a swoond. they bound her hands and eyes, and so set her whether she would or not vpon a horse, and Huon as he was blindfold, he heard the cries & weepinges that she made, then he sayd: Brother Gerard, I pray you for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, suffer none ill to be done to that good Ladye, who is my Wife, nor no dishonour. Brother, (quoth the Traytour Gerard) thinke on your selfe, & speake no moze. I shall doe as it pleaseth me. When they set Huon & Gerames on two horses, & the false Traytour tooke the Twelue dead bodies, and did cast them into the great Riuer of *Gerone*, then they tooke that way to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and led the three Prisoners fast bound vpon three horses. Witte it was to heare the noble Ladie *Escleremond* complaine, and she said vnto Huon: Ah Sir, you haue sayde to me, that when wee were once in your Countrey of *Bourdeaux*, that you would cause mee to be crowned with gould: but now I see well, y in great paine & miserie we must vse the residue of our liues, you haue found here an ill Brother, since he hath purchased for you so much ill, surely there is better faith & troth among the Sarazins, then is in the people of the Realme of France. Abame, (quoth Huon) your trouble moze displeaseth me, then mine owne, God send to my Brother Gerard such reward

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ward as he hath deserued, so; y treasore that he hath done vs. Thus they complayned, and wist not whether they were caried, they entred into y Citie of *Bourdeaux* an houre lesse day. Alas that the good Burgeses of y Citie had but knowen, how their Lord Huon was so falsely betrayed, if they had knowne it, he had bene rescued, and Gerard & Gybouars heuen all to pieces, but the false Gerard brought them by priue darke Lanes to the Pallace, so; that they should not be perceived. Thus they came to the Castle, where they alighted and vnarried them, then they tooke Huon and *Escleremond* & Gerames, and put them all into a deepe Prison all three together, & ordained that they should haue every day barley bread and water, and commaunded the Taylors to giue them none other thing, & also commaunded, that neither man nor woman should speake with them, the Taylors promised so to doe, so; he was seruant to Gybouars, & such as the Waißer was, so was the Seruant. Thus Huon betrayed pitiously by his Brother Gerard, & set in prison, and with him his wife *Escleremond*, and Gerames wounded on the Side as he was.

Now wee will leaue to speake of this pitious company, enduring great sorrow in the horrible prison in the great Tower of *Bourdeaux*.

Chap. LXVIII.

¶ How the Traytours returned to the Abbey of *St. Maurise*, and shewe the good Abbot, and tooke away all the Treasure that Huon had left there.



Thus as ye haue heard here before how Gerard and Gybouars had put in prison Huon and *Escleremond* and Gerames in great miserie, and when it was day, Gerard and Gybouars departed out of *Bourdeaux* and all their company, and road againe vnto the Abbey, and so came thither to dinner, then Gerard sent

The delightfull History

sent for the Abbot to come and speake with him. When the Abbot heard how Gerard was come againe to the Abbey, he had great maruaile, and so came to Gerard and sayd: Sir, you be welcome, I pray you what aduenture hath brought you hether againe so shortly? I had thought that you had been gone with your Brother Huon. Sir, (quoth the Traitor) after that my Brother Huon was departed hence, he remembred his riches that he left with you to keepe, and because he shall haue great neede thereof, to giue gifts vnto the great Princes and Lordes that be about King Charlemaine, to the intent that his businesse may take the better effect: Wherefore my Brother hath sent mee vnto you, desiring you to send his goods vnto him by mee. Sir, (quoth the Abbot) when your Brother Huon departed hence, true it was, that he left with mee his riches to keepe, and charged mee, not to deliuer it to any person liuing, but all onely to his owne person: Wherefore Sir, by the faith that I owe vnto my Patron Saint Maurice, I will not deliuer vnto you one penny.

When the Traytour Gerard vnderstode that answer, he sayd: Dane Abbot thou lyest, for whether thou wilt or not, I will haue it, and no thanks to thee, and yet thou shalt also repent thy words. When Gerard suddenly toke the Abbot by the haire of the head, and Gybouars toke him by the one arme, and did so strike him with a staffe, that hee all to bruised him, and then did cast him to the earth so rudely, that his heart burst in his bodie, and so dyed. When the Monk saw their Abbot slaine, they had great feare, & so fled away, and the two Traytours with their Swords in their hands, went after them with sore threathings, & when the Monks sawe howe they could not escape for the two Traytours and their men, they fell downe on their knees, humbly praying them to haue pittie of them, and they would shew them all the gold & treasure that was in the house, to do therewith at their pleasure. When the Traytour Gybouars said how the Monks had spoken well, & when the Monks saw how they had peace, they shewed to the two Traitors the place where the treasure

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

treasure was, and deliuered to them the keyes, so they toke away all the treasure that Huon had left there, and besides that, all the treasure of the church, crosses, censers, challes, copes, and candlestickes of siluer, all they tooke and caried away, & if I should recite all the riches that they had there, it should be too long to be rehearsed. In that house there was a Monk who was cousin to Gibouars, whome the two Traytours made Abbot of that place, so when they had atchieued their enterprise, they departed with all that riches, wherewith was charged xv. strong Sommers, they left not in the Abbey the value of a Florent, for euerie thing that was good they toke with them, and so road vntill they came vnto *Bourdeaux*. So as they passed through the *Tolne*, they were greatly regarded of all the Burgeses of the Citie, who had great maruaile from whence their Lord came with so great riches. These Traytours passed forth vntill they came to the *Pallaice*, and there they discharged their Somers, then Gerard toke the Treasure that five of the Somers did carie, and laid it in his Chambers and Coffers, then he ordained that Ten Somers should be trusted forth to goe to *Paris*, and sent them forthward, & sayd how he would follow some after. When he and Gibouars dyed, and after meat they mounted vpon their Horses, and the new Abbot Cozen to Gibouars with them, and two Squiers and about five other Seruants, and so road in hast to ouer-take their Somers with their treasure, and so within two Leagues they ouer-toke them, & so then they all together road so long, vntill on a Wednesday they came to *Paris*, they lodged in the *Strate* next vnto the *Pallaice* in a good Hostrie, and were well serued, and so rested vntill the next morning: then they arose and apparelled them in fresh array, and they led with them five of their Somers with riches, and two of them they presented to the *Duchene*, & the other three to the King, wherefore they were receiued with great ioy, then after they gaue great gifts to euerie Lord in the Court, and specially to the Officers, wherefore they were greatly praised.

But

The delightfull History

But whosoever took any guift, Duke Naymes would take never a penie, for he thought that all that riches was not well gotten, and that they did it for some craft, thereby to attaine to some false & damnable enterprize, this Duke was a noble, wise, and a true knight, and of good counsell, and he very well perceived their malice. Then the king commaunded the three Coffers to be brought and set in his chamber, and would not looke into them untill he had spoken with Gerard, whome he caused to sit downe by him, and Gibouars in like manner, and also the new Abbot, for it is an old saying and a true, that they that give are alwaies welcome. Gerard quoth king Charlemaine, yee be welcome: I pray you, shew me the cause of your coming. Sir quoth Gerard, I shall shew you, the great businesse that I have to doe with your Maiestie and your Lords, hath caused me to give these large guifts that I have given to you and others, and Sir I am sorrowfull at my heart for that which I must shew you, and I had rather be beyond the Sea, then to shew you that thing which I must needs doe, for to hide it, that cannot availe me, yet I never shewed any thing in all my life with so ill a will, for I shall be blamed of many persons, howbeit, I love better to defend mine honour then I love all the world beside. Gerard quoth the king, yee say troth, for better it is to shew the troth, then to be silent in so great a matter which so much toucheth your honour.

Chap. LXIX.

¶ How the Traitor Gerard shewed to King Charlemaine how Huon his brother was returned to Bourdeaux, without doing of his Messuage to the Admirall Gaudise.

Sir

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Ir quoth Gerard, true it is that you have made me knight, and beside that, I am your liege man, wherfore I am bound to keepe your honour to my power, for I am certaine I shall shew you such newes, that all that bee in your Court will be sorrowfull, much more my self. Gerard quoth Charles, come to the point, & use no more such language nor such ceremonies, by that I see in you, it is but enill that you will say. Sir quoth hee, but late as I was in my house at Bourdeaux, and with me divers Lords and Knights, as we were devising together, I saw my Brother Huon enter into my house, and thre with him, the one was a yong damosell, and the other an old man called Gerames.

¶ When Duke Naymes of Bayner heard Gerard, he had great marnaile, when he sayd that Gerames was one of them, and sayd: Ah deere God I heare that, which with great paine I can beleue, for if it be the same Gerames that I thinke it be, he and I were companions together at a tourney holden at Châlons in Champane, where he slew by misadventure, the Earle Salamon. Sir, quoth Gerard, I shall shew you as I have begunne, true it is, when I saw my brother Huon, I was greatly abashed, howbeit I did him honour, and made him good cheere, and made him and all his companie to dine: then after dinner I reasoned with my brother, and demanded of him, if he had bene at the holy Sepulcher of our Lord God. But when hee saw that I demanded that of him, he was soze abashed, so that hee wist not what to answer, and then I perceived by his words that hee had not bene there. And then Sir, after I demanded of him, if hee had furnished your message to the Admirall Gaudys, but hee could give me no answer, nor say any words that I could beleue, and when I saw that I could find no truth in any of his words, I tooke him, and set him in prison, howbeit, it was

The delightfull History

was full soze against my will, but I considered in my selfe, that I must owe vnto your grace, faith & fidelitie, and that I am your man, and that for no man liuing, (though he were neuer so nere of my kinne) yet I would not be found with any treason, and therefore Sir, my Brother, his wife, and his Companion, I haue retained them in my prison: where soze Sir, it is in you to doe herein what it shall please you best. When all the Princes and Lords that were there vnderstood the words of Gerard, and that he had taken his Brother Huon, and had put him in prison, there were none but that were sorry thereof, and many (for the loue that they bare to Huon) began to weepe, and demanded of Gerard, who had done that deed, saying, surely it is done by some manner of treason.

Chap. LXX.

¶ How the King commaunded that *Huon* should be sent for from *Bordeaux*, to the intent that he should die.



When the Emperour Char-

lemaine vnderstood Gerard, he arose vp on his feet, soze troubled and full of pte, for by Gerardes wordes, the ancient hate and displeasure that the King had to Huon for the death of Charlot his sonne, was renewed in his heart, and said openly that euery man might heare him. Lordes that be here present, before you all I summon them that were Pledges for Huon, in such wise, that if the Traitor Huon be not rendred into my hands, to doe with him my pleasure: I shall cause the to be hanged & drowne, and there is no man in my court that may be so hardy, as to speake or desire the contrarie, but I shall cause him to die a shamefull death. And when he had thus said, he sate him downe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

done againe, and called Duke Naymes to him and said. Sir Duke, ye haue heard what Gerard hath sayd of his brother Huon. Sir quoth the Duke, I haue well heard him but I beleue the matter to be other wise then hee hath sayd, for there is no man will say the contrarie, but that all that Gerard hath sayd, is done by false treason, and you shall finde it so, if the matter be wisely enquired of. Sir quoth Gerard, you may say as it pleaseth you, but I take God to witnesse, and my father in Law Gibouars, and this good notable religious Abbot, and his Chaplaine, that all that I haue sayd is true, for I would not for any thing say that which is not iust and true.

When Gibouars and the Abbot his Chaplaine answered and said, how it was true that Gerard had sayd. By my faith quoth the Duke Naymes, all you foure are false lyars and theenes, and the King is ill counsell'd if he beleue you. Naymes (quoth the King) I pray you how seemeth it vnto you, this matter between the two brethren? Sir quoth the Duke, it is a great matter, he that is here before you, is the accuser of his brother, and hath set him in prison, & now he is come and accuseth him here before you, because hee knoweth well he cannot come hither to defend himselfe. I should do a great euil deed, if I had a brother that were banished out of France, and if hee came to mee for refuge, and I then to take him, and set him fast in prison in mine owne house, and then after to goe and complaine vpon him, to the intent to purchase his death. I say there was neuer Noble man would thinke so to doe, and they that haue done thus, are all false Traytours: all Noble men ought not to beleue any such, and specially he that will purchase such a deepe against his owne brother, I know well, al that they haue imagined and done, is by false treason, therefore I say according to the right, that all foure are false Traytours, and I iudge for my part, that they are worthy to receiue a villanous death, for they are foure false witnesse.

When Gerard heard Duke Naymes, he changed colour,
P
and

The delightfull History

and wared as white as snow, repenting in himselfe the dede that he had done to his brother, hee cursed to himselfe Gybouars, in that hee beleued his counsell, yet hee answered Duke Naymes and sayd. Ah Sir, ye doe me great ill to olwe me your ill will. Gerard (quoth the Duke) it is for the ilnesse that is in you, ye that would be one of the Peeres of France: certainly of such a Councelloz as you be, the King hath litle neede, I had rather haue lost one of my hands, then I should once haue consented thereto. Duke Naymes, quoth the King, I will you cause to come befoze me, all such as were pledges for Huon at his departing. Then the Duke caused them to appeare befoze y^e Kings p^resence, of whom there were diuers Dukes and Carles. Then King Charlemaine sayd, Sirs, ye know well yee be pledges for Huon of *Bourdeaux*, and you know the paine that I laide on your heades, if Huon did not accomplish my message that I gaue him in charge, the which hee hath not fulfilled, wherefoze without you deliuer Huon into my handes, yee shall not escape, but that ye shall die all. Sic (quoth Duke Naymes) for Gods sake I require you, beleeue me at this time, I counsell you to take a good number of your notable men, & send them to *Bourdeaux*, and let them take Huon out of prison, and bring him to you, and heare what hee himselfe will say, and if it be true that Gerard hath sayd, then I desire you to haue no pittie on him, but I beleue surely yee shall finde the matter otherwise then Gerard his brother hath sayd. Naymes quoth the king, your saying is reasonable, I acco^rd thereto, I will he be sent for.

Chap. LXXI.

¶ How the Emperor *Charlemaine* went himselfe to *Bourdeaux*, to cause *Huon* to bee slaine, for the great ill will that he bare to him.

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



YE haue heard before, how the good Duke Naymes did so much, that King Charlemaine was content to send for Huon, but the king was soze displeased with him, that hee would not abide so long as to send for him, but he made himself ready to go thether in person with all his traine, and commanded that the pledges should be set in prison till his returne: but the good Duke Naymes became pledge for them all to be forth coming, and so they went not to prison. The King made him readie, and tooke with him twelue of his Peeres, and so toke their way towards *Bourdeaux*: God aide Huon, for hee was now in perill of his life, if God had not pittie on him.

Thus as I haue shewed you, King Charlemaine nobly accompanied, rode so long by his iourneyes, that hee came within the sight of *Bourdeaux*, and when he appoched neere to the Citie, Gerard came to the king and said, Sir if it please you, I would gladly ride befoze you into the Citie, to ordain so receiue you accordingly. Gerard quoth the King, it is no neede that you goe befoze to prepare for my coming, there be other that shall goe befoze, you shall not goe till I goe myselfe. When Duke Naymes heard the kings answer, hee said to the king, Sir you haue answered like a noble Prince, blessed be he that counselled you so to say: thus the king rode forth, without giuing any knowledge of his coming, and so entered into the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and rode to the Pallaice and there alighted. When dinner was made readie, & the King sate down and Duke Naymes by him, and at other bozdes other Lords and knights, and there they were richly serued: great brute was made in the Pallaice, so that Huon being in prison, had great maruel of the noyse that he heard, and demaunded of the Gailer what noyse it was that hee heard aboue in the Pallaice: the Gailer answered with

The delightfull History

great pride and despight, and sayd, It needes not you to demaund, for you are like to know it too soone, but since you would know it, I shall shew you the truth, it is king Charlemaine and all his Barons, who are come hether to iudge you to be hanged. Goe thy way false traitour quoth Huon, canst thou not shew to me none other tydings but that? thus Huon answered the Cayler, and there was as great bzute in the Citie as in the Pallace, with lodging of the kings men.

The Commons and Burgesles of the Citie of *Bordeaux* had full great maruaile, why the king came thether at that time so sodainely and the king sitting at the table made good chare, but Duke Naymes who sate by him, began to wepe, and could neither eate nor dzinke, he rose vp then sodainely, so endely that hee ouerthrew cuppes and dishes vpon the table. Naymes quoth the King, you haue done ill thus to doe. Sir quoth Duke Naymes, I haue good cause thus to doe, and I haue wondrous great maruaile that I see you so doted, I am in such sorow thereby, that I am nere hand out of my wits: how is it that you be come into the Citie of *Bordeaux*, for to eate and to dzinke, and to take your ease? you neede not to haue gone out of France for that, for you had meate and also good wines sufficient at home in your owne house. Ah right noble and worthie Emperour, what meane you to doe: it is no small matter to iudge to death one of your swelus Weres, & it is not possible to giue any true iudgement, when you and we are full of wine and spices. But Sir sayd the Duke, by the Lord that mee fourmed, that whosoener this day eate or dzinke wine, as long as the life is in my boote, I shall neuer loue him. Naymes quoth the King, I am content with your will.

When the King commanded that the table should be auoyded & commanded incontinent Huon to be taken out of prison and brought before him, they that had commission to doe it, went to the prison, and there they tooke out Huon and his wife *Escleremond*, and old Gerames, and they were all thre brought before the King and his Barons. Huon saue where

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

where King Charlemaine sate among all his Lordes, and they all arose when they saw Huon and his companie so pale and ill coloured, by reason of the noysome prison that his brother had put them in, and *Escleremond* and old Gerames were greatly regarded: and when the Pledges saue Huon before the King, they said. Sir, now yee may see Huon for whom we be pledges, wee trust now to be quit and discharged, it lyeth now in you to doe with him at your pleasure. Sirs (quoth the King) I hold you quit, you may go from hence forth where you please, for Huon cannot now scape our handes, then Huon kneeled downe before the King right humble, and when Duke Naymes saw him, the drops fell from his eyes, and sayd to the king. Sir I require you giue Huon audience, and heare what hee will say. I am content quoth the King, let him say what hee will, then Huon kneeling on his knees sayd.

Sir, in the honour of our Lord Iesus Christ, I first criemercie to God, and to you and to all your Barons I complaine me of that false traitour that I see there, who was my brother, if there had bene any faith or troth in him, but I beleue in all the world cannot be found so cruell and false a Trayfour, for Cayne that slew Abell his brother, was neuer so false nor so cruell. When all the Lords heard Huon, they all beganne to weepe, saying each to others. Ah good Lord, where is the beautie become that was woont to be in Huon? we haue sene him so faire, that no one could passe him in beautie, and now wee see him pale and leane and ill coloured, it appeareth well, he hath not bene alwayes in the Ladies Chambers, nor among damfels to sport and to play with him. Thus they deuised of him, and toke no heede of Gerard who was by them. Then Huon spake againe, and sayd to the King.

Sir, true it is, the message that you gaue me in charge to doe vnto the Admirall Gaudys, I haue doone to the besterie vttermoost as you haue commaunded vnto mee, and I haue passed the Sea, and came vnto Babilone to the

The delightfull History

Admirall Gaudys, & there I required of him in the presence of all his Lords, to haue his beard & foure great teeth. But when he had heard my demaund, he held it for a great folly, and so incontinent he cast me into prison, whereas I had died by famine, if the Admiralls Daughter had not bene, whome ye may see yonder sitting by the pillar, and also by the aid of good king Oberon whome I ought greatly to loue, he is a king of the Fairie right puissant, and is in the Citie of *Momur*, and he knowing of the perill that I was in, had pitie on me, and came and succoured me in such wise & with so great a puissance, that in *Babilon* he slew all such as would not beleue in our Lord Iesus Christ. When he took me out of prison, and then we entred into the Pallace, and there we slew all such as we found there. When I went to the Admirall Gaudys and strake off his head, and then I cut off his beard, and opened his mouth and drew out foure of his great teeth, and when I had them, then I desired king Oberon to aid me, and to finde the meanes that I might safely bring the Beard and Teeth to your presence, and to shew me where I might best keepe them. When the good king Oberon, by the grace of our Lord God and by the puissance that God had giuen vnto him, he closed them within the side of *Gerames*, so that they could not be perceiued, and Sir know for troth, ye neuer heard of such a man. Now when I saw that I had furnished your messuage, I returned, & took with me the faire Ladie *Escleremond* Daughter to the foresaid Admirall Gaudys, and the Twelue gentlemen that went with me out of *Fraunce*, who alwaies haue ben with me. And Sir, if I should shew you the great paines and peruerities that I and they haue suffered, it would be too long to rehearse, but I may well say, if the grace of God had not ben, I had neuer come hether againe, if I had had v. liues I could neuer haue escaped the death. Next after all these paines and trauailes that I and they that were with mee suffered, by the grace of God we came and arriued at *Rome*, whereas the Pope receiued me with great ioy, & there wed-

ded

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ded me to *Escleremond* the Admiralls daughter, whom you may see yonder all desolate, and full of displeasures, and not without cause.

When the Barons that were there heard the pittious complaints of Huon, euery man of pitie beheld the Lady, who pale and ill coloured sate soze weeping, so that such as regarded her, were constrained to take part of her sorrow, there was no man but they began soze to wepe, and Huon who was before the king, was sorrowfull to see his wife make so great dolour. Then hee sayd vnto the king. Sir, if you will not beleue my saying, send to *Rome* to the Pope to know the truth, if you proue my words contrarie, I submit my selfe to receiue such death, as you and your Barons can deuise, if the Pope doe not beare witnesse of that I haue sayd, God forbid that I should shew you any thing otherwise then truth. I haue sayd nothing, but hee shall shew to- kens that my saying is true, and I can say moze if I would shew all, but it is not needefull that I should make a long sermon. But Sir, thus as I haue shewed you, I did returne from the place that you sent me to, and Sir know for truth, I came not so vnprovided, but that I brought with me great plenty of gold and siluer, and my companie came all with mee, and I purposed not to rest in any place till I had spoken with your grace, for the great desire that I had to see you, and so along I rode till I came to an Abbey heere hard by, a foure leagurs hence called *Saint Mauris*, because the Ab- bey was of your foundation, and not pertayning to the land of *Bourdeaux*, for I would not haue entred into this towne, because of the commandement that you gaue me.

Thus I came and lodged me in the Abbey, and the Abbot receiued me with great ioy, and hee sent word of my being there to my brother Gerard, and the traytour came to mee like a false traytour, and brought with him but one Squire, whereby now I may perceiue, that in him was nothing but falsenesse and treason. Huon quoth Duke Naymes, your rea- son is good, for if he had bene true as he ought to haue been,

The delightfull History

he ought to assemble the Barons and Lords of the Country, and so to haue come with them, and haue receiued you with reuerence and honour. Sir quoth Huon, it is true, but the Traitor did otherwise, for when hee was come to mee, by great subtiltie hee demaunded how I had sped in my tourney, and whether I had spoken with the Admirall Gaudys or not, and declared to him your message, and if I had brought with mee his beard and soure great teeth: and I shewed him I had accomplished your whole commandement, then the unhappy Traitor demaunded where I kept them, and I shewed him, for I had no mistrust in him. When he so exorted mee, that at the houre of midnight hee made me to arise hastily, and make me and al my company ready, and so leapt on our horses and rode forth our way, and when we came to a crosse way, and saw that I tooke the way into France, he beganne to speake rigorously, to haue occasion of some strife betwene vs, and neere thereunto was a little wood, whereas there lay in ambushment Gibouars and his companie, souldier men of armes well armed, and they came and ranne at mee and my companie that were vnarmed, whereby they found in vs but small resistance, and so finally the twelue Gentlemen that were with mee, were all slaine and all to helven, and then they tooke their dead bodies and did cast them into the Ryuer of *Gerone*, then they strake me to the earth, and bound fast mine feete and handes, and blindfolded mine eyes, and in like sort they did to my wife, and then they came to Gerames, and the Traitor my Brother came to him, and with a sharpe knife opened his side, and there hee take the beard and soure great teeth of the Admirall Gaudis, the which were set there by king Oberon, the false Traitor knew the place whereas they lay, by reason that I had shewed him therof before, would to God that the same time that hee came to Gerames to doe that cruell deed, that Gerames had beene armed, I am sure then the Traitor durst not haue regarded him, to haue done him that hurt, but Sir when he had taken out the beard and teeth,

then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then he bound Gerames handes and feete, hurt as he was, as Sir ye may know the truth by him. When Gerames slept forth and lift vp his cloake, and shewed the king the wound in his side, the which euerie man might see that was there. Sir quoth Huon to the king, when he had done all this, hee set vs on three leane horses, and so brought vs into this towne bound hands and feete, and then set vs in a deepe prison, and so hath kept vs hether to with bread and water, and so hath taken from vs all the riches that wee brought with vs, and Sir, if hee be so hardie to say the contrarie, that it is not true that I haue sayd, let him and Cybouars, like traitours as they be, arme themselves, and I shall fight against them both, and if I can conquere them both, whereof I haue no doubt (with the aide of our Lord God) then let them haue as they haue deserued: and if I cannot overcome them, nor make them to shew the truth, I will that then incontinent you cause me to be drawne and hanged.

By my faith quoth Duke Naymes, Sir, Huon can say no offer no more, for hee offereth to proue the contrarie of that Gerard hath saide. Sir quoth Gerard, my brother sayth at his pleasure, because hee knoweth well that I will not strine against him, because he is mine elder brother, let the king doe as it shall please him, as for me, I neuer consented to doe so cruell a deed as hee layeth to my charge. Ah good Lord quoth Duke Naymes, how the false Traitor can cloke and couer his illnesse. Huon quoth Charlemain I cannot tel what you haue done, but I will you shew mee the beard and soure great teeth of the Admirall Gaudis. Sir quoth Huon, I crye you merrie, I haue shewed you how they be taken from me, by the false traitour my Brother Gerard. Huon quoth the King, ye know well at your departure out of France, I charged you vpon paine of your life, that if by aduenture you returned againe into France, that you should not be so hardy as to enter into this Citie of *Bourdeaux*, until you had spoken with mee first, and to keepe mee promise, you deliuered to mee Postages, the which I haue quitt seeing I

haue

The delightfull History

haue you in my handes, it lyeth now in mee either to hange you or to draw you, or to giue vnto you any other iudgment, for at your departure you were agreed that I should so doe, and by the faith that I owe vnto Saint Denis, before it bee night I shall cause thee to bee hanged and exatone, and that shall I not let so to doe for any man liuing, for nowe I take you in your owne house.

Sirs, (quoth Huon) God forbid that a Kinge of Fraunce should doe so great a crueltie. My Lord, I rie you mercie, for Gods sake doe not to mee so great an out-rage, for you may knowe right well that perforce I was brought hether, and therefore great King, I require you let mee haue rightfull and true iudgement. By my faith Huon, (quoth Duke Naymes) it is but a small request that you make, for your right is so cleare, that if reason may be shewed to you, there is no man can say the contrarie, but that your Lands ought to bee rendred vnto you franke and free, and your Brother Gerard to bee hanged and strangled. When the Duke said to the King: My Lord, I require you haue pitie of Huon, and doe nothing to him but right, and you shall doe great sinne without you doe him right. Naymes, (quoth the King) you know well it is in mee to cause Huon to die, but seeing that he is one of my Daeres, I will order him by iudgement.

When the Lordes and other knightes heard the King say so, they were right ioyfull, for then they beleueed that the King would haue pitie of Huon, but whosoener was ioyfull, yet Duke Naymes was not content, and sayde to the King: My Lord, by that I see and heare, you heare Huon but small tone, seeing that you will put him to iudgement, considering his wordes and sayings to be true, and namely whereas hee offereth to proue it by the holy Father the Pope, then Huon smith-drews backe and leaned him to a pillar there by. When the Kinge called vnto him all his Daeres and Lordes, and saide.

Sirs, I require you by the faith and truth and homage that you beare vnto mee, that for me, nor for mine amitie, that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that you ayd not Huon against mee, nor lay nor doe no falseness, but the most rightfull iudgement that you can make, doe, I charge you giue true iudgement, without any fauour or partialitie. When the Lords heard the King say so vnto them, and that he conured them so soze to doe right and iustice, well they perceined, that the King had great hate vnto Huon, and that the death of his Sonne Charlot was not gotten out of his mind. When they all together drew apart into a Chamber, right pensie and mourning, and they sat downe on benches, and beheld each other without speaking of any word a long space. When Duke Naymes saw that, hee arose vpon his feet and sayd: Sirs, yee haue heard how the King hath charged vs to say the troth, wee may perceiue well by him, that hee beareth great hate vnto Huon, who is one of our Companions, and therefore Sirs, I require you, that euerie man by himselfe will say his aduise as hee thinketh.

Chap. LXXII.

¶ How the Twelue Peeres drew to counsaile, to giue sentence vppon Huon, either with him or against him.



Then there rose vp a knight called Gaultier, hee was yssued of the lineage of Ganelon, who was one of the Daeres of Fraunce, then hee sayd. Sirs, as for mee, I say, seeing the case as it is, that Huon by right iudgement ought to bee hanged and drawne, for as yee know well, the King hath sounde him in the Citie of Bourdeaux: therefore I say that the King may (without doing any sinne) put him to death, and Sirs, if yee thinke that I haue sayde good reason, agree yee then to the same, and let Gerard his Brother be Lord and Paister of all the

The delightfull History

the Landes and Signories that should appertaine vnto Huon. I consent and will as much as toucheth my part, that Gerard be one of the Peeres of Fraunce, in the place of Huon his Brother, and when Gaultier had ended his reason, Henry of Saint Omers spake and sayd.

Sir Gaultier, goe and sit downe, your wordes can beare none effect, for they be of no valure. But Sirs, (quoth hee) shortly to speake and righteously to iudge, I say that it is reason, that Huon be restored to all his Landes, for his deede is well proued and by good witness, as our holy Father the Pope, for wee may beleue surely, that Gerard his Brother that thus hath betrayed him, hath done it by false couetousnesse: therefore I say and iudge that Gerard bee draine at horse playes, and then hanged vntill hee be dead. When hee sayd no more, but sat downe againe.

When Henry of Saint Omers had sayd his reason, the Earle of Flanders arose vp and said to Henry. All that you haue sayd, I will not consent thereto, but I shall shewe you mine aduise what ought to be done. Sirs, yee all knowe well the world, the which as now is little woorth, for now adayes cannot be found such true friends as were wont to be, yee may well see by these two Brethren, the strife that is betwene them is foule and dishonest, wee should doe well, if we could find the meanes by any manner of wayes to appease them, and therefore I counsaile, let vs all together goe to the King, and desire him to haue mercie & pitie of both these two Brethren, and that it might please him to appease them, & restore to Huon all his Landes, and if wee could bring it to this point, it should be a good deede as to accord them together.

Chap. LXXIII.

¶ How the Peeres layd all the deede vpon Duke Naymes, to giue the iudgement vpon him: But for all that euer he could say or doe, the King iudged Huon to die.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



After that the Earle of Flanders had spoken, the Earle of Chalons rose vp and said. My Lord of Flanders, your reason is good, and you haue spoken like an Noble man: but I know surely, that the King will doe nothing at our desires. But Sirs if ye thinke it good, let vs all put the whole matter vpon Duke Naymes of Bayner, and all that hee will say, let vs agree thereto, then all the Lords accorded together, and sayd how the Earle of Chalons had sayd right well. When they came to Duke Naymes, and desired him that he would take the charge of that matter vpon him, and whatsoever he did, they were all agreed thereto: when the Duke heard them, he stood still a certaine space, and beganne to studie on the matter, and toke all the fenne Peeres to counsell with him.

And when the faire Escleremond saw Huon her husband in that danger, among them with whom he should haue bene in ioy, then she beganne soze to weepe, and sayd. Ah Huon, I see here great pouertie, when in the same proper towne whereas you ought to be Lord, to be in this danger, and beside that, ye are not beloued nor heard of any man that is here, for any proufe or witness that yee can say or shew. King Charlemaine will not beleue that you haue bene in the Citie of Babylone, and yet surely there you haue bene, for I saw you there slay my Father the Admirall Gaudys, and toke his beard, and drew out of his mouth foure of his greatest teeth, great pitie it were if you should die for your truth and saythfulnesse, but the thing that most feareth me, is that I see none that be here likelie to be a Noble man, except the King, (who is chiefe of all other) and yet me thinkes hee is full of falshood, for I see none other but he that seeks your death. But I promise to God, that if hee suffer you to haue this wrong and thus to die, I say then as for my part, that Mahound is better worth then your King Charlemaine, and

The delightfull History

it be so that you receive death without a cause, I will neuer more beleue in your king, but renounce his law, and beleue in Mahound.

There were many Lords and knights that heard the Ladies words, wherof they had such pitie, that the most part of them beganne to wepe. And when Huon heard his wife, he turned toward her, and sayd. Ladie I desire you to leane your sorow, and trust in God almightie, who so oftentimes hath succoured vs, yeu know not what he will doe, let vs bee content with his good pleasure. Thus with such words Huon appeased the sayre *Esclermond*. And Duke Naymes, who was in counsell with the other Peeres, sayd to them. Sirs I haue great sorow at my heart bicause of these two Wyes then, so that I cannot tell what counsaile to find: I desire you all in this waightie matter to counsaile me, and shewe mee your opinions therein. Sir, (quoth the Lords) other counsaile you shall not haue of vs, for we haue layde all the matter vpon you, to doe therein what it shall please you. Sirs, (quoth the Duke) to dissemble the matter auayleth not, but since that Huon must passe by iudgement, how say you, shall he be hanged or drawne? Sir quoth Gaultier, who was the first speaker, mee thinkes he can escape none other wise? Ah Traytour quoth the Duke, thou liest falsely, for it shall not follow after thy counsell, whether thou wilt or not, there is no man this day that shall be so hardie as to iudge him to die, therefore Sirs yet shew me againe, whether yee will agree to my counsell. Sir quoth they, wee haue laid the charge vpon you, the which we will all abide by, but whosoener was glad, Gaultier was sorowfull & angrie, for he would haue consented to the death of Huon.

When all the Barons right sad and pensue went out of the counsell Chamber, and they could find no manner of wayes how to saue Huon, but they all prayed to God to aide and succour him. And Huon seeing the Barons comming so sadly together, thought that the matter was not at a good poynt, whereby hee beganne soze to wepe: when *Esclermond*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mond and Gerames saw the sorow that Huon made, they had great pitie thereof. Then Huon beheld Duke Naymes, for he knew well all the matter lay in his hands, he feared greatly the iudgement that should be made vpon him and said. Thou very God and man, as I beleue verily that thou didst die on the holy crosse to redeme vs all, and that on the third day thou didst rise from death to life: I require thee humbly in this great neede to succour me as truly as I am in the right, for more wrong no man can haue. Then the Duke Naymes of *Bauier* came to the king, and sayd. Sir, will it please you to heare what we haue deuised? Yea quoth the king I desire nothing else to know. Well Sir quoth the Duke, then I demaund of you, in what place of your Regi- on thinke you to iudge one of your Peeres of Fraunce? Naymes quoth the king, I know well you be a Nobleman, and all that you say is to deliuer Huon of *Bourdeaux*, but I will ye know, all shall not profite him. Then the Duke sayd, Sir to say so ye doe great wrong. Wherefore sir regard well in what place you will haue one of your Peeres iudged, if you know not where it should be done, I will shew you. In your Realme are but three places to doe it in: The first is the Towne of Saint Omers, the second is Orleans, and the third is Paris, and therefore Sir, if you will procede vpon Huon by iustice, it is conuenient that it bee done in one of these three places, for here in this towne he cannot be iudged.

Naymes quoth the king, I vnderstand well why you say this, I well see and perceiue, that you entend to none other end, but to deliuer and quit Huon: I had thought to haue executed him by the order of iustice, to the intent that none of you should haue reprooued mee, therefore I ordained that he should haue bene iudged by you that bee the Peeres of France, and I see well you haue done nothing therein, and therefore as long as you liue, you shall meddle no more with that matter, but by the beard that I beare on my chinne, I shal neuer dine nor eate meat after this dinner, til I see him hanged and drawne, for all your bearing of him against me.

Then

The delightfull History

When he commanded the tables to be set vp, and when Gerard understood the king, he was ioyfull thereof in his hart, but he made no semblance of ioy, because of the Lords that were there present. When Huon and Escleremond had heard how the king had swozne the death of Huon, the dolorous weepings and feares that they made were so extreame, that hard it were to declare it, and Escleremond sayd to Huon, Ah Sir, now I see well that great pitie it shall be the departing of vs two, but if I had a knife, I would not abide your death, but first I shoulde slay my selfe befoze this false and vntreue king. Her complaints were so pitifull, that most part of the Lords wept for pitie, and the old Gerames sorely wept and sayd: Ah good Lord God, in what howze was I bozne? in great dolour and paine haue I continued my youth, and now in mine age thus shamefully to die? Thus all thre made such sorow, that it would haue made a hard heart to lament. All thre thought no other wise but to die, because they had heard King Charlemaine make such promise, but that which God will saue, no man can let: and god saue the good king Oberon, for king Charlemaine shall be forsworne, as ye shal heare hereafter. Now let vs leaue speaking of this pitious companie, and speake of the noble king Oberon of the Mayze, who as then was in his wood.

Chap. LXXIIII.

¶ How king Oberon came to succour Huon, and made Gerard to confesse all the treason that he had purchased against Huon his brother.

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



E haue heard before, how King Oberon was displeased with Huon, bicause he had broken his commandement. But when Huon had ben at Rome, and confessed all his sinnes, and was assailed of the Pope: then King Oberon was content, and in his heart forgave all the ill will that he had to Huon, and as he sat at dinner he began to wepe. When his Seruants saw that, they had great maruaile, and sayd vnto him: Sir, we desire you to shew vs, why you doe wepe and be so troubled? there is some displeasure done vnto you: therefore for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, wee desire you hide it not from vs. Sirs, (quoth the King) I remember now the unhappie Huon of Bourdeaux, who is returned from the same parts, and he hath passed by Rome, and there hath taken his Wife in marriage, and is confessed of all his sinnes, for the which sinnes he hath ben by me sore punished. But it is time if euer I will doe him any good, now to ayd him and to succour him against King Charlemaine, for he hath swozne neuer to goe to bed, vntill he haue hanged & drawne the poore Huon, but by the grace of our Lord God, Charlemaine shall be forsworne: for at this time I shall succour and ayd him, for he is as now in such a danger, that without he be succoured, incontinent death is nere him, he was neuer in his life in such perill. He is now in the Pallace at Bourdeaux, & his Wife the saye Escleremond and the old Gerames, with fetters on their feete, being in great sorow, and king Charlemaine is set at dinner, and hath made his oath to hang Huon, but yet whether hee will or not, he shall be periured, for I will goe to my friend Huon and helpe him at his neede, therefore I with my Table and all that is thereon, neere to King Charlemaines Table, and somewhat about his about two foot hyer, & also I will, bicause I haue heard say, that often times of a little Castle commeth a greater: therefore I will that

¶

on

The delightfull History

on my table be set my Cup, my Hoone, and my Armour, the which Huon conquered of the Giant Angolaster, and also I with with me a C. D. men of armes, such as I was wont to haue in battaile. He had no soner said the wordes, but by the will of god and the puissance of the Fayzie, his table and all that king Oberon had wished, was set iust by king Charlemaines table, moze higher and greater then his was.

When king Charlemaine saw the table, and the Cuppe, Hoone, and coate of maile, he had great maruaile, and said to Duke Naymes: Sir Duke, I beleue you haue enchanted me. Sir, (quoth the Duke) neuer in my life I metted with any such matter: the Lordes & such as were there, were greatly abashed hoine that matter came to passe. Gerames who sat nere to Huon, when he saw the Table, the Cup and Hoone of Juozie, & the Armour thereon, he knew them well, and said to Huon. Sir, be not dismayed, for on ponder Table that you may see, is your Cup & Hoone of Juozie, and coate of maile, whereby I perceiue that you shall be succoured by King Oberon. Huon beheld the Table, & had great joy when he saw it, then he lifted up his hands to heauen and thanked our Lord God, that he would visit such a poore sinner as hee was saying: Ah King Oberon, in many great needs haue you succoured me. Therewith arrived King Oberon in the Citie, wheresof the Burgeses & the Commons were greatly abashed, when they saw such a number of men of war enter into their citie, without any knowledge before. When king Oberon was within the Towne & all his company, he said to his Lordes: Sirs, loke that you set good watch at euery gate, so that no man go out, the which they did diligently, for at euery gate they set r. D. men. When King Oberon toke the way to the Pallace, and at the gate he left r. D. men, commanding them vpon pain of their lines, that they should not suffer any man to passe out, and also he commanded, that if they heard him blow his Hoone of Juozie, that incontinent they should come into the Pallace to him, & slay all such as they should find there. When king Oberon went by into the

Pallace,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Pallace, and many of his Lordes with him, he was richly apparelled in cloath of gold, and the border thereof was sette with rich precious stones, goodly it was to behold, for a fayrer little person could not be found: hee passed iust by King Charlemaine, without speaking of any word, and went so nere to him, that he shouldered him so rudely, that his bonnet fell from his head. Ah good Lord quoth Charlemaine, I haue great maruaile what this dwarfe may be, that so rudely hath shouldered me, and almost ouerthrowne my table, he is fierce when hee thinkes scozne to speake to me, howbeit, I will see what hee will doe, I cannot tell what hee thinketh to doe, but me seemeth hee is right ioyfull, and also he is the fayrest creature that euer I saw. When Oberon had passed by the King, he came to Huon and wished the setters from all their fetters, and led them before Charlemaine without any word speaking, and caused them to sit downe with him at his owne table that he had wished thither: then he toke his cup, and made thereon thre crosses, then incontinent the cup was full of wine, then King Oberon toke it, & gaue it to Esclermond to drinke, and then to Huon, and so to Gerames, and when they had all thre dranke well, he said to Huon. Friend arise vp, and take the cuppe and beare it to King Charlemaine, and say vnto him, that he drinke to you in the name of peace, if hee refuse it, hee did neuer such a follie in all his life. King Charlemaine, who sat nere to them at his owne table, hearing king Oberons wordes, wist not what to thinke, and so sat still and durst not speake one word, for the great maruailes that he saw there, and no moze durst none of his men, for they were so abashed, that there was none there but that gladly would haue bene a hundred leagues thence. But whosoever was asrayde, Gerard was not verie well pleased.

When Huon rose from Oberons table, and toke the cuppe, and went therewith to king Charlemaine, and deliuered it to him. The king toke it, & durst not refuse it, as sone as it was in his hands it was drie & boyde, & not a drop of wine therein.

The delightfull History

Fellow quoth the King, you haue inchaunted me. Sir quoth Oberon, it is because you are full of sin, for the cup is of such dignitie, that none can drinke thereof without he be a noble man, and cleane without deadly sinne, and I know one that ye did not long agoe, the which as yet you were neuer confessed of, and if it were not to your shame, I should shew it here openly, that euery man should heare it. When the Emperour Charlemaine heard King Oberon, hee was abashed, and afraid that King Oberon would haue shamed him openly: then Huon toke againe the cuppe, and then incontinent it was full of wine againe, and then Huon bare it to Duke Naymes, who sate next to Charlemaine. Naymes toke the cup and dranke thereof at his pleasure: but all the other could not touch the cup they were so full of sinne. Then Huon returned to King Oberon, and sate downe by him, then Oberon called to him Duke Naymes, and commanded him to rise from Charlemaines table, and to sit downe by him at his table, the which Duke Naymes did, for hee durst not say nay. When Oberon sayd to him. Sir Duke Naymes, right good thanks I giue you, in that you haue bene so true and iust to Huon, and thou King Charlemaine that art Emperour of the Romaines, behold here Huon, whom wrongfully and without cause you haue disenherite, and would take from him all his lands, hee is a Noble man and true, and besides that I say vnto you for truth, hee hath done your message vnto the Admirall Gaudys, and I ayded to bring him to his death, and then hee toke out of his mouth foure of his greatest teeth, and also did cutte off his white beard, and I did close them within the side of Gerames by the will of God, this that I haue sayd, you may bee surely beloue, for at all these deedes I was present. So ponder false Traitor Gerard, who by his malicious intent hath done this treason, and to the ende that you may know the matter moze surely, you shall heare it confessed by his owne mouth.

When Oberon sayd to Gerard, I coniure thee by the diuine puissance and power that God hath giuen mee, that here

before

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

before King Charlemaine and all his Lords, thou shew and declare y troth of this treason, which thou hast done against Huon thy Brother. When Gerard vnderstode Oberon, hee was in such feare that hee trembled for dread, for hee felt in himselfe, that hee could haue no power to hide the troth of the treason, & then he sayd. Sir, I see well to hide the troth cannot auaille mee, therefore true it is, I went to the Abbey of Saint *Maurise* to see my Brother Huon, and Gybouars accompanied with foztie men at armes, wee departed from this Citie and layde our ambushment in a little wood about two Leagues from this Citie, to watch when my Brother Huon should passe by that way. Gerard, (quoth King Oberon) speake out hyer that you may the better be heard, and that euerie man may heare the treason & fallenesse that you haue done vnto your Brother. Sir, (quoth Gerard) I wote not what to say, for I haue done so ill and falsely against my Brother, that moze ill I could not doe, and I am ashamed to recount it. But to say truly, that before it was midnight, I made my Brother to rise and to depart from the Abbey, and when wee came nere the place where as my ffather in law Gibouars was with his ambushment, I began to strue with my brother so highly, that Gibouars might heare mee, who when he heard me speake, he brake forth of his ambushment, and ranne at my brothers companie, and so slew them all, except these three that be here, then we toke the dead bodies, and did cast them into the Riuer of *Gerone*, then wee toke Huon and his wife, and the old Gerames, and bound their handes and fettes, and blindfolded their eyes, and so brought them on three leane horses into the Citie, and I toke out of the side of old Gerames the beard and foure great teeth, the which (if it please you) I shall fetch from the place where I left them.

Gerard quoth Oberon, you shall not neede to take that labour, for when it shall please me, I can haue them without you. Well Sir quoth Gerard, thus when I had set them in prison, I went backe againe to the Abbey, and then I commanded

The delightfull History

maunded of the Abbot and Couent, where the treasure was that my Brother had left there, and that he should deliuer it to me, bearing him in hand that my Brother Huon had sent for it. The good Abbot would not deliuer it to me, wherefore Gybouars and I slew him, & then we made this Monke here the Abbot, who is more of kinne to Gybouars, to the intent that he should ayd to beare vs witnesse, and to iustifie our sayings. When we toke all the treasure that was there, and brought it hether, then I charged Tenne Somers, the which I had with me to King Charlemaines Court at Paris, the which treasure I gaue part thereof to the King, and to other, by whom I thought to be aided to perforce mine unhappie Enterprize, and I beleued surely, that by reason of the riches that I gaue, that my Brother should haue receiued death, and thereby I to haue bene Lord and Paister of all his Landes and Signiozies, and all this treason that I haue shewed, Gybouars caused me to doe it, or else I had neuer thought to haue done it.

Gerard, (quoth King Oberon) if it please our Lord Iesus Christ, you and he both shalbe hanged by the necks, there is no man liuing shall save you. Sir Emperour Charlemaine, you haue well heard the confession of Gerard, of y great treason that Gybouars and he haue done vnto Huon: but by the Lord that fourmed me to his semblance, both they two and the Abbot and his Chaplaine, shall be hanged for their false witnesse. By the faith that I owe to Saint Denis, (quoth King Charlemaine) they cannot escape it. Sir, (quoth Duke Naymes) it is great sinne to trouble a noble man, you shall doe well if all foure be hanged. When all the Lordes heard Gerard confesse that great treason that he had done vnto his Brother, they blessed them, and had great maruaile of the false treason that the one Brother did to the other.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXV.

¶ How King Oberon caused to be hanged the foure Traytours, Gerard, Gybouars, and the two Monkes, for their false witnesse, and of the peace made betweene Huon and Charlemaine: And how King Oberon gaue vnto Huon his Realme of the Fayrie.

WHEN King Oberon had heard Gerard confesse the treason done to his Brother, and heard howe Gerard had offered to goe and fetch the beard & great teeth, and how he had denied him to goe: then he sayd, I wish them here vpon this Table, he had no soner made his wish, but they were set on the Table, whereof all such as were there hadde great maruaile. Sir, (quoth Huon to King Oberon) humbly I require you, that of your grace you will pardon my Brother Gerard all the ill that he hath done against me, for he did it by Gybouars, and as for me, here, and before God I pardon him, and Sir, if you will doe thus, I shalbe content therewith. And to the intent that we may vse our liues from henceforth in good peace and loue, I will giue him the halfe part of my Lands & Signiozies, and Sir, in the honour of our Lord Iesus Christ, haue pity of him. When y Lordes that were there present vnderstood Huon, they all for pity began to wepe, & sayd among themselves, that Huon was a noble knight, and that it had ben pity if y matter had framed otherwise. Sir Huon, (quoth Oberon) it is not necessarie to request this, for all the gold that is in the world shall not respit their deaths. I wish by the puissance that I haue in the Fayrie, that here beneath in the meadow there be a paire of Gallows, and all iiii. thereon hanged. Incontinent it was don, & all iiii. hanged: thus as ye haue hard y traitors were paid their deserts.

The delightfull History

When king Charlemaine had sene the great maruailles that were done by king Oberon, he sayd to his Lords. Sirs I beleue this man be some God himselfe, for there is no mortall man can doe this that he hath done. When Oberon vnderstood the Emperour, he sayd. Sir know for truth I am no God, but I am a mortall man as you be, and was engendred on a woman as you were, and my father was Iulius Cesar, who engendred me on the Ladie of the Secret Ile, who had bene beforelouer to *Florymont* sonne to the Duke of Albany, she bare me nine moneths in her wombe, and I was begotten by Iulius Cesar, when he went into Thessaly after Pompey the Great, he was amorous of my mother because she prophesied that my Father Iulius Cesar should winne the battaile as he did, and when I was bozne, there were with my mother many Ladies of the fairye, and by them I had many gifts, and among other there was one, that gaue mee the gift to be such a one as you see I am, whereof I am sezy, but I cannot be none otherwise, for when I came to the age of thre yeres, I grew no moze, and when this Ladie sawe that I was so little, to content againe my mother, she gaue me againe, that I should be the fairest creature of the world, and other Ladies of the fairie gaue me diuers other gifts, the which I ouerpasse at this time, and therefore Sir know for truth, that aboue all things God loueth faith and troth, when it is in men, as it is here in Huon, and because I know for certaine that he is true and faithfull, therefore I haue alwaies loued him.

After that king Oberon had ended his words, and shewed the Emperour Charlemaine of all his estate, he called Huon and sayd. Sir arise vp, and take the beard and the teeth, and beare them to king Charlemaine, and desire him to render you your landes as he promised. Sir quoth Huon, I ought so to doe, then Huon came to king Charlemaine, and sayd. Sir by your grace, and if it may please you, receiue here the beard and teeth of the Admirall Gaudis. Huon quoth the King, I hold you quit, and I render to you all your lands and signio-

ries,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ries, and pardon you of all mine ill will, and put all rancour from mee, and from hencefoorth I retaine you as one of my Peeres. Sir, (quoth Huon) of this I thanke God and your grace. When the Emperour Charlemaine clipped and kissed Huon, in token of peace and loue.

When the Lords saw that, they wept for ioy, and thanked God that the peace was made, and especially Duke Naymes was ioyfull: then within a while diuers of the Lords departed from the Court. When king Oberon called Huon vnto him and sayd: Sir, I commaund you as dearly as you loue mee, that this same day foure yere to come, that you come into my Citie of *Momur*, for I will giue you my Realme and all my dignitie, the which I may lawfully do, for at my birth it was giuen me that I might so doe, for it lyeth in mee to giue it whereas I thinke best, and bicause I loue you so entirely, I shall set the crowne vpon your head, and you shalbe King of my Realme. And also I will, that you giue vnto Gerames all your Landes and Signiozies in these parts, for he hath well deserued it, for with you and for your loue, hee hath suffered many great trauailes. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing this is your pleasure, I ought well to be pleased therewith, and I shall accomplish all your commandments. Huon (quoth Oberon) know for troth, I shall not abide longe in this world, for so is the pleasure of god, it behoueth me to go into paradise, where as my place is appointed in the sayrie, I shall bide no longer, but beware as dearly as you loue your life, that yee faile not to be with me at the daie that I haue appointed, beware that yee forget it not, for if yee faile, I shall cause you to die an ill death, and therefore remember it well. When Huon heard king Oberon, he was right ioyfull, and staped downe to haue kissed his feet, but then Gloriant and Mallaborn toke him by. When said Huon: Sir, for this great giift I thanke you.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXVI.

¶ How King Oberon departed, and tooke leaue of king Charlemaine and of Huon and Escleremond, and also how king Charlemaine departed from Bourdeaux.



¶ Hen king Oberon had imparted to Huon as much as he would that he should doe, then he said to Huon, how he would depart, and tooke leaue of him, and kindly embraced him: then Oberon stode still a little while and beheld Huon and began to lament, when Huon sawe that, he was sozie in his heart and said. Ah Sir king, I desire you to shew me why you make this sorow at your departure? Huon quoth Oberon I shall shew you, it is for pittie that I haue of you, for I sweare by him that created me, that before I shall see thee againe, thou shalt suffer so much paine, trauaile, pouertie, hunger, thirst, feare, and aduersitie, that there is no tong can tell it, and thy good wife shall suffer so much, that there is no creature that shall see her, but shall haue great pittie of her. Ah Sir quoth Huon, then I require you to aide & comfort me. Huon quoth Oberon, what comfort would ye haue of me? Sir quoth Huon, I desire you to let me haue your hozne of Iuoy, so thintent that if I should haue any need, that you may succour me, for so well I know you, that you will come and succour me. Huon, (quoth Oberon) seeing I haue agreed you with Charlemaine, trust not on me to be succoured in any of your businesse, suffice you with the gift that I haue giuen you, euen all my Realme and puissance that I haue in the Fayrie, trust on none other succour of me. Sir, I am sozie thereof quoth Huon, yf it may be none otherwise. Then King Oberon tooke leaue of King Charlemaine, and

of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of Duke Naymes, and of all other Lords there present, and went to Huon and embraced him, and tooke his leaue of him, and of Escleremond and Gerames, and sayd to Escleremond: I commend you to God, and desire you, if you haue done well hetherto, that you will perseuere euer better and better, and beare alwaies fayth and honour to your husband. Sir quoth she, I pray God I liue no longer then, if I doe the contrary. Thus King Oberon departed, and after his departure, king Charlemaine made readie his companie, and tooke leaue of Huon and of Escleremond and Gerames, and they brought the King about two leagues off, and then tooke their leaues of him, & of Duke Naymes, and of all the Lords. Then the king sayd Huon, if any war be moued against you, or if that you haue any great affaires to do, let me haue knowledge thereof, and I shall come and succour you, or else send you such aide as shall bee sufficient. Sir quoth Huon I thanke your grace, and so tooke his leaue of the king, and returned to Bourdeaux, whereas he was receiued with great ioy. Now let vs leaue speaking of Huon, and speake of Oberon of the Fayrie.

Chap. LXXVII.

¶ How king Oberon deuised with his knights, in the Citie of Momur in the Fayrie, of the deedes of Huon of Bourdeaux, and of that which should happen after to him,



¶ Hen King Oberon was departed from Bourdeaux, he came to his Citie of Momur, and there he began soze to weep, When Gloryant demaunded of him, why he made that sorow? Gloryant quoth Oberon, it is for the vnhappy Huon, he is alone, and I know well hereafter hee shall be betrayed, and all for Escleremond his wife, for though that hee haue ere this time suffered great trauaile, and much trouble and pouerty,

yet

The delightfull History

yet I know surely, that he shall suffer moze then euer he did, and hee shall haue no succour of any man liuing. Why Sir, (quoth Gloriant) how can that be? for Huon is a great Lord, and hath many friends, and is the most hardiest knight now liuing, and hee is at accord with King Charlemaine, therefore he were a great foole that would make him any warre, or doe him any displeasure. Well, (quoth Oberon) God aid him in all his affaires, for ere it be long hee shall haue much to doe.

Thus Oberon entred into his rich Pallace, and sayde againe. Ah deare knight Huon, I knowe well you shall bee betrayed for the loue of your Wife, who is faire and good, and if you take not good heede, you shall leaue her and your selfe in great perill of death, and if you escape the death, yet you shall suffer such paine and pouertie, that there is no Clarke liuing so sage that can put it in writing. Sir, (quoth Gloriant) mee thinkes this cannot be, seeing the loue that is now betwixen him and Charlemaine. Gloriant, (quoth Oberon) yet I say againe vnto you, that before this yeare be passed, Huon shall be in such distresse and so hardly kept, that if he had Ten Realmes, he would giue them all to be out of that danger that hee shall be in. Then Gloriant was pensue, and said. Alas Sir, for Gods sake neuer leaue Huon your friend in such danger, but rather succour him. Nay surely, (quoth Oberon) that will I not doe, seeing I haue promised him my dignitie and Land, he shall not be aided nor succoured by me, for he shall be closed in such a place, that I would not goe thither for Tenne of the best Cities of the world. Nowe let vs returne vnto Huon, being in his Pallace at Bourdeaux.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXVIII.

¶ How Huon tooke homage of his men, and chastised his Rebels, and of three Pilgrimes, by whom much ill fell after, as yee shall heare.



After that king Charlemaine was departed from Bourdeaux, & that Huon was returned, he assembled al his Barons, to whome hee made good chere, and there they tooke their Landes and Fees of him, and made their homage. Then hee tooke a Thousand chosen knights with him, & rood to his Lands, and tooke possession of Townes and Castles, and was obeyed in euerie place: except of one named Angelars, who was Cousen germaine to Amerie, whom Huon had slaine before at Paris, before the Emperour Charlemaine for the loue of Charlot. This Angelars was false and a Traytour, and hee had a strong Castle within thre Leagues of Bourdeaux, he would not hold of Huon, nor obey him though he was his Leige-man. When Huon saw that he would not hold of him, nor doe him homage: he was soze displeased, and made promise, that if that he might get him perforce, he would surely hange him vp, and as many as were in the Castle with him.

Then Huon assailed the Castle, and they within defended themselves valiantly, so that many were hurt and slaine on both parts, Huon was there eight daies, and could not win the Castle: then Huon ordained before the place a paire of Gallowes, and vpon the ninth day he made a fresh assault by such strength, that hee wanne the Castle and entred perforce. Angelars was taken and Fortie men with him, and they were all hanged on the Gallowes. Then Huon gaue the

The delightfull History

the Castle vnto one of his knightes, and then hee departed, and went to the Castle of *Blay*, whereas hee was receiued with great ioy. And the faire *Escleremond* was in the Palace at *Bordeaux*, well accompanied with Ladies & Damselfs, and as they were deuising together, there entred into the Pallace thre Pilgrimes, who right humbly saluted the Ladie *Escleremond*. Sirs, (quoth the Lady) I pray you shew mee out of what Countrey ye are come? Madame, (quoth one of them) knowe for troth that we are come from *Ierusalem*, and haue made our offering to the holy Sepulchre, wee haue suffered much pouertie in our iourney, wherefore Ladies we require you humbly for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, to giue vs some meat. Sirs, (quoth the) you shall haue ynough, and then she commaunded two of her knightes to see that the Pilgrimes should haue meat and drinke, and so they were set at the end of the Hall, and a Table couered for them, and thercon bread, flesh, and wine, they were well serued. When the Duchesse *Escleremond* went to visit them, and demaunded where they were bozne: and whether they would goe? Madame, (quoth they) wee bee all thre bozne at *Vyenna*, and thether wee would returne. Sirs, God bee your guide, (quoth the Ladie) and she gaue them Ten florints, whereof they had great ioy & thanked the Duchesse: but alas, that giifte was ill bestowed, as you shall heare hereafter.

They departed & toke their way, and traualled so longe, that vpon a Tuesday they arrived halfe a League from *Vyenna*, and there they met Duke *Raoul* who was going a hauking, hee was a great and puissant Lord of Lands and Signories, and hardy in deedes of armes, great pittie it was that he was such a Traytour, for a moze subtil man could not be knowne, for all the daies of his life he was euer a manner of warre and strife, and to doe treason without hauing regard either to kinne or other, God confounde him, for by him and his cause Huon suffered so much ill, that it cannot bee recounted. This Duke *Raoul* was to marrie, thus as

of Huon of Bordeaux.

he was in the felde a hauking, and twentie knights with him, he met the said thre Pilgrimes, and anone hee knelwe them. Then he rood vnto them and said: Sirs, ye be wel come home, they were ioyfull, when they sawe the Duke their Lorde salute them so humbly, and for ioy thereof they shewed him such newes, that by the occasion thereof, twentie thousand knights lost after their lines, and *Raoul* himselfe receiued the death, and Huon had such trouble, that hee had neuer none such before, as you shall heare hereafter.

Then the Duke said to the Pilgrimes: Friends, I pray you shew mee, by what Countreys you haue passed to come hether. Sir, (quoth they) we haue passed by France, and first we were at *Bordeaux*, and there we found the Duchesse *Escleremond* wife to Huon of *Bordeaux*, of whome you haue heard so much speaking, for she is so faire and so well fauoured, so sweet, pleasant and gracious as can be deuised, shee is Daughter to the Admirall *Gaudise*, whom Huon hath slaine and taken her to his wife, great pittie it is that Huon should haue such a wife, for she were meete to be wife to a puissant Kinge, for whosoener had such a wife to lye by, might well say that there were none like her in all the world, would to our Lorde God Sir, that shee were your wife. When the Duke heard that, hee chaunged colour, and greatly coueted the Ladie in his heart, so that he was stricken with such violent and burning loue, that he had to the Ladie *Escleremond*, as he promised and sware that he would haue her whosoener sayd the contrarie, and said that he would slay Huon, & then haue *Escleremond* to his wife. Thus Duke *Raoul* swarthe death of Huon, & then hee departed from the Pilgrimes: ill was bestowed the almes that *Escleremond* had giuen them.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXIX.

¶ How Duke Raoul of Austrich, by the report of the Pilgrims, was amorous of the faire Escleremond, and of the Tournay that was proclaimed, to the entent to haue slaine Huon.



Hus Duke Raoul returned to the Citie of Vyenna right persüe, & sent for his priue counsaile, and then he commaunded them to assemble as many people as they could, bicause he sayd that he would goe to his Uncle the Emperour of *Almaine*, to whome he sent a secret Messuage, that hee should cause a Tournay to bee proclaimed in some conuenient place, to the entent that the knights of *Almaine* and of other Countreys should assemble there. The false Traytor did it for a craft, to the entent that Huon by his prowesse and hardinesse shold come to that Tournay. The Messenger roade forth vntill he came to Strasbrough, whereas hee found the Emperour who was uncle to Raoul, for he was the Emperours brothers sonne. When the Emperour heard the messuage, hee was ioyfull, and not a little pleased to heare such newes frö his Nephew Duke Raoul, whome he loued entierly, and to doe him pleasure, he sent to all Lands vnder his obeyfance, to all knights and Squiers, such as of custome were wont to iust and tournay, desiring them to come at a day assigned to the citie of Mayence, for there he would keepe open Court.

Now the Emperour knew not for what entent his Nephew Raoul had deuised that tournay: Alas he did it but to find the place to slay Huon, to thintent to haue his wife *Escleremond*. When Duke Raoul assembled his Barons, especially such as he had perfect trust in, he shewed them at large the cause why he had assembled all the people to goe to the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Tournay. Therefore Sirs quoth he, I will that yee sweare to me the death of Huon of *Bourdeaux*, for I will that yee and I put all our uttermost to slay him, and then I will wed his wife, of whome I am so amorous, that I cannot scape nor take any rest. The same time that they thus made promise and sware the death of Huon, there was among them a barlet with Duke Raoul, who in his youth had serued Huon of *Bourdeaux*: now when he vnderstood, that if Huon came to the Tournay, there hee should be murdered: as priuily as he could, he departed from *Vyenna*, and neuer rested vntill hee came to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, whereas he found Duke Huon in his Pallace with his Lords, who had been before advertised, that there should be held a great Tournay at *Mayence* in *Almaine*, and he deuised with his Lords how to goe thither.

The same time the Warlet came thither, and humbly saluted Duke Huon, who said to him: Friend where hast thou been so long? Sir quoth the Warlet, I come now from *Vyenna* in *Austrich*, where Duke Raoul who is Lord thereof, hath proclaimed a Tournay in euery Countrey, but Sir, if you goe thither, you shall be slaine, for this Tournay is deuised for none other entent, bicause it is too well knowne, that there can bee no hie deedes of armes done in any place, but that you will bee present at it. And when they haue slayne you, then Duke Raoul will haue the Duchesse your wife in marriage: therefore Sir, (for Gods sake) aduise you well that you come not there, in as much as you loue your life, for you cannot escape, there be twentie thousand men that haue swozne your death, therefore if you enter in to the Tournay, you can neuer escape the death, and I haue heard Duke Raoul sweare, that when he hath slaine you, hee will keepe all your Landes. When Duke Huon had heard the Warlet, hee sware by God and made a solemne promise, that Duke Raoul should dearely buy his false treason.

Then the Duchesse *Escleremond* knæled downe before Huon and sayd: Deare Lord, I desire you to forbear your going

The delightfull History

ing together at this time, for I haue heard often repeated, that this Duke Raoull is puissant and hath great Lands, & besides is nephew to the Emperour of *Almaine*, and also I haue heard say, that a faller Trayfour there is none living in this world. Madame quoth Huon, I haue well heard you, but by the Lord that Iourned me to his Image, though I should lose halfe my landes, yet will I goe to see the Trayfor, what, thinketh he to abash me with his threatenings? If I may meete him at the Tournay, or in any other place where soeuer it be, though he had with him ten thousand men of armes, and that I had alone but my sword in my hand, I shall slay him whatsoever should fall thereof, and let our Lord God do with me as it shall please him: I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart till I haue slaine him.

When the Duchesse heard Huon how he would doe none otherwise, and that she could not let him of his enterprize, she was sorrowfull and said, Sir, seeing it is your pleasure, reason it is that I must be content, but yet Sir I desire you to take with you x. M. men well armed, to thintent that ye be not found vnprovided: so that if ye be assailed, yet ye may be of sufficient puissance to resist your enemies, and that it will please you to suffer me to goe with you, and I will be armed with my shield and sword by my side, and if I may meete Duke Raoull, I shall giue him such a buffet, that I shall strike him from his horse, for I am so displeased with him, that there is no ioynt in me but it trembleth for anger, and I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart till I be reuenged of him. When Huon heard the Duchesse his wife, he was well comforted, and began to laugh and said, Faire Ladie, I giue you great thankses for your wordes, but yee are too farre gone with child to ride armed, it is a vij. moneths past since ye were first with child, then Huon made to be proclaimed in all his landes, that euery man should be ready to goe with him to the Tournay at *Mayence*. The Dukes entent was anon knownen throughout all the country.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

trie, so that it being spread abroad, the brute thereof came to the hearing of the Duke Raoull, and when he heard that Huon would come to the Tournay hee was not a little ioyfull thereof, then hee sware he would go and see *Esclermond* in the guise of a Pilgrime, and then hee putte on a beggers garment, and toke a staffe and a wallet, hee shewed his intent to them of his priue Councell, they would haue stopped his going, but they could not.

Thus he apparelled himselfe like a beggar, and with an herbe rubbed on his face and handes, that such as had not seene him otherwise apparelled, could not haue knowne him, hee was so foule and blacke, then he desired his men to keepe secret his enterprize. When hee departed from *Vyenna*, and neuer rested till hee came to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and so went vnto the Pallayce, where hee founde Huon amongst his Barons making great chere and feast, for vnto him were come diuers Lords and knights, deuising of the Tournay that should be holden at *Mayence*. Thus Raoull came to see Huon, and desired him for the hono^r of our Lord God to giue him some meat and almes. Friend quoth Huon, thou shalt haue inough, but I pray thee tell me from whence thou comest, and whether thou wilt go, and of what country thou art. Sir quoth Raoull, I was borne in the country of *Berry*, but it is xx. yeres past since I was there, when I departed thence I was but yong, for if I saw my father or mother now before me I should not know them, & Sir I came fro beyond the Sea, wheras I haue been prisoner amongst Sarazins, the space of 14. yeres in a strong Castle, where I haue suffered much disease of hunger and cold, and at the last I escaped, by reason of a yong man, to whome I promised that if hee could bring mee to *Acre* in sauegard, that I would then giue him twentie Duckets of gold, the yong man was conetous to haue the money, and founde the meanes that hee brought mee to *Acre*, wheras I founde a kinsman of mine, who payed the yonge man the money the which I had promised vnto him, and also hee gaue mee

The delightfull History

me fifteene Ducates, the which I haue spent with comming hether. Friend, (quoth Huon) I pray vnto God to ayd thee, for if thou wert not so ill apparelled, thou shouldest seme a man of a high lineage, for it semeth to me if thou wert well armed & weaponed, and were in some businesse, thou wert like ynough to be feared.

Chap. LXXX.

¶ Howe after that Duke Raoul had beene at *Bourdeaux* in the guise of a Pilgrime to see the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, he returned againe to *Vyenna*.



After that *Huon* hadde long deuised with *Raoul*, he washed & sat downe to diner and the Duchesse his wife by him, then *Huon* commaunded that at the end of the Table right before his Table, *Raoul* the Pilgrime should bee set, and there hee was well serued: but *Raoul* had little care either of meat or drinke, for his thought was of another matter whereupon he sore studied, for before him he saw the noble Duchesse *Escleremond*, of whom he was so amorous, that he could not withdraue his eyes from her, for the more he beheld her, the more hee was embraced with her loue, he thought he neuer sawe before so faire a Ladie in all his life, so that for the great beautie that was in her, hee changed often times his colour, but it could not bee perceiued, because he was so blacke and soule with rubbing of certaine herbes, and he sayd within himselfe, that whosoever had such a Ladie to his Wife, might well make auant to be the happiest man of the world, even hee that might but haue his pastime with so faire a Ladie, & stowe by the Lozde that fourmed him, though he should bee damned in hell for ever, he would stay *Huon* and haue his Wife in marriage, and all

Huons

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huons Lands to be his for ever. Alas that it had not pleased our Lord God, that at this houre *Huon* might haue knowne the treason of *Raoul*, hee shoulde then haue bought it full dearely.

When the Traytour had eaten and made good there, *Huon* gaue him a Cowne, shirt, hose and shoes, and monney for his dispence, *Raoul* tooke it, he durst not refuse it but thanked *Huon*, and so tooke his leaue and departed, hee durst no longer tarie for feare of knowledge, and as soone as hee could he departed out of the Towne: of his iourneys I will make no long rehearsall, but he laboured so long that he arriued at *Vyenna*, then he went to his Pallace, whereas he was well receiued of his Lords, and they laughed when they saw him in that apparell. Then within a while after hee made him readie, and his men who were a great number, and so departed from *Vyenna*, and tooke the way to *Mayence*. When his Uncle the Emperour of *Almayne* was aduertised of his comming, he went and met him without the Towne to doe him the more honour, and when he saw him, he was ioyfull and kissed him, and said: Faire Nephew, I am glad of your comming, I haue long desired to see you. The good Emperour knew nothing of the treason, that his Nephew had purchased against *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*, for if he had knowne it, so haue dyed in the quarrell, he would neuer haue consented to that treason. Thus hand in hand the Emperour and his Nephew *Raoul* entred with great ioy into the City of *Mayence*, wheras they were highly receiued, great ioy was made at their comming, much people were in the Towne comethether to Just and Tournay, and many other to behould the Triumph. Now let vs speake of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.

R 3

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXI.

¶ How Duke *Huon* tooke leaue of the Duchesse his Wife, and how he arriued at *Mayence*, and went to the Pallace.



When *Huon* sawe his time to depart from *Bourdeaux*, to goe to the Tourney at *Mayence*, he made readie his traine, and tooke with him tenne Thousand men of armes for the guard of his person, of the best horsemen in all his Countrey: then he tooke his leaue of the faire *Escleremond* his Wife, who began soze to weepe when she saw his departure, right sweetly they kissed together at their departing. Then he tooke his Horse, and hee and his companie departed from *Bourdeaux*, and rested not untill he came to *Coleyne* on the Rheine, there hee tarried two dayes to refresh him, and vpon the third day he armed himselfe, and called his companie befoze him and said: Sirs, I will take my leaue of you all, for none of you shall goe with me, be nothing abashed, for hee that alwayes hath saued mee out of all perils, will not forsake mee at this time.

When his men heard him, they had great maruaile that he would take his Voyage alone, and hee saide vnto them. Sirs, haue no doubt of me, for I shall not die untill mine houre be come. They of *Coleyne* enquired nothing of their estate, for as then there was no warre, and they beleued that they would goe to the Tourney. When his Lords saw that he would thus depart, they were sozrie that he would goe to the Tourney alone, and said one to another, we feare greatly that he shall neuer returne againe, & wee shall neuer haue such another Gaister againe. Sirs, (quoth *Huon*) you shall not need to take any sorrow for mee: for certainly I knowe well,

of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.

well, if any perillous businesse should come to mee, that I should be aided by King *Oberon*: but he needed not to haue said so, for when King *Oberon* departed from him, hee had him not to trust vpon any ayd from him, and therefore *Huon* was a sole and ill aduised to trust thereon, or to undertake so perillous an Enterprize as he did, wherby he was in great perill of death, as yee shall heare hereafter.

When *Huon* was readie, he leapt vpon his horse without any stirrop, cleane armed as he was, and after stretched him so in his stirrops, that the leathers strained out thre fingers, he was a puissant knight armed or vnarmed, and greatly to be feared, hee tooke leaue of his men, and left them weeping in that Citie of *Coleyne*. Then hee road towards the Citie of *Mayence*, and so long he road that he had a sight of the Citie, and then he saw about in the meadow many Tents and rich Pavilions, pitcht vp with pummels of fine gould shining against the Sunne. *Huon* behelde them well, and so passed forth and entred into the Citie, wher eas he saw euerie street full of knights and squiers, abiding there untill the day of the Tourney. *Huon* passed forth untill he came to the Pallace, wher eas hee founde the Emperour and his Nephewe *Raoul*, whom *Huon* loued but little, as he shewed well shortly after as yee shall heare.

When *Huon* was come befoze the Pallace, hee sawe the Emperour and *Raoul* his Nephew going vp the staires: then *Huon* met with a great Almayne, and said to him. Stand; I pray thee shew mee what be yonder two Princes that goe vp the staires, and that so much honoz is done to them: Sir, (quoth he) the first is the Emperour, and he that followeth is his Nephew Duke *Raoul*, he was Sonne to the Emperours Brother, the Tourney that shalbe made, is done for the loue of him, & at his request, and after the Tourney, he thinketh to marrie a great Ladie, whose name shall not bee knowne till the Tourney be done. When *Huon* heard that, hee blushed in the face for the great yre that he was in, for he knew well, that *Raoul* (if he could find the means) would haue from

The delightfull History

him his Wife the faire *Escleremond*: but he promised in his mind, that first hee should dearly buy her. Friend, (quoth Huon) I desire you to do so much for me, as to hold my horse untill I returne againe out of the Hall, and that I haue spoken with the Emperour and with his Lords. Sir, (quoth the Squier) with a good will I shall here hold your horse until you come. Praise God and Huon, for ere he might returne againe, he was in great perill of death, as ye shall heare.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ How Huon slew Duke Raoul in the presence of the Emperour, sitting at his Table, and of the maruailes that hee did: And how in the chace that was made after him, he strake downe the Emperour, and wanne his good horse.



Huon who was full of ire and displeasure, went by into the Pallace, and came into the Hall, whereas hee found many people, there was the Emperour, who had newly washed his handes, and was set at the Table. Huon pressed forth before the Table with his Sword in his hand, and said. Noble Emperour, I coniure thee by the great vertue diuine, & by your hopesfull part of Paradise, or that your Soule is to be damned, if case be that you say not the troth, and giue true iudgement without falshood, nor to spare to say y^e troth for no man liuing, although he be your nextest Parent. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) say your pleasure, and I shall answer you. Sir, (quoth Huon) if you haue wedded a Ladie, & loue her dearly, and that she be faire, good, sweete, and sage, and repleat with all good vertues, and that you know surely, that she loueth you entirely, as a good true wife ought to loue her Lord and Husband, and then a Traitor priuily to purchase

you

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Your death for loue of your Wife, and if by aduenture afterward you find him in the feld, or in toln, meadow or wood, in Pallace or in Hall, and that you might accomplish your thought and your desire, against the same Traitor who did purchase the said treason against you: I demaund then of you, if you would slay him or not?

Friend, (quoth the Emperour) you haue coniuired me, and I shall answere you to the troth. Not for the value of ten Cities I will not lye, therefore know for troth, if I hadde a Wife such a one as you speake of, adorned with such faire vertues, and whereof there bee many such: Howbeit, if I had such a one as you recite, and that I knew surely that she loued me entirely, then if I knew any man liuing that would purchase me such a treason, although he were my neere Parent, if I might find him in what place so euer it were, and though I should be slain in the quarrel, there should neither be Church nor Altar that should saue his life, but that with my two hands I should slay him: and also my heart should serue me further, that after I had slaine him, I would draw out his heart out of his bodie, and eat it for despise. When Huon heard the Emperour, he sayd: Oh right noble and vertuous Emperour, iust and true iudgement you haue giuen, the which I repeale not, but I shall shewe you what hath mooued me to demaund of you this iudgement, if such a case should haue fallen vnto you. And Sir, to the entent that you shall know the troth what hath mooued me thus to doe, you may see here before you he that would do in like case against me, which is your Nephew Raoul, who hath purchased my death like a cruell and a false Traytor, to the entent to haue *Escleremond* my Wife and all mine heritages: the iudgement that you haue giuen is iust and true, you shall neuer bee blamed in any Court, but you shall therein bee named a noble Prince, and therefore Sir, hauing found him so neere me, that purchaceth for my death and shame, I should neuer be worthy to appeare in any Princes court, without I were reuenged of him, and I had rather die then to forbear him

any

The delightfull History

any longer.

Therewith he drew his Sword, and when Raoul saw the clearenesse of the Sword, he was affraid because he was unarmed: howbeit, he thought that *Huon* would not haue been so hardy, as to doe him any hurt in the presence of his Uncle the Emperour: but when he saw that *Huon* did lift vp his Sword to strike him, he was in great feare, & fled to the Emperour to saue his life, but *Huon* perceined him so quickly, that he strake him with a reuerse stroke in such wise, & he strake off his head from his shoulders, and the bodie fell downe before the Emperour, & the head fell vpon the Table in the dish before the Emperour, whereof he had great dolor. God giue me good lucke, (quoth *Huon*) this Traitor shall neuer be a mourner of my wife, for now I am sure inough of him. The Emperour who sat at the Table, had great sorrow at his heart when he saw his Nephew dead before him, then he cried aloud and said. Sirs ye my Barons, loke that this Knight escape you not, I will neuer eat nor drinke vntill I see him hanged. I should haue great sorrow at my heart if he should escape. *Huon* vnderstood him well, and feared him but litle, but with his sword he layd on round about him, and strake off armes, handes, and legs, so that there was none so hardy that durst approach nere to him, he slew so many that it was fearefull to behold him, within a short space hee had slaine more then eight and Twentie, and the Emperour was in such feare, that hee wisse not howe to saue himselfe, for the great maruailes that he saw *Huon* do, he doubted because he was unarmed, and *Huon* cried and saide: Traytours I doubt you nothing. When on all parts *Almaines* and *Bauiers* assailed *Huon*, but hee defended himselfe by such force and puissance, that by the murder that he made, the blond ranne vpon the pavement like a Riuer.

Huon might haue tarried too long, for the Emperour and his men went and armed them, & *Huon* who saw well, that hee could not long endure without great perill of death, striking with his Sword round about him, he withdrew backe

downe

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

downe the staires of the Pallace, and none durst approach neere him, because they were unarmed and for feare of him. *Huon* by his hie prouesse, for all his enemies, came vnto his horse and mounted vpon him, and so yssued out, and there was a Knight called *Galeram*, who was coozen *Germaine* to Duke *Raoul*, and he was cleane armed and mounted on a good horse, and hee followed *Huon* and said: Abide *Uillaine*, thou haste slayne Duke *Raoul* my Cozen, without thou returne vnto mee, I shall strike thee behind.

When *Huon* heard him, hee sware he had rather die then to refuse to turne vnto him, then hee turned, and they couched their speares, and they met so fiercely together, that they gaue each other maruailous great strokes, *Galeram*es speare brake all to peeces, and *Huon* who had employed all his force and vertue, strake *Galeram* vpon the Sheeld with his speare, the which was bigge and strong, so that *Galeram* fell out of his Saddle so rudely, that in the fall hee brake his necke, and so lay dead vpon the earth, and *Huon* who thought hee had not been dead, returned againe to him, but when he saw that he stirred not, he departed thence: but he tarried verie long, for he saw well hee was closed in round about, & saw well without God had pitie of him, hee was not like to scape without death or taken Prisoner. They cast at him Darts and Swords, and one with a sharpe Sword came vnto him and gaue him a great stroke, but his good Armour saved his life, for all the strokes that hee had receiued, he neuer remoued out of his Saddle.

When *Huon* saw in what danger hee was, he called vpon the Lord God humbly, praying him to deliuer him out of that perill, with his sword he did maruailes, hee slew and claued heads to the braine, that hee seemed rather a Spirit of hell then a man, for he that had seene him, would haue sayde that he had bene no mortall man. Hee saw passe by him a Knight of *Almayne*, called *Sir Hans Sperguer*, as he passed by, *Huon* gaue him such a stroke that hee claued him to the girdle: whereof the *Almaynes* were so abashed, that none durst

The delightfull History

durst approach nere to him, they feared him soze. Alas that his men at Coleyne had not knowne what case he was in, they were so farre off. Huon who fared like a wilde hore, he layd on round about him, so that his swozd was all bloude, of the men that hee had slaine and maimed. They cast darts at him so, that at last his hore was slaine vnder him, where of he was sozrowfull: howbeit like a couragious Knight, with his swozd still fought valiantly with his enemies, and he saw where the Earle of *Seyne* came to him, to haue striken him with his swozd, but Huon met him so hastily, that hee had no leysure to strike him, and Huon gaue him such a stroke, that his helmet could not saue his life, for Huons swozd entred into his bzaine, and so he fell downe dead among the hore fete.

Huon who was quicke and expert, toke the dead knights hore, and leapt vpon him, and when he saw that he was new horsed againe, he was ioyfull, and then hee was able to depart in despight of his enemies: but the Emperour who had great sozrow at his heart for the death of his nephew Raoull, made great haste after Huon with ten thousand men with him, and so came from *Mayens* all on the spurre, desiring to ouertake Huon, and so rode on before his men, for his hore was so good, that hee would runne as fast as a byrde could flie, in all the world there was no hore like him. The Emperour on this hore followed Huon, and as he rode, hee saw all the way dead men lie that Huon had slaine, he spurred his hore, that anon he ouertoke Huon, and sayd. Thou Traytour, turne thy Hæld towards me, or else my Speare shall goe through thy bodie: for the sozrowe that lyeth at my heart, for loue of my Nephew whome thou hast slaine, constraineth me to make hast to be reuenged of thee, nor I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart vntill I haue slaine thee, much it grieueth mee that I am constrained to slay thee with my Speare, for I had rather hang thee. When Huon heard the Emperour who was so nere him, & saw how he was mounted on so good a hore, he called vpon our Lord God, & desired him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him of his grace to ayd him to conquere that hore, and when he saw that the Emperour was farre before his men, he turned his hore head towards the Emperour, and couched his speare, and the Emperour came against him like the tempest, and they mette together so rudely, that their speares were pearced, so that the Emperours speare brake all to shivers, and Huons speare was so rude & strong, that he strake the Emperour with such puissance, that hee was striken from his hore to the earth soze astonied, so that he wist not where he was, and Huon who had great desire to haue the Emperours hore, alighted quickly from his owne hore, and toke the Emperours hore and mounted on him, and was thereof right ioyous, then he sayd to himselfe, that hee doubted not them all, he strake the good hore with his spurs, and found him quicke and light vnder him.

Where he left the Emperour lying on the earth, who was not a little content that he was so sone succoured, for if the Almaynes had not quickly come, Huon had slaine him, but when the Almaynes came to their Lord, and found him lying on the earth, they belied verily he had bene dead. they beganne to make great sozrow, and the Emperour who was come againe to himselfe sayd. *Syzs*, thanked be God I feele no hurt, but I may well ride, but I haue great sozrow at my heart, that Huon hath thus ledde away my good hore, and is escaped away, and also hath slaine my two nephewes: but Sirs I counsell you that none follow him, for it shall be but a lost time, for the good hore that is vnder him and he that is on him is so valiant in armes, & he is greatly to be doubted, therefore I counsell let vs retorne backe again, for we may loose more then wee shall winne, but by the grace of God, ere it be thre moneths past, I shall assemble such a number of men, that the vallies and mountaines shall bee full of men, then I will goe to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and will not depart thence till I haue wonne it, and if I may get Huon, I shall make him die of an euill death, and shall take and wast all his lands.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ How *Huon* after that he was mounted vpon the Emperours good horse, he arriued at *Coleyne*, where he found his men, and howe hee departed thence: And of the Emperour who laye enambushed in a wood, abiding there to haue slaine *Huon*.



Hus as yee haue heard *Hu-*
on departed with the Emperours good horse,
and left the Emperour lying on the earth,
who commaunded his Barons to returne
backe, and not to follow *Huon* any further.
Therewith there came to the Emperour a
Knight called *Godun*, he was borne at *Norembidge*, and he
sayd. Sir, if you will beleue me, and doe after my counsell,
you shall doe otherwise; you shall returne to *Mayence* this
night, and ordaine foure Thousand of such men as you haue
heere, and send them within two Leagues of *Coleyne* on the
hye way into *Fraunce*, and there you shall find a little wood,
and there let them lye enambushed till *Huon* passe by them,
for I know well he will goe straight to *Coleyne* this night, &
lodge in a Frenchmans house that dwelleth there, and in the
morning surely he will depart thence, and so passe by the said
ambushment, so that it shall not be possible to saue him selfe
alone, but either he shall be slaine or taken.

¶ When the Emperour heard *Godun*, he said: Sir, you haue
giuen me good counsaile, and this is likely to be done, but it
were convenient to send moze then foure Thousand, for the
great desire that I haue to get him into my hands, constraineth
me to cause him to be taken, to the entent to be reuenged
of him: therefore I would goe my selfe, and take with
me ten Thousand men, and shall go and ly in the place that
you

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

you haue appointed, for I shall neuer haue perfect ioy at my
heart as long as *Huon* is alive, for he hath caused much sor-
row at my heart, for the death of my two Nephewes whom
so pitiously hee hath slaine, let vs take our way about twoo
Leagues beside *Coleyne*, neuer wee will not appoach, to the
entent that our coming bee not knowne. When hee chose
out ten Thousand of the most valiantest men in his compa-
nie, and the rest he sent backe to *Mayence*. Thus the Em-
perour road south, and road so long that day and night, that
an houre before it was day he came to the sayd wood, and
there layd his ambush. And *Huon* rode so, after he was de-
parted from the Emperour, that late in the Euening he came
to *Coleyne*, whereas hee was receiued of his men with great
ioy, then *Gerames* said. Sir, I require you shew vs of your
aduentures, then *Huon* shewed them euerie thing, and the
manner how he had slaine Duke *Raoul*, and how hee depar-
ted from *Mayence*, and how he was pursued, and how hee
wanne the Emperours good horse: whereat *Gerames* and
all the other had great ioy, and thanked God of his faire ad-
venture, and hadde great maruaile howe hee escaped: but
they knewe nothinge what the Emperour was about to
doe, nor that hee was in the woode abydinge there for
Huon.

¶ That night *Huon* and his companie were at *Coleyne* ma-
king good chere, and the next morning they heard seruice,
then they mounted on their horses & issued out of the towne,
they were to the number of thurteene Thousand hard by fight-
ing men, and when they were out in the fields, *Huon* like a
good man of warre said. Sirs, I desire you let vs keepe to-
gether, and ride like men of warre, to the entent that we be
not suddainly taken, and so they did: the day was faire and
cleare, they might well be perceiued a farre off, as they were
by the Emperour of *Almaine*, who lay enambushed for *Huon*,
the Emperour espied them firste, and sayde to his compa-
nie. Sirs, yonder a farre off I see many people coming
towarde vs, they seme vnto mee men well expert in armes,
neuer

The delightfull History

neuer beleue me but they be Frenchmen, and he that is their Captaine is Huon of *Bordeaux*, he is not come hether like a small Personage, but he is highly accompanied like a great and mightie Prince: I see well he is valiant by that he hath done, hee is so noble & hardy that none may be compared to him, you haue well seene, howe that hee all alone came into my Pallace, and there slewe my Nephew Duke *Rioul*, wherewith my heart is in great displeasure, hee is greatly to bee doubted, for without God helpe vs, wee shall haue ynough to doe with him, would to God that hee and I were at accordment and agreed, for he is so noble and so valiant that he feareth no man. You haue well seene since he departed from *Meyence*, he hath slaine more then fortye of my men, and hath bozne me to the earth, and he hath taken from me my good horse, whereby he may be wel assured, that there is no man shall take him if he be vpon his backe: howbeit we must set vpon him, for my heart shall neuer be in ease as long as he liueth: therefore Sirs, I desire you euerie man, this day shew the loue that you beare vnto me, and the sauergard of your liues, for to fly away auaieth not: therefore Sirs, set on together, and doe so that wee may haue the first aduantage.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

¶ Of the great Bataile within two Leagues of *Coleyn*, between the Emperor of *Almaine* and *Huon of Bordeaux*, and of the Truce that was taken betwene them.



Huon who roade before his Barons deuising with old *Gerames*, regarded on his right hand towards y^e little wood, and he saw in the wood great clearenesse, by reason of the Sunne shining on the healmes and

of Huon of Bordeaux.

and on the speares poynts, whereby he perceiued plainly, that there was much people hidden in the wood, hee shewed them to *Gerames* and to his other companie, and sayd: Sirs bee in a surety, that without battaile we cannot scape, here is the Emperour who lyeth in waite for vs. I desire you let vs doe so, that hee shall haue no cause to make any auant of vs, yonder you may see them, how they set themselves in order to abide vs, therefore let vs quickly sette on them: and so they did in such wise, that with the very running of their horses the earth trembled, and the sunne lost his light, by reason of the powder that rose vp into the ayre from both parts.

Huon who ranne before on his puissant horse, behelde *Godun* who was foremost in his companie, hee ranne at him with a strong speare, so that he ranne him cleane through the body, so that hee fell downe to the earth, and with the same speare Huon met *Cassyn Polinger*, who bare the Emperours banner, Huon strake him so fiercely, that he bare horse and man and banner all to the ground, whereof the *Almaines* and *Bauiers* were sorrowfull. Huon did so much ere his speare was broken, that he first bare due to the earth, so that they had no power after to relieue themselves, there were many speares broken, and many a knight bozne to the earth, and there dyed among the horse feete, for the father could not helpe the sonne, nor the sonne could not helpe the father, and many a horse ranne abroad in the field, and their Masters lying dead in the blood and myre. Huon who rode about in the battaile slaying and wounding his enemies, behelde on his right side, and saw the Earle *Sauary* slaying many of them of *Bordeaux*. Ah good Lord quoth Huon, if yonder knight raigne long, he shall doe me great damage. When hee rode to him, and gaue him such a stroke with his sword, so that he strake off his shoulder and arme so rudely, that it fell vpon the earth, so that for the great paine that the Earle *Sauary* endured, he fell from his horse, and there was slaine among the horse feete, whereof the Emperour (who was there

The delightfull History

there by) right sorrowfull when he saw another of his nephewes slaine, and sayd. Ah Huon, of God bee thou cursed, since thou hast slaine so many of my friends, I shall neuer have joy in my heart, till I have thee in my hands to hang thee. Sir (quoth Huon) ere you haue taken me, you are like to lose moze of your friendes, and beware of your selfe, that you come not into my handes, by your nephew Raoull yee haue all this damage, who by his falsenesse thought to haue betrayed me, and to haue had my wife: if I haue slaine your nephewes and your men, I haue doone it in defending mine owne body, I say to you if you bee not well aware of me, I shall bring you to the poynt that it shall be hard for you to be carried away in a litter. Huon quoth the Emperour, the great hate that I haue to thee for the death of my nephewes, makes me feele much dolour at my heart, that I had rather die then that I should not bee reuenged of thee, therefore beware thou of mee, for I shall neither eate nor drinke, till I haue thee either quicke or dead.

When they two went backe to take their course together, but ere they met, the Almaynes came running thether, for the feare that they had of losing their Emperour, and on the other part came thither the olde Gerames, who fought so fiercely, that whomsoever he strake with a full stroke, had no neede of any Surgion, and his companie sayled not for their parts, and Huon with his good sword opened the thicke preece, so that the Almaynes greatly doubled him. Huon with his noble chivalrie, caused his enemies to recule backe halfe a bowes shoote. When there was a knight of Almain saw well, that without some remedie were found, the Emperour and his companie were like to be slaine, he went out of the battell as painfully as he could, and ranne on the spurs, and rested not till hee came to Coleyn, where incontinent he rode to the Prouosts house, and found him in his house newly come from masse, then the knight sayd to him. Sir Prouost, if euer you will see the Emperour aliue, cause the commons of this Citie to be armed, and come and succour the Empe-
rouer

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

rouer hastily, for when I came from him he had great neede of ayde: there is Huon of Bourdeaux, who hath slayne three of his nephewes, and this other day he was lodged in this Citie, the Emperour knoweth well that you know nothing thereof, for Huon had lodged his men in the suburbs, and in other little houses, because hee would not be perceiued. So Prouost make haste in this businesse.

When the Prouost heard what daunger the Emperour was in, he sounded the watch bell, and made to be cryed in every strate, that euery man that was able to beare armes, should arme them, and goe out into the field to succour the Emperour, who was in great daunger of his life. When the Bourgeses of the towne heard that crye, euery man armed them as well as they could, some were harnessed behind, and some in a Jacke all smoked, and with staves and other weapons, what a soote and a horse backe, there went out of the Citie twentie thousand men, if you had sene the horsemen, you would haue laught at them, for it seemed they were set on horse backe in despite, there was neuer sene so rude a companie. it was no maruaille, for they were not accustomed to ryde in harnesse. The Prouost went before, and exhorted them to doe their deuoirs, so they took their way to come to the battaile, whereas Huon and his companie did part of their willes, and the Emperour seeing that, he began to lose his men and place, hee rode searching in the battaile for Duke Huon, whereas he found by aduenture Huon, who had then newly slaine by aduenture the Emperours Seneschall.

When that the Emperour sawe him slaine, he was right sorrowfull, and in a great rage he cryed to Huon and sayd: Thou knight that neuer art satisfied to shedde the bloud of my men, to abate my linage and force, I pray thee turne thy shield vnto mee, for if thou knewest the great hate that I beare thee, thou wouldest neuer appeare before me. Sir quoth Huon, I maruell that you so sorely hate me, I haue carryed so long for reuenge, therefore beware, for if I can I wil send you
S 2 after

The delightfull History

after your Nephewes, to home y^e say that y^e loue so well. They took their course with great and rude speares, and so came together like the tempest, and met so rudely, that the buckles of their Armour all to bzak, and the Emperours speare bzake all to p^{er}ces, but Huons speare was bigge and strong, & therewith he strake the Emperour with such puissance, that his speare ranne through his shoulder, so that the Emperour fell to the earth so rudely, that with the fall he bzake the bone of his thigh, whereby he was in such dolour that he swooned. And when Huon saw him lye on the ground, hee came to him with his sword in his hand, and would haue slaine him if he had not bene succoured: but there came so many Almages, that whether Huon would or not, they took the Emperour and bare him out of the field, and laid him in the wood, and then demaunded of him how he did. Sirs quoth he, I am soze hurt, for my thigh is bzoken, whereby I endure moze gr^oefe than I can abide, but as for death, I trust by the grace of god I shall escape it. When they heard that, they were all ioyfull, and said: Sir, know for troth, that your men are soze discomfited, for they be so soze oppressed by Huon and his men, that we feare all your men will be slaine, we will goe againe to the battaile, and leaue some with you to loke vnto your Palestie. Tell quoth the Emperour, but your force nor your defence cannot auail you any thing against Huon, nor against his men. But I shall shew you what y^e shall doe, y^e shall send quickly to Huon, and desire him in my name to cease slaying of my men, and that there may be a truce had betwene him and me, for the space of halfe a yere, for within that time I hope to finde some other treatie that hee and I might be friends: and if he refuse this, then I see none other remedie but that we shall be all slaine or taken, and then he will cause me to die in some noysome prison. Sir (quoth his knights) we shall doe your commaundement, but we feare soze that we shall not be heard. Sirs quoth the Emperour, goe to him and doe the best y^e can.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

When they returned to the battaile, whereas they founde their companie readie to slie away, for they were neere all slaine and taken, the knights from the Emperour came to Huon, and desired him in the name of the Emperour that he would cease the battaile, and sound the treatie, and they would do likewise in the same manner, and that there might be a firme truce betwene them for halfe a yere, and in that season they trusted that some good wayes would be found, that the Emperour and hee might be good friendes together. Sirs (quoth Huon) if the Emperour your Master had mee in that danger which he is in, hee would not suffer me to scape aliuie for all the gold in the world, howbeit, I am content that he haue truce for halfe a yere, the which I shall surely keepe on my part, and if I be assailed, I shall defend mee, and if so be that hee come to *Bourdeaux* to assaile mee, by the helpe of God and my good friendes, I shall doe the best that I can. But if he will haue peace with mee, and pardon mee his displeasure, for the death of his nephewes, I shall be ready to make peace, and I shall make amends for al wrongs, though I was not the beginner.

When Huon caused the retrait to be sounded, and in likewise so did the Almages, who had thereof great ioy: it came to them at a good poynt, for else all had bene slaine or soyled. When he had the vpper hand, now that he pursued still his chase, for then he might haue had an end of that warre, and neither shield nor speare moze bzoken, whereas after many a man was slaine, and was the cause that the Citie of *Bourdeaux* was lost, and the sayze *Escleremond* taken and set in prison in the Citie of *Mayens*, and Huon suffered so much paine and trouble, that no mortall man can shewe it. Thus as you haue heard Huon granted the truce, and so both parts withdrew, whereof the Emperour and his companie were right ioyfull. When Huon called his companie, and shewed Gerames and his Lords how he had graunted truce to the Emperour for halfe a yere, and therefore I charge you all not to bzake the peace: the Emperour was glad when hee

The delightfull History

heard it, for he knew well hee had scaped a great danger. When he charged all his men on paine of death, that they should not breake the truce. And Sirs (quoth he) I pray you make readie a litter that I may be carried to *Coleyne*, for the paine that I feele in my legges causeth all my bodie to tremble, and when I come there, I will tarric till I bee whole. Sir (quoth his Lords) your commandement shal be done, then they layde the Emperour in a litter, soze complayning the losse and death of his nephewes and Lordes that were slaine, and his legges graued him soze. When Huon sayd to Gerames, Sir thanked be God we haue vanquished the Emperour, and slaine many of his men, therefore it is good that we returne now to *Bourdeaux*, I haue great desire to see my wife *Esferemond*, who thinking long for my coming, I am sure shee is sorrowfull that I haue tarried so long. Sir (quoth Gerames) if ye haue great desire to returne, so haue al other of your seruants, they would gladly see their wiues and childzen, and some would see their louers.

Chap. LXXXV.

¶ How *Huon* graunted the truce to the Emperour, and howe the Prouost of *Coleyne* came and assayled *Huon*, not knowing of any peace taken.



When *Huon* vnderstood the old Gerames, he had great ioy, then he sounded the Trumpets with such bzute, that maruaile it was to heare, and commanded euery man to set forward towards *Bourdeaux*. When he beheld on his right hand, and saw them of *Coleyne* coming in a great number, they were well nere twentie thousand Burgeses and other, they came with banners displayed readie to fight. When Huon

saw

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

saw them, he had great maruaile from whence they should come so hastily. When he sayd to his men: Sirs, I perceiue clearly we be betrayed, for if I had pleased, the Emperour nor his men could not haue escaped, he hath falsely betrayed me, since vnder the colour of truce they come to set newly vpon me.

Thus Huon sayd by the Emperour without cause, for he knew nothing thereof, nor that any succour should haue come to him. Sirs (quoth Huon) let vs rest here, and tarric till they comenearer to vs, then let vs set on them with such haste, that they shall not know what to doe. Sir (quoth his men) haue no doubt, wee shall not faile you for feare of any death, we trust to slay so many, that the earth shall be couered with the dead bodies of your enemies. Huon ordered his battaile, and the Prouost of *Coleyne* comforted his men, saying: Sirs, our Emperour is discomfited by *Huon* and his companie, who be ponder abiding before vs, they thinke to depart in sauegard, but they haue no power to doe so, for the most part of them are soze hurt, and their hozses soze traualled, wherefore they shall the soner be discomfited. Then the Prouost and his men ranne quickly vpon Huon and his men, there beganne a fierce battaile, wherein many a most valiaunt man lay on the earth dead, and at the very first bzunt there were so many slaine, that the whole felde was couered with dead and maimed men: some were ouerthrowne without any hurt at all, and yet they could neuer rise, because of the great prease of the hozses that did runne ouer them. Huon who was very full of ire, because hee had thought that vnder the colour of truce he was assayled, he ranne fiercely at a knight, who had doone verie great hurt among his men, it was he that went to *Coleyne* for that succour, and Huon strake him cleane through the body with his Speare, so that he fell downe dead to the earth.

When Huon cryed his crie to call his men together, he layd on the right side and on the left, so that hee did cutte

The delightfull History

of armes and legges, and raced their helmets from their heads, he seemed rather a man of the flayzie then a moztall man. But he had much to doe, for his men who had fought all the day, were soze trauayled and wearie, howbeit they defended them selues right valiantly, and slew so many of the Commons of *Coleyn*, that the bloud ran on the ground in great streames, and the Emperour who issued out of the wood in his Lyttour, when he came into the field, he heard the bzte and crie of the Battaille, wherewith he was so abashed. When he demaunded what noise it might be, Sir (quoth a knight) it is the good Wrouost of *Coleyn*, who hath brought with him the Commons of the Citie of *Coleyn* to aid and succour you. Sir, (quoth the Emperour) and he shall dearly buy it: howbeit, I thinke hee knoweth not of the Truce that we haue taken with Huon, for if I knew that he was aduertised therof, I should cause him to die a cruel death. Goe to him and command him that incontinent he goe to Huon, to make amendes for his trespassse, and if he will not doe it, I charge you incontinently to slay him. When the Emperour had giuen his commaundement to one of his knights, he rode as fast as he might to the Wrouost, who was right sorrowfull, for that he had lost foure thousand of his Commons, & the knight was slain that came to him. When the Emperours knight sayd. Sir Wrouost, ye haue doone right ill, seeing ye haue broken the truce that was made betwene him and Huon, if the Emperour may gette you, ye shall neuer see sayre day moze, without incontinent ye goe to Huon, and deale so with him that he be content, so that no reproch be layd to the Emperour. When the Wrouost and his companie heard the Emperours commandement, they were soze abashed, & reculed back. And the Wrouost, who was in great feare for that hee had done, and desiring to accomplish the Emperours commandement, strake his horse with his spurres, and rested not till he had found Duke Huon. When he lighted a horse, and toke his sword and sayd. Ah right noble and vertuous Prince, I desire thee in the honour of He-

us

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

us Christ haue pitie on me, and pardon me the iniurie that I haue done against you, the which I haue done without the knowledge or licence of the Emperour, who will cause mee to die a shamefull death without yee pardon mee, for all I knew not of the truce betwene you and the Emperour, for I thought he had bene dead: Sir that which I haue done, was to the intent to rescue my rightfull Lord, and thereby I haue lost this day moze then foure thousand Burgeses and commons of the Citie of *Coleyn*, and the most part of my best friends, and therfore Sir, I pray you haue pittie on me, else the Emperour will slay mee, or sette me in perpetuall prison.

Chap. LXXXVI.

¶ How Huon arrived at *Bourdeaux*, and of the counsell of the sayre *Escleremon* his wife, the which he would not beleue nor follow.



When Huon vnderstood the Wrouost, he had great pitie, and though that he ought in reason to pardon him, seeing that that hee had done was in a iust cause, and that hee was not aduertised of the truce taken betwene the Emperour and him. When Huon approached to the Wrouost and sayd: Friends arise vp, I pardon you this trespassse that you haue done for your Lord, and it is but reasonable, since ye knew nothing of the truce, ye haue done as a true subiect ought to doe to his Lord, and I cannot bee angry with you for the same.

Then the Wrouost toke leaue of Huon, and returned to the Emperour, who was then nere to *Coleyn*, and Huon rode forth towards *Bourdeaux*, and soon a Wednesday about vint-

nes.

The delightfull History

ner he entred into *Bourdeaux*, wheras he was receiued with great solemnitie of the *Bourgesles*, and of all the *Clergie* of the Citie. When he alighted at his *Pallace*, wheras he was by the *Duchesse Escleremond* wel receined with great ioy, and she demaunded of him if hee were well and in good estate. *Fayze Lady* (quoth *Huon*) thanked her our *Lord God* I am in good health. *Sir* (quoth shee) of your comming I am right ioyous, and I desire you to shew me of your adventures. *Madam* (quoth *Huon*) know for truth I haue bene at *Mayens*, whereas I found the *Emperour*, and with him *Duke Raoull* his nephew, who had proclaimed a tourney, and because he was aduertised of my comming, his intention was that if he had found me there, hee had concluded with his men to haue slaine mee; but by the grace of *God* I haue done so much, that in the presence of the *Emperour* his vncle, and all them that were there present, I strake off his head, because he made his auant, that as soone as he had slaine me, he would haue had you to his wife, and all mine heritage. And when I had slaine him, I departed in haste to *Mayens*, and it was not long after, but that the *Emperour* followed me with all his men, mounted upon the good horse that yee haue scene, who is so good; that I beleue surely there is not such another in the world, and the *Emperour* who had great desire to reuenge the death of his nephew *Duke Raoull*, daunced himselfe a bow shoote before his companie, and cryed after me with many inturious words. And when I saw that he was farre off from his men, I turned toward him, and ranne and bare him to the earth, then I toke the good horse and mounted on him, and let mine owne go, and when his men sawe him lying on the earth, they feared lest he had bene dead, they assembled about him, and tooke no hede to follow mee, because they knew well it was but a folly to follow me, seeing I was mounted on the *Emperours* good horse.

Thus I departed from them, and went and lay all that night at *Coleyne*, whereas I found my men, whom I had left there

of Huon of Bourdeaux,

there when I went to the *Emperours* Court all alone, the next day I departed, but I was not gone farre out of *Coleyn*, when the *Emperour* and tenne thousand men mette me in the way, whereas they had lien in a litile wood in waite for me. Then they ranne at me and at my men, there was a great battaile on both parts, and many slain and wounded: but I did so much by the grace of *God* & my god company, that I ouercame them, and I slew two of his nephews, and I bare the *Emperour* to the earth, and when he saw that the losse of the battaile ranne on his side, he sent to mee then a messenger to haue truce for halfe a yeere, the which I granted, because I thought I had doone him displeasure inough, as in slaying of thre of his nephews. Thus we departed, & as he returned, I met the *Drouost* of *Coleyn*, who brought with him twentie thousand men to haue rescued the *Emperour*, and so we fought together. But as soone as the *Emperour* was aduertised thereof, he sent and commaunded that he should no more fight with mee. Then the *Drouost* came to me and cryed me mercie for that which he had done, excusing himselfe that he knew nothing of the truce. Then wee made to sound the retrayt on both parts: and thus wee departed without any more strokes giuing, wherof I thanke *God* that I am thus scaped.

Sir (quoth *Escleremond*) ye ought to thanke *God* that hee hath sent you that grace, for I haue heard say, that the *Emperour* of whom you haue slain his two nephews, is great, puissant, and a rich Prince, right sage and expert in the wars, wherfore it is to be feared, that he wil not lette the matter thus to rest. *Madam* (quoth *Huon*) I know well this that you say is true, I thinke well he be displeased with mee for the death of his nephews, and many other of his kin, thus as I haue said I iusted with him two times, and at the second time I strake him to the earth in such wise that he brake his thigh, so that hee was constrained to bee borne thence in a litter, and it hath bene told me since, that the losse of his good horse greuethe him more then the losse of his

The delightfull History

his men. Lady to shew you the perils and adventures that I haue had since I departed from you, it would be too long to shew you. But surely I thinke as sone as the truce is expired, that then the Emperour with all his puissance wil come and besiege me here in *Bourdeaux*, for it hath bene shewed me of troth, that then the Emperour hath so made his oath and promise, and hath swozne by his crowne imperiall, that he will not depart hence till he haue taken and destroyed the Citie. Sir (quoth *Escleremond*) if you will belecue me, ye shall resist this, and I shall tell you how, ye know well I haue a brother called king *Salybraunt*, who is king of *Bongye*, the which extendeth on the one side nere to *Mombraunt*, and on the other side nere to *Trypoley* in *Barbary*, he may leade in battaile a hundred thousand men, and Sir, surely hee is a good Christian, howbeit there are but few that know it, verily he hath beleued in Iesus Christ, and Sir if you will goe to him and desire his aide, by the same token, that when you were prisoner in *Babylon*, I discovered the secrets of my minde to him, and shewed him of the loue betwene you and me, and how ye would leade me into *Fraunce*, whereof hee was ioyfull, and desired me affectuously that I should doe so much to you, that we might come and see him in his own Realme.

But the adventure fell so, that our departing fell otherwise then we had deuised, he was there, and saw howe my father was slaine, and all such as were with him, then for feare he ranne away, and did hide him in a garden behinde the Pallayce, and there tarried till it was night, and then he stole away and went into his owne Realme, there shall yee finde him if you will goe thither, I know surely that hee will make you exceeding great good chere, and will not refuse for to ayde and succour you, for hee will bee so exceeding puissant and mightie, that hee will bring with him more then a hundred thousand *Sarizens*, and also Sir, I would counsaile and aduise you, for to take along wyth you some fewe of fine *Pieces* well furnished wyth *Dyle* and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and creame, for as sone as hee hath his men out of his owne Countrey, hee will cause them to be christened, and such as will not, he will cause them to die an ill death. Sir, I require you beleene my counsaile at this time, for you knowe well, that out of *Fraunce* you shall get no succor, for if some would, yet they dare not for doubt of king *Charlemaine*, the hate that he hath to you is not yet quenched, for the death of his sonne *Charlot* he will neuer forget, and Sir if ye goe not to my brother for succour, ye may happen to repent it, and peradventure it may be too late, and doe as he doth, that shutteth the stable doore when the horse is follen. Thus the faire Lady *Escleremond* exhorted Duke *Huon* her husband, whome shee loued entirely.

Chap. LXXXVII.

¶ How *Huon* had great ioy for the birth of *Claryet* his Daughter,

When *Huon* had well heard his Wife, hee said: My right deare Ladye and Companion, right well I know the great loue that you beare to mee, the which hath constrained you to say thus, whereof I thanke you. But by the Lord that vpon the Crosse died for to redeeme humane Lineage, I will goe to no place, nor send for any succours, untill I see them before my Citie, and that I haue cause to labour for succours, nor untill I seele the stroaks of *Almaines* and *Bauiers*, that they can giue when they be out of their owne Countrey, nor as long as my sheeld is hole and sound, first I thinke they shall seele the sharpnesse of my speares head and good sword, and yet by Gods grace I shall not abandon you, nor leaue my Citie and good Burgeses, for it might greatly

The delightfull History

greatly be layd to my reproach if I should thus goe away. Alas Sir quoth *Escleremond*, ye may well know that this that I haue said, is for the feare that I haue of you, for I haue bene well aduertised, that the Emperour sore hateth you, and not without cause, for his Nephewes and Lords that ye haue slaine, and therefore Sir if ye will beloue me, ye shall haue men to defend you brought hether by the king my brother, so that when the Emperour is come into your land, it shall lie in you either to make peace or warre at your will: reason it were, that you made him some amends for the hurts that ye haue done vnto him. And on the other part, if he will haue no peace, the it shall lie in you to make him such warre, so that he shall not depart without your agreement and to his great losse. Sir, the feare that I haue to lose you, constraineth me thus to say, I haue heard it often times said, that the entrie into warre is large, but the issuing out therof is very straight, nor there is no warre but it causeth pouertie. But seeing it is your pleasure not to beloue me, it is reason that I must be content that your pleasure shall be fulfilled: then they entred into other deuises, and great ioy & feasts were made in the Pallace at Bourdeaux between Huon and the Lords of the Countrey.

At last the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, who was great with child, fell vpon trauayling, and shee prayed to god for helpe, and suffered great paine, whereof Huon had great pittie when he heard thereof, for the loue betwene them was exceeding great, at last the Lady was brought to bed of a faire Daughter, whereof Huon thanked God: then entred into the Ladies chamber a great number of the Ladies of the Fairie, and came to *Escleremonds* bed-side and said, Ladie, ye ought well to thanke God, for ye haue brought forth the fairest & best creature that as now is in the world, and to whome our Lord god hath graunted most graces at her birth, for a more faire, more wise, and courteous hath not been borne this C. yeeres past, for shee shall haue such destinie & fortune in this world, that of the Realme of Aragon shee shall be crowned

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

crowned Quene, and shee shall so gouerne her selfe, that shee shall be accounted of, as if she were a Saint in Paradise. At Tortouse there is the Church where she is honoured, the which is founded in her name, and is named Saint Clare.

Escleremond was ioyfull of the wordes of these Ladies of the Fairie, and great ioy & feasting was made euery where for the birth of this Child, who was greatly regarded of the Ladies of the Fairie, and they said each to other, that this Child was the fairest creature in all the world, they took this Child each after other, and blessed it thre times, & then they layd it downe and departed suddainly, so that no man wist not where they were become, whereof all the Ladies and other had great marnaille. This tidings was brought vnto Huon, he was right ioyfull and sayd: A worthy King Oberon, I beleue surely that as yet you haue not forgotten me: now I doubt nothing the Emperour nor all his puissance; seeing you haue remembrance of mee. When Huon came into the Hall, and thether his Daughter was brought vnto him to see, hee tooke her in his armes and shewed her to his Lords, who were very ioyfull to see her. When shee was borne to the Church, and with great solemnitie christened, and named Clarice, because she was so faire and cleare to behold. When shee was brought to the Duchesse, who had of her great ioy. When the Duchesse had kept her Chamber a Moneth, then she was churched, whereof all the Court was ioyfull, and such feasting was made, that if I should shewe you the riches and noblenesse that was there shewed, it should be ouerlong to rehearse. Therefore I will leaue speaking thereof at this time untill another season.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXVIII.

¶ How the Emperour assembled a great host, and came vnto *Bordeaux*.



Ye haue at large heard here before, the manner and cause why this war was mooued, betwene the Emperour of *Almaine* and *Huon Duke of Bordeaux*, the which after the Truce was expired, & that the Emperour was hole of his thigh that *Huon* had broken: he published the war againe, and sent ouer all his Empire, that euerie Duke, Earle, Baron, Knight and Squier should come to him, and Souldiers from all parts, and that with in a Moneth they were to be at the Citie of *Nayence*, to the intent to make warre vpon *Huon of Bordeaux*. This commaundement was published, and such diligence was made, that by the day appointed, euerie man was come to the Citie of *Nayence*, and lodged in the Citie, and in Pavillions about the Citie: there were assembled more then fortie Thousand, and all men well appointed for the warre. When this Emperour who was named *Tirrey* saw them, he was verie ioyfull, and soze threathned *Huon*, and made promise to all his Barons that hee would neuer returne into his owne Countrey, untill hee had first slaine *Huon*, who hadde done him so great damage.

When hee commaunded his Constables and Marshalls to be readie to depart the next day, & to take the way towarde *Coleyne* with all his Artillerie and carriage, the which was done. The next day the Emperour entred into the feild, & so road towarde *Coleyne*, and when the Emperour was with in a League, then there met with him the old *Sauarie* his Brother: who was ffather to *Duke Raoul* slaine by *Huon*.

When

of *Huon of Bordeaux*.

When these two brethren met together, there was great ioy made betwene them. But then *Duke Sauary* beganne to weepe, and sayd to his brother the Emperour. Sir of your coming I am right ioyfull: But when the pitious death of my deare beloued sonne your nephew *Raoul* commeth to my minde, there is no member of me but for dolour and displeasure trembleth, nor I can neuer haue perfect ioye at my heart, as long as he that hath done mee this displeasure liueth.

This *Duke Sauary* was a noble man, but betwene him and his sonne *Raoul* was great difference: for the *Duke Raoul* was the vntrustest Traitor that euer liued: the which wickednes proceeded by the Duchesse his mother, who was daughter to *Hurdwin* of *Fraunce*, the most vntrust and falsest Traytour that as then liued in the world. When the Emperour heard his brother speake, the teares fell from his eyes, and he embraced him & sayd. By right deare brother, your dolour much displeaseth mee, for your dolour is mine, and thereof I will haue a part, and if ye haue much ioy, my part shall likewise be therein. But it is not possible for vs to haue him againe for whom we make this sorrow. God ayde *Huon* now frō his enemies, for they greatly desire his death: yet oftentimes they that desire another mans death, auunceth their own. Thus as you haue heard, the Emperour and *Duke Sauary* entred into the Citie of *Coleyne*, whereas they were receiued with great ioy, and so rode to the Pallayce, and there they supped. I will make no long rehearsall of the good chere that they made there. Then after Supper they went to their rest, and the next morning rose and heard seruice, and toke a sop in wine, & then departed out of *Coleyne*. It was a goodly host to behold, they and their carriage and their artillerie reached foure leagues of length. Thus they all had sworne the death of *Huon*, they passed by high *Borgoyne* and by *Dolphinne*, and so passed the riuer of *Roan*, and so into the countrey of *Bordeaux*. Now I will leaue speaking of them till another season.

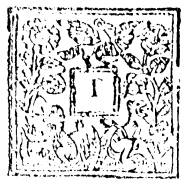
T

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXIX.

¶ How the Emperour *Tirrey* of *Almaine* besieged the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and how *Huon* made him readie to fight with his enemies,



Thus you haue heard heere before, the deuises that the Duchesse *Escle-remond* had made to her husband *Huon*, who as soone as she was churched, *Huon* sent his commandement through all his countie, euery man to be readie in armes, and to come to *Bordeaux*, because he was aduertised of the coming of his enemies. The messengers made such diligence, that within sixene dayes after euery man was come to *Bordeaux*, and there Duke *Huon* receiued them with great ioy. Then he repaired the Citie and the towres and walles, and it was well furnished with victuals and artillerie, as in such a case it well appertained, for at that time the Citie of *Bordeaux* was not so strong as it is now, when Duke *Huon* saw the Citie so well garnished with men and victuals, he was right ioyfull, and then he called to him the old *Gerames*, and saying right deere friend, ye see wel this warre that is apparent betwene the Emperour and mee, and now we be well aduertised of his coming, who is ready to come with all his hoste, to besiege this our Citie, and therefore my heartie deere friend, who hath ayded me in so many busines- ses, I pray you counsell and ayde me now, for in all the conduct of my warre, I will that ye haue the charge, and that you will comfort my men well, so that of vs there be no euill report made, and that our enemies haue no cause to prayse the warre that they haue against vs, nor that when they bee returned into their countries, that they make not their auants

of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*.

auants among their wretches and their lovers. Sir quoth *Gerames*, I thanke you of the honour and great trust that you haue in mee, howbeit, ye haue many other more sage and hardie then I am; to whom this great charge should better appertaine then to me. But Sir, as for me, I shall so acquite me, that I trust I shall not be reprehended.

Thus as you haue heard, *Huon* made his deuises among all his Barons, and made all his ordinances for the defence of the Citie, and the manner of their issuing, and appoynted men for their rescue in reculing. And the Emperour was entred into the Countrey of *Bordeaux* with a mightie armie, burning and destroying the Countrey, wherof the poore people were sore abashed, because they neuer had war before, and thus the Emperour neuer rested wasting and destroying the Countrey, till they came before the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and there hee pitcht vp his tents and pauillions, and the Emperour lay on the way leading to *Paris*, on the other part Duke *Sauary* father to *Raoull* was lodged by the Emperours marshalles, so that all the Citie was closed round about. *Huon* who was within the Citie, beheld their countenaunces and manner of their lodging: he commaunded that all his men should be readie to issue out vpon their enemies, the which they did. Then *Huon* armed himselfe verie richly, and mounted vpon his good horse, the which was the Emperours, and saue that ere he returned again, he would shew his enemies what they of *Bordeaux* could doe. When hee was mounted on his good horse, hee came into the Citie, and found the old *Gerames* readie apparelled with all his companie. Then he appoynted fye thousand men to keepe the Citie, and twentie thousand men to goe with him. Thus Duke *Huon* made his ordinances. We may well imagine that the sorrow was great that *Escle-remond* made for the Duke her husband, she was right wise, she feared to lose him, because she knew him so aduenturous, and that his enemies were of so great number, but right pitiously

The delightfull History

pitiously weeping, shee made her prayers to the Lord God demoutly, that hee would keepe and defend Huon her husband and all his men from danger and losse, and to send him peace with his enemies.

Chap. LXXX.

¶ Of the great Battaille that was before *Bourdeaux*, whereas *Huon* had great losse, and the old *Gerames* taken,



Hus as you haue heard, *Bourdeaux* was besieged by the Emperour of the high *Almaynes*, and by his brother the Duke *Sauary* with a great number of men. Then *Huon* issued out, and when hee was past the port, hee made haste, to the intent to surprize his enemies, for at that time the Emperour was set at dinner. Then *Huon* and his companie all at once dasyt in among the tents and Pavillions, and beate them down to the earth, so that they that were within were much abashed, for they thought verily that *Huon* durst neuer haue issued out of the Citie against him, and the great number that hee was of. *Huon* layd on round about him, so that whosoever met with him, had no neede of a leches craft. Also the old *Gerames* did maruailes, and so did the *Bourdaloies*, many a rich tent and Pavillion was beaten to the ground, and they within slaine and all to beheweir, and *Huon* who was mounted on a good horse, met a knight of the Emperours house, and he gaue him such a stroke with his sword, that he cleue his head to the teeth, and then he stroke another, that his head, helme and all fell to the earth, they that sawe that stroke were soze abashed.

The Emperours men assembled together by heapes, but by the mightie prowesse of *Huon*, anon they were againe departed,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

parted, for hee was so doubted and feared, that none was so hardie to approach nere him. The crie and voyce mounted so high, that the Emperour who was at dinner, when hee heard them crie, he rose from the table and demaunded what noyse it was? Sir (quoth a knight) who was fledde and soze hurt, know for truth that your enemy *Huon* is issued out of *Bourdeaux*, and hath done so much hurt, that he hath slaine a quarter of your hoste, and without that you doe rescue your men verie shortly, your losse is like to be exceeding great, for I haue seene *Huon* your enemy mounted vpon your good horse, whereon he doth great maruailes, for there is none that meeteth him but he is slaine, he is so cruell and hardie. When the Emperour heard the knight, he sweet for displeasure, and incontinent he armed him, and issued out of his tent, and mounted on his horse, and found his men readie. Then he saw *Huon* mounted on his good horse, whereon hee sayd to his men. Sirs I require you at this time putte to your paines, that I may be reuenged on my enemy, who before my face yonder killeth my men, he is so valiant, that whosoever he striketh with a full stroke, is but dead, great damage it was when he slew my nephewes, whosoever can deliuer him to me quicke or dead, shall be my friend for euer, and I will shew him that courtesie, that *Esclermond* who is so sayre, I shall giue her vnto him in marriage, and all the Court of *Bourdeaux*.

When such as heard the promise, made them ready for the couetousnesse of that gift: But some hastned so much to accomplish the Emperours will, that it was too late after for them to repent. It is an old saying, that an ill haste is not good, some hastned so much, that afterwards bought it too deere, as you shall heare here. After these wordes spoken by the Emperour, such as desired to accomplish his will, ranne in altogether into the Battaille against the *Burdaloies*, where was great slaughter made on both parts. *Huon* who had great desire in his heart to slay his enemies, did so much by his prowesse, that hee reculed his enemies to their tents,

The delightfull History

and it had bene ill with them if Duke Sauary had not rescued them, he with his great prowesse made them to reconer againe the fildes, and there was a foze battaile on both the parts. The old Gerames that day slew many a man, but hee adventured himselfe so farre forth among his enemies, that his horse was slaine vnder him, so that hee was constrained to fall to the earth, and then hee was taken and led to the Emperours tent, and great fetters clapt vpon his legges: alas that Huon had not knowne thereof, if he had, he should not haue bene ledde away without great losse. But he was in the Battaille doing manuailes in armes, he held his sword in his hand, tainted with bloud and bzaines of men that hee had slaine, there was none so hardie that durst approach nere vnto him, he cryed still *Bourdeaux*, to draw his men together, and dashed into the greatestt pceale, and strake on all parts, in such wise, that his enemies still gaue him place, for none durst abide his strokes.

Now the pceale was so great of the men of Duke Sauaries, that he had great paine to breake in among them, hee fought so, that he seemed rather a man of the fflayrie, or a Spirit, then a mortall man, euerie man had great manuaile of the prowesse that hee and his companie shewed. Then came against him the old Duke Sauary, with a burning desire to be reuenged for the death of his sonne Raoull. And Huon perceiued him well, and made such haste, that the Duke had no leysure to giue the first stroke, for Huon gaue him such a stroke with his sword, that hee cutte a quarter of his shield cleane off, and the stroke glyded to the horse necke by such vertue, that it strake off the horse head cleane, so that thereby the Duke fell to the earth, and if he had not bene well succoured, he had bene slaine, but there came to him so many men, that whether Huon would or not he was succoured, and mounted vpon a new horse. When Huon sawe that he was escaped, he called vpon our Lord God, and sayd. Ah good Lord, if I tarrie here long, I see well that my force shall but litle profit me, for there be twentie against one.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

When hee called certaine of his Lordes that were about him, and sayd. Sirs, I perceiue well our force cannot long endure, therefore it is better to depart betimes, then to tarrie too long. Sir (quoth they) as it shall please you, so then they turned them towarde *Bourdeaux* a fofte pace, and Huon did as the shepheard doth goe behinde his sheepe, so went hee with his sword in his hand, defending his companie from his enemies, right sorrowfull and angrie for the losse that he had that day, for in the morning when he departed from *Bourdeaux*, hee had twentie thousand of good fighting men, and at his returne he saue well that he had not aboue foure thousand, wherewith he was sore displeased, and oftentimes by the way turned and returned to his enemies. At last hee met with a knight named Iozeram, and gaue him such a stroke, that he fell downe dead to the earth, whercof the Emperour Tyrrey was sore displeased: for hee was his cosin germaine, and after that he slew foure other knights of *Almaine*. Then he returned againe after his men, and so ledde them forth still as the shepheard doth his sheepe, and oftentimes turned and returned vpon his enemies, so that there was none so hardie that durst approach nere him.

Wherewith thither came the Emperour, richly armed with armes imperiall, and mounted vpon a puissant horse. When hee cryed, on forth my Barons, take hede that this traitour Huon scape not away, if I may haue him in my hands, all the gold in the world shall not redeeme him from hanging. Huon who heard the Emperour sayd: Ah false olde dotard, thou lyeest falsely, I was neuer traitour. Then the Emperour ranne at Huon, and strake him on the shield, and strake it cleane through, and the speare brake all to pceces: but Huon with his sword strake the Emperour on the Helmet, so that the circle sette with stone and pearle was beaten to the earth, and if the horse had not swarued, the Emperour had not scaped aline: neuerthelesse the stroke light so on his shoulder, that the sword pierced the maile, & gaue him a deep wound, & further the sword descended to the bow of the saddle,

The delightfull History

so that the horse was broken nigh asunder in two piéces, and so the Emperour and the horse fell downe to the ground together, so that if he had not bene rescued by the Almaines he had bene slaine. Huon was soze when he saw the Emperour so scaped with his life, then he turned and rode towards *Bordeaux* after his men, who tarried still for him, and Huon did so much by his prowesse, that for all the Emperour and his men he entred into the Citie of *Bordeaux*.

But as then hee knew not that the olde Gerames was taken prisoner, so thus as you have heard Duke Huon entred into *Bordeaux* with foure thousand men, of whom the most part were soze hurt, then he rode to the Wallaice, and there alighted. Then he looked about him, and was soze abashed when he saw not Gerames by him, then he demanded if any man knew where hee was. Sir (quoth a knight named Galliance) know for truth that hee is taken prisoner, and is in the hands of your enemies, for to have ayded him I was wounded in three places, and nere hand slaine, I employed my force to have succoured him, but I could finde no remedie. When Huon heard that, hee prayed greatlie Gerames force and vertue, and greatly complained and said. Alas that I had not knowne of his taking ere I returned, I would sooner have dyed, but that at the least I would have taken some man sufficient to have redeemed him againe out of danger. A lamentable thing it was to heare Duke Huon, what sorrow hee made for his friend Gerames, but his complaints could not availe him, his Lords sayd, Sir by the grace of God you shall have him againe safe and alive. Sirs quoth Huon, it shall be a great adventure without they put him to death.

Then Huon mounted up to the Wallaice, whereas he met *Esclermond* his wife, whom hee kissed and embraced manie times. Sir (quoth the Ladie) I pray you shew mee of your newes. Ladie (quoth Huon) they be but poze and dolorous, for of twentie thousand men that I had with me out of this Citie, I have brought home alive but foure thousand, and yet

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

yet the most part of them be soze wounded, and beside, the olde Gerames is taken prisoner, who hath suffered besoze this time so many paines and travailes for my sake. Alas Sir quoth the Ladie soze weeping, I had rather you had beleaved me, and that you had gone and sought for succour of my brother, who would not have sayled you, but would have come with you with so much people and puissance, that the Emperour should not have durst to have abiden you. Madams (quoth Huon) speake no more thereof, for the losse of as much as tenne Cities be in value, I would not have gone thither, nor to none other part for any succour, nor yet will not, till that I see mee more oppressed then I am as yet, I might well be reputed for a coward and recreant, thus to abandon my Citie, I had rather be dismembred into piéces, then for feare I should leaue you, it would be greatlie to my reproch in the Courts of his Princes, and when I come there, to be marked with the finger for that great default. Sir (quoth *Esclermond*) your pleasure is mine, since that you wil have it so, but I am right sorrowful for the olde Gerames, who is prisoner in the tents of your enemies, who hath suffered for your sake many great pains and poverties, I cannot be but soze when I remember him. Madame (quoth Huon) as yet Gerames is not dead, I hope by the grace of our Lord God that we shall have him againe alive. Sir quoth she, I pray to God that it may be so. Now let vs leaue speaking of Huon, and speake of the Emperour, who lay soze hurt on the earth.

Chap. LXXXI.

¶ How the Emperour raysed up a paire of Gallowes, to hang up the olde Gerames, and all the Bourdeloyes that were taken prisoners.

You

The delightfull History



You haue alredy heard here befoze recounted, howe Huon entred into *Bourdeaux*, after hee had beaten downe the Emperour Tirrey, whome he left lying vpon the earth, and had beene slaine, if his men had not quickly rescued him: now his men were so piteousfull, for they feared hee had been dead, and vn- laced his helmet, and was right ioyful when they found him alive. When they demaunded and said: Sir, we desire you shew vs in what case you feelee your selfe? Sirs, (quoth he) I am soze hurt, whereby I feelee great paine, this enemye Huon hath brought me into this case, I was foolishly coun- sailed when I came hether to seeke for him, for if I had taried still at *Mayence*, I beleue to do me displeasure he would haue come thether: sirs, I pray you beare me into my Tent, that my wound may bee searched, then hee was bozne into his Tent & vnarmed, and layd vpon his bed, and he swoon- ed thize for paine of his hurt. And when he came to him- selfe, and his woundes were searched by his Surgions, hee demaunded where y^e knightes of *Bourdeaux* were, they that were taken in the Battaille, and demaunded that they should be brought to his presence.

Gerames was brought befoze him, who was great & pu- illant, with a beard as white as snow, hee was a faire old knight to behould, his visage plaine and smiling, he seemed to be a man of high affaires, when the Emperour saw him, he said: Thou old Catiffe, shew me what thou art, beware and shew me the troth? Sir, (quoth Gerames) know well that for feare of any death I shall not spare to say the troth, for my you will needs know what I am, I am named Ge- rames, and am Huons Seruant, whome I loue naturally, and also I am his kinsman, whereby I haue the moze cause to loue him, and I haue slaine diuers of your men. Well, (quoth the Emperour) I repute thee for a foole to giue mee this

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

this knowledge, for by the grace of God, to morowe early ere I eate or drinke, thou shalt be dratune & hanged, & xl. of thy company y^e were taken with thee in the battaile. Sir quoth Gerames, of this that you shew me I giue you no thanke for it, but I hope by the aid of Iesus christ, y^e I shall do you moze damage ere I die. Ah Villain quoth y^e Emperour, great mar- uaille I haue of thee, that thus befoze me thou doest vse these threatnings, & yet thou seest how thou art my prisoner, & that it lyeth in me to put thee to what death it pleaseth me. know for troth, & if it were not so late of the day as it is, I wold not suffer thee to liue one houre. But ere I sleepe I shall cause a Gallowes to be made, whereas thou and thy company shall be hanged, and I shall cause thee to be hanged so nere to the Citie, that if Huon be so nere kin to thee as thou sayst, he wil shew how well he loueth thee, he may haue great voioz, whe befoze his eyes he shall see his coozen and his men hanged, & then afterward I wil assaile the citie, & take it perforce, so y^e then Huon in any wise shall not escape out of my hands, & so to be hanged with other, & the saice *Escelerement* shall be burnt or condemned to prison, and then I will burne all the Citie and destroy it cleane. Sir quoth Gerames, you may say your pleasure: but in the doing is all the matter, & when the Em- perour saw that Gerames doubted not the death, he was soze abashed. When he commanded incontinent Gallowes to be raised vp, so great, to hang thereon the fortie prisoners, & to be set on a little rocke nere to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, to the entent that Huon and his men might see them plaine, therby to abash them, the which was done, so the matter rested vntill the next day in the morninge. And when it was day, Huon within the Citie rose and came to his Pallace, and regarded out at his windowes, to see and behold the host of his enemies, and as he stood, he espied the newe Gallowes standing on the rocke: then hee called his Lordes and sayd. Sirs, neuer beloue, but yonder Gallowes that I see newe rayfed, is for none other entent, but for to hang therevpon my men that bee taken and my good frendie old Gerames: whereof

The delightfull History

whereof I am verie sorrowfull. Therefore Sirs, quickly make you readie, and mount vpon your horses, for ere they be hanged, we will proue our selues against them: looke toward the Hoast, and see when they bee comming toward the Gallowes, and when you see them, be readie on horse-backe and open the gate, that we may issue out all at once, and let vs neuer thinke to returne vntill we haue rescued our men, for I purpose neuer to returne into this Citie, vntill I haue deliuered them out of the hands of our enemies. When they armed them about seauen Thousand by tale, of good men of armes well horsed, readie at the gate to depart when time came. Now we will leaue speaking of Huon, and speake of the Emperour.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ How *Huon* yssued out of *Bordeaux*, and rescued the ould *Gerames* and his companie, whom the Emperour would haue hanged.



He Emperour, who hadde great desire that *Gerames* and his companie were hanged, caused the to be brought forth by couples, one fast tyed to another, and *Gerames* was the foremost, who then right tenderly began to weepe when he saw himselfe in that case. Ah good Lord, (quoth he) I require thee haue mercie on our soules, & keepe and defend my good Lord Duke *Huon*, who by the commandement of King *Oberon*, should giue me his Duchy, and he to haue King *Oberons* dignitie of the flayrie after foure yeares passed: I cannot say what fortune will fall, but I may well say, that I shall neuer come to greater honor, yet I am comforted in y I am so old, it is good reason that I be content to haue liued so long, it is now time that

of Huon of Bordeaux.

that I depart out of this world. When the Emperour called vnto him a Knight, and said: Sir *Othon*, I will that incontinent you take three Thousand men, and take these prisoners, and hang them vp all vpon the Gallowes that were made yester night late, and if it bee so that *Huon* yssue out, looke that you quit your selfe valiantly, and if you haue need of any ayd, take my horse and blow it, for I haue ready appointed ten Thousand men to succour you if need bee.

When *Othon* heard the Emperour, hee was right sorrie to haue that euill office, for in his youth hee was brought vp in the house of Duke *Seuin* father to *Huon*, and somewhat hee was of his kin, but as then hee had slaine a man, wherefore he fled from *Bordeaux*, and came and serued the Emperour at *Meyence*, wherefore he was right sorrowfull to haue that Commission: then hee sayd vnto the Emperour. Sir, mee thinkes you doe ill to cause them to die so hastily, better it were to abide to see what end your warre will come vnto, and also if it fortune that any of your Lords to be taken hereafter, for one of them you might recouer him againe, and if you slay them, then if any of your Barons happen to be taken, they shall die of like death: and therefore Sir, if you wil beleue me, you shall forbear slaying them at this time, and Sir, if you will giue me licence, I will doe so much to Duke *Huon*, that for the offence that he hath done vnto you, hee shall make you amends at your owne pleasure, and hee shall goe vnto some holy Pilgrimage, to pray for the Soules of your Nephews, and other of your Lords that he hath slain, and he to haue with him two Hundred men in their shirtes, and so to goe to the holy Sepulchre at his owne charge and cosse, and hee to hold of you all his Landes, and to doe you homage.

When the Lordes that were there present, all with one voice sayd vnto the Emperour: Sir, the counsaile that Sir *Othon* hath giuen vnto you, is worthy to be beleued, we all agree thereto, and desire you so to doe, but when the Emperour heard them, he was sorrowfull and sore displeased. Sir, (quoth)

The delightfull History

(quoth Othon) you may surely know, if you hang any of them that be taken, if Huon happen to take any of your men, hee shall neuer escape unhanged and dyane. When the Emperour had heard Othon speake, he was so troubled & angry, that it seemed by his face, that for verie anger he was neere hand in a rage, and said. Behold first this Foole, who would let mee to take vengeance on them that so sore haue troubled me, he hath heard me ere this time sweare and make solemn promise, that I would neuer returne into my Countrey, vntill I had hanged and dyane Huon of Bourdeaux, for by that Lord that made mee to his similitude, I knowe no man this day, though he were neuer so neere a kin to me, except mine owne Mother, but I shall make him to be slaine, if he speak any more to me for respiting of their liues, nor I shall neuer loue him, for I make a vow to our Lord God, that I will neuer returne into my Countrey, vntill I haue taken this Citie perforce. Sir, (quoth Othon) seeing it is your pleasure I shall speake no more thereof, but I beleene it will bee longe hereafter before you finde any that will be glad to see your pleasure. Othon, (quoth the Emperour) dispatch the matter, and reuenge me vpon the old Gerames and vpon all his companie. Sir, (quoth Othon) it is conuenient that I doe it seeing it is your pleasure: then without any more words he departed, and tooke Gerames and the other Prisoners, and went with them towards the Gallowes.

Gerames went before with the haulker about his necke sore weeping, and all his companie after him, so that at the laste they came to the place of execution, where the Ladders were set vp, and then the hangman came vnto Gerames and said: Come on thou old Dotard, thou hast liued long enough, thou shalt no more see him whome thou louest so well, and I hope shortly he shall beare thee company inauing in the wind. When Gerames heard him, he beheld him fiercely and said: Ah thou unhappie Villaine, if one of my handes were loose, thou shouldst neuer see faire day more, how art thou so hardy, to say or to thinke so villainous a worde, of the best and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

most ballantst Knight now liuing? When Othon came to them, and hearing the hangman how hee reuiled Gerames, he sayd. Ah thou base slaue, thinkest thou not that this knight hath not enough to suffer though thou dost not reuile him? if thou thy selfe were in that case that they be in, and they in the citie of Bourdeaux, thou wouldest soone repent thy sauie words, and therewith hee lift vp a staffe that he had in his hand, and strake the hangman therewith, that he fell down to the earth: then hee sayd. Ah thou false theefe, doe thine office and speake no words: whereupon the hangman durst speake no more, but then he tooke Gerames by the halter that was about his necke, and so mounted vpon the ladder and Gerames after him, who made pittious complaints for Huon his good Lord.

The same time that Gerames mounted vpon the first step of the ladder, they within the Citie vpon the walles perceived it, and saw evidently, that without the prisoners were speedily rescued, their liues were lost, then they said to Huon. Sir, if you carrie any longer, your men shall be all hanged, for yonder we see one of them is mounted on the ladder, who hath a beard as white as the snow. When Huon heard that, he was sore displeased, and sayd. Ah good Lord, I know surely that it is my true friend Gerames, whom they would first put to death, therefore Sir, I require you quickly let vs issue out at the gate, for if Gerames be not presently rescued, the traitours will putte him to death, but if that I may come time enough, his perill shall be dearely solde to them. Whereupon Huon with seven thousand fighting men, issued out at the gate so fiercely, that the earth seemed to groane vnder them, their hoxes made such a thundering, and so within a short space (by a secret way) they came to the place whereas the gallowes stood. Huon was the first that arrived there, and he marked well the hangman that should haue hanged Gerames, and gaue him such a stroke with his speare, that he ranne him through, so that hee fell from the ladder dead, so was Gerames reuenged of his injury that

The delightfull History

that hee had done to him befoze: then Huon saide, Gerames come downe of the Ladder, and arme you in some armour of them that shall bee heere slaine. Gerames thanked our Lord God, and came downe the ladder, and then thether came Huons companie, who untied all the other Prisoners: then began a soze Battaille, the Almaines would not fly, the which Huon seeing, cried to them and said: Ye false Traytours, your deaths are iudged, deare shalbe sould to you the offence that ye haue done vnto mee, when ye would slay thus my men with so villainous a death, better it had ben for you to haue been at *Mayence*, hidden in the laps of your Mothers and Louers.

When they vnderstood Huon, anon they knew him, where of they were soze abashed, then Huon met with a Knight of *Almayne*, and ran him cleane thzough, and so hee serued thze other, then he drew his sword wherewith he did great maruailles, for ere he ceased, he slew fourteene, and also his men with maruailles in armes, so that within a short space the Almaines were discomfited, so that none escaped away aliue, except Sir Othon, who valiantly defended himselfe. But when he saw that his force would not helpe him, hee yielded himselfe to Huon, and gaue him his sword, and cryed him mercie, and sayd, Sir, I beseech you slay me not, but haue pittie on me, and I promise you faithfully, that against my wil I came hither, but I was forced so to doe by the Emperour, and first I desired respite. Insomuch that the Emperour was soze displeased with me, I intreated for a peace to haue been made betwene you and him, but my words could not preuaile. Sir I am your kinsman, & was brought vp in Duke Seuin your fathers house, and there I serued a maister who did beate mee, and when I felt my selfe strong and of age, I was displeased that he did beate me so without a cause, & I slew him & fled away, and came to *Mayens*, and euer since I haue serued the Emperour, who is come hither to besiege you. Friend (quoth Huon) feare not your death, but I pray you from hence forth ayde and serue mee, as ye ought to doe

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to your louing friend. Sir quoth Othon, God shame mee if I doe the contrarie, but I shall serue you truly as long as life is in my body.

Then Huon came to the foot of the ladder, whereas hee found Gerames as then not untied, Huon embraced and kissed him often times, and sayd, Right deere friend, I am right glad at my heart when I see you whole of body, and then hee went to the other and loosed them, and vnbound their eyes, and sayd, Sirs arme your selues with the harnesse of them that bee dead, for a man that is armed hath the aduantage of others that bee not armed. It was needfull for them to be armed, God defend them from euill, for anon after they had so maruailous a reencounter, that they had neuer the like befoze, for the other tenne thousand men came to reuenge them that were dead, they hoped to haue come time inough, but they sayled, for they came too late, Huon had taken of al their truage. When Huon saw that he had done that which he came for, he returned him towarde the Citie, but he was so pursued, that he was nere surprized and stopped from entering into the Citie. When Huon saw his enemies coming, he cryed aloud to his men, saying, Sirs, let vs turne vpon them that come toward vs, to the intent that they shall not make their auaunts, that they haue caused vs to flie away befoze them: then hee and all his men turned against their enemies with a most valiaunt courage, and at that meeting many speares were broken on both parts, and many a knight bozne to the earth, that had neuer the power after to releue themselves, there was such a slaughter on both parts, that it was pittie to see them. And great maruaille it was to see Huon, how he beate downe his enemies, & claue helmets, and rased them from the heads of his enemies: hee dealt in such wise, that no Almaine durst abide his strokes he was so doubted and feared, hee made the thicke prease to breake a sander, and flie away befoze him, and by him was Sir Othon, who that day did many a noble deed of armes, for next Huon (aboue all other that day) hee boze the price.

¶

Finally

The delightfull History

Finally, Huon and Othon and his other men did so much, that the Almaines were chased to their Wentes, and many flaine in the chase and soze hurt, so that they neuer rood vpon horse-backe after. Sometime it fortaneth, that it is folly to venture too much forward, and too late to repent afterward: I say this for Huon and his company, who were gone so much forward, that in great danger they returned to the Citie, for the Almaines (who were thirtie Thousand men ready before their Wente) when they saw Huon and his men chase their company, they set forth againste Huon: and when Huon saw them, hee sayd vnto his men. Sirs, it is good that we recorde into our Citie, for yonder I see countenenge more then thirtie Thousand Almaines as fast as they can: so when Huons company saw them, they doubted greatly, and not without cause, for they had beene before at two great skirmishes, whereby they and their horses were wearie and soze trauailed, the which was no maruaile, so by the counsaile of Huon, they returned a false gallop toward their Citie, and the Almaines were at their backe, and charged them so quickly, that more then fise Hundred Almaines ratred into the Citie with them of Bourdeaux. But they that kept the gates that day were wise and discreet, for as soone as they perceined that Huon and his company were entred, and with them about fise Hundred of their enemies: they woulde keepe their gates no longer open, for feare that their enemies should haue entred with too great a number, so that for hast they cut asunder the corb y held by the Wezt-cullops, the which fell downe by such force, that it fell vpon the hazzle of an Almaine that was vnder it, the which horse was cutte cleane assunder, so that the man and the soze part of the horse fell within the gate, and the hinder part of the horse fell without, whereat the Almaines that followed after were soze rowfull and angrie, that they had not come thether sooner.

When they returned to their Wents, complaining for the great losse and damage that they had sustained that day, by the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the high prowdesse of Huon and his men, and also they that were entred into the Citie were soze abashed, when they sawe themselves enclosed within the Citie. When Huon perceined it, he had great maruaile, that they were so entred in among his men, for he knew not thereof, and yet he himselfe was the laste that entred, then hee sayde. Ah yee false Traytours, yee shall all bie an ill death: and then he sayd to his men. Syre, slay them all, then incontinent they alighted, and kneeled downe before Huon, and required him to haue mercie and pitie of them, and to saue their liues, and put vs in prison (quoth they) we be all men of a noble lineage, and it may bee so, that by vs yee may haue peace with the Emperour. When Gerames sayd vnto Huon: Sir, I require you to haue pitie of them, and put them not to death, for so it may bee that by them you may haue peace with the Emperour. Freend, (quoth Huon) I am content to doe at your pleasure, as you will haue me dee: then he commaunded that they should all bee vnarmed, and they all made promise vnto Huon not to depart without licence. Gerames, (quoth Huon) I will that these Prisoners bee brought vp into the Borough, and there paried and set into diuers houses that be sure, and let them haue all things necessarie for their liuing: then Gerames deliuered them to the keeping of such as hee trusted, and so each of them was kept in a courteous Prison. Now let vs leaue to speak of Huon and of his Prisoners, and returne to the Emperour.

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ Howe the Emperour assayed the Citie of Bourdeaux twoo times, whereas he lost many of his men.

The delightfull History



AS you haue heard here before, how Huon chased his enemies to their tents, and how it was time for him to returne to his Citie, and how hee was so pursued by the Almaynes, that more then five hundred of them entred into the Citie, and were closed within it, and the residue returned to their tents, so sorrowfull and angrie for the great losse that they had. So when they were returned, the Emperour demanded what tydings, and how they had spedde, and if they had not taken Huon quicke or dead. Sir (quoth a knight) it is follie for you to speake thus, for Huon is no man so lightly to bee taken, for the fiftie men that you sent to haue bene hanged, be rescued by Huon, and the three thousand men that you sent with them are all slaine, and diuers other so hurt and in perill of death, and besides that, five hundred men of the best of your friends are entred into *Bordeaux*: for wee so hastily pursued Huon and his men, that entring into the Citie, five hundred of our men entred into the Citie, entremongled with Huons men, and there they be inclosed within: therefore Sir we aduise and counsell you, that you agree with Huon, for if you doe not you shall loose all your men, for Huon is so fell and cruell, that hee will hange by your men, as ye had thought to haue done his, of whom one of them was his cousin, you may doe as it pleaseth you.

When the Emperour heard his Barons, what counsell they gaue him, he was verie sorrowfull and sayd. Sirs ye do me great wrong, to require me to make any peace with Huon, since ye know wel what oath and promise I haue made, that I will neuer be at peace with him, & to the intent ye shall speake no more therof, know for troth, that if I. H. of my nearest friends were taken by Huon, I would rather suffer them to die a shamefull death, then to agree to any peace with Huon till I haue slaine him, and his Citie be burnt

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and destroyed. Sir (quoth they) seeing it is your pleasure, ye may do as you thinke best. Sirs, (quoth the Emperour) I will that ye assemble all mine host, and send to my Brother that hee bring all his men, & then with all our puissance we will assaile the Citie, and that none be so hardie as to recule backe vntill the Citie be taken: this was proclaimed through the Host, and every man was ready to assaile the Citie, and the cheefe Captaine was Duke Sauary, who brought all his men in good order to the dikes, well furnished with ladders and other necessarie things pertaining to assault.

The same time Huon and his men were vnarmed and going to dinner, but when he heard the noise and crie without, he tooke a sop in wine, and armed him & all his men, and every man went to the walles to their defence, and Huon & old Gerames, Ochon, and Barnard a valiant knight mounted on the towre ouer the gate, and the Almaynes on euery part entred into the dikes, and rayed by many a scaling ladder to the walles, but they within cast them downe, so that they had no power to rise by againe, for there was cast downe vpon them earth, timber and stones. Fierce was the assault that the Almaynes made, & they within made noble defence, for Huon and Gerames shot so with their crosbowes, that at euery shoote they slew some man or so wounded him, and long endured this assault, so that finally the Almaynes were constrained to recule backe a bow shoote, whereof they within were very ioyfull.

When the Emperour Tirrey being sorrowfull and full of rage, came to his men, and rebuked them shamefully, commanding them that incontinent they should returne againe to assaile the Citie, saying that they should not faile to winne it. When the Almaynes (to please their Lord) returned in great hast with their ladders & pikes, and came into the dikes whereas then there was no water, & rayed them by to the walles: but they were no sooner by, but they within beat them downe againe, and put them in danger of their liues,

The delightfull History

for they cast downe Timber, stones, and faggots, with fire and hoat oyle and lead vpon them, so that the assailants were faine perforce to recoile backe, and they within shot arrowes so thicke, that it seemed like snowe. The Emperour was soze displeased and Duke Sauary, when they saw none other remedie, many were slaine and soze hurt, and the Emperour and Sauary his Brother seeing that they could nothing profite, sounded the retrain, and so returned to their Tents, soze displeased for their great losse that they had, for they lost that day moze then two Thousand men, lying dead in the feild and in the Dikes, and moze then thye Thousand soze hurt.

When Duke Sauary sayd to the Emperour: Sir, me thinks it is but folly to assaile this Citie, it is strong, and well furnished with men and good knightes to defend it, wherefoze we may well perceiue, that without great damage we cannot winne it, without it be by famine, for hee that is Lord thereof is hardy and cruell, and to be feared and doubted, for he is expert in armes, wherefoze it is impossible to take the Citie perforce. When the Emperour vnderstoode him, hee was right sorrowfull, and made againe newe promise, not to depart thence, untill hee had Huon at his pleasure. Huon, who little set by the thzeatnings of the Emperour, went in to his Pallace, and said to his men: Sirs, we ought greatly to thanke God for the defence of our Citie, many Almains hee slaine and hurt, I doubt them nothing, for our Citie is strong, & before it be lost, it will cost many men their liues. I desire you all take good heed that we be not beguiled. Sir, (quoth they) we shall take good heed thereof, as well for you, as for the safegard of our liues. Thus Huon and his men deuised together, howbeit, they were soze greued, for at the beginning they were about twentie Thousand men, & then they were not aboue six Thousand. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and speake of the Emperour, who was right sorrowfull for his losse.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

¶ How Huon sent Habourey his Messenger to the Emperour, to require peace, and of his answere.



When the Emperour hadde heard Duke Sauary his Brother speake, he made a solemne oath, that whatsoeuer fortune should fall, hee would not depart thence Winter nor Summer till hee had wonne the Citie, and then he sent for his Rerband, as farre as his Empire stretched, commaunding euerie man to come to him all excuses layd apart, and so they did. Now of their coming by the way I make no mention, but so long they trauailed, that they came within a League of Bourdeaux, and when the Emperour knew thereof, he had great ioy, and mounted on his horse with other Lords with him, and road & met them, and spake to them and made them good cheere. Thus his force encreased, & Huons diminished daily, often times Huon issued out vpon his horse called Amphage, & made daily many great skirmishes, sometime hee wan, and sometime hee lost, he slew many Almains, so that they all feared him, for there was none that durst abide him, his horse was so cruell, that none durst approach nere him without he were slaine, & Huons men quit them valiantly, so if they lost at one time, they wan it. times for it: but their force could not long endure, for their enemies were so many & they so few, & they had made so many issues, that they had lost many of their company, for of xx. M. they were left but v. C. men, wherof Huon was sorrowfull. Now when he saw if he had but v. C. men, he called to him Gerames, Orthon, Bernard, & Richard, saying. Sirs, I see that euery day we diminish, wherfoze we cannot long endure against the Emperours force,

The delightfull History

force, therefore I thinke that it were good that wee sent to the Emperour, to know if he wil heare speaking of any peace. Sir, (quoth they) wee thinke your aduise right good, and it were good to knowe if hee will agree thereto or not. Then Huon called Habourey his Messenger, and commaunded him that incontinent he should goe to the Emperour, and say vnto him: that if it bee his pleasure to heare speaking of any peace, I shall (quoth he) condescend therto, and to make him amends at his pleasure, for the wronge and damage that I haue done vnto him and his men. Also shew him, how that I will become his man, and doe him homage for all the Landes that I haue, the which I was wont to hould of the King of Fraunce: but seeing I haue no succour from him, I am dytuen perforce to purchase for my profit in some other place. And besides that shewe him, that the fine Hundred Prisoners that I haue of his men, I shall deliuer them quit without any ransome paying, and also when Lent cometh, I and a Hundred knightes with me at my cost & charges, shall passe the Sea and goe to the holy Sepulchre, to pray for the Soules of his Nephewes that I haue slaine, and for all other that haue been slaine by occasion of this warre. Sir, (quoth the Messenger) I am readie to fulfill your commaundement whatsoeuer fall thereof, and so hee departed & went to the Emperours Hoast, & entred into the riche Tent, and then hee kneeled downe befoze the Emperour and sayd.

The almightie God, who on the Crosse dyed to saue all humane kinde, keepe and defend from all ill the Emperour & all his Barony: Sir, Duke Huon of *Bordeaux* sendeth to you salutation and god amittie, requiring you in the honour of god, that he may haue peace with you, by that hee will become your liege-man, and doe you homige and hould his Landes of you, and will deliuer quite the fine Hundred men of yours that he hath in prison in the Citie, and mozeouer, hee offereth himselfe and a Hundred knightes to passe the Sea this next Lent, and to goe to the holy Sepulchre, to pray to our Lord God for the soules of your Nephewes that he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

be dead, and for other that by him and by his meanes haue bene slaine in this warre. Sir if it please you this to doe, ye shall doe a great almes deede, for life cannot bee had againe to them that bee dead. When the Emperour Tyrrey had wel heard Habourey the messenger, he became as red as a bzand of fire, and regarded the messenger fiercely, and sayd. Auoyd my sight thou false barlet, but that I doubt to be reppoosed, I should cause thee to be hewen in peeces, but a messenger ought not to be touched for any words that hee can speake, but say to thy Lord, that by him and by his meanes I haue lost moze then twentie thousand men, beside my three Nephewes & my yonger brother, but by the Lord that died on the Crosse to redeeme vs all, I will neuer haue peace with him, till I haue him at my pleasure, nor neuer returne thou againe hither to mee, nor none other, vpon any such message.

When Habourey the messenger heard the Emperour, hee was in great feare, and would gladly haue been in *Bordeaux*, then he departed without any moze speaking, and rested not till hee came to *Bordeaux*, where hee went to the Pallace, wheras he found Duke Huon, then he sayd. Sir I haue bene with the Emperour, and shewed him at full all your message, but his answere will not serue to your demaunde, for he sayd to mee, that he will haue no peace with you, till he haue you at his pleasure, to doe with you what hee will, and thus I departed from him, and left him sitting at his table at dinner.

Chap. LXXXV.

¶ How *Huon* issued out of *Bordeaux*, and came to the tents and fought with the Emperour.

When

The delightfull History



Hen *Huon* vnderstood the Messenger, hee was full of anger and displeasure, and saide. Sirs, I commaunde you all in hast to goe and arme you, for euer the *Almaines* bee risen from their diners and armed, I shall make them so sorrowfull, that they shall curse the houre that euer they were borne, for I had rather die then to leaue them in this point, for I will goe serue them of their first messe. When euery man armed him, and *Huon* leapt vpon his good horse *Amphage*, and then he toke his leaue of the faire *Escleremond* his wife, and so departed out of *Bourdeaux* with his company, and road towardes the Emperours Tents. The same time the Emperour was risen from his Table, and he had obtained three hundred men on horsebacke to keepe the Tents whiles he was at dinner: then *Huon* and his company came so quickly, that hee was among them ere they perceiued any thing, and he cried *Bourdeaux*, and strake a knight with his Speare cleane through the body, so that he fell dead to the earth, then he ran at another, and serued him in likewise, and so he slew foure befoze his Speare brake. Then he drew his Sword, & beat down men and horses, and brake the thickest presse, so that euery man gaue him way, and *Gerames*, *Othon*, *Barnard*, and *Rychard* and all his company did maruels in armes, & so much they did, that within a short space the iij. hundred *Almaines* that were set to keepe the Tents, were all slayne. When *Huon* and his company entred in among the Tents and Pavilions, where they bet downe the Tents, & such as they met were slaine: then the *Almaines* on all parts armed them, and the Emperour sounded his Trumpets & armed him: he was so sorrowfull and angry, with the trauell & damage he was put to by *Huon*, that hee enraged and was nere out of his wit, for night and day he could take no rest. When he was armed, hee mounted on his horse, and xx. *Almaines* with him,

of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.

him, and they all sware the death of *Huon*, whome God send, for if he long taried there, he should be in danger of his life. But he was wise and discret in feats of armes, & hee looked towards the Emperours Tent, and saue well twentie Thousand men readie to come vpon him, then he said to his men. Sirs, it is time that wee retire to our Citie, wee may well now goe without blame, for we may no longer tarry heere without great danger. Sir, (quoth *Gerames*) wee bee readie to doe your commandement, then they toke the way to returne to the Citie, but the Emperour who greatly desired the death of *Huon*, he & his men pursued *Huon* as fast as their horses could goe, & when the Emperour was nere to *Huon* he said. Ah thou false Traytour, so many times thou hast troubled and angered mee, that longer I will not suffer thee to liue, turne toward me, for with thee I will iust, or else I shall slay thee flying: I had rather to die, then not to take of thee vengeance for the hurts that thou hast done to mee.

When *Huon* heard how the Emperour called him Traytor hee was soze displeased, and turned his horse towardes the Emperour and sayd. Ah false old Churle, whereas thou sayest I am a Traytor, I shall shew thee how thou yest falsely: then they ran eache at other with their Speares in their restes, so that they met so rudely, & strake each other on their shields by such force, that their shields burst assunder, the Emperour was a puissant Prince, so that his Speare burst all to peces, but *Huons* Speare was strong and held, wherewith he gaue the Emperour such a stroake, that shield nor Holberd coulde not warraunt him, but that the Speare entered into the Emperours side, so that if he had not swarued aside, he had not escaped death, that stroake was so soze, that the Emperour fell to the earth in such wise, that nere hand he had broken his neck with the fall, and so lay in a swoond. *Huon* seeing the Emperour lying on the earth, in great rage and displeasure, he desired to haue slaine the Emperour, then he drew out his Sword, & turned to strike off his head: the which he had don, if he had not ben rescued: but the *Almaines* fro
all

The delightfull History

all parts came thither, so that they rescued the Emperour from death, and sette him on a horse with much paine, then he thanked our Lord God that he was so well escaped, and made a vow to God, that he would neuer moze fight with Huon hand to hand, but hee would pursue him to the death if he could.

Chap. LXXXVI.

¶ How *Huon* made another issue out of *Bordeaux*, and tooke away all the beastes that were in the pastures without the towne, pertaining to the Emperours host.



When *Huon* sawe that hee could doe no moze at that time, and that the *Almaines* encreased in great number to haue assailed him, then he spurred his good horse *Amphage*, who made such leapes, that it seemed hee had flowne in the ayre, he had his sword in his hand, and stroke therewith so great strokes, that none durst approach neere him. Thus he rode after his men, and led them towards the Citie as the shepheard doth his sheepe, for as sone as his enemies approached neere him, he shewed them his shield and his speares poynt, and as hee rode, there came a yong knight named Gerard, right hardie and valiant in armes, hee was bastard sonne to the Emperour, who greatly desired in his heart to winne honour and prayse: hee sawe Huon mounted on his good horse, and sawe likewise that no man durst approach neere unto him, hee came after him and cryed. Ah thou false Traitor, to flie away it shal not auaille thee, for I bring thy death in the point of my speare, with the which I shal slay thee flying, without thou turne to mee, for ere thou scape me, I shall cause thee to be hanged in the sight of them within *Bordeaux*.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

When Huon vnderstood the knight, and sawe the great hate and rage that he was in, and hearing how he called him Traitor, he thought and sayd to himselfe, that he had rather die, then he that had sayd these wordes should haue departed without feeling the sharpenesse of his speare, the which hee couched in the rest, and spurred his horse, who ranne like the thunder, and he gaue the knight such a horrible stroke, that neither his shield nor his armour could saue his life, for his speare pierced through both his sides, and hee was cleane borne ouer his horse crupper sticke dead. So thy way quoth Huon, thou shalt neuer haue power to doe any man displeasure any moze, and then he drew his sword, wherewith hee dealt such discipline among the *Almaines*, that all fledde before him. Gerardes, Otho, and Bernarde, and Richard employed their forces and vertues right valiantly, but the *Almaines* did so much, that Huon lost part of his men, and the rest he ledde with him, oftentimes hee turned and returned against his enemies, but whatsoeuer force or prowesse hee shewed, if he had not in haile gone away, he nor neuer a one of his men had escaped without death, for moze then thirtie thousand *Almaines* were nere him, and all those desired his death, but God gaue him that grace, that hee and the small number that he had left, entred with him into the Citie, and the gates were close, and the Emperour in great displeasure returned to his tent, and by the way hee found his bastard sonne dead, for whome he made such sorow, that his Lords nor his brother could not appease him, and so hee caused him to be borne to the tents, and was greatly complained of all the Barons, for hee was like to haue bene a verie noble man.

And Huon went to his Pallace, where he found the faire *Euleremond*, who demanded how he did. Right well Lady, quoth Huon, thanked be God I am returned in sauegard, but I haue lost many of my men, and therewith he wept, and the Ladie comforted him so much as shee might. When the Emperour being in his host, knowing for truth that Huon had

The delightfull History

had but a small companie in the Citie, and that he thought he could doe him but small damage from thence forth, but long he and came and lay neerer the Citie, and directed by his engines and mountaines to breake the walles, and made a merie bay battering at the walles, and they within defended them valiantly, for with their crosbowes many men both within and without were slaine. This siege endured from the beginning of August to the Easter after, whereof Huon was sore displeased, and verie much complained for the losse of his noble Barons, and other good men that hee had lost. Also hee saw his towres and gates so beaten, and his enemies lying besoze the Citie, and looked for no succor from any part, and that he had with him not above three hundred knights, and a hundred men to keepe the Citie withall, then he called *Escleremond* his wife, and sayd. *Madame*, I know well you indure trouble and displeasure inough, and therefore I pray you if you can giue me any good counsell, giue it me now, for the rage and displeasure that I haue at my heart troubleth somine vnderstanding, that I cannot tell what to doe, now on the other part I see my Citie besieged, and my men slaine, and I can get no agreement with the Emperour, for he is sore displeased with mee, that I can neuer haue his loue, hee hath slaine my men, whereof I am so sorrowfull, that my heart nere sayleth me.

Sir (quoth *Escleremond*) yee doe great wrong to say these words besoze mee, for in this sort to complaine your damages, if you would haue beleued mee, then you had gone to my brother for succour, who would haue come with you, and brought you such a number of men, that the Emperour durst not haue abidden you, and also to haue made therby my brother a Christian man, for hee hath beleued in our Lord God this seven yeeres past. *Madam* quoth Huon, all that you say might haue beene done, but I hadde rather haue lost three such Cities as this, then to haue lost you and my Lords and good Burgesses whome I loue so saythfully: if I had but a thousand knights to defend my Citie, with an ill will I should

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

should depart from you, for I am assured, that if I goe and seeke for succour, both I shall haue paine inough, and yee that shall abide heere, are like to haue more, for I know well that the Emperour so hateth vs, as hee setteth all his intent to haue vs, and if hee take you, you shall be in great perill, and if I tarrie here with you, and goe for no succour, this Citie will be taken or famished, and both you and I be destroyed: the Emperour who loneth vs but a litle, and not without a cause, if he may take mee, I shall die a shameful death. It is no maruaile if hee be displeased with mee, for I haue slaine his sonnes and nephewes, and many of his best friends, if he may take me, I shall haue no pittie shewed me, and I know well without I haue some succour, my ende is at hand. Wherefore *Madame*, I thinke it best that I goe to your brother for succour, for I see that I haue tarried ouerlong. *Sir* quoth *Escleremond*, ye speake of this verie late, for now ye know well, that all our bread and wine, and flesh, and fish begins to faile vs, and all our other victuals, wherefore it cannot be long after your departure, but that this Citie will be taken and destroyed, and the men within slaine, and I ledde into great misery, yet for all that I would not counsel you to abide here, but I pray you make haste to depart.

When Huon heard her, he began to weep, & abashing his cheere to the earth, and studying a litle, hee sayd. *Madame* I thinke vpon one thing, the which to you will be profitable, whereby you shall haue victual inough to liue an whole yeere. *Sir* quoth she, of that I thanke God if it may so come to passe. *Madam* quoth Huon, I shall tell you how this City may be rescayled without any great losse of any men, true it is, that here without in the meadow, there are two hundred men set there by the Emperour, to keep the beasts pertaining to his host, the which are without number, what in beestes, kine, & hogs, and more then ten thousand sheep, which beastes ere I sleep, I will bring into this Citie, and then ye may slay them and powder them in salt, so that ye shall haue no famine for a whole yeere.

The delightfull History

Sir, (quoth he) I pray vnto God you may bring it well to passe: thus they taried vntill supper time, and after when it was night, and that they thought that they of the host were a sleepe, and saw that the weather was troublesome, euen as they would desire it, he armed him and all his men, and set men at the gate to defende him at his recoiling. When hee mounted vpon his good horse, and he opened the gate, and issued out as quietly as hee might, and tooke the way to the meadow and came thither: and Huon then cried and sayde. Why Villaines this pasturage is mine, I come to challeng it, in an euill houre yee put your beasts heere to pasture, yee shall make me amends, for all the beasts that I find heere in my pasture, I will goe and pound them, and if the Emperour will haue them, hee must buy them and make amendes for their forsaite, and yee that bee the keepers shall dearely abide it.

When the keepers heard Huon speake, they had great feare, and they thought to haue gone and taken their horses, and so to haue defended themselves: but Huon and his companie gaue them no leysure so to doe, for Huon with his speare strake one starke dead, and after he slew the second, then the third, and fourth, and so slew very many as long as his speare held: then he set his hand on his sword, wherewith he claue asunder healmets and sheelds, and beat down men on euerie side, and Gerames, Othon, & Richard did beare valiantly, and so much did Huon and his men within a short space, that the two hundred men that kept the beasts were all slaine, except one who escaped, and ranne to the Emperours host, where he shewed the Emperour, how Huon and his men were issued out of the Citie and that all the keepers of the beasts were slaine, and the beasts taken and driven into the Citie.

When the Emperour heard these tidings, he was right sorrowfull, and armed him and his men, and leapt on their horses and ranne towards the Citie, to stoppe Huon from entering into the Citie: but before they came thither, all the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

The beasts were entred into the Citie. Nowe when Huon saw the Emperour comming, he said vnto his men: Sirs, I require you let vs turne vpon our enemies who cometh after vs, for I would faine shew them, how men that cometh from foraging can runne with their speares. When they turned against the Almaines, so that each of them bare a man to the earth, and they drew their swords, and slew men round about them, and Huon vpon his good horse Amphage held his sword in his hand, all to be sprinkled with the blood of his enemies, wherewith he cut off armes, legs, and hands, he was more doubted then the Deuill, for by his prowesse hee did so much, that his enemies fledde before him and made him way, so that in despite of all the Almaines, after that he and his men had slaine foure thousand of his enemies, he entred into the Citie with all the pray of his beasts, wherewith the Emperour and his men that followed, were sore displeased for the losse that they had receiued, & for that Huon was so escaped from their hands, and that he had taken away their beasts and slaine his men. Thus as yee haue heard, Huon entred into the Citie of Bourdeaux with all his pray.

Chap. LXXXVII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux made him readie to go to seeke for some succour: And of the sorrow that the Duchesse his wife made.



After that Huon was entred into the Citie, he went to his Pallace, and there found the Duchesse Escleremond, who belaced his helmet, and clipped and kissed him, and saide. Sir, I pray you howe haue you done? Faile Labie, (quoth he) we

The delightfull History

we haue slaine many an Almaine, and haue brought a way the pray, for in all the Emperours hoste we haue not left neither Horse, Mine, nor Gun: we haue brought all in to this Citie thanked bee God, so now I shall leaue you in more suretie in mine absence, for you haue now victuall enough for a whole yeare. Nowe I will goe to your Brother, and if I find that hee will bee chastened, I shall bring him with me: if not, I shall desie him and slay him, without he will beleue on Iesus Christ whatsoeuer fortune fall. Sir, (quoth *Eskermond* soze weeping) haue no doubt of that, for it is more then seauen yeres since he desired to be chastened: wherefore Sir, I require you loue my Brother. Madam, (quoth Huon) I shall doe your pleasure: then he called to him his priue friends, and saide.

Sirs, yee knowe well what danger and perill we be in: and because in all thinges needefull, there ought to be made prouision with diligence, this Citie is now well prouided of victualles, wherefore yee shall not neede to make any issuing out, without yee see great aduantage: & as for assault, if yee defend it well, it is impregnable for our enemies to win it, but if yee be to yeld it by, beware what yee doe, for the great hate that the Emperour hath against vs, peradventure will constrain him to breake his promise, if yee be taken by force or by this meanes, yee shall all die miserably, and my wife bee murdered in prison, or else miserably to finish her dayes, and my little Daughter Clarice, whome I loue so dearly, shee shall be lost, and my Citie destroyed and brought to bitter ruine: wherefore I commend vnto you my wife and my Daughter, and all the rest vntill I retorne againe: the which shall be shortly if I may, and I shall bring with mee such succour, that yee shall all bee ioyfull thereof. Sir, (quoth Gerames) God giue grace to send you againe in safeguard, you knowe well that you leaue vs in great povertie and feare: wherefore wee all desire you not to forget vs, and therewith they all wept. When Huon sayd, I pray yee make no such sorrow for my departing, for yee knowe the

business

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

business that causeth mee to depart: for without I goe for some succour, yee knowe well we are but dead, and Gerames I giue you the keeping of my wife and Child, ye are bound to serue me truly, for in you I haue my perfect trust. Sir, (quoth Gerames) haue you no doubt, but that as long as I haue life in my bodie, I shall not faile them in life nor death.

When Huon heard Gerames say so, he began soze to weepe, and the faire Ladie *Eskermond* began to make such sorrow, that great pittie it was to see her: shee wrang her hands and tore her haire, and made such out-cries, that euerie man had pittie of her, yet they comforted her as much as they might. But shee had great cause to weepe and to be sorrowfull, for before Huon returned to *Bourdeaux*, shee and all they that were with her suffered so much pain and pouerty, that to shew it would cause a hard heart to weepe for pittie. And after that Huon had thus spoken to his companie: hee entred into his Chappell, and was confessed of the Bishop of the Citie, and receiued the Sacrament. When the Bishop gaue to Huon a stole that was halloied and of great seruice, and saide. Sir, I require you for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, keepe well this stole, for such an houre may fall that it will stand you in good stead. Huon right humbly tooke it, and thanked the Bishop: it did him good seruice afterward, for on a day as hee passed, he had thereof so great neede, that he would not haue forgozne it for fourtens good Citie, as yee shall heare more hereafter.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

¶ Howe Huon departed from the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and sayled vntill hee came into the hie Sea, and hadde many great fortunes.

X 2

When

The delightfull History



When *Huon* had taken the the hallowed stole, he delivered it to his Chaplain, who was a wise man, & of a holy life, and commaunded him to keepe it well. Then he tooke five knights to haue with him, and his Chaplayne and a clark to serue him. When *Huon* went to his wife, and kissed her at his departing, and she fell in a swoond in his armes, and *Huon* being weeping, releued her and sayd. Faire Lady, I require you to beare making of this sorow. Ah good sir (quoth she) what I ought to bee sorrowfull, since ye leave me besieged with them that desire your death. Adam, quoth *Huon*) I commend you not, for by the grace of God I shall make a host returne. Then he clipped and kissed her, recommending her to our Lord Iesus Christ. When *Huon* and such as were appointed to goe with him, departed out of the Pallace, and went to a backe pasterne vpon the river of *Geround*, where there was a shippe ready, and richly garnished with all things conuenient, there *Huon* being armed and his men, entred into the shippe, and had no hoyle with them.

When *Huon* departed, hee delivered his good house to the keeping of sir Bernarde his esquier, and tooke his leaue of Geround and of all his other companie, & so hoysed up sayle, and ere it was day in the morning, hee was more then two leagues from *Bordeaux*. When *Huon* regarded the Citie, and saw weeping, she recommended it to our Lord Iesus Christ, humbly requiring him to haue in his sauegard, his wife, wife and child, and all other that were within it. Thus while *Huon* sailed along the river of *Geround*, pitiaufely complaining for his wife the fayre *Esferemond*, and for his fayre daughter *Charyet*, whom he could not forget, for he had so great doubt to loose them, that when hee remembered them hee wept. They sayled so long, that they entred into the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the high Sea, and hee had good cause to weep and forsaake great sorowes: for hee never entred a baye into *Bordeaux* until the Emperour had taken it: which was done so suddenly, that *Huon* being in his shippe, thought to himselfe, and his heart gaue him, that before hee should see the Citie of *Bordeaux*, the Citie should bee taken and his wife the fayre *Esferemond* be taken: therefore hee determined in his conscience, that if it so fortuned, and if once her husband should be taken, and come the worst, he would fly the Emperours fury: and that Castle nor Towne should not find him.

There was a notable knight with *Huon*, who said vnto him: Sir, leaue your weeping, and put your trust in God, hee shall ayd you and succour you in all your Calamities: see how he helpe your wife, and keepe your wife whilst you remaine, without lost your selfe no further, but shalke of God, and pray vnto him to graue you the grace to accomplish your voyage, the which I hope you shall not faile of, if you thus doe. When *Huon* heard him, hee was much comforted, and thanked the knight: and so sayled soorth, untill they were farre vpon the Sea, and lost their right way, for the shippe turned on the right hand, and losed the way that they should haue sayled, and so in vnto places not knowne to any of the Christians. Whereof the Patron was sore abashed in himselfe, without making any knoweledge thereof, and so long they sailed with winds and weather, that they arrived at a Port whereas they found many boats, there they cast their anchor, and went a land to refresh themselves. When *Huon* called to him the warden of the Port, and he commaunded of him if he could sayle to the Citie of *Bordeaux*. Sir, quoth the warden) I was never there, nor have nowhise to goe thither, it were a while for me to take you, or me to sayle thither, seeing I haue neuer had a charge to sayle by that straunge Port. But I counsaile you, that heere in this Port wher we are now, to hire another Patrone that can bring you thither. Good, quoth *Huon*) I pray you to doe so much as to get me one. Sir, quoth the warden) I will doe what I can: then hee and *Huon* searched for many shipps and shippe, and from boat to boat to get a Pilot, at last they came

The delightfull History

to an auncient man, who sayde that he could well bring them thither, and sayde how that hee had bene there befoze that time. Friend quoth Huon, if hee will bring me to the Realme of *Asfanie*, I shall giue you gold and siluer plentie. Sir quoth the old Patron, I shall doe your pleasure, but Sir, one thing I say to you, know for troth the voyage is very dangerous for to passe, and a verie long voyage, for it will be halfe a yeere ere you can come thither, and beside that, wee must passe by a perilous Gulfe, the which is reputed to be one of the mouthes of hell, and if by aduenture or fortune of the winde, that wee bee blown neere vnto it, wee shall neuer depart, but be lost for euer.

When Huon heard the Pilate, hee beganne to weepe and complaine for his wife and his deere daughter, whome he had left in the citie of *Bourdeaux* in great daunger to be taken. For he saw well then, that hee could not returne for the space of a whole yeere with any succour: howbeit, hee left not his voyage, then hee commaunded his seruants to discharge all his baggage and victualles out of the one shippe into the other, and when the newe shippe with the newe Patron was readye in all things, Huon entred into it. When the new Patron demanded of the old marriner, the cause why they came thither, and from whence they came. Sir, quoth hee, true it is, wee came from the citie of *Bourdeaux*, the which standeth vpon a notable riuer, and when we were entred into the sea, a sore winde rose vpon vs, in such wise, that wee were constrained to abandon our shippe to the winde and weather, and fortune of the sea, the which hath brought vs hither. Friend quoth the new Patron, as soone as yee were out of the riuer of *Gerone*, if yee had turned your sterne towards the sea roade, yee had neuer come hither, and within a moneth yee should haue come to the realme of *Asfanie*, whereas now ye be verie farre off. When Huon vnderstood the cause of their comming thither, he was right sorrowfull, and sore displeased if he could haue amended it. But his displeasure could not helpe him, but rather hinder him. therefore he lette it passe, and so tooke leave of his first Patron, and lift by their anchors and sayles, and when they were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

were in the sea, the winde arose, and increased more and more for the space of sixe weekes that the wind changed not, so that if God had suffered the winde to haue continued one moneth or sixe weekes longer, they had come to the place whereas they would haue bene.

But ere that they came there, they suffered much paine, for there arose vpon them such a winde and tempest, that they were forced to anayle their sayles. The heauens waxed darke, the moone was couered, the forment was great and dangerous, the waues of the sea were of a great height, & terrible to beholde, whereby, whether they would or not, they were constrained to goe as the winde would leade them, the fortune was so great and terrible, that there was neuer scene such a mightie storme befoze, whereof Huon and his men, and his Patron were greatly afraide, & specially the Patron more then Huon was, hee was sore discomfited, and pittiously he called vnto our Lord Iesus Christ, requiring him to bring them to a good Port, there was neither marriner nor Patron, but all were sore afraide, nor they wist not where they were. They were in this torment for the space of ten dayes, in all the which time they neuer sawe the cleerenesse of the sunne, for the great darkenesse that was there as then, the which did verie greatly annoy them. And when it came to the eleuenth day, and that the torment and winde beganne to abate, and the sea waxed peaceable and still, therewith Huon and his companie were well comforted: the heauen cleared vp, and the glorious sunne cast out his rayes along vpon the sea. When the master of the shippe saw the fortune of the Sea, and that the great torment beganne to cease, hee caused one of the marriners to mount vppon the toppe, to see if hee might discerne any lande, but hee could see none, whereof the Patron was greatly abashed, and sayde how that hee knewe not in what Countrey hee was, for hee neuer sayled in those parts, and sayde to Huon, Sir, it is little wonder since that I haue used the sea, but yet I neuer sayled in those parts, whereof I haue great maruaile. When Huon heard that, he was sore displeased and sayde. Sir lette vs take the aquantage of the wind,

The delightfull History

and let our Shippe vnder the conduct of our Lord Iesus Christ, I hope that our Lord God will not suffer vs to bee perished in this Sea. Sir, (quoth the Patrone) I doe agree well to your saying, and so let vs doe: then they turned their helme, and tooke the winde into their full sayle, the winde was good and fresh, and the Sea very meeke and peaceable, so that within a short space they had sayled a great iourney.

Then Huon called vpon our Lord God, and helde vp his hands towards heauen and said. Thou vertie God, who in this transieptie world diddest vouchsafe to be borne in the wombe of a maide, and afterwards diddest raigne here vpon earth xxii. yeares, and then didst suffer death and passion vpon a Friday, and after that didst rise from death to life, and wentst into hell, & dyest out soules out of paine infernall: Euen so as I beleue that this is true, I require thee to haue pittie and compassion vpon vs, and giue vs grace that wee may safely escape out of this perillous Sea, and to keepe and saue my deere and louing wife *Esclemermond* and my Child, and my noble Lordes whome I left in the citie of *Bordeaux* in great perill of their liues, and giue mee the grace, that I may bring with me such succour and aide, that thereby I may bring them out of the danger that they be in.

Chap. LXXXIX.

Howe *Huon* arrived on the perillous Gulfe, whereas hee spake with *Isidre*, and howe hee arrived at the Port of the *Admirall*.



Then *Huon* had made his prayers to God, he beheld into the Sea, and sawe a farrre off like a great peece of Canuasse, and thereby he heard as great a noyse, as though there had bene a Thousand Smithes, and a Thousande Carpenters, and a Thousande great

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

great running Miners together, all beating and labouring together. *Huon* who heard this great noyse, had great feare thereof, so that hee wisse not what to doe, and so were all those that were in his companie, the Patrone commaunded a Harrier to mount vp into the top of the Mast, to see what thinge it was that made all that noyse, and so hee did, and looked round about him and beheld that way, and at last hee perceived the dangerous Gulfe, whercof hee hadde heard often times spoken, and thereof hee had such great feare, that neere hand hee had fallen downe into the Sea, hee came to land and saide vnto the Patrone. Sir, wee bee all in the way to bee lost, for wee bee neere one of the Gullies of hell, whercof *Huon* and the Patrone and all other had such great feare, that they all trembled. Sir, (quoth the Patrone) knowe for troth, that it is impossible to escape out of this perillous Gulfe, for all the Seas, and waters and Miners there assembleth together, and perforce wee muste passe that way, which when *Huon* heard: then hee beganne pitiously to complaine, and said. Oh sweete and looning wife *Esclemermond*, I see nowe clearly that our loves muste depart, the beautie and the bountie that is in you I cannot forget. Alas I shall neuer see you more, I pray to our Lord Iesus Christ to giue you that grace, as to bee agreed with the Emperour *Turey*, to the entent that in peace and rest you may vse the residue of your life: for as for mee, I shall neuer bring you any succour or ayd.

Then hee studied a long season, and then sayd againe. God Lord I thanke thee, and since it pleaseth thee that I shall parte out of this world: I humbly require thee to receiue my soule into thine handes, as for my bodie and life I care little for, for if it pleaseth thee that I shall thus end my dayes, and depart this life.

Then *Huon* leste his weeping, and the winde ceased and the sayle abated: yet neuerthelasse the Shippe still went forth, as lone in such wise, as though it had slowne vpon the Sea. Sir, (quoth the Maister of the Shippe) you may see evidently, that wee neede not to trauaile our selues to guide our Ship, for the Gulfe that is so neere vs, draweth the Shippe vnto him

The delightfull History

him in such haste as yee may see, and anone yee shall see that we shall tumble therein. Maister quoth Huon, it is convenient now that wee abide the aduenture and fortune of the sea, such as our Lord God will sende, lette vs trust in him, and desire him that his pleasure be fulfilled, and moze I cannot strue. When Huons Chaplaine confessed them one after another, and then incontinent the great noyse ceased. But they came thither at a good poynt, for the verie same time, (as they good fortune was,) the Gulfe was full and plaine, so that a shippe might passe ouer it without daunger, as well as in another place of the sea, and when the Patron saue that, hee sayd to Huon. Sir, wee ought greatly to thanke our Lord God, for wee are now come at such a time, that the Gulfe is full and plaine, so that wee may passe ouer surely without any danger. When Huon heard that hee was right ioyfull, and all weeping he kneeled to him, and so did all the companie, and deuoutly they thanked our Lord God, that hee had sent them that good grace.

When Huon rose vp, and saue beside him a great peece of Canuasse, and the waues of the sea beating against it with great violence, whereof he had great maruaile. For the waues of the sea beate so fore against the cloath, and with so great violence, that they reculed backe, and for all the beating of the sea against the canuasse, yet it brake not. When Huon hearde a voyce crying an hie, and pittifully complayning, saying. O verie God, in an ill howze I was bozne, when I sold the puissant God, who did mee that fauour, as to take me as one of his disciples and Apostles, and for the goodnesse that hee did mee, I rendered him an euill reward: for the diuell, the enemye of all humane kinage, entred into my body, the which was full of grace, and exhorted me to sell my God & god Lord, for thirtie pence of money, that was then currant in the countrey of Iude, and unhappie that I was, if I had trusted in his great mercy, all the trespasse that I had doone had bene forgiven mee. But pride and misbeleefe, and false hope that was in mee with the diuell, who blinded mine vnderstanding, and would not suffer me to haue any hope of grace, or pardon for my trespasse, for of
my

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

my sinne I neuer had repentance. And the Diuell doubting to haue lost mee, put mee into despiration, whereby I losse the grace of God: for if I would haue asked mercie of my Lord God, hee would haue pardoned mee of all the trespasse that I had committed against him: Alas pooze Caytiffe that I am, from hence shall I neuer depart, but alwaies to remaine in this toiment and paine.

When the Maister of the Shippe heard this voyce, hee demaunded of him and sayde. What art thou that thus pittifully complaineth? I commaund thee to shewe mee, and whether there bee any man living in this world that can ayde and succour thee, and cast thee out of the toiment and paine that thou art in. When the voyce heard him, hee spake no moze wordes, nor made no answere at all: then Huon aduanced himselfe to the board of the Shippe, being desirous to know what thing it was that made that pittifull complaint, and saide. Thou that so sore doest complaine and mourne, I coniure thee in the name of our Lord Iesus Christ, and by all his power, and by the blessed Virgin Saint Marie his Mother, and by all the Saints and holy Angels and Archangels, that are in the Realme of Paradiſe, and by all that euer God hath made and created in Heauen and in earth, that thou answer and shewe mee what man thou art, and who hath put thee heere in this miserie? and wherefore thou art heere? and whether thou maist come to vs or not? and what is thy name? and why that this Canuasse is heere set, wherefore it serueth? and also shew me if euer thou shalt depart from hence or not?

When this voyce had heard Huon coniure him in such wise, it answered him shortly, and sayd. Thou most all man that hast coniured mee so sore: and also hast desired for to knowe my name, I shall shewe vnto thee for certaintie, that my name is Iudas, and I am the selfe same man that sold our Lord Iesus Christ to the Jewes for thirtie pence, then being currant money in the countrey of Iude, and deliuered into their hands my right verie Lord and Maister, who so much honoured me, as to account me as one of his Apostles, and by a false and a fained loue, I kissed him on the mouth, for to
shew

The delightfull History

of the lowe which was he. And after I saw him beaten and ill treated, as ye may read in the holy scriptures and sundry other, who therein have made mention of his passion, and when I saw how I had betrayed my Master, I was soze sorrowfull at my hart and soze displeased, but I knewe such crie was merite: yet when I did commit great folly, for he was so good and full of mercie, that if I had cried him merite, he would have forgiven me. But the Diuell which is enemye to all good creatures, would not suffer me to do so: for I went into the wood and hanged my selfe on a tree, and when I was hanging, my soule was taken and set in the place where as ye see me now, and here I shall remaine forever in toquent paine, and shall never depart from hence, for now it is too late to aske for grace, for iudgement is given upon me. Wherefore I praye you and must suffer this torment and paine continually, for all the waters and rivers of the world doe assemble together here, even here as I am in this Gulle, where I am soze beaten and greatly tormented, by the great waves and courtes of the great rivers. When I am tormented, and cannot by no means escape, never shall come out of this great torment nor paine.

When Canas that ye becomende where so it cometh, and knowe howe he here stie, knowe for a truth, that on a day I was in the love line of God, nor I never gave after any thing but as long as I lived, and therefore when I was thus beaten, our Lord God wroth, that the good verbe that I had given in giving this canas for his sake, should not be hurt nor lost, therefore our Lord God would that this Canas should be set here on my right side, to the intent for to defend me from the winds, and from the great waues of the sea, that they should so vex and vex against me, as you have now to see they be so against this Canas. I had no grace for to praye for my selfe, nor for God for my freynde, the devill was soze in me, wherefore let everie man take example by me. For merite which he hath spent and thus I have shewed you how I have lived, as I have said, I believe if thou wilt yet crye for me, he will have merite and pite on thee.

¶ Day

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

¶ My may quoth Iudas, to pray now cannot availe me, for I am damned for ever, and if ye will beleeve mee, beware, and tarry not here too long, for if ye doe, ye shall never depart hence, for the Gulle which is now full and plaine, it will not continue long, but that the sea will issue out, and all the rivers within it: ye were happie that ye came at the house that you did, for anon the waters will issue out with such abundance, that the waues that will rise shall seme like high mountaines. It is more then two hundred yeeres since there passed any ship this way, but that men, ship and all were swallowed into the Gulle: wherefore Huon I counsaile thee, that thou instantly thou depart hence, with out thou wilt be lost forever, it is time that thou depart hence whilst the Gulle is full, for it will not long rest, but that the waters will issue out with such a brute and noise, that if ye be fifteen leagues off, ye shall well heare the torment that it will make. If ye had come but halfe an houre sooner then ye did, ye had never escaped the great danger thereof.

When Huon understod Iudas, he had great marvaile, and toynd his hands toward the heaves, thanking God of the grace that hee had sent him. When Huon desired the Patron that they might depart from thence in haste: Sir (quoth he) it shall be done. When they drew by the sayles and departed, and they had not sailed a league, but that the same a farre off great bands of fire burning, issuing out of the Gulle so long and so high, that they had never hard come to their ships: and the waues that issued out of the Gulle, were as high as mountaines, and they approached so nere unto their ships, that they had like to have perished, for they had much more water, so that they had much to do to lade out the water and were fayne to abate the sayle, and the water that issued out of the Gulle drove them so swiftly, that a bird could not die no faster then they went. In that case they were a month, and durst never have the sayle, but thus they drew a great season without seeing of any land,

¶ Day

The delightfull History

When Huon called vpon God, and saide. Ah verie God, I hadde rather haue tarried still in mine owne Countrey, and haue taken such fortune as it should haue pleased thee to send mee: then heere to bee lost in this strange Sea. Deare Ladie *Mother of Mercie*, I pray vnto God to keepe you and Clarice my Daughter, for I thinke that I shall neuer see you moze. Thus Huon complained, sayling in the Sea in feare of his life, and thus they were in the daunger of this Gulfe five weekes, and neuer coulde see lande, whereof they were in great feare, often times they prayed to our Lord to haue pity of them.

When Huon desired the Patrone to mount vp to the Mast, to see if he might see any land, and the Patrone who greatly desired so to doe, anon hee mounted vp, and regarded on all parts, to see if hee might espy any land. At last he saw a farre off an hye rocke, and on the height thereof they sawe a thicke wood, and at the entrie of the wood hee sawe a little house, whercof hee thanked God, and descended bolone and shewed Huon what hee had seene, and sayd. Sir, yonder a farre off I haue seen a great Rocke, and on the height thereof a great thicke wood, and therein I haue seene a little house or hermitage, the house is white, I cannot tell what it is, but by the grace of God ere it be night, wee shall land there and refresh our selues. When Huon heard that, hee was right ioyfull and thanked God: then they drew to that Port, and had good wind and a fresh, waxing to haue come thither the same night: but they sayled foure daies and foure nights, and could come no neerer to the wood then they were before, whereof they had maruaile, for it seemed to them euer, that the wood and the house roose vp higher and higher, and then they could not tell whether they went, for if they had known, they would not haue gone thither for al the gold in the world, for if God had not had pittie of them, they were all likely to haue bene lost, for the place that they sawe a farre off was a Castle, and therein closed the Rocke of the Adamant: the which Castle was dangerous to approach, for if any Ship

come

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

some neere it, and haue any yron nayles within it, and that a shippe come but within the sight thereof, the Adamant will draw the Shippe vnto him. And therefore in those parts the Shippes that sayleth by that Sea, are made and pinned with wooden nayles, and without any manner of yron, otherwise they be lost and perished, for the propertie of the Adamant is to draw yron to him.

Thus Huon and his company were there the space of sixe dayes, going and sayling about the Rocke of the Castle of the Adamant: But if they had had a good wind the first day, they had arrived euen at the whitehouse that they saw first in the wood, the which was the fairest and most richest house in the world, within the which was so much gould and riches, that no man liuing could esteeme the value thereof, for the Pillars within that house were of Castellony, and the wals and Towers of white Alabaster. There was neuer described in Scripture nor Histozie, the beautie of such a Castle as this was, for when the Sun cast his rayes on it, it seemed a farre off to be of fine chrystall, it was so cleare shining. In this Castle was neither man nor woman, but dead mens bones lying at the gate of this Castle, and at the Port there lay many Shippes, so that their Mastes seemed a farre off to bee a great Forrest.

Chap. C.

¶ How Huon deuided with his Patrone, in regarding of the Castle of the Adamant.

This

The delightfull History



His castle was set on a rock of the Adamant Stone, from the East to the west was not so strong a Castle, for if all the world had come before it, and men within to defend it, could never be wonne by any mortall men. The forrest that so samed to them a farre off, were the mauls of shippes that had bene there arrived by constraint of the Adamant, but for all the shippes that were there, there was no man living therein, yet there lay bones of men that had died by famine & rage. Huon and his counten had great marvelle, for when they approached nere to the Castle, they were forced to strike sayle, for the Adamant drew the shippe so sore, that if they had not quickly striken their sayle, their shippe had broken all to peces, and they all ben drownded in the sea. The ship went so fast, that it was marvelous to consider it, and then the Patron of the shippe, who was wise and discret, knew anon how they were nere to the Castle of the Adamant, because their shippe went so fast without sayle thetherward, faster than if they had had a full winde in all their sailes, and they could not turne their ship any way from that part, for they would gladly have returned, but it would not be, because the Adamant drew the yon so sore to him by nature. When the Patron saw that nedes they must arrive there, he began pitiously to lament, and saide to Huon. Sir, our Lord God hath created vs in this world to live and to die, and there is none but must passe the passage of this, and because wee knowe surely that no creature can escape that, therefore we ought to be content with that which can be none otherwise: Sir I say this, that we must all dye.

When Huon heard the Patron, he had great marvaile and said: Patron, I pray you shew me the cause why yee say thus: in this Castle that we see before vs, are there any darazins within it, or spirits of hell that haue swozne our

death?

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

death? surely I doubt them not, made good here, and bee nothing abashed, take good courage and joy, for by the ayde of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the force of my armies, and good Swoyne, if there bee any man within the Castle that will rebite againste vs, I assure you I shall soon deliver you from him. Anone you shall see what I can doe, I never have in all my life so faire a Castle, I cannot tell whether they within will defend vs the entrie into the Port or not: if they will haue any Tribute of me, I shall gladly pay it, so they demand nothing else, and if I see that they will demand any thinge else of me, I shall shewe them howe my Swoyne can use weare it, for I had rather to die, then in any Princes Court it should be layd to my reproach and shame, that for any man I should retire backe one foote for feare or doubt of any death, for I will never bee taken alive, thereby to dye in prison. Sir, (quoth the Patron) your force and great prowesse can nothinge availe you, for if wee were as stronge and as great as ever was Sampson, it should nothinge advantage you, I shall shewe you the cause why. The Castle that you see ponder before you, is the most fairest and strongest Castle in all the world, it is set and compassed round about with a Roke of Adamant Stones, the which naturally doth drawe unto it all manner of yron, as you may well see by our shippe that goeth so fast without any sayle: the Adamant doth drawe it, because of the anchors and nayles that bee in our Shippe, the wood that seemeth to bee a forrest, are the Mastes of such Shippes as hath there arrived, and are drawne thether by the Adamant.

When Huon understood the Patron, hee was right sorrowfull, and no marvaile, then pitiously hee complayned for his wife and for his Childe, for hee sawe well that hee could not escape the death, nor never depart from thence: then hee wept pitiously and sayd. Ah good Lord, who in this world hath so mied me, I require thy grace, that thus (poore sinner that I am) enclined to all misfortune, that it may please thee to receive my soule into Paradice, as for my life I make none account thereof. But I pray thee good Lord to save my Wife and Childe, whome I haue left in danger of death, or else in shamefull

capti-

The delightfull History

imprisonment. And with those wordes the Shippe entred into the Port with such a force and puissance, that it ranne in amongst the other Shippes, so that if the Shippe had not beene stronge, and the other Shippes rotten, Huons shippe had bene broken all to peeces, for it ranne vnder the water thre or foure of the other olde Shippes, and was not broken thanked be almighty God. When hee looked into the Hauen, and sawe so many Shippes, that hee had great maruaile thereof, and hee was sore dismayed and abashed, in that hee sawe neither man nor Child stirring abroad. Also hee looked about him and beheld the Castle, the which was so faire and rich, that there was none such throughout all the world. When hee thought to send thither one of his companie, for to know what people were within the Castle, but hee sawe well that there was no way to enter, but by a straight way of thre hundred and fiftie degrees of height, the way was so straight and narrow, that no man but one at once coulde mount by the degrees, he had great marnell & was sore troubled in mind, when hee sawe no man coming from the Castle. When hee called one of his knights and sayd: Sir Arnold, I will and command that you goe by into this Castle, to see what people bee within it, either Sarazins or Paynims: knowe who is Lord thereof, and say how that I greatly desire to be acquainted with him: if you can doe so much that I may bee acquainted with him, then I and my men will mount by together untill some good adventure fall, for I hope in our Lord God that wee shall escape this danger. Sir, (quoth Arnold) I shall doe as you haue commanded mee. When he departed, and went from one shippe to another untill hee came to the land, and then hee went to the beach, and found the degrees and mounted by: but before hee came to the Castle gate, hee rested himselfe thre times, and when he came to the gate, hee rested him he was so wearie, and beheld the gate, the which seemed vnto him maruailously faire and rich: then hee beganne to crie and call, to the effect that some man should come and to speake with him, and when hee sawe that none did speake, hee stood and hearkened if any person were coming to open the gate: but none appeared, and then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then hee knocked and called againe, and sayd: Porter that art within, come and open the gate, or else cursed be thou of God: this Arnold hadde a good occupation to knocke, crie, and call, for within was neither man woman nor Child that would open the gate, when hee sawe that, hee was neere angrie with displeasure, and looked downe vnder the gate to knowe if hee might espie either man or woman to speake vnto, then hee turned him round about and looked on the right hande of the Wall doore, and there hee sawe an horrible Serpent, the which kept the Castle and Pallace, it was a maruailous great Serpent, higher then any horse, his eyes like two Moones burning: when Arnold sawe him, hee was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and when the Serpent heard the knocking and great noyse at the gate, braying and crying he came toward the gate: and when Arnold sawe the Serpent with great furie approaching to the gate, hee fledde away in so great hast, that he neere hande (with verie feare) fell downe the staires, hee rested not untill hee came to the shippe whereas Huon was, and saide. Sir, I haue bene above at the gate of the Castle, and called and knocked thereat more then the space of an houre: but there was neither man, woman, nor Child that did appeare, and when I sawe that, I layde mee downe and looked vnder the gate, to knowe if I might see either man or woman to speake vnto, but I coulde neuer see any creature, but a great and a horrible Serpent higher then a great horse, with eyes redder then fire, with maruailous great tallons and and taile, there was neuer man sawe a fowler figure of a beast. Alas, (quoth Huon) now I see we be all but dead, for wee haue nothing to eat nor drinke, wherefore wee shall die for famine and rage. But if I may enter into the Castle, I shall giue that Serpent such a stroke, that hee shall neuer hurt any man liuing. Alas what haue I said, my hardinesse nor my prowesse cannot helpe me, for I see well that I and all you must die, for it is impossible for vs to depart from hence.

When the Patron sayd to Huon sore weeping. Sir, it behoueth vs to part our victuall, if you will sustaine the right & custome of the sea, when men come to such a case, there is no remedie

The delightfull History

ble to get any fre by victual, then it is reason that the Lord and Captaine to haue the one halfe to his part, and the other part equally to be deuized amongst his men. Waiter, quoth Huon, you may doe your pleasure, doe as you shall thinke best.

When the Patrone caused all their victuals to be brought, and when it was deuized, the Patrone was a wise man. When Huon saw that, hee began to weepe, hee did eate but little, and made, because his victual should endure the winter, and all that but little auailed, for before fiftene dayes more, all their victuals were spent, except Huons victuals, for hee gaue enemy man part, and kept for himselfe and for other men too. And as they were in this danger, there came a Galley wherein were Thirtie men Saracins, Arabians, and Pirates of the Sea, they came and arrived neere to the Shippe whereas Huon was in, not knowing what place they were in: when they arrived it was in a darke night, they had great maruaile of Huons Shippe wherein they sawe great light, and then they sayd one to another, it is hapie for vs that wee haue found here this faire Shippe, it can not bee but it is rich and full of goods: they shall not escape vs, but if that wee ouer, for there are but fewe men to defend the Shippe.

Chap. CX.

Howe a Galley with Saracins came and assailed Huon, who was all alone, and also all Huons men, and how Huon went to the aide of the Almont and slawe the great Serpent, and of the maruailes that hee found there,

When Huon saw the Galley arrive and going to his Shippe, hee hadde great maruaile what men they were, then he alighted a torch, and tooke it in his hand, and came out on board on the Shippe and sayd. Sirs of this Galley, what well arrived here, wee haue great ioy of your company,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

company, when the Saracins heard Huon, they perceiued by his language, that he and his company were Christian men: then each of them beheld other, smiling for ioy, one of them turned his speech, and spake good Spanish, and sayde to Huon: Fellow, it is no neede for vs to hide what wee be: all wee that thou seest here be Saracins, and ye be Christianed, wherefore we will haue al the riches that is in your ship, and beside that, all your heads shall be striken off, and your bodies cast into the sea. Wainim, quoth Huon, ere thou hast our shippe at thy commandement, first thou shalt buye it deere. Then Huon cryed to his men that they should arme themselves to defende them from the Wainims, the which they did diligently. And Huon who was readie armed, and by that time the Saracins were entred into the shippe. Huon was readie before them, with his sword in his hand, wherewith he strake the first that he mette with all, in such wise, that his head flew from his shoulders. Then he strake another, and claue him to the throat, and so the third and the fourth were shortly slaine, he layd on so rounde about him, that his enemies were afrayde to behold him. Then the cheefe maister of the theues came and rebuked his men, because they had sufferd Huon to doe them so much hurt and damage, he approached to Huon to haue striken him, but Huon, who was light and expert in dexers of armes, auoyded his stroke, and strake the Sarasin with a reuerse, that his head flew from his body a great way off. Then Huon cryed Bourdeaux, to reioyce his men, and to giue them courage. Also Arnold who had seene the Serpent in the Castle, did maruailes, and beate downe his enemies, wherof Huon had great ioy. And there was a great mightie Sarasin, who came behinde this knight Arnold, as he fought with another Sarasin, and he gaue Arnold with an are such a great stroke, that hee claue his head to the teeth, wherof Huon was right sorrowfull, and sayd, hee had rather die then the death of Arnold should not be reuenged. When hee approached neere vnto the same Wainim, and lifting vpp his sword with both his handes, hee strake the Sarasin on the shoulder, that the sword entred into the breast. And the Patron of Huons Shippe, vnarmed came into the battle

The delightfull History

taile with a great staffe in his handes, wherewith hee laid vpon the Sarazins in such wise, that such as hee strake needed aske no frugion. Then a Sarazin aduised him, and came and gaue the Patrone such a stroke with a sword vpon the head, that his head was clouen to the braine, wherewith Huon was right sorrowfull and sore displeased. But it was not long before he reuenged his death, for hee strake the Sarazin such a stroke, that hee claue him to the breast, and when the Patrones Bernaunts sawe that their Maister was slayne, they all made great sorrowe, and disarmed as they were, they came and entred into the Battaille with great stanes in their handes, and fought with them fiercely.

But the Sarazins who were all armed, had anone slayne them all, whercof Huon was right sorrowfull and angry, for hee hadde then with him left aloue no more but foure men of defence. And the Sarazins, who in the beginning were thirtie, were all slayne except seauen persons, they greatly feared Huon, for they sawe well that none coulde endure against his strokes, and then they fledde out of Huons shippe and entred into their owne Galley. But Huon and his three knightes that were with him, followed them so fast that they slew them all, and cast them into the Sea. Then Huon and the three knightes that were with him, tooke all the flesh, bread, and wine that was in the Galley, and bare it into their shippe, wherby they liued more then seauen Monethes. And then when their victuals began to fayle, then they were right sorrowfull, they had no victuall to liue by longe, and yet they did eat but little, so they beganne to be pale and leane through famine, pitiously Huon complained and sayd. Oh yee my deere and true friends, who for my loue haue lost your Lands, your Wives and Children, now we perceiue we must needs die for the rage of famine: Alas poore Captiue that I am, I shall not longe liue after you, great pitie it was to heare the complaints that I haue made, who sawe that he must follow the same daunce. Then hee sayd: Ah faire Ladie *Escleremund*, I shall neuer see you more, I pray vnto our Lord God that hee will comfort you in all your afflictions, as for mee poore soule, it is impossible to

liue

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

liue foure dayes longer. After that hee had made this pitifull complaint, hee beheld the three knightes, who reuenged by their foules and died through hunger. The pitifull complaints that then he made was pitie to heare, he had no hope to be aided by any mortall man, wherfore he knewe surely that hee could not liue aboue twoo dayes longer. Then all weeping, hee went from his knightes that lay there dead, and went to the board of his shippe, and looked into the Sea to see if hee might espie any manner of shippe comming thether. For hee thought that if any shippe came thether of the Sarazins, hee woulde haue some victuals or else to dye in the quarrell. Thus Huon was there alone without any company, sore weeping and almost dead through famine.

When Huon sawe that no manner of shippe was comming thether, hee was right sorrowfull. When hee turned him and regarded the Castle, the which seemed vnto him maruailously faire and great, and sayd. Ah good Lord, how can it be that this faire and rich Castle should be void without man or woman? I haue great maruaile of that sir Arnold shewd mee, for he shewd me that within the Castle there was neither man nor woman, and howe that there should be a great Serpent, I cannot tell whether it be true or not, or whether hee spake it for feare, but by the grace of God (though I shall die in the quarrell) I will knowe the troth, for I were as good to die by the horrible Serpent, as to die for hunger. Then hee tooke his good sword, and put on his helmet, and tooke his shield, and did so much with going from shippe to shippe, vntill hee came to the gate of the land. And then with much paine hee mounted vpon the degrees, and so came to the Castle, and then he sat downe and rested him, and beheld the faire Castle, he thought that he neuer saw none such before, for the wals and Towers were of fine Alabaster cleare shining, and the Towers richly couered with fine gould of Arabia: when the Sunne cast his rayes and speares thereupon, it cast so great a light, that it gaue light a farre off, and when hee had longe beheld it at his pleasure, hee sawe the gate the which was faire and rich, that great beautie was to beholde it: for the twoo leanes of the gate

The delightfull History

were covered with fine gould, intermedled with other rich ouerages.

And on his right side he saw by the gate a window, and ouer the same there was writtten in Letters of gould, saying: Let any man beware how he entred into this Castle, without hee bee the worthiest Knight of all other, or else it were folly to assay it. For he shall find there such aduentures, as if his bodie were harder then a stethye of Steele, yet hee should be but dead and lost, without hee bee of that puissance, to resiste againste the great Serpent and vanquish him, many men haue assayed, that neuer coulde speed, and he that will enter into the Castle, behold a little purse that hangerh on the right hand of the gate, where he shall find the key for to open the gate. When Huon had read the writing, hee began soze to muse in himselfe, and said: Good Lord, since thou hast saued mee from so many perils in time past, I humbly require thee at this time to ayde and succour mee: and to giue me that grace, that I may vanquish this horrible Serpent and bring him to the death, for I had rather die in fighting like a valiant knight, then to die for famine. Then Huon arose vp, and went to the purse, and tooke out the key, and opened the gate and entred, and closed the gate againe after him.

Chap. CII.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* fought with the horrible Serpent, and slew him within the Castle of the *Adamant*.



When *Huon* was entred into the Castle, hee sawe before the Hall doze the horrible Serpent, who was risen vp: his skin was of diuers colours, and it was so hard, that no yron nor Steele could enter into it. When Huon sawe the beast so great, hee doubted himselfe, and called vpon Iesus Christ, requiring him to haue pity vpon him, and to giue him the grace to slay that dreadfull beast:

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beast: when the beast sawe *Huon*, hee had great maruaile, for hee had bene there a long space that neuer man came there, he stretched out his clawes, and cast his tayle round about him, and came hastily against *Huon*, who when he sawe the beast approach neere to him, hee made the signe of the Crosse vpon his forehead, recommending himselfe to God, with his Sword in his hand and his sheeld before him, and hee fiercely marched towards the Serpent, he was so hideous and fearful to behold, that the beast seemed rather an enemy of Hell, then any other beaste, his bodie was maruailous great with an ougly head, with two eyes bigger then two basons full of burning fire, and when hee came neere vnto *Huon*, hee lifted vp one of his pawes, thinkinge to haue drowne drowne *Huon* to the earth, hee strake vpon Huons Sheeld with such force, that hee pulled it from his shoulder, leather nor buckle could not resiste it, and then with his teeth and nayles hee tare the Sheeld all to peeces: *Huon* who was legier and light, leapt by the side of the Serpent, and gaue him a great stroake with his Sword vpon the eare, that he thought to haue clouen asunder his head. But hee coulde doe it no more hurt, then if hee had striken vpon a stethye, so that his Sword rebounded againe, whereof *Huon* was right sorrowfull, and said: Ah good Lord, now I see well that my dayes are at an end. Ah faire Ladie *Esclermond*, I pray our Lord God to saue you and my Daughter *Clariet*, for this day you shall lose mee.

Then hee aduanced him to the Serpent, and gaue him a great stroake vpon the haunch behinde, and if hee did but little with his first stroake, hee did lesse hurt with that stroake, for hee coulde in no wise cut through the Serpents skinne, wherefore hee was in great feare: and the Serpent when he felt himselfe striken cast his tayle rounde about *Huon* with such force, that hee ouerthrew *Huon* to the earth, yet hee quickly releued againe. Then he saw by the gate a great square Speare with a sharpe broad head, and then hee put vp his Sword, and toke the Speare in both his handes, and came with all his force and strength against the Serpent, who came and encountred him with open mouth to haue swallowed *Huon*: but *Huon* who

The delightfull History

who was strong and light, tooke the speare and layd it on his arme, and saw the Serpent with his mouth open, hee strake the speare into the mouth of the Serpent so deepe, that with the head of the speare, he cutte his heart asunder, when the Serpent felt himselfe hurt to the death, hee cast out a terrible crye, so that all the place sounded, and so that the noyse might be heard a league off. Thus the horrible Serpent was slaine. When Huon saw that hee was dead, hee kneeled downe and lift by his hands to heauen, thanking our Lord God for his grace. When he arose, and went to the Serpent and behelde him, for hee was hideous and fearefull to behold, he was eighteene foote long. When Huon had well beheld him, he went and fate downe by the hall doore for to rest him, for he was so wearie and faynt with the bloud that hee had lost, and with sweat, that he had much paine to draw his breath, the which was no marvaile, for hee had neither eate nor drunke of all that day.

When he had well rested him, then he arose by, as desirous to know whether any man or woman were within the Castle or not, to speake unto them, he entred into the hall, the which he marvaillously regarded, it was so fayre and rich to beholde, that there is no Clarke in the world can describe the beautie and richesse thereof: the rich Chambers that were on the sides of the hall, were all composed and made of white marble polished, the palls were covered with fine golde, at the end of the hall there was a chimney, whereof the two pillars that sustented the Mantle tree were of fine Jasper, and the Mantle was of a rich Calcedony, and the Linell was made of fine Emeraude, trayled with a twing of fine gold, and the Grapis of fine Sapphires. This chimney was so rich, that none such could be found, and all the Pillars in the hall were of red Calcedonie, and the pavement was of fine Amber.

When Huon had well beheld this Hall, hee looked towards the Chambers, & over the doore of euery Chamber was written in letters of gold, the which shewed where the keyes were of euery chamber: Huon who could well reade the letters, and understood it, he found a purse, wherein were the keyes of euery chamber, all of fine golde: he tooke one of the keyes, and

opened

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

opened one of the Chamber doores, and entred into the Chamber. When he looked all about the Chamber, and sawe it garnished and hanged with the most richell cloathes that euer were seene, the benches and bedsteads were all of white Iuorie, so richly entrayled, and wrought and garnished with precious stones, that no mans tongue could describe the beautie and richesse thereof, all was made by enchantment. This Pallace was exceeding great and large, and well garnished with chambers.

When Huon had well beheld this chamber, hee was greatly abashed, that hee could neyther see man nor woman. When he looked ouer another Chamber doore, where there was also written in letters of gold, according as it was written ouer the first doore. When Huon tooke the key, and opened another doore, and entred into that Chamber also, and there he found a great quantitie of gold and riches, and rich Jewelles, with other most precious stones, that great beautie it was for to behold. Ah good Lord (quoth Huon) I would neuer haue believed that in all the world there had beene so much riches, as I see here present before me: then anone he sawe another chamber, and tooke the key and entred therein, and for all the riches that he sawe before, there hee found much more, there were Presses made of fine Iuorie, very richly wrought and entrayled, so that there was no beast nor birde, but there it was most cunningly wrought, in the which Presse were golones and robes of most fine gold: and most rich mantles furred with Sables, and all other things the which were appertaining unto the apparell of man-kinde, and the beds so richly covered, that it was impossible to be described by any mortal man, this chamber was so fayre and rich, that Huon could neuer be satisfied with beholding and viewing thereof, there were windowes verie richly glazed, opening vpon a Garden side, the which Garden was so fayre, and so well garnished with flowers of most precious stacte smelling, and of all manner of trees charged with fruits, so good and so delicious to eate, that the verie smell of them would haue satisfied a mans appetite.

Huon

The delightfull History

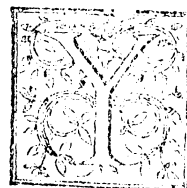
Huon who saw this fayre garden , desired greatly to enter into it, to gather some of that fruit, hee looked ouer the dooze and found the purse with the key therin, and then he opened the dooze and went into the garden, and gathered of the fruite at his pleasure, and did eate thereof, for hee had a great desire to eate, hee thought the fruit maruailous good . If I should shewe or discribe the beautie of this garden, it would be ouerlong to relate, there were so many sundrie fruits, so fayre and so sweete of smelling, that a sicke man of any infirmities, would soone haue recouered his health. Also there were herbs and flowres so sweet and delightfull; that all the garden seemed to be full of balme. When Huon had bene there a good space, and had well eaten of the fruite at his pleasure, hee returned backe into the chamber that hee came from , and then hee unarmed him , and putte off all his cloathes, and tooke out of the Presse a fine shirt , and doublet , hose, and shooes, golwe, coate, and cappe, such as he would choose , for there was no man to say him nay, when hee was thus newly arriued, there could not bee founde a more goodlier man, according as the Chronicle sayth, I beleue hee was borne by the Fairie , as then there could not bee found so goodly a man liuing. When he was thus apparelled, he went from chamber to chamber, alwayes hearkening whether he could heare the voyces either of men or women, but as long as hee continued there, he could heare nothing, whereof hee was right sorrowfull. Where hee continued eight dayes, without eating of any thing , sauing of the fruits of the Gardine , whereby hee waxed feeble and faint, the which was no maruaile, for hee had bene there eight dayes without eating either bread or flesh , he was so feeble, that hee thought he could not long indure there without death. When he prayed vnto our Lord God for to comfort and strengthen him out of that great daunger : most pittiously hee complained for his wife and childe, saying : Ah my deere Wife, God ayde and succour you in all your affayres, for ye shall neuer haue any succour and ayde of me more , for I carrie but for the holwe of my death , the which is now neere at hand approaching vnto me, for I am so sore and grievously bitten with

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

with famine, that I have much paine to sustaine my selfe. Thus Hoon was eight dayes in the Castle of the Adamaunt, euerie day eating of the fruits of the garbine, and at night hee lay euer in the bedde in the chamber. Now let vs leaue speaking of him, and let vs turne to the Duchesse of *Essex*, who was besieged within the Citie of *Burdunax*, whereas she was in great displeasure, and not without a cause, for shee suffered much paine and trouble.

Chap. CXII.

¶ How after that *Huon* was departed from *Bourdeaux*, the Emperour made diuers assaults to the Citie, but hee could not win it, for the defence of the good chivalrie that was within it, and of the ambushment that was layd by the counsell of Duke *Suzury*, whereby the Citie was taken and wonne,



YE haue heard before, howe Duke Huon departed from his Citie of Bourdeaux, wheras hee left the Duchesse his wife, who was in great displeasure when the same the departing of her husband, she greatly complayned, and says: Ah my right deere Lord, your departure ought greatly to greeue mee, I feare you shall not come in time to succour, and to bring me out of the danger that I am in, for it is impossible for be long to endure against this Conuerour. Was I haue more sorrow for my daughter, then for my selfe: and I am sorrowfull for my Lord, and his light, who for the love of you and mee are in peack of their liues. It had bene better for vs to haue tarried still in *Babylon*, then to come hither to suffer all these torments, pines, and paines, and at last painefull death: with saying of these mynitions, the Duchesse fell in a trance among her sorbes. When shee was releued by a sargeon, he comforted her not, but tolde good counsaile, and comforted her, who haue great desire to defende this

The delightfull History

Citie, for the sauegard of their owne bodies and liues, thus to make sorrow, ye can winne nothing thereby, but loose moze to moze: haue no doubt that Huon your husbände will leaue you at this poynt, hee is gone to your bzother for succour, hee will not long tarrie, and he will bring you such succour, that the Emperour nor the Almaines shall haue no leysure to grant him the victorie.

When Gerames comforted the Duchesse, who was glad for to heare Gerames, and thus as they deuised together, the Emperour who was aduertised of Huons departing, and how he was gone for succour, he assembled his Councell into his tent, and there hee shewed and declared the great losses that he had suffered, as well of the death of his nephewes, as of other of his friends and kynne, and the great damage that by Huon he had suffered, and sayde. Sirs, all this ye know well, his acquaintance hath cost vs dearly, ye haue all heard how he is departed to seeke for succour, but I cannot tell to what part hee is gone. As for the Realme of Fraunce, I know right well hee shall haue no succour there, for as it hath bene shewed me of late, that the right Noble and victorious Prince Charlemaine is dead, who loued Huon but little, because of his sonne Charlot, whome Huon slew, and Charlemaine hath left behinde him but one sonne named Lewes, who is but of a yong age: and I beloue if hee were of full age, that he would rather come for to succour me then Huon, who slewe Charlot his bzother, therfore it can be no other wise, but that he is gone into some far countrey for succour, therfore I thinke it best that in the meane time ere he returne, that on all sides let vs continually assaile the Citie, and let euerie one doe their part, to bee reuenged for the death of their friendes, which are here slaine by them within the Citie.

When the Lordes heard the Emperour, all with one voyce answered and sayd. Sirs, the reason which you haue shewed vnto vs, is to bee kept and done, and wee shall goe arme vs and make vs all readye, to the intent to come to your intention, the which is verie good and reasonable. When they sounded at their hoznes and busins, and euerie man speedily armed

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

armed himselte, and came with Ensigne displayde to assaile the Citie, and they that were within, as well as they could they defended the Citie: they which were without, reared vppeladders against the walles with mightie strength, but they which were within did beate them down into the Dikes, and then they did cast downe vppon them hote leade and boiling Oyle, and quicke Lyme, and great stones, and sagots burning, so that they which were down in the Dikes, had no power for to relenee themselves againe, but there most miserably dyed vnder the ladders. There was on both parts exceeding great shooting wyth Crossbowes, and slinging of stones so thicke, that they seemed like vnto snow flying in the ayre, maruailous it was to beholde the olde Gerames, howe hee exhorted his companie for to doe well, and also the Duchesse *Escleremond*, with her daughter in her armes, crying vnto her men, and sayde: See my deere Lordes and Knights, fight lustily, but to your paynes, for to defende your bodies and your liues, your wiues, and your children, to the intent that the Almaines make not their bragges and vaunts of theyr winning of this most noble Citie by theyr assaults, the which is so goodly and rich, for Sirs, I knowe right well yee shall not abide this trouble for no long season, for Duke Huon your rightfull Lord will shortly ayde and succour vs all. Then all the noble Barons, Knights, and Burgeses, hearing the exceeding great comfort of the Noble and vertuous Lady the Duchesse *Escleremond*, with a maruailous great courage and valour they came to theyr defences, and behaved themselves so valiantly, that theyr enemies were forced to retye backe with great losse and damage, whereof the Emperour and his Lordes were right sorrowfull, and they within the Citie right ioyfull of the great victorie the which God had given them that day. When euery man went vnto his lodging, and made great ioy, and the Emperour and his men withdrew themselves in great displeasure for his losse.

When the Emperour was unarmed, and had well refreshed himselte, then hee sayde vnto his Lordes, Sirs, wee haue bene a long season before this Citie, and haue sustained many

The delightfull History

of losses, therefore first I require you to counsell mee what is best to do, this Citie is strong, and wel furnished with knights and men to defend it, by vs it will neuer be wonne: without victualles sale them, but I thinke they haue but small store of victual, therefore I desire you to shew me your abuses, wherefore they shall depart from this Citie without moze doing, or abide here vpon such fortune as God will send vs. When the Emperour had sayd as much as hee pleased, then the Duke Sauiy his brother rose vp and sayd, Sir, we thinke if it may be learned, that this Citie cannot long endure, and the cause why I shall shew you: ye knowe well that Huon their Lord is gone to seeke for succour, on the other side, they within the Citie haue but fewe men, and but ill furnished of victualles, within the Citie there is an old knight, who is a valiant and a hardie knight, and therefore it were profitable to studie howe he might be taken or else slaine, this should greatly aduance your enterprise, of the which ye cannot sayle, if you will beleue my counsell as I shall shewe you. True it is that this day wee haue had great losse, and receiued great damage, whereof they within are ioyfull, wherefore it were good to send certain muttons and beasts in the night time, with a few keepers: sende them into the meadow neere vnto the Citie, and I am sure that when the olde knight knowes thereof, the which he shall know by the watchmen on the towres and walles, then incontinent he will come out with such power as hee hath, to take the beasts and to bring them into the Citie. And to the intent that they shall neuer returne againe into the Citie, incontinent ere the muttons and beasts and a good number of Bees and Muttons. When hee shall see some thousand men, and send them to a little mountain where the gallows is rayfed, and when they perceiue that they within the Citie bee issued out to fetch the beasts, then let the same thousand men drawe neere to the gate on the west, to the intent that they without shall not enter as they would, but to their great losse. And if you will thus doe, I put no doubt but that before it be midnight they shall be all taken or slaine, and the matter may so come to passe, that you shall enter into the Citie at your pleasure.

Thus

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Thus I haue shewed you as I thinke best, if any man know any better way, let him speake. Then euerie man regarded the Emperour, and sayde, Sir the counsaile that Duke Sauiy hath giuen you, wee thinke that a better counsaile cannot bee giuen to any Prince. When the Emperour vnderstod the counsaile of his brother Duke Sauiy, and that all his Lordes did allowe the same, hee was right ioyfull, and sayde that it should bee so done. When he called his marshall, and commanded that it should be done according as his Brother had deuised it before, the which was done verie diligently, and sent with him fiftie men, with five hundred muttons, and two hundred beasts neere vnto the Citie, and then layd theyr ambushment of tenne thousande men by the little mountaine: it was darke night, and the Moone was not risen, whereby they within could not perceiue them, the which turned to theyr great losse and damage, for all those that issued out of the Citie of *Bourdeaux* were slaine and taken prisoners, as ye shall heare hereafter.

Chap. CIIII.

¶ Of the death of the olde *Gerames*, and of the taking of the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and of the comming of the Duchesse with the Emperour, and of the deliuering vp of the Castle to the Emperour.



WE haue heard before, howe the Emperour assailed the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and of the great losse that he sustained, wherof *Gerames* and they within the Citie were right ioyfull, and made great feasts, and thanked our Lord God. When after Supper *Gerames* called all the knights and other together, and sayde. Sirs, ye haue seene this day the great assault that the Emperour and his men haue made to this Citie, but thanked be God the losse

is

The delightfull History

as returned to them, for there are dead and wounded a great number of them, and many of them are soze wearyed with tra- uaille, and thinke now for to rest themselues, and now is their houre that they be sette at Supper, and customably they sitte ever long at their Table, farre longer then French men doe: wherefore I thinke best, that incontinent without delay we should arme our selues, and issue out of the Citie, and goe to their tents and rayse them, and then lette vs doe there as good Knights ought to doe, to the intent that good songs may bee made of vs, and that the Almaines haue no cause to say, but that wee bee as good men as they bee. Sir (quoth Othon and Barnard) we be readie thus to doe. Sirs (quoth Gerames) let vs make haste, that we may returne againe ere the Moons riseth. When they armed themselues. Alas what an il aduenture came to them at night, for the most part of those that issued out, were taken and slaine. Ah good Lord, what a losse fell to the Citie of *Bordeaux*. Ah noble Lady *Escleremond*, yee may well weepes and complaine all your dayes, for sorrow, paine, and dolour approacheth nere, whereby ye are like to beare such diseases and penertie, that no man liuing can recount it, nor yee shall neuer bee out of that daunger and trouble, till yee be deliuered by the good Duke Huon your husband.

When Gerames and his companie were readie, they mounted on their horses, and issued out at the gate as priuily as they could, so that they were not perceiued by them that were set to watch for them, nor they heard not when they were in the field, they rode a false gallop to the tents, the which they might well see cleerely by the lights that were in the tents: when they came nere, they dashed their spurs to their horses, and cryed *Bordeaux*, and strake and cut asunder the cordes and stayes, so that many tents fell to the earth, and such as came out were slaine, a great noyse and cris beganne to rise in the hoast, and euerie man ranne to their armour, and Gerames and his companie slew many of their enemies, and made them for to flee before them, it was dreadfull for to beholde the damage that they did there. But finally the losse fell vpon them, for the Emperour and all his men were readie, when Gerames sawe howe

all

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

all the hoast was moued, then he sayd to his companie. Sirs, it is time for vs to retyre backe, for we may tarrie here too long, ponder commeth the Emperour with a mightie armie to close vs in, it is needfull for vs to make haste, that wee may goe away in safetie. When altogether in one companie they returned, and went the way towards *Bordeaux*. But they had not gone farre, ere that they were ouertaken by the Almaines, & they layd on on all parts with their swords & speares. When Gerames turned him to an Almaine, and with his speare ran him cleane thzough, and in drawing out his speare, hee fell do lone dead to the earth, and then he strake another, whome also he slew. He did such deedes of armes, that ere his speare brake, hee slewe siue of his enemies, whereof the Almaines were soze abashed. He brake the pzease in such wise, that none durst approach nere vnto him, right well did Othon and Bernard, and such as were with him. But when the Duke Sauary, who with tenne thousand men lay in ambushment nere vnto the Citie, had heard the greates noyse and crie, hee supposed that they within the Citie were issued out. When Gerames and his companie sawe howe they were inclosed both before and behinde, they were soze abashed.

When Gerames sawe that their force and powers could not auayle them, but that either they must bee taken or slaine, then earnestly he called vpon our Lord Iesus Christ, requiring him to saue and defend his good Lord Huon of *Bordeaux*, and the Duchesse *Escleremond* his wife. And he cryed to his companie & sayd. Sirs, I pray you hartily at this time shew forth your prowesse, and behaue your selues so valiantly, that this Emperour & Almaines haue no cause to make their auants, that they haue found vs as men amazed, but let vs shew them how our swords can cut. When all together they assailed their enemies in such wise, that at first bzunt the Almaines were confrayned to retyre backe, and Gerames did such deedes, that none durst approach nere vnto him. When the Duke Sauary with ten thousand men came vpon them sodainely, the which was no equall part, and also the Emperour with his great battaile came also vpon old Gerames and his companie, who

The delightfull History

had gotten themselves into the suburbs of the Citie, and a mightie wall behind them at theyr backs, whereas they did stand at a baye against the Almaines. Gerames was in the midst of them, and underneath his helmet appeared his long white beard, and the Emperour who had great shame, that so few men in number should keepe a baye against his highnesse, and doe vnto his men so great damage, he perceiued where the old Gerames was, who had oftentimes slaine many of his men, and done him so mightie damages, that hee thought hee could neuer be reuenged thereof sufficiently, and thought that if hee should haue scaped then aliue, that hee would doe him much more hurt and damage after, and sayd to himselfe, that hee had rather die incontinent, then he should not as then bee reuenged on him, and therewith incontinent he couched his Speare and ran at old Gerames on the one side ere he was aware, so that the Emperour ranne him cleane through the bodie, so that the gentle knight Gerames fell to the earth, and died incontinent: great damage fell that day to Huon of *Bourdeaux*, for he lost the truest and best friend that he had. Alas for that pitious iourney that fell that day to them of *Bourdeaux*. They had good cause for to wepe, alas good Duchesse *Escleremond*, what losse haue ye receiued, to loose him, who was your cheefe comfort and refuge, ye might haue called him more then father. Ah right noble Ladie, there neuer came to you a greater mischiese, then ye haue by the death of Gerames, who lieth dead euen now among the enemies.

When the Almaines sawe that Gerames was dead, then they fought so, that within a short space all them of *Bourdeaux* were slaine, and not one scaped aliue, except Bernard, who was on the puissant horse *Amphage*: for the gambaudes and worke that he made, not an Almaine durst approach nere him. For Bernard next vnto Huon, was the most valiaunt knight of his body, that was as then liuing, for when the Almaines sawe him vpon that horse, they chased him no further, but they went to theyr tents, and Bernard ceased not till hee came vnto the gate of the Citie, the which was opened, when hee was entred, and the gate closed againe, the Burgeses and comunaltie sawe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

how Bernard came in all alone, they demanded of him, and sayd. Sir, where is your captaine, and the old Gerames. When soe weeping, he shewed them at length the pittions and dolorous aduenture, the which when they heard, they made such cries and weeping, that pittie it was for to heare and to see them, the bzute and noyse was so great and loud, that the *Ladie Escleremond* heard it, whereat she marnalled, and stood in a great feare. Therewith Syz Bernard entred in at the Castle gate, and so mounted into the hall, whereas hee found the Duchesse *Escleremond*, who was soe abashed when she sawe Syz Bernard come alone, who shewed her the great losse that he had sustained that day, wherewith for inward sorow she fell down in a swoond, and so lay a long space as though she had bene dead. When the Ladies and Damsels soe weeping releued her, and then shee cast out a great crie, wringing her handes, and tearing her hayre, and sayde. Ah Huon my right deere Lord, this day ye haue lost your most sorowfull and dolorous wife and well beloued daughter.

When the Ladies, & Damselles, and other wiues, who had lost their husbands, fathers, and brethren, came into the Castle, and made such cries and sorow, that the noyse thereof was heard into the Emperours hoast without, and it was shewed the Emperour, that the noyse and bzute that was made within the Citie and Castle, was for the losse they hadde receiued that day. And then they sayde, that it should be good that the next morning euery man should be readie to goe and assaile the Citie, and sayd, that if euer they would winne it, the holme then was come. When the Emperour had heard that reason, he sayd that the aduise was very good, and that he would that it should so be done, hee gaue the charge thereof to his Constable and Marshalles: & so the next morning his hoast was readie, and the Emperour commanded to set forward, and then they came besore the Citie garnished with all things needfull and necessarie for assault: and they marched forward, and approached the Citie, and when they came there, they gaue a great crie, and entred into the Dykes, and reared by their ladders to the walles in diuers places, so that they

The delightfull History

that were within were soze afrayd. For within were but Burgeses and Marchants, who could but little skil of warre, howbeit, they mounted vpon the walles, and defended their Citie. But the Citie was so soze assailed on all parts, that the defendants wist not where to make resistance, the shotte of them without flew so thicke, that none within durst appeare vpon the walles: whereby they entred perforce into the Citie, and flew as many as they mette withall in their entring. And then they went vnto the gate, and opened it, so that the Emperour and all his Lords entred into the Citie. When curia man went abroade in the strates, to take prisoners, and to spoyle mens houses.

When the Emperour saw he was Lord of the Citie, he caused it to be proclaimed in euerie streete, that no man on paine of death should wrong any woman, or bestowze anie mayde, nor to breake any Church, nor to set any house on fire, and also such as were in any Church for sauegard, that they should goe at their pleasure, without any trouble or danger either of body or goods, for the Emperour, who was a wise Prince, thought in himselfe, that great damage and pittie it would bee, to destroy and putte to ruine such a famous Citie, so strong and well furnished with Burgeses and Marchants. When such as were fledde into strong places for refuge, vnder the Emperours commaundement, euerie man and woman returned to their owne houses, so that there was but little damage done, and that was done by them that entred first. When the Lady *Escleremond* saw how the Citie was taken, ye may bee sure she was right sorrowfull. For first shee saw her Citie taken by the enemy, and her selfe closed within the Castle ill furnished with victualles, and much people with her, whereby she saw cleerely (without God did ayde her) that her death approached neere. When pitiouly shee complained to God, and sayd. O Lord God on whome I beleue firmly, and for whose sake I haue left my first misdeeds, and forsake my parents and friends to take to my husband a Christian man, to the intent to receive thy law, O God I require thee of thy grace to haue pittie vpon mee poore desolate creature, and to keepe

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and defend my deere children from all ill incombrances, for if it be thy pleasure to saue my childe, I am content to abide what fortune it shall please thee to send mee, and beside that, I require thy grace to saue and keepe Huon my deere Lord and husband.

When all weeping she called vnto her sir Bernard, and said: Right deare friend, I can take no counsaile now but of you, you see well howe our deaths approche, and that it is impossible for vs to keepe and defend this Castle against the Emperour, who hath wonne the Citie, and I doubt if he enter into this Castle perforce, we shall bee the first that shall receiue death, and because I see well that I cannot escape from hence, I require you my deare friend, and by the troth that you beare vnto Huon my Lord and yours, that incontinent you take my deare Daughter Clarice whome I hold here in mine armes, and finde some meanes that you may depart out of this Citie, and beare her straight to the Abbey of *Cluny*, the which is in *Burgoyne*, and deliuer her into the keeping of the Abbot there: and recommend me vnto him, he is Uncle to my Husband Huon, and great Uncle to my Childe. Lady, (quoth Bernard) I know well that if I be taken here, I shalbe utterly slaine: howbeit, if I could see or knowe that my abiding here could aid or succour you, both for mine honour and for the lone of my good Lord and Haister Huon, I would neuer depart hence from you, but my resistance and force is but of small value, and because I would serue you as I am bounde to doe, I am readie furnished to take vpon mee that aduenture, as to beare your Child away, and to set her in sauegard by the grace of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

When the Duchesse vnderstood Barnard, she was well comforted, and as for her selfe shee regarded neither her life nor death, when shee knewe that her Child should be saued. Then shee deliuered her Childe vnto Barnard, to the intent that in the night time he should yssue out. When the Emperour and his Lordes came befoze the Castle: and when the Duchesse knewe that, shee came to the gate, and at a window shee desired to speake with the Emperour, who was there readie present and

The delightfull History

said. Madame, say what you will to mee at your pleasure: and when she sawe the Emperour, shee sayd. Sir, I knowe well that you are the head and cheefest of all the christened and noblest, whereby you are bound to defend and to keepe from ill all noble men and women, I that am the Daughter of an high and mightie Emperour, and that for the loue of my good Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, haue forsaken mine owne false beleefe, to beleue vpon the Christian faith: Sir, I require you (for his sake that made and created you) to haue pitie and compassion of mee, and of all those that be here with mee, & to respite our liues, and to put from you all rancour and malice, and pardon them that nothing had to doe with the beginning of this warre.

When the Emperour hadde heard the reasonable request of this faire Ladie, hee cast from him all the mortall hate that hee had vnto her, and vnto them that were within the Castle with her. When hee mooued with pitie and compassion of the noble Ladie, aunswere and sayde: Madame, for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christe, I repell from mee all my displeasure, so that you render vnto mee this Castle, and to put it vnder mine obeyfance to vse it at my pleasure, and to geelde your bodie as my Prisoner, and all those that be within, and thus you shall haue all your liues saued. Sir, (quoth the Duchesse) laude and praise bee giuen to our Lord Iesus Christ, for this grace that you shewe vnto mee and to my companie. Then the Emperour went backe, and made expresse commandement throught the Citie, that no man should be so hardy, as to doe any hurt or iniurie to any manner of person within the Citie, but to suffer euerie man to abide in their owne houses peaceably without killinge, whereof the Burgeses and communalte of the Citie, were right ioyfull. Thus as ye haue heard the Citie of *Bordeaux* was taken by the Emperour, who was chosen in Almaine: and committed by the Emperour Charlemaine vntill his Sonne Lewis shoulde be of full age, and able to rule the Empire.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CV.

¶ How the Duchesse *Esclemond* deliuered her Daughter *Clarice* to *Barnard*, to beare vnto the Abbot of *Cluny*, of whome the Abbot was right ioyfull.



EE haue heard the pitiful talking of the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and of the treatie and appointment that the Duchesse *Esclemond* had made with the Emperour, & when shee had made her appointment, shee went vnto her companie pitiously weeping, and shewed them all the manner of her treatie, whereof euerie person was glad that their liues should be saued, but they made great sorrowe, for that the Duchesse should become a Prisoner, and then shee called *Barnard*, and sayd. Sir, when it is night, yssue out by the Posterne with my Daughter *Clarice*, and beare her vnto the good Abbot of *Cluny*, who is her great Uncle. Madame, (quoth hee) be of good cheere, and by the grace of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, I shall not rest two nights in one place, vntill I haue deliuered your daughter vnto the good Abbot of *Cluny* her great Uncle. When *Barnard* toke leaue of the Duchesse, who kissed her Daughter at her departing, soze weeping and pitifully complayning.

There was a Posterne that opened into the feldees, and it was so small that *Barnard* was faine to leade his horse in his hand, the night was dark, but he knew well the wates, & afterwards he mounted on his horse with the Child in his armes, and so rood forth and passed the Landes of *Bordeaux*, and was neuer scene by any mortall man vntill the next day, he rood so all the night that his horse was wearie. And when hee sawe that hee was past all daungers and escaped all perils, then hee rood at his ease for loue of the Child, and he complained greatly for the good horse *Amphage*, that *Huon* had left in his keeping vntill,

The delightfull History

untill his returne, but hee durst not take that Horse with him, for feare that he should haue dealt the worse with the Ladie *Esclemermond*, the which had bene true, for the Emperour loued the horse so well, that he desired more to haue the horse againe, then for to winne the Citie, and therefore Barnard durst not take the Horse with him. So long Barnard road, that hee arrived at *Monglew*, the which is called Lyon on the Riuer of *Raine*, and from thence hee road to *Mascon*, and from thence he rested not untill he came to the Abbey of *Cluny*, and then hee alighted, and desired to speake with the Abbot: and when the Abbot saue Barnard with a Child in his armes, hee had great maruaile thereof: and when Barnard saue the Abbot, all weeping hee saluted him and said. Sir, the right desolate Duchesse of *Bordeaux*, your Grace and wife vnto the Duke Huon of *Bordeaux* your Nephew, hath sent here vnto you her Daughter *Clariet*. When the good Abbot embraced him, and took the child and kissed it more then twentie times, and demanded why hee brought the Child vnto him. Sir, (quoth Barnard) the Citie of *Bordeaux* hath bene besieged by the Emperour of *Almaine*, and so straightly kept, that it was nere hand famished, many knights that were within are slaine, so that Huon your Nephew, by the counsaile of the Duchesse his wife, and consent of all his companie, is departed out of *Bordeaux* to seeke succour of the King of *Auphancie* brother vnto *Esclemermond* Huons Wife, and so it is a longe time since hee departed, and we neuer could heare word of him, and thus hee left vs in *Bordeaux*, and our cheefe Captaine was the old *Gerames* your Cousen, who was Brother to the good *Wauost* Guyer, and so it was that vppon a night we issued out and roade to the Emperours Tents, and slewe many of our enemies, and when we saue our time wee returned towarde our Citie, but by some spie we were perceiued when we issued out, whereby the Emperour knowing thereof, sent Duke Sauary his Brother with tenne thousand men to lye in ambushment nere to the Citie, so that when wee hadde thought to haue entred into the Citie, Duke Sauary was before vs with tenne thousand men, there we fought a long space, but finally the old *Gerames* and his

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

his companie were all slaine, none escaped but my selfe, and that was by reason of my horse, so I entred into the Citie, whereas there was made great sorrow, and the next day the Emperour with great assault wanne the Citie, and came to the Castle whereas the Duchesse was, who saw well that shee could not long hold the Castle, shee made her treatie to saue her bodie and her companie, and so they are all Prisoners: before she deliuered vpp the Castle, shee deliuered me her daughter, and so I issued out at a Porterne priuily, and was not perceiued, therefore say your Grace hath sent you her daughter, to the intent that for the loue of her father, and of her pee would keepe and nourish her, till her father Duke Huon were returned.

When the abbot vnderstood Bernard, he beganne to weepe, and tooke the childe in his armes, and kissed her oftentimes, and sayd. My deere childe, if it please our Lord God I shall bee to you both father and mother, and shall nourish you untill yee be great, and then marrie you vnto some mightie Prince, in whome it shall lie to conquer your heritage, lands, and signories, for I haue here in my house such treasure, that it is sufficient to conquer a whole Empire. When the Abbot sent for a noble Ladie of the countrey, and a nurse, and deliuered vnto them the child for to keepe and to nourish, for a fayrer creature of her age was neuer seene. When the Abbot sayd to Barnard, Sir yee shall abide heere still with mee, untill the childe bee of age, or else till her father bee returned. Now lette vs leaue to speake of this young childe *Clariet*, and of the Abbot, and returne to speake of the dolorous companie that were in the Castle of the noble Citie of *Bordeaux*.

Chap. CVI.

¶ How the Duchesse *Esclemermond* yeelded vp the Castle to the Emperour, and how she and her companie were prisoners in the Citie of *Meyence*.

Ye

The delightfull History



YE haue well heard heere before, that after the departing of Barnard from the Castle of *Bordeaux*, with Claret Huons daughter, how the Emperour had made a treatie with the Duchesse *Escleremond*, for the deliuerance of the Castle, the which passed: and on the next morning the Duchesse spake with the Emperour, who with all his men was there readie before the place, abiding to haue the deliuerance of the Castle. And when hee saw the Duchesse at a window ouer the gate, he sayd. Madame, I will that the promise that yee made mee yesterday ye performe, or else I will do according as I thinke best. *Wy*, (quoth the Duchesse) I am readie to fulfill my promise, so that ye promise me againe, that my body, and all Ladies and Damselfes and other shall be saued, and not touched by no villaine, nor no ill done vnto our bodies. Madame (quoth the Emperour) all this that you require heere, I promise to performe: but you, and all such as be with you shall bee my prisoners. *Sir* (quoth the Duchesse) my life and my bodie, and all such as be here with mee, I put them in the sauegard of God and of you.

When she descended downe, and came into the hall, whereas she found her company making great sorrow each to other, for they knew not where euer they should meet againe or not. When the Duchesse commaunded to open the gate, the which was doone immediatly. When the Emperour and all his Lords entred into the Castle, but hee would not goe into the hall, till he had all the Ladies and other brought out, to the intent that they should make no request to him, and he ordained a thousand Knights of the most auncient men of his host, and then he deliuered the Duchesse, and sixe Ladies with her, and all the other prisoners, as well they that were within the Castle, as other that hadde bene taken before at diuers skirmishes, & sent them straight to the Citie of *Mayence*, and sette them all in prison in Towres and other places, but the Duchesse was putte all alone in a strong towe, within the which there was a deep dungeon.

of Huon of Bordeaux.

dungeon, and therein she was set, out of the which she neuer issued vntill shee was deliuered by Huon her Husband. Then the Emperour being in the Castle of *Bordeaux* sent ouer all the Countrey, that all such as were aliue should come and do their homage vnto him, and take their Landes of him, the which they did according to his commaundement. Then hee made his Princes and Officers to doe iustice both in the Citie and Countrey: and after that the Emperour had bene there eight dayes, he went out of the Citie, and rood and took possession of *Blames* and *Gerone*, and set there his Officers, and when hee hadde full possession of all the Countrey, hee left Keepers in the Countrey, and so returned to the Citie of *Mayence*, whereas hee was receiued with great ioy and triumph. *Poivelette* vnto leane to speake of the Emperour *Trey*, and speake of Duke *Huon* of *Bordeaux*, being in the Castle of the *Adamant*, in great pouertie and famine.

Chap. CVII.

How there arriued at the Castle of the *Adamant* a Shippe full of *Sauzins*, wherein was the Bishop of *Milaine*, and how *Huon* caused them to bee christened, and then hee brought them into the Castle, whereas they found great store and plentie of victuals.



YE haue heard here before, how Huon was in the Castle of the *Adamant* in great pouertie and famine, whereas he had bene tenne dayes without meat and drinke, except Apples and fruit that grew in the Garden, whereby he became so feeble and weake, that he had scarce power to sustaine himselfe vpon his feete, hee found there riches inough gould and silver, apparell and Jewels, and riche bedding, so that he wanted nothing except victuall, and as hee walked in the chamber whereas the treasure lay, he beheld an

Arch

The delightfull History

Arch vaulted richly, painted with gould and azure, vnder the which stood a riche chayre, and therein a coullin of cloath of gould, bordered with pearles and precious stones. Huon who was wearie of walking, sat downe in the chaire to reſte him. When he beganne ſoꝛe to muze, caſting downe his looke to the earth, and by reaſon that his long ſpantle had ſwept the powder alway from the pauement, there appeared letters of gould wꝛitten vpon the pauement, & he red them, and the ſennour of them was: Whoſoeuer reads this Letter, ſhall find that vnder this pauement, there is a Celler with victuall both bread, fleſh, and wine, and of all ſundry meats for man or woman to eate of. But the Letters ſayd, that whoſoener ſhould enter into this Celler, except he be without deadly ſinne: as ſoone as he toucheth any of the meat, ſuddainly he ſhall die. When Huon had read all the Letters, hee hadde great maruaile and feare, and thought within himſelfe, that when he departed from Bourdeaux, hee was confeſſed befoꝛe his Pꝛieſt died, and ſince that time hee could not remember any thinge that hee had committed that ſhould be deadly ſinne: and then hee made his prayers to our Loꝛd God deuoutly ſoꝛe weeping, and when hee had ended his prayers, as hee kneeled vpon his knees befoꝛe the chaire, hee ſawe hanging vpon the ſide of the chaire a little key of gould, he tooke it vp in his hand, and beganne to muze on the wꝛiting that ſayd: Whoſoever enters into this Caſtle, though they be valiant and wiſe or noble Knightes, yet they ſhall not knowe well what to doe. Then he ſaid vnto himſelfe, rather then I ſhould die ſoꝛ famine, it were better to die ſhoꝛtly then longe to endure in this hunger and thꝛiſt.

Then Huon recommended himſelfe to the ayd and helpe of almighty God, and tooke the key and opened a little wicket and oꝛew the doꝛe vnto him. Then he looked downe into the Celler, the which was as cleare, as though the Sunne in the middeſt of the day hadde entred in at the windowes, and ſo hee went downe about ſeaſon-ſcoꝛe greeces: then hee regarded on the right hand, and ſaw a great Duen with two mouthes, the which caſt out a great cleareneſſe, then he ſaw néere there into Ten faire young men, they were all of the Fayzie, ſours

of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of them made the Paſt ſoꝛ bread, and two deliuered the loaves to other twoo, and they did ſette them downe vpon a rich cloath of ſilke: then the other two men tooke the loaves and deliuered them vnto one man by two loaves at once, and hee did ſette them into the Duen to bake, and at the other mouth of the Duen, there was a man that oꝛewe out the white loaves and Paſtes, and befoꝛe him there was another young man that receiued them, and put them into Baſaetts which were richly painted.

When Huon had well aduiſed them, he had great maruaile, and came and ſaluted them, ſaying: Sir, I pray to our Loꝛd God to ſaue you and all your companie, and when they heard Huon ſpeake, they gaue vnto him no manner of anſweare, but beheld each other, and when Huon ſaw that none of them wold make him any anſwere, he was ſoꝛe abaſhed and greatly troubled in his mind: howbeit he ſayd. Sirs, you that be here, I coniure you in the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghoſt, and of the Angels and Archangels, and of all the Court ceſtiall, that ye anſweare mee to that I doe de- maund of you.

Then they all ceaſed from their labour and buſineſſe, and beheld Huon, and rubbed off the paſte & meale from off their hands and fingers, and the Paſter of them beheld Huon and ſaide. Friend you do vs great wrong to coniure vs, we will that you well know, if you were either Sarazin oꝛ Paynim, you ſhould neuer depart from hence without death: your troth and noble- neſſe hath preſerued you, you ought greatly to thanke God, I knowe well that you haue great hunger, ſoꝛ it is Tenne dayes ſince you did either eate oꝛ drinke any thinge, except all onely of the fruit that you founde in the Garden, the which as yet is not ripe noꝛ readie to eate. Therefore Huon ſaide Sir, I knowe well that you haue great hunger, and therefore if that you will drinke oꝛ eate, enter into yonder rich Chamber the which you ſee open, where you ſhall finde the Table readie ſet, and the cloſh layd, and the pots of ſiluer, and the beſſell of gould bordered with precious ſtones and pearle, and the Baſons of gould and Chers with water to waſh your hands, and there ſit you downe.

The delightfull History

to wine at the Table, and there you shall find meats and drinks such as you will with for, and as long as you will tarry here in this Castle, you shall have euerie day like seruice or better if you list, for any meat that you will with for, you shall have it at your pleasure, and of wine in likewise twoo times of the day without you will fast. But sir, I require you of one thing, that from henceforth you do not contumene nor any of my company, and then you shall have euerie thinge at your desire. Sir, (quoth Huon) from henceforth I shall not speake vnto you, so that by the coniration that I haue coniured you, you will shewe mee what people you bee that abide heere in this Castle: and what you call this Castle, and who is Lord thereof, and by whome all the riches that is heere within is kept: I will goe eate some meat, and then I pray you for to shewe it vnto mee?

Then they answered Huon right fiercely and said: Ah thou false and vntrue knight, for to demand any such thing of vs, at this time I shall shewe you, but afterward, by mee nor by none other of my company, you shall neuer heare word spoken. Sir, (quoth Huon) the requeste I am forrie of: and I heartily desire you yet, if heereafter I speake vnto you alone, that you will answer me. Nay surely, (quoth hee) that will I neuer doe, but I shall shewe you that I haue promised, seeing you are so desirous to know it.

Sir, knowe for troth, that Iulius Cesar Father to the good and noble King Oberon, caused this Castle to be made by craft of the Fayrie, the which Castle cannot bee greued nor taken perforce: so it forfuned vpon a day that Iulius Cesar, after hee had vanquished the great Pompey, he came into *Alexandria* to *Tholomeus* King of *Egypt*, and discomfited him and tooke from him all his Landes, to giue it vnto his Sister the faire *Cleopatra*, who was Queene of that Land, and after shee married *Marcus Antonius*, and after that Iulius Cesar had this done, to refresh him, he came hether with the Queene of the piniue Isle, and brought her the same night into this Castle, and there were three Kinges of the lineage of *Tholomeus*, who when they knewe that Cesar was in this Castle, they made an arme,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and with many Shippes and Galleys, they came and layde sege before this Castle, and lay at the sege a long space, and could not hurt it the value of one pennie, so long they lay heere, that they were sore displeased therewith, and so they thought to depart home into their owne countreys, but by reason that their Shippes were nayled with yron nayles, they could not depart from hence, for the Adamant stone that by nature draweth the yron vnto him, and so they lay heere so longe, that they all died miserably for famine and rage, for no shippe can depart from hence without it be pinned with nayles of wood, and not of yron. And whereas you demaund, from whence cometh the Treasure that is heere within this Castle? knowe for troth, that it was the riches that these three Kinges lefte in their Shippes when they dyed, the which Treasure after that they were dead, Cesar caused it to be brought into this Castle, and before hee dyed, hee deliuered vnto mee the keeping of this Castle and Treasure. And I and fortye other of my seloumes, are heere condemned by the Fayrie to abide heere vnto the end of the world. Nowe when that tidings came to the knowledge of the noble Kinge Oberon, that his Father Iulius Cesar was slaine, and murdered within the Senate of Rome by them whome hee trusted well, King Oberon tooke such displeasure, that he made promise and assurement, that hee would neuer come heere more, and no more he hath done: for he thought if he should haue come hether againe, that hee should haue dyed for sorow, for the great loue that he had vnto his Father Iulius Cesar. And since you will knowe my name, I am called *Gloriadas*, and this Castle is called the Adamant. Nowe I haue shewed you the troth of your demaund, and one thing I say vnto you, you shall neuer depart from hence as long as you liue, without you flye in the ayre as a bird doth flye: nowe I haue shewed you your desire.

When Huon understood him, he was right sorrowfull: and so after hee had well eaten and drunken at his owne pleasure, hee tooke his leaue and departed, and came vnto a doze of a chamber, and saue Letters of goulde written ouer the doze, whereby hee had knowledge where the key was, hee tooked it

A a

and

The delightfull History

and opened the doze and entred into the Chamber, and sawe howe that all the Chamber was made of Chyristall, and painted richly with gould and Asure, and there was the portraiture of all the Battailles of Troy, and all the dedes of Alexander: and vpon the pavement was spread abroad, Roses, flowers, and hearbes swete smelling aboue all other sanours in the worlde, and in the Chamber there were diuers birdes flyinge about, singing so maruailous sweetly, that great ioye and melodie it was to heare them: the riches and great beauty of that chamber could not bee described. Huon had maruailous great pleasure to behould it, and there hee sawe a Table set full of meate, and there by stood great pots of gould garnished with precious Stones full of wine, there was no meat in the worlde but that there it was readie: Huon had good appetite to eate, for he had eaten but little before, by reason of the talking that he had with Gloriadas: and then two young men brought him a Basen of gould boabered with pearles to wash his hands, and another brought him a Towell to wipe his handes. Then Huon sat downe at a rich Table, the which was bozdered with precious Stones, the cloath that lay vpon the Table was of silke richly wrought, Huon did eate his meate, for hee hadde good appetite thereto, a goodly young man carued for him, and another bare his Cuppe, many folkes there was, to haue done seruice vnto my creature liuing in the worlde, and hee spake vnto them, but none would answere him one word, wherewith hee was angry and soze displeased: but when he sawe that there was none other remedie, hee did let it passe and forgat it, because of the swete melodie that the birdes made: often times he wished for his sister the faire *Esole e mond*, and for his Daughter Claret, and for Gerames, Barnard, and Richard, and his other company that hee left at *Bordeaux*.

Thus Huon was serued in the Castle of the Adamant, and taken hee hadde dined, the seruants tooke vp the Table, and brought him water and a Towell for to wash his handes, and then he rose vp from the Table, and went downe into the Seller, wher as he sawe euerie thing as he had seene before, hee saluted them in passing by, but they made none answere, so hee

came

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

came vnto greeces and mounted vp, and then went and sought him from chamber to chamber, and then into the Garden, wherein hee tooke great pleasure: and when the time came for to eate, hee returned into the Seller, and so into the Chamber, whereas hee found euerie thing readie as hee had done before: but hee was soze and greatly displeased, that they that serued him would not speake no word.

Thus Huon was there a whole Moneth, and tooke such pleasure there, that hee reconered his heath, and strength, and beautie, greatly hee was annoyed that there was no man there that would speake one word vnto him: oftentimes hee wished himselfe at *Bordeaux* with a hundred Thousand men at armes to giue battaile vnto the Emperour who had done him so much damage. And vpon a day as Huon walked in the Hall saying of his prayers, he looked out at a window into the Sea, and hee sawe a farre off a Shippe comming with full sayle to arrive at the Port, and they were about foure-score Marchants all of *Spaine*, and they knew not what Port they did arrive at.

Chap. CVIII.

¶ How Huon sawe a Shippe arrive at the Port of the Castle of the Adamant.



When Huon saw this Shippe arrive at the Port, hee greatly complayned for them, and sayd: Ah good Lord, what a sorte of good Marchants haue heere beene lost, if they of yonder Shippe knewe thereof, they would not arrive here by their wils, and so then hee sawe the Shippe come in with such a force, and it dashed in so soze amongst the other olde Shippes, that the Shippe was neere hande perished. But the other Shippes were so old that they were rotten, so that thereby the new Ship

As a

was

The delightfull History

was saued, who hadde beene twentie dayes in torment on the Sea, so that the men that were within it were soze trouayled and faint for famine, that they were scarce able to sustaine themselves vpon their feete.

When Huon saw them arrive, all weeping hee complained for them, for he saw well that they were all lost, and that they shoulde never depart from thence, when the Shippe was arrived, the Marchants within it called vpon Bahound to ayde and to succour them, and the Maister of the Ship stood by and went a shoare, and looked towards the Castle, and sawe Huon where hee stood leaning in a window: whereof they had great ioy, thinking that they were arrived at a good Port, supposing that he that they sawe there before them, had beene the Lord of the Castle, because he was so maruailous richly aparelled, and then they saluted Huon in the name of Bahounde their God. When Huon heard that, hee knew surely that they were Sarazins, and he that could very wel speake the Spanish language, answered to the Maister and sayd. Friends, you that be here arrived, shew me (I pray you) the troth from whence you are come: and what you be? for be you sure that as longe as you live you shall neuer depart from hence, and without you have victuals brought with you, you are all arrived at an vnfortunate place.

When the Maister trembling said, Sir know for troth, that I am of the countrey of Spaine, and dwelling in the Citie of Lusane, and they that are come hether with me, are all Marchants of Portugall, and are come from the citie of Acre, and there we charged our shippe with Marchandize, and we had a maruailous good wind untill we were passed the straites of Morrocco, and that we were nere to our owne countrey, and then suddenly a great tempest arose and toke vs, and draue vs off from the coast of our owne Countrey a great distance, and this tempest hath continued these twentie daies past so extremely, that we were faine perforce to abandon our shippe to the raging of the Sea and winde, euen as the shippe would goe at adventure, but at the last by god fortune we chanced to arrive by a great rocke and there wee cast anchor: and presently

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Presently after that we were arrived there, we went by into the Rocke, and there we found the Bishop of Lishborne and one of his Chaplaines with him, who came thether dying vpon a mast of a shippe that had bene perished, but all the rest of his company were drowned by misfortune at sea. When the Bishop and his Chaplaine humbly prayed me to haue pitie vpon them and to saue their liues, and to take them into my shippe: whereuppon I had compassion on the, and (as one verie glad and willing to deliuer them from that danger) I toke them into my shippe, and gaue them meate and drinke & other thinges such as I had, for they had ben almost dead by famine if I had not succoured them, and yet I thinke that they will not live untill to morrow at night, for truly I haue no more victualles, neyther for my selfe nor for such as be within my shippe: thus Sir I haue answered to your demaund, and therefore I desire you in the honour of God and of Bahound, to shew me to whome this Castle doth appertaine, and who is Lord thereof: and what is the name thereof, and of this Port whereas we be arrived? Friend quoth Huon, know for troth that this Castle and Port is the place in the world most hated and doubted of Paynims and Sarazins, and I shall shewe you the cause why this Castle is set on a Rocke of Adamant stones, so that if any shippe chaunce to come heither by aduenture, it can neuer depart from hence againe. For the Adamant is of that nature, that it draweth alwaies vnto him the yron: and therefore any shippe that is nayled or haue in it any yron, and by chaunce come neere this Port, by force it shall be constrained here to arrive.

When the Marchant heard Huon, hee beganne soze to wepe and lament, and so did all the other and sayd. Sir, wee are soze dismayed and abashed, of these words that you haue said. Friend, (quoth Huon) all that I haue sayd is of troth: but first, if you will beleue me, and take vpon you chrisendome, and beleue vpon the faith of Iesus Christ, and beleue firmly in him: you and all such as be in your shippe, I shall bringe you into such a place whereas you shall haue meat and drinke at your pleasure, and apparell as rich as you shall demaund,

The delightfull History

and then I'll all thewe you so much good and riches, that you shall be satisfied with the beholding thereof. Wherefore if you will beleue vpon God, and of his Sonne Iesus Christ, you shall haue all this that I haue said before, or else you shall die of rage and of famine miserably.

When the Patron had well heard Huon, hee sayde: Sir, knowe for troth, it is about Heauen yeares past since I beleued vpon the faith of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, and Sir, I thanke you of the courtesie that you haue shewed vnto mee, and from henceforth I submit my selfe to the sauegard of almightie God, and of his Sonne Iesus Christ. When Huon heard that, he was right ioyfull, and sayd. Friend, goe to thy Shippe, and remooue all thy companie to beleue vpon Iesus Christ, and shewe them what perill and daunger they be in now, and what wealth they shall haue if they beleue vpon almightie God, and of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and also shewe them what pleasure they shall finde in this place, and if they will not, thou mayest well say that they are come to their laste end shortly, and the twoo men that thou hast saued, cause them to come hether vnto mee. Sir, (quoth the Patron) I shall send them vnto you, and then he departed and entred into his Ship, and there he shewed his companie all that he had heard of Huon, and what he was commaunded to say vnto them. When the Marchants who were all Paynims had heard their Patron declare in what case and perrill they were in, they all answered, how that they were all readie to doe his pleasure and to receiue christendome, whereof the Patron was right ioyfull to heare them say so.

When the Patron sent for the Bishop and his Nephew who was his Chaplaine, and saide, Sirs, in the Castle there is a Lord, who prayeth you that incontinent yee will come a land and goe to speake with him. When the Bishoppe heard the Patron say, he arose vp with much paine for faintnesse by reason of famine, and said, how that hee would gladly fulfill his commaundment. When he and his Chaplaine departed out of the Ship, and came to the staires and mounted vp to the Castle, but they were faine to rest them by the way diuers times, and

when

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

when they came vnto the gate, they marvelled greatly of the great beautie and rich worke that they sawe there, and so they came vnto Huon, who taried for them at the Hall doore. When they came neere vnto him, they humbly saluted him. Sirs, (quoth Huon) God saue you, and I pray you shewe mee the troth what Countrey you be of? Sir, (quoth the Bishop) seeing it is your pleasure to knowe, I shall shewe you the troth. Sir, I was begone in the Cite of *Bourdeaux*, and am Bishoppe thereof, and haue bene this Twentie yeares, and a deuotion tooke me to goe a Pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre, but God would not suffer vs so to doe: for when we were departed from *Lisborne*, a great wind and tozment arose vpon our Ship, the which was faire and rich and well furnished with Marchants, and so by fortune our Shippe ranne against a Roche, so that our Shippe burst all to peces, and there all our company were drowned, except my selfe and my Chaplaine, who is my Nephew, and wee twoo saued our selues vpon the Masse of our Shippe floating vpon the Sea, so that by the grace of God, the Ship that is heere beneath arrived by fortune at the Port neere vnto the Roche, and I prayed him in the honour of God and of his Sonne Iesus Christe to saue our liues, and the Patron had pitie & compassion of vs, and tooke vs into his Ship, and did so much for vs as though we had bene his Nephewen. Sir, thus I haue shewed you our aduenture: and Sir, I requyre you to pardon mee in that I so fearefully behold you, but I shall shewe you (quoth he) the cause why I doe it, mee thinking I see before me the good Duke Scuin of *Bourdeaux*, who sweetly nourished mee in my youth, you greatly resemble vnto him, and hee set me to schoole at *Paris*, and then hee sent mee to Rome vnto our holy Father the Pope of Rome, to whom I was a kin, and hee did mee much good, and hee gaue mee the Bishopricke of *Millaine*: Duke Scuin is dead, God bee with him, and hee had twoo Sonnes the eldest called Huon and the other Gerard, Huon was sent for to *Paris* by Kinge Charlemaine, and by the way there fell vnto him a maruailous aduenture, for hee sawe the Kinges Sonne Charlot in his owne defence, not knowing that it was the Kinges Sonne: wherefore the King banished

The delightfull History

him out of the Realme of Fraunce, and sent him to the Admirall Gaudile in *Babylon* to doe his Pessuage, and afterward hee returned into Fraunce: and since hee hath hadde great warre with the Emperour of Almaine, moze I cannot say, and I am right sorrie that I knowe not where he is become, for my Father who was Brother to the good Abbot of *Cluny*, longe agoe nourished Huon by in his youth, befoze his Father Duke Senin died, my Father did teach him: wherefoze I haue great sorrow and greefe at my heart that I knowe not where hee is become, since the peace was made and concluded betweene him and the King of Fraunce.

When Huon hadde well heard the Bishoppe and vnderstood him, his bloud changed, and embracing him sweetely, he said: Sir, you are my Cousen, & I am Huon, who passed the sea and went to the Admirall Gaudile, and leuwe him, and ledde away with me his Daughter the faire *Escleremond*, who was married vnto me by our holy Father the Pope, and I haue left her in the Citie of *Bourdeaux* in great pouertie and miserie, besieged by the Emperour of Almaine, I beleene surely that she is taken by this time. When the Bishop heard Huon, hee began soze to weepe, and Huon embraced and kissed him, and sayd. Cousen you are happie to find me here, or else shortly you had been dead. Sir, (quoth he) I ought greatly to thanke God thereof. But Sir, I require you to giue mee some meat, for I am soze punished with hunger and thirst, that I am nere hande famished, and can scarce sustaine my selfe vppon my fete. Cousen, (quoth Huon) by the grace of God I shall bring you to such a place, whereas you shall haue meat and drinke at your pleasure, and such as you will with soz.

When Huon tooke him by the hand, and brought him into the Pallace and through the Chambers, the Bishoppe was greatly abashed to see the riches that he saw there. When they went vnto the Soller, the Bishop beheld the manner of euerie thing, and had great maruaile that none of them that hee sawe there would not speake any word, hee passed by them with Huon and saluted them, and then he entred into the rich Chamber, whereas the Table was readie and Seruants to giue them

water,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

water, and they all thre sat downe: and then Huon sayd vnto the Bishoppe. Cousen, I censure you by the Sacrament that you haue receiued, that you noz your Chaplaine be so hardy as to eat one morsell of meat, if any of you bee in any deadly sin, if you be, incontinent confesse you to your Chaplain, and hee vnto you: for if you doe otherwise, you shall no soner eat one morsell, but incontinent you shall die.

When the Bishop had well heard and vnderstood Huon, hee hadde great maruaile and said: Cousen, by the grace of God I feele my selfe in good estate not to abide death, for when I departed from *Rome*, both I and my Pephewe were confessed of the Pope, and assailed of all our sinnes, and since we entred into the Sea wee haue committed no sinne. When Huon sayd: Cousen, seeing that you be both in this case, you may eat and drinke at your pleasure, and so they did, for they had great need thereof, they all thre were richly serued, they had euerie thing as they wished for, the Bishoppe and his Pephew did eat and drinke, and they were greatly abashed of the great riches that they saw there, and they were rauished at the sweet singing of the birds, and the hearbes and flowers that were there spreade abroad smelling so sweetely, that they thought themselves in *Paradise*, and they had great maruaile to see the Seruants to serue them so peaceable, but they would neuer speak one word, they would gladly haue demaunded the cause why, but Huon hadde expressely charged them that they shoulde make none inquirie.

Thus they passed their dinner in great ioy, and the washed theyr hands & arose vp from the Table, and the Bishop and his Chaplaine sayde grace deuoutly. When Huon tooke the Bishoppe by the hand, and sayde: Cousen, wee will gee vp into the Pallace, and then you shall goe downe into your Shippe, and shew them without they will die incontinent, let them be christened, and dresse vp Tubbes with water of the Sea, and halowe you it and christen them therein, and I shall come after you with my sword and cleane armed, to the intent that if they refuse thus to doe, I shall strike off their heades. Sir, (quoth the Bishop) I shall doe your pleasure.

Then

The delightfull History

When Huon armed himselfe, and went after the Bishoppe and his Nephewe downe to the shippe, and when they came there, they found Elmas the Maister of them, who had preached so much vnto the Sarazins, that he had conuerted them all except Wenne, they bare him in hand that they were glad to bee christened, but they thoughtes were otherwise, for they Wen had concluded in their courages, not to renounce the Lawe of Mahomet, for to beleue vpon Iesus Christ, but they were content to be christened, to the entent that they would not die there for famine.

When Huon and the Bishop was come vnto them, the Bishop sayd: Sirs, I require you all to shew me your intention, that if with a good heart not coloured, you will become christened and beleue on the Lawe of God the Father, and of his Son our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, and leaue the false and detestable Lawe of Mahound, the which is nothing woorth. Sir, (quoth they all) shortly deliuer vs, for wee bee so hungrie and thirstie, that we are almost famished, the which ouerpresseth vs so much, that we can no longer endure nor suffer it: and when Huon had well heard them, he humbly thanked our Lord God, and had great ioy thereof, and the Bishop and his Chaplaine confessed them all, and absolved them of all their sinnes, and in twoo great vessels christened them all. When they all cryed vpon Huon, and sayd: Sir, for the loue of our Lord God giue vs some meate. Sirs, (quoth Huon) you shall haue incontinent ynough, so that you shall bee satisfied. When Huon and the Bishop and his Chaplaine all thre went into the Castle, and charged vpon their neckes meate ynough, and brought it into the shippe, and caused all the Marchants to sit downe, and the meate was set before them, and the wine poured out into Cuppes, among other sat the tenne Sarazins, who had receiued the christendome faintly and falfely, and at the first morning that they did put into their mouthes, suddainly they died: the other Marchants when they sawe that, they were greatly abashed, and regarded each other, and durst not approach to touch the meate, for they had thought that they should haue all died. Sirs, (quoth Huon) be not dismayed nor abashed at this,

for

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

for these tenne men that are dead, did baptize themselves but all onely to saue their liues and to haue meate, and not with a good conscience, nor for the loue of almighty God, who hath all mens heartes at his pleasure: therefore be not afraid, eate and drinke at your ease, for ye shall want nothing, but haue all thinges at your wish.

When the other Marchants vnderstood by Huon, how that they that died were no true Christian men, they were greatly abashed, and so fell to theyr meate and drinke: and when they had eaten and drunken at their pleasures, they arose and toke all the riches tht were in the shippe and carried it by into the Castle, and when they came there, they had great ioy and pleasure, to beholde the Halls and rich Chambers that were there: so much gould and siluer and other riches they sawe there, that they hadde thereof great maruaile. When they beheld the rich beddes, and Chambers apparells whereas they might rest them: and then they sawe the faire Garden so pleasant and delightfull to beholde, that the more they regarded it, the fairer it seemed vnto them, the place was of length and breadth a boine shoote and more. And when the houre came for supper, then Huon ledde them downe into the Keller, and after into the rich Chamber, whereas there was meate and drinke plentie, and after Supper they went againe into the Hallaie, and lay in the rich beddes that they found there ready, and in the morning the Bishop and his Chaplaine did sing Masse before Huon, and all the other that were there present, and when they would eate, they went to the place accustomed, and there they founde all wayes ready euerie thing that they desired or wished for, in the day time they would bee in the Garden to sport them, oftentimes the Bishop preached vnto them, and confessed them of all their sinnes.

Thus they were there all together the space of one Moneth in great pleasure and solace, but whosoeuer had ioy, Huon had none, for his abiding there greatly grieved him, for oftentimes hee would complaine for his Wife the faire Ladie Escleremond, and for his Daughter Clarice, and sayde. Madame, as often as I remember what danger I haue left you in, my heart nere departeth

The delightfull History

departesth out of my bodie : Ah cursed Emperour, thou causett me to suffer much ill, when I thinke that by this time thou hast taken my Citie, my Wife, and my Child, and set them in thy Prison, I would if it were the pleasure of our Lord God, that they were here with mee : then I would neuer depart from hence, and no more I shall doe, without it be by the grace of God. Ah noble King Oberon, you haue giuen me the realme of the Fayrie, if it might be your pleasure now so much to succour mee, as to deliuer me from hence, and to ayd me to destroy this Emperour who hath done me so much ill : for ever were I bound to your Highnesse.

Chap. CIX.

¶ How *Huon* was borne by a *Griffen* out of the Castle of the *Adamant*, and how he slewe the *Griffen*, and five other young *Griffens* : And of the Fountaine of the fayre Garden, and of the fruit of the Tree neere to the Fountaine.



Hus as yee haue heard *Huon* passed away the time in the Castle of the *Adamant*, and vppon a day hee leaned and looked out at a window into the Sea-ward, and hee saue a farre off a great birde come flyingether-ward, this bird or foule was bigger then any houle in the world, whereof he had great maruaile. Then he saue where it came to the same Port, and lighted vpon the Pisse of a great Shippe, and saw how with the weight of the foule, the Pisse had neere hand broken asunder. Then after he saue the foule alight downe into the Ship, and tooke with his tallants one of the Ten men that died because they would not beleene firmly vpon God, and of his Sonne Iesus Chriſt, they could not putrefie, but lay still in the Shippe al whole and sound : then the foule lifted him vp into the ayre, and carried him away as lightly as a Hauke would carie a Pigeon. Hu-

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

on who saue this had great maruaile, and beheld the *Griffen* which way she did fly, and as farre off as he might see, he saue to his similitude a great Roocke, as white to the sight as Chriſtall, and then he said to himselfe, I would to God that I were there, I think it be some place inhabitable, and then he thought within himselfe to come thether againe the next day, to see if the *Griffen* would come againe to fetch his pray, if hee did, hee thought if he would be out of the Castle, the *Griffen* might bear him armed as surely, that hee should doe him no hurt with his tallants, thinking to lye downe armed with his Sword in his hand among the dead men, and when the *Griffen* had brought him where his young birdes were, then to fight with the *Griffen*, yet he thought befoze he would thus doe, he would againe see if the *Griffen* came, and held the same way that hee did befoze, for he thought surely that if she returned to the same place, it must needes bee some Land, and hee thought that it were a thing impossible to get out of that Castle by any other manner of wayes.

Then *Huon* returned againe to the Garden to the Bishoppe and vnto the other companie, and made no semblance of that he hadde thought to doe, and then hee talked with them of diuers matters. And when the time came, they went to eat and drinke as they had been accustomed to do befoze. When night came, and that *Huon* was in his bedde, he lay and studied of the conuayance of the *Griffen*, desiring greatly for the day light, to goe and see if the *Griffen* returned to fetch her pray. When day came, *Huon* aroase and heard seruite, and then hee went to the window, and looked there so longe, that at the last hee saue a far off where the *Griffen* came flying from the place as shee had doone the day befoze, and came and sat downe vppon the same Pisse, beholdinge the dead men that lay vnder her, which of them she might take to her pray : *Huon* beheld her, and saue howe that she was a cruell foule. Her necke was maruailous great, her eyes as great as a Bason, and moze redder then the mouth of a founaine, and her tallants so great and so long, that fearefull it was to behold her, and then at last shee lighted downe into the Shippe, and tooke one of the dead bodies in her tallant.

The delightfull History

tallants, and so mounted into the ayre, and flew the same way as she did the day before.

Huon beheld the Griffen well, and saw how that she flew to the white Rocke. This Rocke was called the Rocke of Alexander, for when Alexander passed the deserts of India, and went to speake with the Trees of the Sunne and of the Moone, hee came vnto the same Rocke, and at his returne, he bathed him in a fountaine neere to the Rocke, and there hee taried a certaine space, and sawe there many things. Now let vs leaue speaking of this Rocke, and returne vnto Huon, who fired his courage, that hee determined to bee bozne from thence by the Griffen, and sayd within himselfe, that he hadde rather aduenture death, then to abide any longer there: for hee had so great a desire to see his Wife and his Child, that he put from him all feare of death.

When Huon sawe that the Griffen was gone with her pray, he went to the Bishoppe and vnto his companie, and shewed vnto them all that hee had seene and thought to doe: and when they all had heard Huon, they beganne pittifully to weepe, and wrang their handes, and did tare their haire, making the greatest sorow and greefe in the world, and cryed out and said: Ah Cowzen, (quoth the Bishop) by the grace of God you shall neuer take vppon you such a follie, you ought not to seeke your owne death, sooner then it is the pleasure of God that your houre bee come: Sir, for Gods sake forsake vs not, but tarrie heere with vs. Frendes, (quoth Huon) when I remember the danger that I left my wife and my child, and my Citie and Lordes, and Burgeses and Communaltie in, my heart is so sorowfull and so agreed thereat, that it neere hande slayeth mee, you shall abide heere in the sauegard of our Lord God, and I will take the aduenture that God will send me, and I pray you to speake no more vnto me in this matter, for by the grace of God I will venture it.

When they sawe that they could not turne Huon from his Enterprize, the sorow that they made no-man can declare, that night they passed in great sorow and dolour, vntill the next morning that Huon arose. When hee came to the Bishop,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and was confessed and receiued at his hand, then he dined wel with his companie, and then after dinner he went and armed himselfe in double armour, and with maile vppon his Legges and helmet vppon his head, and guirded his Sword about him, and when hee was readie and that it was time to depart, hee tooke his leaue of the Bishop and of all the other, and commended them all into the sauegard of almightie God. When the good Bishop sawe his departure, hee made great sorow and so did all the other, but none of them durst speake any more vnto him: the Bishop embraced him at his departing, and sayde. Cowzen, into the sauegard of almightie God and of his Sonne our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ I commend you, and that he may of his grace preserve you from all your enemies. Sir, (quoth Huon) the great desire that I haue to ayd and succor her, whome I left in great pouertie and doubt of her life, constrayneth me thus to depart, for if I goe not by this meanes, I must neuer abide heere, and then I shall breake my promise vnto her, but by the grace of God I will keepe my faithfull promise. Thus I recommend you vnto God, and then he departed from them, and passed out of the gate, and went downe the staires, and so came into the shippe, and then hee looked into the Sea, and sawe where the Griffen was coming, and when hee perceived that, he lay downe among the dead men with his sword naked in his hand, and held it vpon his thigh, because it should not fall into the Sea, and as soone as hee was layd crouching amonge the dead men, the Griffen came, and alighted vppon the shippe as he was accustomed to doe, and she was so heauie and so great (as is also said) that the shippe was neere hand broken asunder.

When Huon saw that, he was in great feare, and called vppon our Lord Iesus Christ for aid and succour, and to saue him from the cruel Griffen, and the Griffen looking for her pray, saw where Huon lay armed, whereby hee seemed more grieued then any of the other dead men, the Griffen desired to haue him vnto her nest, to giue him vnto her young birds: and then she came downe into the shippe and tooke Huon in her clawes, and straitened him so faste by both sides, that her clawes entred into the

flesh

The delightfull History

Aske for all his armour, so that the blood yssued out, and Huon was in that distresse, that all his bodie trembled, and pittoully he called vppon our Lord God for ayd and succour, but he durst not stirre for any paine that he felt, the Griffen did beare him so hie and so farre, that in lesse then thre houres she did beare him vnto the white Rocke, and there layde him downe, and for frauaile that the Griffen had, she flew down the Rocke to a fountaine to drinke, the which fountaine was of such great vertue, that the bountie thereof could not be described, and Huon who lay vppon the Rocke, was soze wearie and faint, soz the blood that hee had lost, hee thought within himselfe, that if euer hee woulde escape from that daunger, it was time for him then to shewe his Wifewelle: then he arose vp and looked round about him, and saue how that there was neere him a faire Forrest, and then hee prayed vnto our Lord God to ayd and succour him to depart from thence in sauegard, and that hee might once againe returne into his owne Countrey, to see his Wife and Child whome hee so well loued: then anone he saw the Griffen, who had seene Huon rise vp, then she came with her mouth open to haue deuoured Huon: but hee was replenished with his Wifewelle, and came against the Griffen, who had her pawes readie open to haue griped Huon, but hee who was light and quicke, gaue the Griffen such a stroake with his Sword, that he strake off one of her feete by the ioynt, and so the Griffen fell to the earth, and gaue such a crie, that the young Griffens being in their nest in the Forrest heard the crie, and knewe well that it was the voyce of their Mother, Father they had none, for he was slaine but a little before by a Kinge of Persia with his Archers, because the Griffen had slaine the Kings Wofe for meat for his young ones.

Thus when they heard the crie of their Mother, they arose up into the ayre, they were five in number, they came all at once with open winges vppon Huon, and when he saw all five comming vppon him, he had great feare, he strake the first vpon the necke, in such sort, that hee strake off the head cleane from the bodie: then the second seized Huon by the maile, that if hee had not stricken off her Legge, hee hadde bozne him vp into the ayre,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ayre, but Huon gaue him such a stroake, that the Legge hanged still at the lappe of the maile, and hee tooke it off with his hand and cast it to the earth, and with another stroake hee slew that Griffen, and then came the third and gaue Huon such a buffet with his winges, that it made Huon to kneele downe vpon one of his knees. Then Huon strake that Griffen such a stroake on the wing, that it fell cleane from the bodie. And the fourth hee strake off his Legges, and with another stroake strake off his head, and then also he slew the other with the one winge. Then came the fifth Griffen, who was bigger then any of the other Griffens, and then Huon strake at him, and the Griffen reared vp his feete and spreade abroade his winges, and gaue Huon such a recounter, that the noble Knight was stricken to the earth.

When Huon felt himselfe hurt and lay vppon the earth, hee called vppon God for ayd and succour, for hee thought that he should neuer haue risen moze, and wished himselfe at that time that hee had taried still in the Castle of the Adamant with his companie, who for sorow that they had when Huon went into the Shippe, they durst not abide the comming of the Griffen, but went and did hide themselues in the Castle, and Huon who was soze wounded with this fifth Griffen, rose vp as well as he might, and came to the Griffen, who was ready to destroy him with his beake and nailes. Thus Huon like a vertuous and a hardy Knight tooke courage, and lifted vp his Sword with both his handes, and strake the Griffen such a stroake vpon the heade, that hee claue it to the braynes, so that the Griffen fell downe dead to the earth.

Chap. CX.

¶ How Huon fought with the great Griffen, and slew her.

Bb

When

The delightfull History



When *Huon* sawe that hee had slaine the five young Griffens, hee thanked our Lord God for the grace that hee had sent him, as to overcome such five terrible Foules: then he sat downe to rest him, and layd his Sword by him, thinking that they had beene all slaine, but it was not long, but that the great Griffen who had brought him from the Castle of the Adamant, came vppon him with thre feete, and beating with his winges, and when shee saue her young ones slaine, she cast out a great crie, so that all the Valley rang thereof. When *Huon* saue her comming, he was in great feare, for hee was soze wearie with trauaile and losse of bloud, that it was paine to sustaine himselfe: howbeit, hee saue well that it was great neede to defend himselfe, and then hee came to the Griffen to haue striken her, but hee could not, the Griffen was so neere him beating with her winges so fiercely, that *Huon* fell to the earth, and his Sword fell out of his handes, whercof he had great feare, for he thought himselfe neuer so neere death in all his life as hee was then, he called then right pitiouly for ayd and succour of our Lord Iesus Christ, and the Griffen did beat him maruailously with her beake, winges, and tallants, but the noble coats of maile that he had on were so strong, that the Griffen could not breake them, but if the Griffen hadde not lost befoze one of her Legges, and lost so much bloud as she had done, *Huon* could neuer haue escaped without death, the Griffen so soze despoiled and beat him, that hee could not in no wise arise by againe.

When *Huon* remembred himselfe, howe that hee had by his side a rich knife, the which he brought with him from the Castle of the Adamant, he drew it out, and therewith strake the Griffen vppon the breast fire great stroakes, euerie stroake as deepe as the knife would goe, and as his fortune was, this knife was of length two foote, and therewith the Griffen fell downe dead. When *Huon* arose and put off his helmet, & lifted by his hands vnto Heauen, and thanked our Lord God of his victorie, and

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

he was so soze trauailed, and charged with bloud and sweat, that hee put off his helmet and beheld round about him, and could see nothing to trouble him. When hee had taried there a certaine time, hee arose by and looked downe the Rocks, and hee sawe a Fountaine in a faire meadowe: then he went downe and came thether, and he saue the Fountaine so faire & cleare, that he had great maruaile thereof, he saue the workmanship thereof rich, all of white Jasper wrought richly with flowers of fine gould and Azure, and when hee saue the water so faire, he had great desire to drinke thereof, then hee did off one of his double armours to be the moze lighter, and so approached vnto the Fountaine, and saue the granell in the bottome all of precious stones, and then hee put off his helmet, and dranke of the water his fill, and he had no sone dranke thereof, but incontinent hee was hole of all his wounds, and as fresh and lustie as hee was when hee came from the Castle of the Adamant, whercof hee most humbly thanked our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

This Fountaine was called the Fountaine of youth, the which was of such vertue, that whatsoeuer sicknesse a man or woman had, if they bathed them in the streame of that Fountaine, they should be hole of all infirmities. When *Huon* armed himselfe, and put off all his cloathes and bathed himselfe in the streame, to wash away the bloud and sweat that his body was coloured withall, and when hee was cleane washed, he armed himselfe againe with one of his armours, and left off the other. By this Fountaine there grew an Apple Tree charged with leaues and fruite, the fairest that might be founde. When *Huon* sawe the Tree charged with so faire fruit, he arose vppon his feete and approached vnto the Tree, and toke thereof a faire Apple and a great, and did eat thereof his fill, for the Apple was great, & he thought that hee did neuer eate befoze of such a fruit. Ah good Lord, (quoth he) I ought greatly to laud and praise thee, seeing thou hast thus replenished mee this day with such a Fountaine and such fruit. When hee looked vppon his right hande, and saue a great Orchard full of Trees, bearing good fruit of diuers sorts, that great beautie it was to be-
hold

The delightfull History

hold them. This Garden was so faire, that it seemed rather a Paradise then a thing terrestriall. For out of this Garden there issued such a smell and odour, that Huon thought that all the balme and spicerie in the world could not cast out so sweet a smell. Ah good Lord, (quoth Huon) what place is this that I am in? for if the Griffen had not been here, I would haue thought that I had been in Paradise: good Lord God I pray thee to aid and succor mee in all mine affaires and enterprizes, and at this time that I be not lost nor dead.

Chap. CXI.

¶ Howe an Angell appeared vnto *Huon*, and commaunded him to gather three Apples of the Tree by the Fountaine, and no more: and how the Angell shewed him tidings of his wife the faire *Escleremond*, and of his Daughter *Clariet*, and shewed him the way that hee should goe from thence.



Hus as yee haue heard *Huon* deuised by himselfe at the Fountaine, then he went againe to the Tree, and saide that hee would eat of that fruit, and gather thereof as much as should suffice him for sixe dayes, and in that space he trusted to come to some place, whereas hee should haue meat sufficient. Thus as hee was going towards the Tree, suddainly there appeared vnto him a light shining, that hee thought hee was rauished in Heauen among the Angels, therewith hee heard a voice Angelicall that said: *Huon*, know for troth, that our Lord God commaundeth thee, not to bee so hardy as to gather any more fruite of that Tree, except thre Apples, the which God is well content that thou shalt gather, and no more, heereafter they shall serue thee well, so that thou dost keepe them cleane and worthily as they ought to be kept, it shall not bee long ere thou shalt haue great neede of them, the fruit of this Tree is called the fruit of youth.

16

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

It hath such vertue, that if a man of four-score, or of a hundred yeares of age doe eate thereof, hee shall become againe as young as he was at the age of thirtie yeares, in polder Garden thou maist goe and gather there of the fruit at thy pleasure, and eate what thou list: but eate no more of this that thou hast eaten of, and therefore beware I charge thee, gather no more thereof, except the said thre Apples. Knowe for troth that if thou breakest my commaundement, the fruit shall bee dearely sold vnto thee.

Sir, (quoth *Huon*) laud and praise be giuen to our Lord God my Creatour, when hee sheweth his grace vnto mee that am so poore a sinner, and that hee will thus visit mee, I shall neuer consent to breake his commaundement, I had rather die then so to doe: my bodie and my Soule I recommend vnto his good grace. But thou the Messenger of God, I require thee to shew me how doth my wife *Escleremond* and *Clariet* my Daughter, whome I haue left in my Citie of *Bourdeaux*, besieged by the Emperour *Tirrey* of *Almaine*, I haue great feare that they be famished within the Citie, and my Lords and company that I left there with her slaine and dead. Friend, (quoth the voice) know for certaine, that the Citie of *Bourdeaux* is taken, and all thy men dead or taken, and thy wife in prison in the great Tower of *Mayence*, whereas the Emperour *Tirrey* keepeth her straightly, and thy Daughter *Clariet* is at *Cluny* in the Abbey, whereas shee is well serued, and the Abbot who hath alwaies loued thee, he hath her in his keeping, and shee is as well cherished there, euen as she were his owne Daughter. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) and why was shee brought thither? Friend, (quoth the voice) knowe well that *Barnard* thy cozen *Germaine* brought her thither. Friend, (quoth *Huon*) I pray you to shew me if *Gerames*, *Richard*, and *Othon* be alieue or not? Friend, (quoth the voice) at the taking of the Citie they were slaine by the Emperour.

When *Huon* had well heard those pitifull tidings, he began tenderly to weepe, complainyng for the faire *Escleremond* his wife, and for the death of the old *Gerames*, and said: Friend, I require you to shew mee if euer I shall escape, considering that

The delightfull History

I am heere closed in with the Sea, the which goeth round about this Rocke, I see no way to goe out thereof, gladly I would knowe if euer I shall returne into my Countrey, to see my Wife and Daughter who are in great feare and danger. Huon, (quoth the Voicē) comfort thy selfe, thou shalt see them againe, thy Wife *Escleremond* and thy Daughter *Clarice*, and thy good Citie of *Bourdeaux*, but ere thou shalt come there, thou shalt suffer much paine, and bee in great feare and danger, the Emperour *Tirrey* hath conquered all thy Countrey, and *Geronell* is vnder his obeyfance with the Citie of *Bourdeaux*. Then Huon swore and made promise, that if our Lord *Iesus Christ* would giue him the grace that he might returne into his own Countrey, that surely he would say the Emperour *Tirrey* whatsoeuer end come thereof. Messenger of God, I require you to shew me by what manner of wayes I may passe out of this Rocke. Huon, (quoth the Voicē) goe to the said Tree, and gather the three Apples, (as I haue saide vnto thee before) and keepe them well and cleanly, for thou shalt heereafter haue so much profit by them, that at the end thou shalt come vnto thy desire and will, and shalt bee out of thy great paine, trouble, and thought, take this little path that thou seest here vpon thy right hand, and so goe thou downe vnto the fote of the Rocke, and there thou shalt find a faire cleare water, and there vpon a faire shippe, enter into it, but first goe into the Garden, and gather fruit to serue thee as long as thou shalt be in the shippe, then vnloose the shippe from the chaine that it is tyed by, and let the shippe goe whether as it will, vntill it commeth to the Port whereas thou shalt arrive: but bee thou sure before thou comest there, thou shalt be in as great feare as euer thou wert in all the dayes of thy life, nor thou wert neuer in so great perill, I commend thee into the safegard of our Lord *Iesus Christ*, I goe my way, and leaue thee here.

Then Huon knelled downe and held vp his hands, and said: Ah thou verie Messenger of God, I require thee to haue me recommended vnto my Creatour. Huon, (quoth the Voicē) be of good comfort, for as longe as thou art true and faithfull, thou shalt haue ayde and succour of our Lord and Saviour *Iesus Christ*,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Christ, and shalt attaine to thy desires, but ere thou comest thereto, thou shalt suffer much paine and feare: but after (as I haue said) thou shalt haue wealth inough, & shalt al thy friends. Huon was glad of that the Voicē had said vnto him, but he was in great displeasure, in that his Wife the faire *Escleremond* was Prisoner in the great Tower of the City of *Mayence*, and of the death of the old *Gerames* and of other his Lordes & Seruants, and said to himselfe, if I may, the Emperour shall dearly aby that bargaine.

Then Huon went to the Garden, and gathered fruit to beare into the Shippe: and then hee went to the fountaine, wherof as the Tree of youth was there by, and there by the commandement of the Angell, hee gathered three Apples, and trusted them safely: and then hee dranke of the fountaine at his pleasure. When hee departed, and tooke the little path, the which was betweene the Garden and the streame that issued out of the fountaine, the which streame ranne and fell into the great Riuer whereas the Shippe lay, and when hee was entred into this streame, he sawe the goodlyest precious stones that euer he sawe, they were so faire and so rich, that the value of them could not bee esteemed, the grauell of the streame that issued out of the fountaine were all precious stones, and they cast such light that all the fountaine and Rocke did shine thereof, wherof Huon had great maruaile. Also he sawe the Shippe so faire, that he was therof greatly dismayed and abaished, the Riuer ioyned to the rich Garden, whereas Huon had gathered fruit of fouerteene sorts, the which hee put into the Shippe, and then recommending himselfe to our Lord and Saviour *Iesus Christ*, he entred into the Shippe, and vntyed the ship from the chaine: then the shippe departed from that Port, this Riuer was called *Diplayre*. Thus this shippe went as fast as though a bird hadde flowne, and thus as ye haue heard Huon sayled all alonge in this Shippe vpon the Riuer of *Diplayre*, right desirous to bring out of danger his Wife the faire Ladie *Escleremond*.

The delightfull History

Chap. CXII.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* sayled in a rich Shippe, and of the perillous Gulfe that he passed by : and how hee arriued at the Port of the great Citie of *Thauris of Persia*.



Hus as yee haue heard, was Huon vpon this rich Riuer in his Shippe, the which was bordered with white Iuorie, and nayled with nayles of fine gould, and the fore Castle of white Chyrtall, mingled with riche Cauldony, and therein a Chamber, the ceiling wrought with starres of gould and pprecious stones, the which gaue such clearenesse in the darke night, as though it had bene faire day, and the bedde that Huon lay vpon, there is no humane tongue can esteeme the value thereof, therein lay Huon euerie night, and in the day came abroad in the Shippe, it was ykesome to him so that hee was alone without companie, and sayled euerie day betwene two Rockes without sight of any Towne or Village, man or woman : and when hee had bene in this Shippe thre dayes and thre nights, hee beheld befoze him, and saue how the two Rockes beganne to drawe together and couer the Riuer, and it seemed vnto his sight, that the Shippe should enter into a darkenesse: howbeit, the Riuer euer still kept his full breadth, but the nearer he came, the darker the passage seemed: and when the shippe came nere vnto it, hee went so fast, that Huon thought that no bird in all the world could flye so fast, and then it beganne to be soze blacke and darke, and the wind rose and it hayled so extreemly, that hee thought the Ship should haue perished, and Huon was so cold, that hee wisse not howe to get him any heat. When he heard pitifull voyces speaking diuers languages, cursing the time that euer they were bozne. When hee heard thunder, and saw lightning so often, that certainly hee thought to haue bene perished, and neuer to haue escaped

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

escaped out of that danger.

Thus Huon was in this shippe in great feare of loozing of his life, and when he was hungrie, hee did eat of the fruit that he had bzought thether, then againe he was comforted, in that the Angell had said vnto him, that he should see again his Wife *Esclemond*, and his Daughter *Clarice*. When hee had bene in this case the space of thre dayes, he sat dozne vpon the Sea board of the Ship, and then hee heard such a bzute so great and so horrible, that if the thunder had fallen from the Heauens, and that al the Riuers in the world had fallen dozne from the Rockes, they could not haue made so hideous a noyse as the Tempest of the Gulfe made, the which is betwene the Sea of *Persia* and the great Sea Ocean, it was neuer heard that euer any Shippe or Galley escaped that way without perishing. When Huon saw himselfe in that danger, deuoutly hee called vpon our Lord God, and said. Ah good Lord, now I see and perceiue, that without thy ayd and succour I am lost and come to my end, but seeing that it is your pleasure and will that I shall perish here, I beseech your beneuolent grace to accept my Soule into your fauourable handes.

Huon had no sooner spoken those words, but a winde arose with so great a Tempest, that hee thought then surely to haue bene cast away. When he saw comming against him great barres of yron red hoat, that fell dozne from on high into the Riuer befoze Huon in such sort, that when they fell into the water, by reason of the heat of the barres troubled so the water, that fearfull it was to behold it. Thus Huon was a great space, befoze he could passe the Gulfe, the which was so perillous, and the Shippe went so soze by force of the wind, so that the shippe went out of the middest of the streame, and was nere to the Land, so that the Ship was grounded, and could goe no further.

When Huon saw and perceiued that the Shippe was vpon the grounde, hee thought then surely to haue bene doowned. When hee tooke an anchor and put it into the water, to knowe how many foote the water was of depenesse, and hee found it but fve foote. When hee tooke one of his anchors and cast it a shoare,

The delightfull History

a shoare, and then dreyne by the coard, vntill the shippe came neere to the bancke-side, then hee yssued out of the Shippe and leapt a land, and then hee saue suddainly about him a great clearenesse, whereof he was greatly dismayed and abashed, and wist not what to thinke: then hee saue before him that all the grauell in the water were mingled with precious stones, and when Huon saw that, he tooke a scope and cast into the shippe so much of those precious stones, that it gaue as great a light as though tenne Torches hadde bene burning, and so much of this grauell Huon did cast into the Shippe, that hee was wearie of labour, and when hee saue the Shippe sufficiently charged, then hee entred againe and dreyne by the anchoz, and traualled so sore, that hee bzought againe the shippe into the midst of the streame, then the ship went so fast that a bird could not haue followed it.

Thus he was tenne dayes before he could passe that Gulfe, and thus day and night hee sayled with great feare, and soze oppressed through hunger and thurst, for hee had nothing to eat nor drinke but fruit, so that thereby hee was wared so feeble, that he could scarce sustaine himselfe vpon his feete, and vpon the cleauenthy day at the Sunne rising, hee saue appeare the clearenesse of the day light, and then he was out of the darknes, and entred into the Sea of *Persia*, the which was so pleasant and peaceable, that great pleasure it was to behold it, and then the Sunne arose and spread abroad his streames and spheares vpon the Sea, whereof Huon was so ioyfull, as though he had neuer felt paine nor feare: then a farre off hee saw appeare before him a faire great Citie, and in the hauen therof there were so many shippes and Galleys, that their Mastes seemed to bee a great Forrest, whereof Huon hadde such ioy at his heart, that he kneled downe lifting vp his hands vnto Heauen, and humbly thanking our Lord God that hee had saued him from this perillous Gulfe.

This Citie was called the great Citie of *Thauris* in *Persia*, the Lord thereof was a puissant Admirall, who had made to be proclaimed and published, that all manner of Marchaunts by land or by Sea that would come to his Citie, should haue free going

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

going and free coming without lette or disturbance, either in their bodies or goods, whether they were chistian men or Sarazins, so that if they lost the worth of a penny, they should haue againe foure times the value thereof, and the same time that Huon came and arriued at that Port, was the day of their free Feast: wherefore there was so much people of diuers Landes, that they could not well bee numbred. When Huon was come into the Port, hee cast his anchoz neere vnto the bancke-side, and was right ioyfull when hee saue himselfe that he was vpon the firme land: and then hee had great desire to knowe in what place hee was arriued in, and whether hee was arriued at a good Port or no: Now lette vs leaue speaking of the good Duke Huon, vntill wee haue occasion to returne vnto him againe.

Chap. CXIII.

¶ How Sir Barnard departed from the Abbey of *Cluny*, and went to seeke for Huon his Cozen, whom he found at the Port of the great Citie of *Thauris*.



Ye haue heard heere before, howe after the taking of *Bourdeaux*, Barnard who was Cozen vnto Huon, had hozne Clarice Huons child into *Burgoyne*, and deliuered her to bee kept with the good Abbot of *Cluny*. After that Barnard had taried there the space of eight dayes, he was wearie with being there, and vpon a day hee sayde vnto the Abbot. Ah Sir, I would at the taking of *Bourdeaux*, I had ben slaine with my Cozen Gerames, for when I remember my good Lord Huon, my heart sayleth mee in such wise, that it is great paine for mee to beare the sorrow that I endure, and afterward when I remember the Duchesse *Esclemond* his Wife, who endureth such miserie that it is pitie to thinke thereof, doubleth the sorrowe and greefe that I haue at my

The delightfull History

my heart. Alas, what shall Huon say, if hee returne and find his Citie taken, his men taken and destroyed, and his Wife in Prison in great pouertie and miserie? I feare mee that hee will die for sorrowe. Alas, I see all that I haue is losse for the loue of Huon my Lord, for the which I care little for, if hee bee in safetie alive, and that hee may returne againe, and I am in great displeasure, that wee can heare no newes of him since hee departed from *Bordeaux*, I shall neuer rest as long as I liue vntill I haue found him, or heare some certaine newes of him. Cozen, (quoth the Abbot) if you will enter into this enquest, you should doe mee great pleasure, and for the great desire that I haue had, that you should goe this Voyage, I will giue you a Thousand Florents towards your iourney. Sir, (quoth Barnard) I thanke you.

Then the Abbot deliuered him the money, and Barnard made him readie to depart the next day, and so hee did, and tooke his leaue of the Abbot and departed, and rested not vntill hee came to *Venice*, whereas hee found Gallies ready to goe to the holy Sepulchre, whereof hee was right ioyfull, and so sayled forth vntill they came to the Port laste, whereas hee went a shoare with other Pilgrims, and euer as he passed by the other Ports, he euer demanded for Huon, but he could neuer find any man, that coulde shewe vnto him any manner of newes of him, and then he departed from the Port laste and went vnto *Ierusalem*, whereas he taried eight dayes. Then when hee had done his Pilgrimage, he tooke forth his iourney vnto *Kayre* in *Babylon*, and when he came to *Gafere*, which standeth at the entring of the Desarts, hee met with many Marchants, who were going to the fée Feast which was holden in the great Citie of *Thauris*. When hee thought to demaund of them whether so much people were going, and all in one companie, and he spake vnto a Marchant of *Geanes*, and demaunded of him whether so much people went together in one companie, for they were to the number of six-score Marchants christian men, and hee. When the Marchant saide: Sir, as mee thinketh by you, you are of the Countrey of *Fraunce*, I shall shew you whether we goe: Sir, within this eight dayes the fée Feast shalbe at the

great

of Huon of Bordeaux.

great Citie of *Thauris*, whereas there shall come a great number of Marchants, as well Christian men as Sarazins, as well by land as by Sea, and there is nothing in this mortall world but there you shall find it, and heare of all manner of newes, from all the parts of the world.

Howe I haue shewed you whether wee are going, I pray you shewe mee whether you would goe and whome you doe seeke for? Sir, (quoth Barnard) knowe for troth that I am of the Realme of *Fraunce*, and I doe seeke for a knight who is Lord of *Bordeaux*, and is called Huon, and it is longe since I departed out of my Countrey, and I could neuer heare any thing of his life nor death. Sir, (quoth the Gencuoys) if euer you shall heare of him, (if you will beloeue mee) you shall goe with vs into the Realme of *Persia*, to the fée Feast at the great Citie of *Thauris*. Sir, (quoth Barnard) in a good houre I haue met with you, I shall not leaue your companie vntill you come there, to see if God will send mee so good fortune as to find him that I seeke for.

Then the Marchants departed, and rood all together vntill they came vnto the great Citie of *Thauris*, and when they were lodged, they went about their marchandize whereas they lyed. Thus Barnard was eight dayes in the Citie going heere and there, euer enquiring newes for him whome he sought for: and vpon a day he went down to the Port vnto the Sea-side, whereas many Shippes and Gallies lay at anchoe, and as hee looked about, he saw neere to the Sea-side a little proper Welsell maruailously faire, and the neerer he came vnto it, the fairer and richer it seemed, for he saw great clearnesse and shining within it, by reason of the rich stones that were therein, whereof he had great maruaile, and especially because hee saw within the Shippe but one man cleane armed, hee wist not what to thinke, but he thought that he was chistened: then he approached neere to the Shippe and saluted Huon, and sayde. Sir, God giue you good aduenture, for me thinkes you bee a Christian man. Friend, (quoth Huon) God saue thee, me thinkes by thy speech, that thou wert borne in the good Countrey of *France*, by reason that thou speakest French, for I haue great

joy

The delightfull History

for when I heare that language spoken : and friend, I require thee to shew me where thou wert bozne, and what thou seekest for here :

Sir, (quoth Barnard) seeing you will know of my businesse, I shall shew you, as he that is right sorrowfull and heauie, and little shall you winne thereby when you doe know it, but seeing that it is your pleasure, I shall shewe you the troth. Sir, I was bozne in the good Citie of *Bordeaux*, whereas I haue left my house and heritage, to seeke for my good Lord sometime Lord of the same Citie, and he was called Duke Huon, who went from *Bordeaux* to seeke for some succour whiles the City was besieged, and so it is, my Lord Huon returned not, nor it cannot bee knowne where he is become, and because the Citie at his departing was besieged by the Emperour of Almaine, and the Citie but ill furnished with victuall to maintaine it long, and also it was so sore beaten with Engins, that the Emperour wanne the Citie perforce, and slew all those that my Lord Huon had left there, except three Hundred, the which were taken Prisoners by the Emperour, and led into the Citie of *Mayence*, with the noble Duchesse *Escleremond* wife vnto my good Lord Huon, and shee is kept in a straighe Prison, whereas she spendeth her dayes miserably, whereof my heart is in such sorrowe and græse, that when I remember them, it neere hand slayeth my heart.

When Huon hadde well heard and vnderstood Barnard, hee knew him well, but hee had no power to speake any word vnto him, his heart was so full of sorrow and græse, for that his Cousen Barnard had shewed him, and the cheefest of his sorrow was for the trouble of his wife the faire Lady *Escleremond*, who was in great perill of death. Thus Huon was a great space, and could speake no word for sorrow and græse, and wist not what to doe : and also hee saw his Cousen Barnard, who hadde taken great paines to search for him, whereof hee had such pittie, that the teares fell from his eyes.

When Barnard saw that the Knight gaue him no answer, and beheld vnder the ventail of his helmet, the teares of water fell downe from his eyes, hee was thereof so dismayed and abashed

of Huon of Bordeaux.

abashed that he wist not what to say. When hee sayde : Sir, mee thinkes you are a Christian man, and because I see and perceiue in you that you are a man, that hath bene in many places and Countreys : therefore I desire you to shewe mee, if you heard euer any manner of speaking of my good Lord Huon Duke of *Bordeaux*, whome I haue sought for in many Countreys both by land and by Sea, and I could neuer heare any certaine tidings of him, whereof I am right sorrie, for if I can heare no word of him by you, I will neuer hope more to haue any knowledge of him : I thinke I shall haue some knowledg by you if he be alieue, for if I knowe nothing by you, I will neuer seeke him further, but I will goe into a Desert vnto some solitarie place, and there to doe penance, and to pray vnto God for my good Lord Huon, and to pardon me of all my sinnes and offences, and I require you in the name of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, to shewe mee what you be : and where you were bozne : and from whence you come, that hath brought in your shippe so great riches, for I knowe certainly, that in all Fraunce cannot bee found the value of so great riches : nor the puissant Charlemaine could neuer assemble together such riches as you haue in your shippe.

When Huon had well heard Barnard, hee sayde : Friend, I haue great maruaile of that I heare you say, for in my shippe I knowe neither gold nor siluer, nor none other thing but my bodie and mine armour. Sir, (quoth Barnard) beware what you say, for the riches that I see in your shippe, if you will sell it, you may fill againe your shippe with monney, if you will beleue me, the Treasure and riches that you haue brought in your shippe, the value thereof cannot bee esteemed. When Huon heard that, he had great maruaile and was right ioyfull, then he looked downe into the bottome of the shippe, and saw the rich stones there lying among the grauell, the which he neuer tooke heede of before, for when he did cast it into his ship, hee thought all had bene but grauell to ballaice his shippe withall, that it might sayle the more surely. When Barnard sayd : Sir, I pray you hide it not from mee, where haue you had this Treasure and in what Countrey : all the stones that
bee

The delightfull History

bee there I knowe the vertue of them all, for since I came out of my Countrey, I was a whole yeare with the best Lapidarie and knower of stones that was in all the world, and he taught me his Science: Sir, surely the place whereas you had them in is of great dignitie. Friend, (quoth Huon) I shall shewe you the troth, fortune brought me by the Gulfe of Persia, whereas I suffered much paine and trouble, but thanked be God, I escaped from that hard aduenture, the force of the winde that came out of the Gulfe, dzaue my Shippe out of the streame to the land, and when I sawe that I was so nere to the land, I went out of the shippe and toke a scope, and therewith I did cast into the shippe some stoe of the grauell that lay by the sea side, to ballayse my shippe therewith, not knowing that any pzerious stones had bene amonge the grauell: and when I thought that I cast in sufficient, I entred againe into my ship, and so sayled forth moze surely then I did before, there I had these stones that be in this shippe: the which y^e say be of so great value.

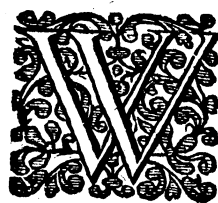
Sir, (quoth Barnard) I pray you wheresoer serueth yonder foote of a great Foule or beast, that I see hange yonder in your Shippe, I cannot tell whether it be of a Foule or of a Dragon, for it is a fearfull thing to behold. Friend, (quoth Huon) anone I shall shew you, but first I pray you shewe mee, what vertue and lountie are in these stones, the which you haue so much praised: and also to shew me vnto whome this noble Citie appertaineth. Sir, (quoth Barnard) this Citie is called *Thauris*, whereof is Lord a rich Admirall, who is Lord of all *Persia* and of *Media*, who when hee shall bee aduertised of your comming hether, he will haue of you Tribute as hee hath of other Marchants, and as for your stones, twos of them that I see yonder if you giue them for your Tribute, hee will bee well content: and Sir, I shall aid you in your marchandize to the best of my power, the Admirall is a noble man in his Lawe, and of great credence. Friend, (quoth Huon) I thanke you for the courtesie that you shew mee: but Sir, I pray you shew me the stones that be of so much vertue, I would haue the best laid apart from the other. When Barnard heard howe Huon desired

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him to shewe the vertue of the stones, then especially hee shewed Huon sixe stones, and he drew them out from the rest, and laide them vpon Huons sheld, and so chose out Thirtie other, and shewed them all vnto Huon, and sayd. Sir, these Thirtie stones that I haue layde vpon your sheld, are of so great value, that there is neither King nor Emperour that can pay the value of them, and especially of five of them: and when Huon heard that, he was right ioyfull. When hee would hide no longer himselfe from Barnard, and also because of the great heat that hee was in, he did put off his helmet, the which hee kept on all that season, because he would first know of Barnard some tidings ere hee would be knowne vnto him, for hee knew his Coozen Barnard well ynough at his first comming vnto him.

Chap. CXIII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux and Barnard his Cozen, acknowledged themselves eache to other, and shewed the discourse of their aduentures.



When Barnard sawe Huon put off his helmet, hee became as ruddie as a Rose, and was so rauished that he wist not what to say or thinke, and sayde: Sir, I cannot say truly what you bee, but you resemble so much like Huon whome I seeke for, that I cannot tel whether you be he or not. Cozen, (quoth Huon) come hether vnto mee and embrace me, I am hee whom you doe seeke for, and so they embraced each other in such wise, that of a long space they could not speake one to another, at last Huon sayde. My right deare Cozen, I pray you shewe vnto mee all the newes that you know of *Bourdeaux* since my departing. Sir, (quoth Barnard) I shall shewe you that I would faine know my selfe, but first Sir, I pray you shew vnto mee

The delightfull History

the adventures that you haue hadde since your departing from *Bordeaux*. Cozen, (quoth Huon) if I should shew you all the Adventures and Fortunes that I haue had since my departing from you, it would be ouerlong to rehearse it: but briefely I shall declare it vnto you.

When I was vpon the Sea, a great Tempest rose vpon vs, the which continued the space of Ten dayes without ceasing, and then Huon shewed him how he was in the Gulfe, and what perill he was in there, and how he spake with Iudas, and how he arriued at the Castle of the Adamant, and how his companie there died by famine, and how he entred into the Castle and slew the Serpent, and shewed him of the beautie and adventures that were in the Castle: and how he was bozne vnto a Roocke by a Griffen, and how he slew the five young Griffens, and afterward the great Griffen, whose foote was in the Shippe the which hee shewed vnto Sir Barnard: and discoursed of the Mountaine and Garden, and Tree of youth, and of the Shippe the which they were in, and how he found it by the Riuer, and how by the voice of the Angell he entred into the Shippe: and afterwards hee shewed what great paine and perill hee suffered in passing the Gulfe of *Persia*: and how hee was perforce driuen a shoare, and there he cast in the stones thinking it had been grauell: and how he was as then come and arriued at the great Citie of *Thauris* in *Persia*.

When Barnard had well heard and vnderstood Huon, he embraced him, and sayd: Ah right deare and vertuous Knight, to whom in prowesse and hardinesse none can bee compared, of your comming I ought to bee ioyfull, and I thanke our Lord God of the grace that he hath sent you. Sir, (quoth Huon) I ought greatly to thanke our Lorde Iesus Christ, in that I see you in good health, and nowe I pray you to shewe mee what hath fallen in the Countrey of *Bordeaux* since I departed from thence. When Barnard all weeping shewed him euerie thinge as it had fallen, and shewed vnto Huon the manner howe the good Citie of *Bordeaux* was taken, and of the death of the old Gerames and his companie, and of the taking of the noble Dukes the faire *Escleremond*: and how the Emperour held her

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

in prison in the Citie of *Mayence*, in great pouertie and misery, and of his Daughter *Clariet*, howe he had brought her vnto the Abbey of *Cluny*, and set her in keeping there with the Abbot her Cozen.

When Huon had well vnderstande Barnard, hee made great sorrow in his heart and sayd, if God would ayd and helpe him, hee would cause the Emperour to die an euill death. Sir, (quoth Barnard) will you appeale your cause, if you haue trust in our Lord God, desire of him aid & succour, and let the whole of fortune runne, and if you doe thus and take in woorth any thing that is fallen vnto you, you shall not faile but come vnto your desire: thus with such words Barnard appeased Huon, his Cozen, and thus they deuised together of diuers things. Cozen, (quoth Huon) I pray you to shewe mee the vertue of these precious stones that you haue layd aside from the other. Sir, (quoth Barnard) the five that lyeth there by themselves haue great vertue, this stone is of such great vertue, that he that beareth it vpon him cannot bee poysoned, also it is of such dignitie and woorth, that whosoener doe beare it, may go and come through fire without feeling of any heate, though hee were in a hot burning Dye, also if a man fall into the water, hauing this stone about him, hee cannot sinke nor drowne: Sir, this is the vertue of this first stone.

Then Huon tooke it and kept it for himselfe: and then Barnard tooke vp another and sayd. Sir, heere is another stone of such vertue, that a man bearing it about him, can haue neither hunger, thirst, nor colde, nor shall not waxe elder by seeing neither in bodie nor visage, but he shall euer seeme to bee of the age of Thirtie yeares, nor fasting shall not impaire him. When Huon tooke that stone and put it into his bagge, and said that hee would keepe that stone for himselfe. Well, (quoth Barnard) Sir, heere is another of such bountie and vertue, that he that beareth it cannot bee hurt in armes, nor vanquished by his enemies, and if any of his kinne were blind, and touch but his eyes with this stone, incontinent he shall see againe, and if the stone be shewed vnto a mans eyes, he shall incontinent bee blind, and if a man be wounded, doe but turne this stone in the

The delightfull History

wound, and incontinent he shall be whole.

When Huon heard that, hee was right ioyfull, and said that hee would keepe well that stone. Sir, (quoth Barnard) heere is another, the which hath so great vertue, that if a man or woman bee neuer so sicke, shewe them but this stone, and incontinent they shall be whole of any manner of maladie, and also if a man were closed in prison, in chaines and fetters, handes and feet, doe but touch them with this stone, and the chaines shall breake, and also if any man haue any cause to be pleaded in any Court before any Judge, be his matter rightfull or wrongfull, hee shall winne his cause whether it bee for Landes or Woods, and also if a man haue this stone in his hande and close it, hee shall bee inuisible and may go whereas he list and shall not be seene. And you shall see the proofe, for as he had this stone in his hand, he closed it, and incontinent he was inuisible, so that Huon could not see him, whercof he was not content, for he feared least that hee had lost his Cousen Barnard for euer, and sayd: Ah good Lord, thou hast giuen mee the grace to find my cosen Barnard, who should haue kept me companie vntill I had returned into mine owne countrey, and now I see well that I haue lost him.

When Barnard hearde Huon, hee laughed, and Huon who heard him, groaped all about with his armes abroad, vntill at last he embraced him, and held him fast, and when Barnard felt that, hee opened his hande, and then Huon sawe him againe, whercof hee was right ioyfull, and blessed him at the vertue of that stone, and tooke it and layde it by amonge the other in his bagge, and sayd how that he would keepe that stone especially, because it was of such a wonderfull great vertue.

Thus Barnard did chuse out the stones one from another, and there were so many good stones, that the value of them coulde not be reckoned: then hee turned vp the bottome of the grauell to seeke out the best, and among other hee did chuse out a Carbuncle, the which cast out such a light, as though twoo Torch'es had bene light. Barnard tooke it and deliuered it vnto Huon, and said: Sir, bee you sure that whosoever beares this stone vppon him, may goe drie footed vppon the water, as sure

as

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

as though hee were in a Wessell, and also if a man goe in the darke night, he shall see as well as though he had the light of fire Torch'es, and if a man bee in battaile, hauing this stone about him, hee cannot bee ouercome nor hurt, nor his horse wearie nor faint, nor hurt nor wounded. When Huon heard that, hee smiled, and tooke the stone and put into his bagge among the other.

Thus as they were deuising together, there came vnto them diuers Marchants Sarazins, who with great maruaile beheld this little shippe, and they sawe it so faire and rich, and so wel garnished with precious stones, that they thought that all the marchandize that were in the Hauen, was not halfe the value and woorth of that they sawe there, then they approached vnto the shippe and saluted Huon, and sayde: Sirs, is it your pleasure to sell vs any of your stones, wee are heere diuers Marchants, that will bee glad to buy of them, if yee please? Sirs, (quoth Huon) as for me, as this day I will sell none vntill to morrow in the morning, and then if it please yee, you shall haue of them: therewith the Marchants held their peace and spake no more, but there came so many Sarazins and Paynims to behold the shippe, that great maruaile it was to behold them: so that the nelues thereof spread abroad in the City, and the Admirall was aduertized thereof, who incontinent accompanied with his Lords, came to the Port side, whereas this ship lay at ancho.

When the Admirall was come thether, he beheld the ship, the which hee thought faire and rich, and how that there was neuer King nor Emperour that euer behelde any such, and it shined so cleare by reason of the stones, that the Admirall and all such as were with him, thought that it had been the Sunne shining in the midst of the day. When hee approached vnto the shippe, and found there Huon and Barnard, the Admirall saluted them, and said: Sirs, it appeareth well that you be Christian men, it is conuenient that you pay mee the Tribute that is accustomed to be payd in this Citie. Sir, (quoth Huon) it is good reason and right, that we pay you as we ought to doe. Sir, heere is twoo stones the which I giue you, and I desire

The delightfull History

you to take them in woorth: the Admirall toke the stones and beheld them well, and said. Friend, now you may goe and come into this Citie, to make your marchandize at your pleasure to your most profite and gaine, for the guift that you haue giuen me is to me moze acceptable, then if you had giuen mee the value of foure of the best Cities in all this Countrey, right ioyfull was the Admirall, for hee knewe well the vertue of the stones, the one of them was of such bountie and dignitie, that the bearer thereof could not bee poysoned, nor no treason could be done nor purposed, comming in the presence of him that beareth this stone, but incontinent the dwer should fall downe dead: and the other stone had that vertue and dignitie, that the bearer thereof coulde neuer bee perished by fire nor water, nor destroyed by yron, for though hee were all a day burning in a hot Oven or Fournace, hee should not loose one haire of his head, nor perish in the Sea. Friends, (quoth the Admirall) the courtesie that you haue done vnto mee this day shall be well rewarded, I will and commaund that throughout my Realme as well of *Persia* as of *Media*, that you shall goe at your pleasure to sell your Marchandize, and no man shall let nor trouble you: but one thinge I would desire of you to shewe mee, what adventure hath brought you hether: and of whence you bee, and of what Countrey: and in what place you haue founde these stones, wherof you haue so great plentie: howbeit I vnderstand your language, whereby I knowe that you bee Frenchmen, longe agoe I was in Fraunce and dwelt there, and serued in the Court of Kinge Charlemaine, and was neuer knowne, and I haue great maruaile where you haue found so many goodly stones, it is neere hand a Hundred yeares since I was guirded with a Sworde: but I neuer sawe so rich stones here before.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXV.

¶ How the Admirall of *Persia* did great honor vnto *Huon of Bourdeaux*, and ledde him into his Pallace, whereas he was receiued with great ioy and triumph.



¶ *Hen Huon of Bourdeaux* had well heard and vnderstood the Admirall, he regarded him much, because hee was a faire olde man, and seemed to be a noble man, and sayd. Sir, because I knowe and see apparantly in you great noblenesse, troth, and freedome, I shall shew you at length all mine aduentures, without hyding of any thinge from you. Sir, knowe for troth, my name is *Huon*, and I was borne in the Countrey of *Fraunce* in a Citie named *Bourdeaux*, and I departed from thence about two yerres past, since the which time I haue suffered much paine and povertie. When I departed from thence, I had with mee *Seauen* knightes, and my Chaplaine and a Clarke to serue him, and we tooke our Shippe at *Bourdeaux*, and wee sayled downe the *Riuer* vntill wee came into the maine Sea, then the wind rose against vs, and so continued a long space, so that our Patrone knew not where he was, and so at the last we came to a Port, whereas wee found many shippes of strang Countreys, and there we got vs a new Patron, and as shortly as we might wee sayled soorth on our iourney. But when wee were come againe into the hye Sea, a great Tempest arose so that wee were neere hand all perished: this Tempest endured Tenne dayes, so that wee were faine to abandon our Shippe to the wind, and vpon the eleauenth day we arriued at the perilous Culse, whereas wee sonnd *Iudas*, who betrayed our Lord and Saviour *Iesus Christ*, wee were then in such feare, that wee looked for nothinge but when wee should perish and end our lines: but God alwayes his seruants and such as beleue in

The delightfull History

his holy Lawes, and keepe his Commaundements, will euer keepe and p̄serue them, hee sent vs a wind, the which d̄raue vs from that perilous Gulfe, and brought vs vnto the Castle of the Adamant, and there hee shewed the Admirall at length the beautie of that Castle, and howe there arrived a shippe with Sarazins who were Pirats of the Sea, and howe they fought together, and also he shewed him all the aduentures of the Castle that he had there, as well of his men that dyed by famine, as of them that hee left there, and also hee discoursed howe hee came by victuals, and also hee shewed how hee departed from thence, and was borne away by the Griffen, and how he strake off one of her Legges when hee fought with her, after the Griffen had set him vpon the Rocke, the which Legge hee shewed vnto the Admirall, whereof he had wonderfull great marvell: and then also he shewed him how he fought with the fine young Griffens, and slew them, and also of the old Griffen, and also of the fountaine wherein hee bathed himselfe, and of the faire Maiden, and of the Tree of youth that stood by the fountaine, and of the vertue of the fruit thereof, and howe hee did gather of the same, and moze woulde haue done, but that hee was forbidden so to doe by an Angell sent from God, but before I was commaunded to the contrarie, I did both eat of the fruit, and drinke of the water of the fountaine, whereby I was whole incontinent of all the great wounds that the Griffens had giuen mee when I slewe them. And Sir, (quoth Huon) knowe for troth, that of this Tree I gathered thre apples by the commaundement of the Angell, and haue kept them surely: then the Angell shewed mee the way howe I shoulde goe from the Rocke, and under the Rock side I found a great faire Riuer, and there I found this shippe that we be now in, and entred into it: and then there came a wind (quoth he) and d̄raue my shippe so fast, that a bird could not haue overtaken it. When hee discoursed vnto the Admirall, howe hee passed by the Gulfe of Persia, and what torments hee suffered there, and howe hee was there ten dayes, and how he was d̄riuen to the shoare, where as he found those precious stones, and he thought that it had beene nothing but grauell, and that hee purposed nothing else but to ballance therewith

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

therewith his ship, that the ship might sayle the moze surely, and he saide. Sir, God vpon whome I steadfastly beleue so aided and succoured mee, that I am escaped from thence in sauegard.

When the Admirall had well heard and understood Huon, hee had great maruaile, for hee neuer heard before of so great and wonderfull aduentures, and was soze dismayed and abashed, and saide. Friend, I haue great maruaile of that I haue heard you say, for it is neere hand six-score yeares since I came first into this world, and I neuer heard that euer any man escaped aline out of the Gulfe of Persia: therefore you may well say, that the God vpon whome you doe steadfastly beleue, hath shewed that hee loueth you well, when hee hath saued and p̄serued you out of that perilous Gulfe, your God is puissant, and loueth all men that steadfastly and vnfainedly beleene in his holy Lawes, and keepe his Commaundements, and hee is false and vntue that beleueneth not in his Lawes, but hee loueth you well, when hee hath deliuered you out of twoo such Gulses, and also from the Castle of the Adamant, from whence none can depart noz neuer did, noz I thinke neuer shall: and also hath suffered you to slay the Griffens, surely you ought to loue him that hath giuen you that grace, and for the great maruailes that he hath done vnto you, I will be chistened and reseeue your Lawe, but I feare me if my Lords and men knewe thereof, they would slay me shortly, for against them all I cannot resist.

Sir, (quoth Huon) to the intent that you should haue the firmer beleue in our Lord & Saviour Iesus Christ, I haue thre Apples, the which haue such vertue in them, that if you will beleue in our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, I shall giue you one of them, the which you shall eat, and incontinent after you haue eaten it, you shall become young againe of the age of Thirtie yeares, and you shall bee as faire and as lustie, as you were when you were of that age, there is not so elde a man nor so crooked, if hee eate of this and beleue firmly and vnfainedly in our Lord Iesus Christ, but hee shall become as yong and as lusty as he was at Thirtie yeares of age. Friend, (quoth

The delightfull History

(quoth the Admirall) if it bee so, that by eating of this Apple I shall become as young and as lusty as I was at Thirtie yeeres of age, whatsoeuer come of mee, I will bee christened and beleue in the Lawe of Iesus Christ, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it, for so longe I haue beleueed in this false and detestable Lawe of Mahomet, for if I hadde neither seene nor heard no more then you haue shewed vnto mee, I ought to beleue yet in your Law, and I shall doe so much, that I trust I shall cause all my Realme to beleue in the same. Sir, (quoth Huon) and if you doe as you say, you shall be saued, and I shall giue you the Apple, the which you shall eat in the presence of all your Lordes and men: and when they shall see you waie young againe, knowe for troth, that maruaile thereof shall cause them to beleue in our Lord Iesus Christ, and to renounce their false and detestable Law of Mahomet. Friend, (quoth the Admirall) I beleue well that which you say, and I shall vse my selfe after your aduise.

Then the Admirall tooke Huon by the hand, and went together out of the shippe, and Huon left Barnard there to keepe it, many people were come thether to see the shippe, and also for the great maruailes that they had heard fallen vnto Huon, and they beheld Huon, and hadde great maruaile of the honour that the Admirall made vnto him, for hee led him still by the hand vntill hee came to his Pallacie, as they passed through the Citie they were greatly regarded of men of sundrie Nations, for Huon was so faire in his visage, and so balaunt a knight in stature, that none could bee found as then that might bee compared vnto him.

When Huon was come to the Pallacie, whereas hee was honourably receiued with great ioy, the Admirall made him great feast and cheere, and the Tables were set vp, and they sat downe to dinner: of their seruice and meats I will make no long rehearfall, but when dinner was done, the Admirall commaunded Carpenters to make a great scaffold of Timber before the Pallacie, the which was couered with rich cloathes of gold and silke, and thether was brought a riche Standard of gold with other thinges, and then hee commaunded through-

out

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

out the Citie, that all his Lordes and Barons of his Realme that were come thether vnto his free Feast, that they should all come vnto him at an houre appointed, the which they did, there came so many strangers and other, that there were more assembled together then a Hundred and fiftie Thousand men.

When they were all there assembled together, then the Admirall holding Huon by the hand, mounted vpon the rich stage, and diuers other great Lordes with him, and when they were there, the Admirall stood vp, and sayd with a hie voice vnto the Lordes and to the people. Sirs, ye that bee come heither by my commaundement, knowe for troth, the great loue that I haue had vnto ye and haue, mooueth me to say and to shew you the way, how that I and al you may come to eternall Salvation, for if wee die in this case that we bee in, wee shall bee all damned and losse by the false and detestable way that you and I doe hold: therefore I counsaile and pray you, for the loue that you haue longe borne vnto mee, that you will leaue with mee the Law of Mahomet, and beleue in the Law of our Sauour and Redemer Iesus Christ, who is worthy and holy, as ye may see by the euident miracles that he hath shewed for this poore knight that ye see here by mee. Then the Admirall shewed vnto the people all the maruailous aduentures that had fallen vnto Huon, that is to say, how he had bene at the Castle of the Adamant, and how the Griffen did beare him from thence, whome hee slew and slew of the young Griffens, and also of the Fountaine and Garden, and of the fruit of the Tree of youth, and how he had passed the two Gulfes, whereas he had taken the rich stones that he had brought thether, the which thinges could not haue been without the ayd and helpe of our Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ, and also hee shall shew before you euident Miracles, that Iesus Christ will doe for me if I will take his Lawe, for hee sayth vnto mee, that if I will beleue in his God, hee will make mee to eate of such a holy fruite, by the which I shall become againe but of the age of Thirtie yeeres, and as lusty as I was at that time: and therefore Sirs, if Iesus Christ will doe this for me, I will be christened. Then all

the

The delightfull History

the people answered and sayd: Sir, if this that you haue sayd come to passe, wee shall be all content to bee christened, and to beleue vpon the Lawe of Iesus Christ, and to leaue the law that wee haue longe kept, but wee are hard of beleefe that this shall bee, for if it be so, there was neuer heard of such a wonderfull Miracle.

Chap. CXVI.

¶ Howe the Emperour, by reason of the Apple that *Huon* gaue him to eat, he became of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereby hee and all the people of *Persia* and *Media* were christened, and of the great honour that the Admirall made vnto *Huon*.



When *Huon* hadde well heard and vnderstood the Lords and the people, how they were content to leaue their Lawe and to beleue vpon Iesus Christ, he was right ioyfull, and thanked God with all his heart: then *Huon* sayde vnto the Admirall. Sir, eate of the Apple that I haue giuen vnto you, and then the people that be here assembled, shall see what grace our Lord God shall send you, the Admirall tooke the Apple and began to eate thereof, and as he did eate hee beganne to change colour, his haire and his beard the which were white, beganne to change and were yellow, before the Apple was cleane eaten he was cleane changed, and his beantie and strength as he was when he was but of Thirtie yeares of age. Then generally all the people that were there, with one voice cried and required to bee christened, whereof the Admirall and *Huon* were right ioyfull, because they sawe that the good will and desire of the people was to receiue Christendome.

¶ When the Admirall felt himselfe againe younge and lusty, the ioy that he had at his heart could not be declared, the people also were right ioyfull, the Admirall who was a goodly Prince, tooke

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

tooke *Huon* by the hande and sayde. My right dere Friend, blessed be the houre that you came hether, for me and my people you haue brought vs into the way of Saluation, and deliuered vs out of darkenesse, therefore I will from hencefoorth, that in all my Realme you shall haue your part as well as my selfe, and I will and commaund that you be so obayed: then he embraced and kissed *Huon* more then Tenne times, saying: Friend, blessed bee the good houre that euer you were borne, and happie was that woman that bare you in her bodie, the *Wagyns* and *Sarazins* that were there, seeing the great beantie that the Admirall was of, and also the wonderfull great Miracle that they had scene, sayd one to another, how they neuer hadde heard of such a Miracle, and how that from thencefoorth they that would beleue vpon *Mahound*, were accursed and unhappie, for they sayd that his beleefe, his lawe, & his doctrine, was of no valour: then they cryed with a hye voice. Oh right noble and puissant Admirall, desire that noble man that is there with you, that hee will cause vs to receiue Christendome.

And as then in the Citie there was a Bishop of *Greece*, who was come thether in ambassage to the Admirall from the Emperour of Constantinople, who hearing the will and desire of the people, was right ioyfull, and hee came vnto the Admirall and to *Huon* and sayd. Sir, it shall bee no daunger for you to bee christened, for Sir, I am heere readie to doe it. When incontinent there was brought forth fortie great Vessels full of cleare water, the Bishop did hallowe them, and christened the Admirall, and named him *Huon*, because *Huon* was his Godfather. Then afterward all the Lords and people were christened, and receiued the Lawe of our Sauour and Redeemer Iesus Christ.

¶ When they were all christened, the Admirall with great triumph and ioy, returned vnto his Pallace leading *Huon* by the hand, and great ioy and feasting was made that day in the Citie, and especially of the Christian Marchants that were there, among the which there were about fiftene Priests, and they all aided the Bishoppe to christen the people, the number could

The delightfull History

could not be declared of the men, women, and children that received that day christendome. The Admirall being in his Pallace, making great ioy and feasting with the noble Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, sayd vnto him: Friend, well you ought to render thanks to our Lord Iesus Christ, seeing by you these two Realmes, that is to say *Persia* and *Media*, are reduced and brought vnto the Christian faith and Lawe, and I will that you knowe, that you may well say that in these two Realmes you may commaund any thing at your pleasure, without finding any person to doe or say to the contrarie of your will and pleasure, and to the extent that you shall surely beleue what great loue and affection I beare vnto you: I will that mine all onely Daughter you shall haue to your wife, so that you be not bound vnto none other. Sir, knowe for troth, the great desire that I haue to haue you tarie still heere with me, moueth mee thus to doe, I haue none other heire but my Daughter, whereby after my death you shall bee Lord and heire of the Realmes and Dominions that I hold, and in the meane season, I will that the moitie of the reuenues of these Realmes and Dominions shall bee yours, for your companie pleaseth mee so entirely, that I would neuer haue you to depart from hence.

Chap. CXVII.

¶ Of the complaints that *Huon* made vnto the Admirall of *Persia* vpon the Emperour of *Almaïke*, and of the succours that the Admirall promised vnto *Huon*.



Hen *Huon* had well vnderstood the Admirall, hee saide: Sir, knowe for troth, that it is seure yeres passed since I was married vnto a noble Ladie, who passeth in beautie all other that be aliue in these dayes, and when I remember her, all my bodie and heart trembleth
for

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

for sorrow, when I thinke of the trouble, displeasure, and povertie that shee is in: and therefore Sir, I thanke you of the great honour and courtesie, that of your bountie you offer mee, I pray vnto God that hee may reward you. Huon, (quoth the Admirall) seeing it is so that you haue a Wife, I hold you wel excused: but I pray you to shew vnto me, for what cause your Wife is in such case, or what Christian Prince is so hardie as to trouble you, or to doe you any displeasure? Sir, (quoth Huon) when I came out of my Countrey, I left my Citie of *Bourdeaux* besieged by the Emperour of *Almaïne*, who hath taken my Citie and slaine my men, and some hee keepeth in seruage, and my Wife put in prison, and there kept in great povertie and miserie, the which when I remember, sorrowne and græfe so sore gripeth my heart, that all my members and ioynts tremble with displeasure. Huon, (quoth the Admirall) I pray you to leane your sorrow and displeasure, and cast it from you, and take ioy and comfort, for by the holy law that I haue receiued, I shall so ayde and succour you, that the Emperour who hath done vnto you so many displeasures, I shall make him such warre, that whether he will or not, for the dammage and losse that you haue had and receiued, I shall constrain him to make full restitution, for I shall lead with me in your company such number of people, that all the Valleys and Mountaines shall be conered with them.

Sir, (quoth Huon) of the courtesie and succour that you offer me I humbly thanke you, but if it please our Lord and Saut, our Iesus Christ, who hath ayded mee out of many perils, I hope that he will so aide mee, that I shall not neede to make any warre to destroy the Christian blood, but Sir, first I shall goe to the holy Sepulchre, and then I will returne into my Countrey, and doe what I can to get my Wife out of daunger and the paine that shee is in. Sir, the wife that I haue wedded, was Daughter to the Admirall *Gaudise*, who held as then *Babilon* and all the Realme of *Egipt*.

Then Huon shewed him all the matter how he came by the faire *Esclermond*, who of the Admirall was sore abashed, for the great maruailes that hee hadde heard Huon declare, and so were

The delightfull History

were all other that heard it, and said one to another, that without Huon had bene well beloued of our Lord Iesus Christ, hee could neuer haue escaped the death, with one of the least adventures that he had shewed vnto the Admirall. Sir, (quoth Huon) the Emperour of Almaine hath taken my Citie and my Wife, and destroyed my men, and hath taken into his handes all my Lands and Signiozies, but by the grace of God, I shall doe so much to get them againe, and if I cannot attaine thereto, then I shall returne againe vnto you to haue your succour and ayd. Huon, (quoth the Admirall) put all melancholy from you, for if you giue mee knowledge that you cannot haue your wil of this Emperour, I shall bring you people innumerable, that all Christendome shall tremble for feare of you, and shall render vnto you your wife and al your Lands and Signiozies, and your men that bee in prison or in seruage, and I shall put the Emperour into your hands, to doe with him your pleasure, or else I shall not leaue in all his Land neither Citie nor towne standing vpon the earth.

Sir, (quoth Huon) of this I thanke you heartily, but Sir, I must wooke another way first, for when I escaped from the Gulfe of Persia, I promised vnto God, that before I went into mine owne Countrey, to goe and visite the holy Sepulchre in Ierusalem, and to make warre vpon the Sarazins, before I made any warre vpon any Christian men, but Sir, if I may get of the Emperour by faire speech my Landes and my wife, I shall serue him with all my heart, for as long as I liue I shall make no warre against any Christian man, if I may haue right and reason shewed vnto mee. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) of this that you say I giue you good thanks, but by the grace of God I shall goe with you the Wayage to the holy Sepulchre, and take with mee fiftie Thousand men, to make warre against the Paynims and Sarazins such as beleue not in God, and I shall put to my paine with all my power, to exalt and encrease the lawe of our Lord Iesus Christ. Sir quoth Huon, you haue sayde nobly, if you thus doe, great grace and glorie perpetuall you shall deserue, whereby you shall be crowned aboue in the Emperiall Heauen. Nowe leaue mee to speake

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

speake of this matter.

Chap. CXVIII.

¶ Howe the Admirall of Persia assembled much people, and hee and Huon with all his armie, tooke the Sea and came to the Port before the Citie of Angery, whereas they found a great number of Paynims and Sarazins, readie to defend the Port.



After that the Admirall and

Huon had deuised together of many things, the Admirall sent out his letters and briefes, commanding throughtout Persia and Media men of warre to bee readie, and gaue them a day to bee readie to goe with him, certifying them, that his Paucie of Shippes should be readie for the transporting of him and them, the which was done, and euery man came at the day that was assigned. In the meane season, Huon and Barnard went oftentimes together, and visited the Citie of Thauris, whereas much honour was made vnto them, whereof Huon and Barnard oftentimes thanked God, of the good adventure that he had sent them.

Thus as ye haue heard, the Admirall of Persia assembled a great number of people, and made him readie and entred into his Shippe, and all other into diuers Shippes, and shipped their Armour and hozes, and Huon who desired to please the Admirall, tooke his owne little Shippe and discharged it, and tooke all the precious stones & did put them into another ship, the which the Admirall had deliuered to serue him, and then he sayd vnto the Admirall. Sir, I know well that the little ship that I came in hether, is not to serue in the warres, and therefore Sir, as it is I doe giue it vnto you, whereof the Admirall had great ioy, for in all the world there was none such of beautie nor of riches. Then Huon gaue the Admirall a Bushell of the stones and vnto the Lordes together, and they thanked Hu-

The delightfull History

on of his courtesie and Larges, of all the stones he kept to his owne vse but thre hundred, and gaue away all the residue. When hee entred into the Shippe that was appointed for him, and then euerie man entred into their Shippes, the which were well furnished and victualed for the wars: then the Admirall tooke his leaue of his Daughter, who pitifully wept at her Fathers departing, and then they weighed vp anchores and hoysed vp the sayles, and they had such good winde, that anon they were farre from the Port: A goodly sight it was to beholde the Paule, for at their departing they made such great noyse with Trumpets, Drummes, and Hornes, that all the Sea did ring thereof.

Great ioy and gladnesse had Huon and Barnard of the grace that God had sent them, so longe they sayled with good winde and sayle, that they entred into the great Sea of Caspis, and then they saw a farre off a faire City standing by the Sea-side, called the Citie of *Angory*, wherein there dwelt an Admirall right puissant and rich, and the same time he was in one of his Towers of his Pallace, and when he saw and perceived such a puissant Paule come sayling so fast towardes his Citie, hee had great maruaile, and was sore dismayed and abashed, for he knewe well that the Shippes were of *Persia*, by the penons and banners that hee sawe wauiing vpon the shippes, and vpon the other part he sawe in the toppes and fore-castles, banners standing all of white, and therein red crosses, then he said vnto his Loydes that were about him. Sirs, I am greatly dismayed and abashed, what meaneth yonder great fleet, seeing this Citie was wonne by *Reignard of Montauban*, there came neuer Christian man hither, and I haue more maruaile to see the banners and armes of *Persia*, the which these Christian men doe beare vpon their shippes.

Then the Admirall went downe, and published in the Citie that euerie man should arme them, and goe to the Port to defende it, that the christian men should not land there, then the crye and allarm began in the Citie so great and horrible, with the noyse of Trumpets, and Drummes, Hornes, and Basons, so that the noyse of them range vpon the Sea, so that the Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mirall of *Persia* and Huon, and such as were vpon the sea might well heare them. Then the Admirall said vnto Huon: Sir, I see and perceiue well that at our landing wee shall haue great battaile and resistance. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray you what people be they that haue that Citie in guiding, and who is Lord thereof? Sir, (quoth the Admirall) knowe for troth, that this Citie is great and well peopled, they beleue not in God, and about Twentie yeares passed this Citie was wonne by a Lord of *France*, called *Reignard of Montauban*, and hee made it to bee christened, and then about eight yeares after, it was wonne againe vpon Christian men by the Admirals Sonne, the which Admirall was Lord thereof when it was wonne. And now againe they be all Paynims and Sarazins, as you may see vpon the sea-side they are ready to abide for vs and to defend their Port. Sir, (quoth Huon) we ought greatly to thanke our Lord Iesus Christ of this faire aduenture, where we see before vs the enemies of our Christian faith, and by the grace of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ, this day we shall doe so much, that the Citie and the Inhabitants therein shall be in our handes to vse them at our pleasure. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) I beseech almighty God to giue vs the grace that it may be so, great grace our Lord God shall doe vnto vs if wee may winne this Citie.

Then the Admirall caused his men to be armed, and then they sawe halfe a League from the Citie a Port or Hauen, the which was not kept nor defended, because the Admirall of *Angory* would not issue out farre from his Citie, vntill hee sawe what countenance the christian men would make. Then the Admirall of *Persia* and Huon aduanced themselves so forward, that they cast out their anchores, and launched out their boats well garnished with men Archers and Crossbowes, so that they landed at this Port in sauegard without any danger. Then the shippes drew to the land, and vnshipped their Armour and Horses, and so euerie man landed, except such as were assigned to keepe the shippes, and then euerie man mounted vpon their horses, and ordained thre Battailles, the first was led by Huon, and with him twentie Thousand men of haunte and by courage:

The delightfull History

courage: the second was ledde by a great Lord of *Persia*, who was Marshall of the Host, the third guided the Admirall of *Persia*, who roode from ranke to ranke, admonishing his men to doe their endeauours valiantly, then a soft pace they dree in battaile array towards the Citie.

Chap. CXIX.

¶ Howe the Admirall and *Huon* tooke the Port, and fought with the Admirall of *Angory*, and discomfited him and tooke the Citie, and howe afterward *Huon* went into the Deserts of *Abilint*, to search aduentures.



¶ When the Admirall of *Angory* sawe and perceiued, that the chrestian men hadde taken land and were readie to giue battaile, and were comming towards the Citie, hee ordained & ranged his Battailles, and diuided them into foure parts, and set them to be led and guided by such as hee thought best, then he aduanced forward, and was to the number of fiftie Thousand men. ¶ When these two Hostes sawe each other, there was none of them but that feared the death, the day was faire and cleare, and so they approached, and all at a rush on both partes dashed together in such wise, that by reason of the powder and dust that did rise by their hozes, the Sunne that was faire and bright waxed darke, and the shot on both partes felle so fast and as thicke, as though it had snowed. At their first meeting many speares were broken, and many a knight boone to the earth, so that they could neuer be releued after, but lay on the ground among the houle feete and there died in dolour, there were many hozes running abroad, traying their bzibles after them, and their Banners lying dead vpon the earth in the blood and in the myze.

¶ Great slaughter there was made vpon both parts, and Hu-

on

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

on who went breaking the great pzeasses whereas hee felle so many Paynims, that euerie man feared him, he saw where the Admirall of *Angoryes* Nephew was, who had slaine a chrestian Knight, and they ranne so fiercely each at other, that the Paynim brake his speare vpon Huon, and Huon sayled him not, but gaue him so maruailous and so great a stroake, that his Speare passed through his bodie, and so he fell downe to the earth and died. ¶ Then Huon ranne at another, and gaue him such a maruailous stroake that it passed through his sheeld and bodie, and with draweing out of the speare, hee fell to the earth and neuer releued after, and so they thre and foure moze hee serued in like manner, and did so valiantly behaue himselfe, that he felle eight befoze his Speare brake, and then he drew out his Sword, and therewith hee did such deedes, that it was fearful to behold him, hee cut legges and armes, and rased off helmets, so that none of his enemies durst approach nere vnto him, but they fledde befoze him, as the birde doth befoze the Hauke, hee brake asunder the thicke pzeasses, hee did so to bee feared that his enemies left him, for hee neuer strooke any man with a full stroake, but hee that receiued it was slaine. Also with him was Barnard his Cousen, who euer followed him, and did maruailes in armes, for hee was a sharpe and an eager Knight. And also the Admirall of *Angory* enforced himselfe to doe dammage vnto the Chrestian men, hee sawe where the Admirall of *Persia* was slaying of his men, and came and ranne at him, and the Admirall of *Persia* sawe him, and encountred with him by such force and puissance, that each of them bare the other to the earth, then quickly they releued themselues with their Swords in their hands, willing both of them to slay each other, the which had beene done indeede, if their men had not come and succoured them, but thether came so many on both parts, that the two Admirals hadde no power one of them to touch the other.

¶ With great force came thether Paynims and Sarazins, so that the Chrestian men could not remount vp againe the Admirall of *Persia*, but was faine to fight a foote, and hadde beene in great ieopardie and danger, if Huon and Barnard had not come

The delightfull History

and rescued him, they came thether hastily, when they heard the shouting and crying that was made about the Admirall of *Persia*, and they brake asunder the great preele of the *Paynimis*. And when they saw Huon approach neere vnto them, they were sore afraid, and they knelwe him well and parted, and spread abroad and durst not abide, and Huon seeing the Admirall of *Persia* a foot among his enemies, with his Sword valiantly defending himselfe, which should but little auailed if he had not beene quickly succoured: and when Huon sawe him hee sayde. Oh right puissant Admirall haue no doubt, then Huon tooke a Speare out of the handes of a *Paynim* whom hee had slaine, and therewith he ranne at the Admirall of *Angory*, and gaue him so horrible and so vehement a stroake, that the Speare passed through his bodie more then a foote, and so hee fell downe dead among his men, whereof the *Paynims* were sore dismayed and abashed, when they sawe their Lord lye dead vpon the earth, and then Huon quickly tooke the Admiralls horse by the raine of the bzidle, and came vnto the Admirall of *Persia*, whereas he was fighting a foote, and said: Sir, mount vpon this horse, for the *Paynims* and *Sarazins* are discomfited. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) blessed bee the houre that euer you were borne, for by your excellent prowesse I am saved and all mine host, and haue vanquished and overcome mine enemies.

When the Admirall mounted vpon the good horse, whereof he was right ioyfull, and so he and Huon and Barnard dealt such blowes amonge the *Paynims* and *Sarazins*, that they were constrained to fly and to turne their backs, and then they were chased by such force, that they entred into the Citie one with another: then the Christian men slewe the *Paynims* and *Sarazins*, men, women, and children, that great pittie it was to see them lye dead vpon heapes in the streets, so that the blood of them that were slaine, ran through the streets to the horse passages: finally by the hie prowesse of Huon, and by the puissance of the Admirall of *Persia*, the *Paynims* and *Sarazins* were discomfited in the Citie of *Angory*.

When the slaying was ceased, and that the Admirall and Huon

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon sawe how that they hadde overcome their enemies, they ceased slaying of the people, and they went into the Temples, Towers, and Pallaces, wherein many *Paynims* and *Sarazins* were withdralone, they were taken to mercie, promising to saue their liues, if they would leaue the false and detestable Lawe of Mahomet, and belaeue in our Saviour and Redemer Jesus Christ, and so many were christened, and such as would not, were slaine. When the Admirall and Huon sawe that the Citie was become christened, then they set their Officers, Prouoosts, and Baylives to gouerne the Citie, and with them two thousand persons to keepe the Citie.

Thus they taried there by the space of eight dayes, and then they made readie to depart, and trussed a new vittayled their shippes, and then they entred into their shippes, and the frompets, buins, and tabors made great noyse, and the *Marriners* weyed by their anchoys and hoysed by their sayles, and sayled so long vntill they were out of the Sea of Caspus and entred into the great flood of Euphrates, the which descendeth into the great Sea, and when they were passed the Riuer, they coasted the deserts of Abilaunt, the season was faire and cleare and the winde fresh. Thus as they sayled by this great sea, the Admirall and Huon stood at the bowd side of their shippe, and deuised of their adventures, and praysed God of his grace for that he done vnto them: Huon quoth the Admirall, I haue great desire to see the holy Citie where our Lord God was crucified and laid in the Sepulchre: Sir quoth Huon, by the grace of God we shall right well and shortly come thether, and I hope hee shall doe vnto vs farre greater grace yet, as to ayde vs to conquer and to destroy all those in our way, that belaeue not on our holy Lawe, for that is the chiefeest entent of our Voyage. Thus they deuised together the space of eight dayes, without finding of any aduenture, and so vpon an Evening, Huon all alone stood leaning ouer the shippe board, beholding the Sea the which was plaine and peaceable, and then hee remembred the Duchesse *Escleremond* his Wife, therewith the teares ran tenderly downe his visage, and said. Oh right noble Ladie, when I remember what peril and daunger that I left you in,

The delightfull History

and in what pouertie and miserie you bee in noine, I haue no ioynt nor member but that trembleth for the displeasure that I am in, and for feare least that the false Emperour cause you to die ere my returne: then he beganne to make great sorrow and griefe, but Barnard who was not farre from him, said. Ah Sir, you knowe well that in all the fortunes and adventures that haue come vnto you, God hath ayded you and saued you from the perill of death, therefore take good comfort to your selfe, and laud and praise our Lord God for that he sendeth vnto you, and doubt not if you haue perfect hope and trust in him, he will ayde and comfort you, and he neuer forgetteth them that with good heart serue him. Thus with such wordes Barnard comforted Huon, and then the Admirall came and leaned down by Huon, and they deuised together about diuers and sundrie matters.

The same time there arose by a wind and Tempest so great and so horrible, that the sayles were broken in diuers places, and some Mastes brake and flew ouer the boards of the shippe, the sea beganne to bee rough and furious, so that euerie man thought to haue bene perished, the fortune of this Tempest was so horrible, as euerie man deuoutly called vpon our Lord God to saue them from the perill and daunger that they were in. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray you to shewe mee what Countrey is yonder that I see before mee, we were happie and fortunate if wee might arrive there, and cast our anchors vnder the Rocks that I see there? Sir, (quoth the Admirall) wee be arrived at an euill Port, for wee be nere to the Deserts of *Abilant*, vpon yonder Mountaine that you see is conuersant an enemy, who hath caused many a ship and vessel to be drowned in this Sea, whereby wee be all in great daunger to bee lost, for none can approach to this Rocks, but that he is strangled and slaine by the enemy that is there: then euerie man was in great feare, and the Admirall said vnto the Marriners. Sirs, I pray you if it may bee, let vs bryue out of this quarter. Sir, (quoth Huon) mee thinkes you are too sore dismayed at all this, for by that Lord that made me to his semblance, I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart, vntill I knowe why that enemy

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

enemie causeth them to perish so fast this way, I shall neuer rest vntill I haue spoken with him, and if hee doe any thinge contrarie to my pleasure, I shall strike off his head. Huon, (quoth the Admirall) I haue great maruaile of that you doe saye, for if there were five Hundred such as you be, within one houre you should be all dead and stangled. Sir, (quoth Huon) doubt not you that, for though I should die in the quarrell I will goe see him, and knowe the cause why he letteth or troubleth this passage, before it be three dayes to an end, I shall goe and speake with him what fortune forer commeth thereof. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) in you it is to doe your owne will, for since it pleaseth you I must bee content, but if you would beleue mee, you should not take vpon you that Voyage and Enterprize. Sir, (quoth Huon all smiling) I haue my hope and trust in almighty God, who hath heretofore saued me from death, and so I hope he will doe yet, for it is a common prouerbe sayd, hee whome God will ayde and succour no man can hurt. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) I pray vnto our Lord God to defend you from all euill, and to giue you the grace to returne againe in sauegard. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you heartily.

When Barnard arose by and saide: Deare Cozen, I require you to let me goe with you, and then the Admirall sayd. Sir, I desire you to bee content, that I and Barnard may keepe you companie, and wee shall haue with vs for the more sauegard of our persons foure Hundred hardy Knights. Sir, (quoth Huon) by Gods grace I will goe alone, none shall goe with mee but my selfe and Iesus Christ and his blessed Mother, in whose sauegard I commit my selfe. When Barnard heard that, he had great sorrowe at his heart, and so had the Admirall when they saue that they could not turne Huon from his dangerous Voyage and Enterprize.

When Huon armed himselfe, and toke leaue of the Admirall and of the other Lords, and of Barnard, who made great sorrow for his Cozen Huon, who all alone would goe into the Deserts to take adventures. When Huon hadde taken his leaue, hee was set a shore, and made the signe of a crosse vpon his breast: then

The delightfull History

then hee mounted vppon the Mountaine, but ere hee was the halfe way, a great wind arose vppon the Sea, so that the Tempest was great and horrible, whereby the cordes and cables of the shippes with the Admirall burst asunder, and so perforce they were faine to take the Sea, and sayle at aduenture as wind and weather would serue them, wherevppon they were cast out of that great Sea, whereof the Admirall and Barnard and all the other Lordes had great feare, and greatly complained for Huon, who alone without companie was mounted vppon the Mountaine, and as hee was going, hee looked downe into the Sea, and sawe the maruailous Tempest that was in the Sea, so that of two Hundred ships that hee had left there with the Admirall, he could then see no more but two together, for all the rest were seperated one from another in great perill and danger. When hee began pitifully to wepe and complayne for his Wife the faire *Escleremond*, whome he thought then neuer to see more, because hee was in that Desert, and sawe the shippes driuen from the land in great feare of losing. When he knawled downe, and held vp his handes vnto Heauen, requiring our Lord God of his pitie and grace to ayd and to giue him comfort, that hee might escape from thence aliuie, and to saue the shippes, and to bring them againe in sauegard to the place from whence they departed.

When grievously he complained for his wife and Daughter, and sayde: Ah right noble Ladie *Escleremond*, when I remembre the paines and dolours and pouerties, that by my cause you suffer and haue suffered, all my body sweateth by paine and dole: Alas, I had thought in short space to haue aided and succoured you, but nowe I see well that our departing is come for euermore, in yonder perilous Sea I see my Cousen Barnard and others other Lordes, that by my cause are in the way of perdition without God doe ayd and succour them, whome I humbly require to send them that grace, that they may arrive at some good Port, and that I may see them once againe, to the intent that I may fight against the Paynims and Sarazins, in exalting the Law of Iesus Christ. Thus Huon of Bourdeaux made his prayers to our Lord Iesus Christ.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXX.

¶ How *Huon* went so long in this Desert, that he found *Cain*, and spake with him a long season: and how hee beguiled *Cain* and departed.



After that *Huon* hadde thus made his prayers vnto our Lord God, he arose up and blessed him with the signe of the crosse, recommending himselfe vnto our Lord God, and came to the toppe of the Mountaine, but when hee was there, all his bodie trembled with frauaile, so that he was verie faint and feeble. When hee looked round about him, and sawe in a faire meadowe a cleare Fountaine, thether he went to refresh and to rest him, then he layde him downe vppon the grasse to refresh him befoze hee would drinke, he was so hot, and when he was well coled, hee came to the Fountaine and dranke thereof a little, and washed his hands and face, and then he went further into the Forrest, and could find neither Towne nor Castle, Garden nor Trees with fruit, whereof hee was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and so searched all day to find some man or woman, but all was in vaine, and when he sawe that the Sunne went to rest, and could find no creature, he was sore discomfited, he chose out a Tree, and there vnder layd him downe and slept, and in the morning when he sawe the Sunne rise, and that his beames spread abroad vppon the earth, he arose and blessed him, and so went forth into the Desert, and found neither man nor woman, beest nor bird, wherewith being sorrowfull and angrie, deuoutly hee called vppon our Lord God, praying him to haue in his tuition and keeping his bodie and soule, and that he might yet once see his Wife the faire *Escleremond*, and Clarice his Daughter.

He went so long in this Desert, that at last he came to a plain

The delightfull History

of thre boweshoot large, and in the middest thereof he sawe a Tunne made of the heart of Dake, bound all about with bands of yron, and it turned and rowled in the playne, and neuer passed out of the circuit of the plaine, and beside the Tunne he sawe where there lay vpon the ground a great mall of yron, great maruaile had Huon, when he sawe this Tunne roule about thus without cease like a Tempest, and as it passed by Huon, hee heard a pitifull voice within the Tunne soze complaining, and when hee had heard it two or thre times, hee approached nēre to the Tunne and sayd. Thou that art in this Tunne, speake vnto mee, and shewe mee what thou art, or what thing thou hast nēde of, and why thou art put there? When when he that was in the Tunne heard Huon, he rested still and spake no word: and when Huon sawe that it would not speake, he sayd. Whatsoeuer thou art, I coniure thee by him that created all the world, and by his Sonne our Lord Iesus Christ, whom he sent downe to suffer death and passion vpon the Tree of the Crosse, to redēme his Friends, who by the sinne of Adam and Eve were in Limbo, and by his glorious Resurrection, and by his Angels and Archangels, Cherubins, and Seraphins, and by all his holy Saints I coniure thee to shewe mee what thou art, and why and for what cause thou art set heere in this Tunne?

When hee that was within the Tunne heard howe soze hee was coniured, he answered and said. Thou that hast coniured mee, thou doest great euill to cause me to shew thee the troth, knowe surely that I haue to name Cain, and Sonne I was vnto Adam and Eve, and am hee that slewe my Brother Abell, by false and cursed enuie that I had vnto him, because his oblations and Desires that he made vnto God were exalted, and the fume thereof went vppward to Heauen, and those that I made the fume went downe ward, and when I sawe that, I slewe and murdered my Brother Abell, wherfore, and for the great sinne that I haue committed, I am damned to bee and to suffer this martirdome within this Tunne, wherein I am closed burning, and with Serpents and Loads here within deuouring mee, and yet I cannot die, and here I shall bee vntill the day

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

day of Iudgement, and then my paine shall be doubled. Now haue I shewed thee thy demaund, wherfore I repute thee for a soule, when thou art so hardy as to enter into this Desert, whereas neuer man entred and departed without death, for knowe for troth, that heither repaireth two enemies Friends of Hell, who shall slay thee and beare thy soule into Hell, without thou wilt doe as I shall shew thee.

Friend, (quoth Huon) I pray thee to shew me what it is that thou speakest of, or what thing thou wilt that I should doe and I will doe it, to the entent that I may depart from hence, there is nothing in the world but I shall doe it for thee, so thou wilt shewe mee the way howe I may depart from hence. Friend, (quoth Cain) I shall shewe thee what thou shalt doe, thou shalt take this mall of iron that thou seest there, and strike therewith so long vpon this Tunne vntill thou hast broken it, to the entent that I may yssue out, and when I am deliuered, I shall set thee in sauegard in Ierusalem or in France, or in what countrey soeuer thou wilt wish. If thou wilt doe this that I haue sayd, and deliuer me from this torment: I shall set thee where soeuer thou wilt be in any Land Christian or Heathen, and if thou doest not this that I haue saide, before it be night I shall cause thee to die with great tormentes, for anon thou shalt see come hether two Diuels of Hell, soule and hideous to behold, and they shall strangle thee and beare thy soule into Hell. Ah good Lord, (quoth Huon) humbly I require and beseech thee to saue mee from this torment. Cain, (quoth Huon) thou speakest mee faire and sayest as thou list, but I will not deliuer thee out of this Tunne, vntill first thou shewest mee howe I may depart from hence. When Cain sayd, if thou wilt promise mee by thy faith, and by thy part of Paradise to deliuer mee out of this Tunne, I shall shewe thee the manner howe thou shalt escape from hence. Cain, (quoth Huon) haue no doubt, and that I promise thee to keepe my faith, so thou wilt shew mee the manner howe I may depart out of this Desert, I shall deliuer thee out of thy torment. When Cain said: thou shalt goe by this little path that thou seest here by vpon thy right hand, the which shall bring thee straight to the Sea-side, the which is not farre from

The delightfull History

from hence, and then goe downe the Mountaine, whereas thou shalt find a shippe, and therein but one man, but before thou dost enter into the shippe, blesse thee thrice times, for he that then shalt finde there is a friende of Hell, and shewe vnto him howe thou art Cain, escaped out of the rotuling Tun, and bid him to passe thee ouer, and say that thou wilt goe and slay all the Chyistian men that bee in the world, and bying their soules into Hell, and when he heareth thee say thus, he wil passe thee ouer in safetie, for it is longe since that hee hath taried for mee, because he thinketh that I should escape out of this Tun: but thou must take with thee this mall of yron vpon thy necke, to the entent that hee shall the better beleue thee, and surely he will then passe thee ouer.

Cain, (quoth Huon) I pray thee is this of troth that thou hast sayd? Friend, (quoth Cain) I lye neuer a word. Now I pray thee seeing I haue shewed thee the manner how thou mayest escape, take this Mall of yron, and breake asunder this Tunne that I am in, that I may be deliuered out of this paine and torment. Cain, (quoth Huon) I pray thee to shew mee who is hee that did put thee into this Tun, and what is his name? Sir, (quoth Cain) know for troth that God of Heauen set me here, because I had displeased him for slaying of my Brother Abell, wherefore I haue suffered so much paine and sorrow, that moze I cannot endure: and therefore yet againe I pray thee to deliuer mee from hence. Cain, (quoth Huon) God forbid that I should deliuer thee, seeing our Lord God hath set thee there: know for troth, that thou shalt neuer depart from thence except it bee by his commaundement, for there thou shalt bee euer for mee, I had rather bee periured then to vndoe that thing which God will haue done, to punish thee for the euils that thou hast done. I knowe well, as for the euill that I haue done, as in breaking of my promise to thee: God will lightly pardon mee for it, abide thou there with thy cursed sinnes, for sure by mee thou shalt haue none other ayd.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXXI.

¶ How *Huon* departed from *Cain*, and passed the Sea in a Vessel guided by the Diuell, who beleued it had bene *Cain*, and *Huon* arrived at a Citie called *Colanders*, whereas he found the Admirall of *Persia* and *Barnard* his Cozen, who had layde siege to the Citie.



When *Cain* had well vnderstood *Huon*, he said: Ah thou false Traytor, by whom I am beguiled and mocked, thou art not worthy to be beleued in any thinge that thou sayest, thou lvest worse then a Dogge. Ah thou false periured Traitor, thou hast ill kept thy promise, thou art not worthy to bee beleued. Cain, (quoth Huon) other god gettest thou none of mee, for thou art not worthy to bee heard, when thou hast slaine thy deare Brother by false enuie and cursed treason, whereof thou art full: goe thy way false Traytour, for much euill cannot be done vnto thee, bee content with the Tunne that thou art in, thou needest not feare of any refreshing nor of moze furthering for mee, well hast thou deserued it, but within short time thou shalt haue worse paine and sorrow. Ah Traytour (quoth Cain) and false lye, thou hast lost thy part of Paradise. Thou lvest, (quoth Huon) vnto thee ought to bee kept neither faith nor promise, because thou hast slaine Abell thy Brother: wherefore thou art now punished and well hast thou deserued it. Ah thou false lye, (quoth Cain) subtilly thou hast deceived and mocked mee by thy false words and subtilties, I see well that thou wilt goe from hence and leaue me still in this paine. Certainly, (quoth Huon) that which I promised thee was but to beguile thee, for as by mee thou shalt not come out, without hee commaund it that set thee heere. Well Huon, (quoth Cain) know for certaine, that in all thy life thou wert neuer better counsailed.

The delightfull History

counsailed, for if thou haddest deliuered me out, incontinent I would haue strangled thee. Ah false frend, (quoth Huon) yet hast thou no repentance of thine euill that thou hast done. I will goe my way, and thou shalt abide heere still in great pain and torment for euer, therewith Huon departed, and toke the small vppon his necke, and entred into the little way that Cain had shewed vnto him.

Now we will leaue speaking of Huon, and speake of the Admirall of Persia, and of his Armie vppon the Sea. Vppon the second day the Tempest ceased, and the Sea waxed calme and faire, then the shippes drew againe together as it pleased God, and arrived at a noble Citie, the which was as then in Armenia called Colanders, a great and a faire Citie, but after it was destroyed by the noble Duke Ogyer the Danoyse, he went into India. The Admirall and his company greatly complayned for Huon whome they had so lost, they thought neuer to see him more, and Barnard his Cozen made such sorow that great pittie it was to see him, the Admirall and all his Lords so wept and pitifully complayned for Huon, they thought neuer to see him agayne, but hee that our Lord Iesus Christ will haue saued cannot perill, for Huon the same time came downe the Mountaine, to come vnto the Port whereas the Messell lay and the Diuell within it. When Huon saue the Messell and the frend within it, who was so hideous and horrible to behold, that it was maruaile to see, hee feared well to see the Diuell of Hell, his head was as great as an Oxe head, his eyes more redde then two burning coales, his teeth great and long, and as rough as a Peare, hee cast fire and smoake out of his gorge like a Furnace, it was no maruaile though Huon doubted him, for when hee saue him so foule hee had great feare, and so lent himselfe to a Rocke the better to behold him, and then hee blessed him with the signe of the Crosse, recommending himselfe to the safegard of our Lord God, but it fortunied so the same time that the enemy saue him not. Ah good Lord, (quoth Huon) I pray and require thee humbly to counsaile mee, in what manner I shal trust in this foule frend who is fearful so behold, I maruaile how I might bee acquainted with him, whether I might

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

might trust to be in the shippe with him, certainly I haue great doubt that hee will cast me into the Sea, or else slay mee on the other side of the Sea, I wotte not what to doe, for I must bee faine to trust him, or else to returne into the Desert, whereas I shall die with famine, and neuer more see wife nor child: but seeing it is thus, I shall aduenture my selfe with him, and if I may escape from this aduenture, I shall goe to the holy Sepulchre, whereas our Lord Iesus Christ was quicke and dead, and then I shall make warre vpon the Sarazins. When Duke Huon tooke vppon him heart and courage, and with the Pall vppon his necke hee marched forth fiercely: then hee called the enemy and said. Oh thou that keepst this Messell and passage, passe me incontinent ouer this Sea, and set me a land vpon the other side. When the Diuell saue Huon with the Pall vppon his necke, and speaking so fiercely, hee said: What art thou? whether wilt thou goe? or what dost thou seeke for here? or how art thou so bold to come hether? thou shalt neuer goe further, but I shall cast thee into the Sea or strangle thee, and then beare thy Soule into Hell.

When Huon heard him, he beganne to tremble, but he was nothing abashed, for if he hadde fainted or taried to haue made answere, hee had incontinent bene destroyed and slaine, but like a hardy Knight full of great prowesse, and firme in the faith of Iesus Christ, sayde. Hold thy peace thou fiend, for I am Cain, for whome thou hast taried here so long, I came euen now out of the roling Tunne vpon the Mountaine, hast thee and passe mee ouer this arme of the Sea, for I shall find neither man nor woman that beloueth in Iesus Christ, but I shall slay him, to the entent that hell may be filled with their soules. When the frend heard Huon say so, he had great ioy, and said. Cain, why hast thou made me tarie here so long as I haue done? I am ioyfull of thy comming, for I could neuer haue departed out of this place, without thou haddest ben deliuered out of the Tunne: therefore Cain come on thy way, enter into this Ship presently, and I shall bring thee whereas thou wilt be, gladly I will passe thee ouer the Sea, to the entent that thou shouldest slay Chistian men and Sarazins, to haue their Soules into hell.


bell.

MEET

Next morning.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* had great ioy, when he sawe the Admirall of *Persia* before *Colanders*, where he fought with the *Savazins*.



 **F**TER that the Admirall of
Persia had left Huon in the Desert of *Abillant*,
and how he had a great storme vpon the sea,
and at last their Shippes assembled together,
and arriued at the Port before the Citie of *Co-*
landers, in the which Citie Huon was now in, who was right
ioyfull, when he knew that the Admirall was come thether to
lay siege to the Citie, and the Admirall and his companie was
sorrowfull because they had lost Huon, and especially Barnard
his cōzen, for he thought neuer to haue seene him againe : but
hee had shortly tidinges of him as y^e shall heare after. When
the Admirall was arriued at the Port, they armed themselues,
and ordained their men as well as they might to assaile the ci-
tie of *Colanders*. They yssued out of their Shippes, and came
marching towards the City and made a great assault, and then
the Paynims and Sarazins armed them on all sides, and went
to their defences : then the Captaine of the Towne came vnto
Huon, and said. Come on forth Cain, it is time for you to shew
what you can doe, for here without are chxistian men assaile-
ling the Citie, I pray you spare them not, for wee haue great
trust in you. Sirs, (quoth Huon) seeing I am in this citie,
y^e neede not to feare any person, anon y^e shall see what I can
doe. Cain, (quoth the captaine) I pray you goe on before and
wee shall followe you. Well, (quoth Huon) with this shall I
shall assone them all, the Paynims had great ioy of his words,
wening surely it had been Cain. When Huon armed himselfe,
and hee had a good horse brought vnto him, whereupon hee
mounted;

The delightfull History

mounted: then he and the Paynims yssued out of the citie, and found as then the Admirall of *Persia* and all his companie readie arrived in Battaille. And when hee sawe that the Sarazins were yssued out, hee sette vpon them fiercely, and Huon, who was ioyfull of the aduenture that was fallen to him, hee kept out apart to behold the battaille, and wold not meddle, because hee had bene so well receiued and feasted in the citie by them of the Towne: and hee well perceined, that the assaults were of the Realme of *Persia*, and howe the Admirall and his cozen Barnard were there, whereof he had such ioy, that hee wept for gladnesse, and thanked God of the good fortune that he had sent him, and said. Oh good Lord, thou oughtest greatly to be praised, for thou neuer faylest them at time of neede that serue thee, nowe I may well say, that with thy gracious ayd, yet I shall once moze see my Wife and my child: thus Huon saide to himselfe, beholding both Battailles fighting.

Chap. CXXIII.

¶ How the City of *Colanders* was taken by the Admirall of *Persia*, after he hadde wonne the Battaille, and of the great ioy that was made vnto Huon, when hee was knowne by the Admirall of *Persia* and his Cozen Barnard.



When the Admirall of *Persia* sawe and perceined, that they of the Towne were yssued out, he marched forth his Battailles, and set vpon his enemies, there was great slaughter made on both parts: but at the last they of the Citie had the worst, for the christian men were of a greater number then the Paynims and Sarazins that were yssued out, wherefore they were constrained to graunt the Victorie to their enemies, the Paynims retired & fled towards their citie, and the Admirall & Barnard with their company chased & slew them that it was pity to see it. Finally,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Finally, the Admirall oppressed them so sore, that hee entered into the Citie with them, and Barnard and his companie, and slew and beat down the Sarazins, that great maruaile it was to see the bloud that ranne through the streets. When the Admirall saw that hee had the victorie, then hee commaunded to cease slaying, and that all such as would beleue in our Lord God, their liues should bee saued and their goods, and so all such as would not bee churched, should bee slaine incontinent and none spared, the which was done, many of them receiued Christendome, and as many as would not receiue it, were all slaine.

Thus as this Citie was taken, then Huon (who was entered into the Citie with the Admirals men) came to the Palace, whereas hee sawe the Admirall and all the Barons and Barnard his Cozen, Huon had still his Pall vpon his necke, and when he came into the Hall he put off his helmet, and saluted the Admirall and all the other that were there. When the Admirall and his Lords saw Huon, the great ioy that they had no tongue can tell. Oh right dære and vertuous knight, (quoth the Admirall) your comming doth so reioyce me, that I cannot tell whether I dreame or not, you are much bound vnto God, that hee hath giuen you the grace to saue you from perill. Then the Admirall embraced Huon, and you may well know that Barnard his Cozen had great ioy, and so had all the other, and then the Admirall sayd vnto Huon. Sir, I pray you to shew mee what aduentures you haue had since you departed from vs: When Huon shewed them all as yee haue heard here before, and how he escaped.

When the Admirall and the other vnderstood Huon, they were neuer so amazed and abashed in all their liues, of that hee was so escaped from the handes of the Diuell, and sayd that hee was much bound vnto God, they were all glad and right ioyfull for the comming of Huon, and especially Barnard. When the Captaine of the Citie who had newly receiued Christendome, came vnto Huon and sayd: Sir, I require you to desire the Admirall to be my good Lord and Master, for I promised faithfully to abide heere in this Towne as his good and true

The delightfull History

Servant, keeping firmly the christian faith, the which I have newly receiued. When Huon saw the Captaine, who had receiued him into his house at his first comming into the Citie, he went vnto the Admirall, and said. Sir, I require you to giue the keeping of this Citie vnto this noble man, and he to hold it as his owne, and to doe homage vnto you for it. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) all that you will I am agréable vnto, I graunt it him for the loue of you. When Huon thanked the Admirall, the Captaine seeing the great and rich gift that the Admirall had giuen vnto him for the loue of Huon, he had great maruaile of the great Largesse and courtesie that was done vnto him by the meanes of Huon, and then hee kneeled downe before them and thanked them, and did homage vnto the Admirall in the presence of all the Lordes and Barons, and promised truly to keepe the Citie, against all men that would doe any damage therunto, nor neuer to yeeld it by vnto any person, but all onely vnto the Admirall or vnto him that shall haue his Commission: thus as ye haue heard the Citie of Colanders was taken.

Chap. CXXIII.

¶ Howe the Admirall of Persia and Huon of Bourdeaux, and all their Hoast passed by Antioch, and by Damas, and came to the Citie of Ierusalem to the holy Sepulchre, and was nobly receiued by the King of Ierusalem: and howe the Souldans Messenger came and desired the Admirall of Persia.



When the Admirall and Huon saw this Citie wonne and brought vnder their obeyfance, and hadde established there a newe Lozde and Captaine, and set Pronostes and Baylifes and other Officers, then they tooke aduise together, & determined since they were a land, to send backe againe their Paue of Shippes into Persia, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and they to goe by land to the Citie of Ierusalem, for they hadde from thence as they were but Tenne dayes iourney vnto Antioch, and so to passe by that Citie, and then vnto Damas, and so to Ierusalem, and there to doe their offering, and if by aduerture they founde in their way either Kings or Admirals, that would let or trouble them in their passing, they sayd that they were of puissance sufficient to resist against them, and then they sayd, howe that from Ierusalem the Admirall might returne by land into Persia, vnto the Riuer of Euphrates, and there his Paue to meet him, and so to conuay him vnto his Citie of Thauris, and Huon to returne vnto Iasse, and from thence by water to returne into Fraunce. Thus they concluded to doe, the which aduise was lauded and praised of all the Lordes and Barons of the Hoast.

After this conclusion thus taken, the Admirall commaunded his Shippes to be discharged of all thinges necessary to be caried by lande, the which was done diligently according to his commaundement, their horses were sette a lande, and their Tent and Pauillions trusted vpon Oxes and Cammels and Mules and modaries, the which cartage seemed a great Hoast there were so many together, the noyse and bzte that they made seemed to be a newe woold, and when all the Shippes were discharged, the Patrons and Passers of the Shippes tooke their leaue of the Admirall, who commaunded them expressely to abide for him in the Riuer of Euphrates, and so they did accordingly. Howe lette vs leaue speakinge of them, and returne vnto our former matter.

When these Shippes were departed and euerie thinge trusted, then the Admirall commaunded through out all the Countrey, that all Marchants and other able to doe it, should send after his Hoast bread, wine, and flesh, and bisket to vittaille his Hoast, and the charge to see this done was giuen to the newe Admirall of the Citie of Colanders, the which he did diligently. When the Admirall of Persia saue his time to depart, he made it to bee proclaimed through out the Citie by a Trumpet, that euery man should make him ready to depart the next morning, to goe whether it pleased the Admirall: this was done so, that

The delightfull History

at an houre before the next day there was great bzute and noise made in the remouing : then the Admirall and Huon made them ready, and mounted vpon their hozes, and yssued out of the Citie, and entred into the felde, and then the whole Hoast took the way towards *Antioch* : Of their iourneys I make no further tell, they roode south so that they passed by low *Armenia*, among the hye *Ermine*, and so vpon a Monday they came before *Antioch*, whereas they lodged that night a longe by the the *River*, so that no person of the Citie made any semblance to trouble or to let them, but they bzought out of the Citie into the hoast bread, wine, and fleth, and other thinges necessary in their companie, whereof the Admirall and Huon were right ioyfull, and gaue them great thanks, and so that night the Admirall would not suffer that any of his Hoast should do any hurt or damage vnto any person of the Citie. The next day when they had dyed, they took their way towards the Citie of *Damas*, and as they went thetherward, they took certayne Townes and Castles, and bzought them vnder their obeyfance, and such as were taken perforce, and the did not belene in our Saviour and Redemer Iesus Christ, incontinent they were all slaine, and bzought to utter ruine and destroyed.

Thus waiking and destroying the Countrey in their way, at last they came before the Citie of *Damas*. When they came thether, they lodged about the Citie in the Gardens and Suburbes, and constrained them within the Citie to bzing them victuals, the which they did, for doubt of the destroying of their houses and families : there they lay one night, and the next day they took the way to *Ierusalem*, and hadde diuers Battailles by the way, but they were of so great puissance that none could resist against them. So longe roode this christian Hoast, that they came and lodged before *Niopolis*, and there left their hoast: then the next morning, the Admirall and Huon, and diuers of the great Lords and Barons of *Persia* accompanied with them, departed from *Niopolis* to the number of foure Thousand valiant Knights, to guard them into the Citie of *Ierusalem*, thether they came about none, whereas they were receiued with great

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

joy of Kinge Thibault, and of the Patriarke and Archpriest, who as then were in the Citie of *Ierusalem*, to whom the Emperour Constantine had left there, and ordered for the keeping of the Citie. When the Admirall of *Persia*, and Duke Huon and Barnard, and other went and offered to the holy Sepulchre, then they went to the Temple of Salomon, and vnto the holy Temple of Simon, whereas they made their offerings, and the next Pilgrimages vnto all the holy places in the Citie, with great deuotion and reuerence.

When they had accomplished their holy Pilgrimages, they returned to the Pallace of the King of *Ierusalem*, whereas they were greatly feasted and honourably receiued, of their seruice I will make none account, but one thing I dare well say, that there was neuer King nor Admirall better serued. And as they sat at dinner, there entred a Sarazin foule and blacke, called *Trampoiguyfle*, the which is as much to saye as *Balaach*. When he said a hye before the Table, the same God that made the firmament, and that downe to vs sent his holy Prophet Mahomet to teach vs his holy Lawe, he saue and keepe Saphadin Souldan of *Babilon* and of *Egypt*, and may confound them that be his enemies. To the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Mediterranea*, the Souldan sendeth word by mee, that wrongfully and without cause thou goest and destroyest his Countrey and his people, not giuing him any knowledge why thou doest so, therefore by me he sendeth thee word, that am his secret Messenger, that he will assigne vnto thee the day of battaile, that is vpon Thursday next comming, betweene *Rames* and laste, whereas there is a plaine Countrey, and hee will that thou knowest for certaine, that if he take thee, thou shalt be hanged and slaine all quicke and neuer see faire day moze, and alother that I see here sitting at this Table.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CXXV.

¶ Of the answer that the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media* made vnto the *Souldans* Messenger, and of the report that he made vnto his Maister.



When the Admirall had well heard and vnderstood the *Souldans* Messenger, he beganne to smile and said. Tell thy Maister, that I set nothing by his threating, nor by nothing that he can do, nor I will not leaue for all his saying, to destroy and to take his Colones and his Castles, and to slay all them that will not beleeue in the Lawe of *Iesus Christ*, and say vnto him from me, that I am not in minde to retire backe, but by the ayde of God my creatour, I shall come and meete with him, so that he shall not neede to tarrise for mee, and I shall fight with him my purs-
sance against his, to shew him howe they can doe that belaeue in *Iesus Christ*. Goe thy way and say vnto thy Maister, that he shall not find me flying, for any feare that I haue of any man belaeuing in the false and detestable sayth of *Mahomet*. When the Admirall commaunded to giue the Messenger meate and drinke, and fortie *Florents*, the Messenger refused it not but tooke it, and thanked the Admirall, and when hee had dyed, he taried not night nor day vntill hee came to the Citie of *Gasere*, whereas he found the *Souldan* and al his Armie, the which was a great number, for they were a Hundred Thousand men, and all they threatened the death of the Admirall of *Persia*, but it is a comon saying, y many things lacketh of foolish thoughts and so did they. When the Messenger was arrived at *Gasere*, hee came before the *Souldan*, and made his repozte what answere the Admirall had made him, and when the *Souldan* had well heard and vnderstood the Messenger, hee hadde great maruaile of the great outrage that hee thought to be in the Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mirall of *Persia*, in that hee durst abide him, and sware by his Lawe, that if hee might haue the vpper hand of the Admirall, that he would slay him quicke. Then he commaunded his Host to dislodge, and to take the way towarde *Escalonne*, the which they did.

Chap. CXXVI.

¶ Howe the Admirall of *Persia* sent for his men that lay at *Napellous*, and caused them to withdrawe towards *Rames*, and howe they departed from *Ierusalem*: and howe he went to fight with his enemies.



After that *Trampoignyfle* the Messenger was departed from *Ierusalem*, and returned to his Maister the *Souldan*: then the Admirall of *Persia* and *Huon of Bourdeaux*, who were in the Pallace with the King of *Ierusalem*, thether they called all their counsaile, and when they were all assembled, the Admirall sayd. Sirs, I pray you to counsaile me, in what manner I shall vse my selfe, to goe and meete with the enemies of the Christian faith, the which are come against vs: therefore I desire euery one of you to shew me your opinions what in this case is best to be done. When *Thibault* King of *Ierusalem* arose vp, and sayd. Sir Admirall of *Persia* and *Media*, mee thinkes you should not abide them heere, but rather you ought to depart, and to goe against your enemies, for if you abide for them in this Citie, you shall doe great dammage to this countrey, for we haue truce with the *Souldan* for fise yeares, the which with our honour wee cannot breake, for if we would haue made warre against him, we could not haue resisted against him, and also wee are far off from *Fraunce*, to seeke for succor and ayd there: thus the King spake no more. When Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux* sayd: Sir Admirall, the King of *Ierusalem* hath shewed you the troth, for

The delightfull History

it should abide heere, it should bee alwaies to our reproach and shame, if this holy Citie should bee lost, the which was wonne by two noble Emperours of *Rome* and of *Greece*, for the King that is heere, his honour saued and the suertie of his countrey, may not breake the Truce that hee hath taken with the Souldan of *Babylon*: and therefore mine aduice is, that as soon as we may commaund your men that be at *Napels*, haue to dislodge and to meeete with you at *Rames*, and then when you haue somewhat refreshed your Host, then set forward towards your enemies, (as the King of *Ierusalem* hath said) for it were great felicity to giue them leasure to come so farre forth, first let them knowe, how the Swords and Speares of the Persians and Medians can strike, who sometime did marvellous in armes, wherefore it is reason that they followe nowe thir Persecutors. When Huon had finished his reason, the Admirall and all the other Lords that were there, praised and held that counsaile good, that was purposed by the King of *Ierusalem* and of Huon, and then they departed and returned to their Chambers and Lodgings. When the Admirall commaunded hastily his Host to withdraue towards *Rames*, whereas hee would tarie for them, the which thing was done diligently, and the Host rested not until they came vnto *Rames*, whereas they found ready the Admirals Harbingers, who had already appointed their Lodgings.

Thus after that the Admirall had written to his Marshalls of his Host, then hee tooke his leaue of the King of *Ierusalem*, and in like wise so did Huon and Barnard his cozen, without knowinging of himselfe to the King of *Ierusalem*. When they departed from the holy citie, and roade so long that they came to the Towne of *Rames*, whereas they found their Host lodged. When they rested there untill the next day, and then the Admirall commaunded them to dislodge, and to make them ready to take the way towards *Escalonne*. A goodly sight it was to see the Host dislodge, Huon had thereof great ioy, for hee desired rather to see the Paynims, then to bee in chambers with Ladies and Maids. When they were all in the scolds, the Admirall ordained his Battailles, the first guided Huon of *Bur-*
deaux

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

deaux and Barnard his cozen, he had with him twentie Thousand Persians fierce and hardy, the second Battaille ledde the Marshall of *Persia*, with twentie Thousand of good men of warre, the third Battaille led the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media*, and with him thirtie Thousand of the most valiantest men in his host, and when euerie thing was ordained as it appertained, hee went and visited them, exhorting them to doe well their deuoyze, and prayinge them to quit themselves valiantly: then hee came vnto Huon, and said. Oh right deare and vertuous Knight, garnished and repleat with al prowesse, all my hope I put in the strength and vertue of your armes and bodie: therefore I pray you this day to shewe out your great vertues wherewith you are garnished, for especially for the loue of you and for your bountie, I haue taken and receiued the holy baptisme, whereof I laud and praise our Lord God of his grace that hee hath done vnto mee: therefore I desire you this day to shew vnto the Sarazins, that your Sword is to be feared. Sir, (quoth Huon) God giue mee grace to bee such a one as you say, and to performe in me that which lacketh: and Sir, I trust by me it shall not be let, but that this day our enemies shall haue no cause to praise nor to make their host, and therefore Sir, let vs ride forth surely, for by the grace of God I haue hope, that this day we shall make our enemies so much adoe, that they shall haue scarce time and leasure to graunt vnto vs the Victorie.

Now as the Admirall and Huon were thus deuisinge together, they saue before them a farre off, the ayre ware thicke, and that the Sunne lost his clearnesse, whereof they had great maruaile, because they saue a little before the Sunne shine so faire and cleare, there as they were anon they perceiued, that the darknesse arose by reason of the dust rising of the Hostes of their enemies, who were hastily comming towards them to haue taken them in their lodginge, whereby they came all out of order, trusting al in their great number of men, for they were more then a hundred Thousand, fearfull it was to see them comming, so fast they roade that the one host might see the other. When Huon had well perceiued them, and saw their demeanour

The delightfull History

meanour and disorder, hee saide vnto the Admirall: Sir, well you ought to praise our Lord God, for this day hee shall bring your enemies into your handes to slay them at your pleasure: therefore Sir, I counsaile you, that incontinent we hasten and set vpon them, to the entent that they shall haue no time nor leasure to assemble together to bring themselues in good order, if wee doe thus, there is no doubt but by the grace of God wee shall shortly discomfite them befoze they bee assembled. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) your opinion is good and reasonable, let it be done as you haue deuised. Then the Admirall commaunded the Marshalls and Captaines of his host to march forward his Battailles against his enemies, and then Trumpets and Drummes began to sound, that it was maruaile to heare them, and then they sette on towarde their enemies. When the Souldan and they of his host saue the Persians comming against them readie ranged in battaille, hee called vnto him his Kinges and Admirals, who were sittene in number, and sayd vnto them. Sirs, it were good that our men rested still a season, that wee may order and range our Battailles, for yonder we may see well our enemies comming. Then kept forth the Admirall of *Dorbrey*, who was horrible and great to behold, he was sittene soote of height, and roode vpon a goodly splayed Mare, the most fairest and greatest that euer was sene, shee had a great horne in her fore-head, if shee were any thing charged, none durst approach nere vnto her but alonely her keeper, this Admirall was soule and great, hee rather seemed a fiend of Hell then any humane creature, and when he came vnto the Souldan, euerie man made him way: then hee sayd vnto the Souldan. Sir, I haue great maruaile of thee that thou art so affraid for a small number of men, who are comming towards their deaths. Sir, know for troth, that befoze you can order your men in battaille array, I shall discomfite your enemies, and deliuer vnto you the Admirall of *Persia* either quicke or dead. When the Souldan had well heard and vnderstood the Admirall of *Dorbrey*, hee sayd: Sir Admirall, I put all the conduct of mine host into your handes, I haue great affiance in the vertue that is in you, and in the strength of your armes, the which

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

which are greatly to be feared: then the Souldan commanded all his host to set vpon their enemies, and said. Seeing the the Admirall of *Dorbrey* is with me, I feare no man of *Persia* nor of *Media*, and so spurred his horse, without making of any good order.

Chap. CXXVII.

¶ Now speake wee of the great Battaille that was in the playnes of *Rames*, betweene the Souldan of *Babilon* and the Admirall of *Persia*, the which was discomfited by the Prowesse of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*.



¶ **W**hen *Huon* who led the first Battaille of the Persians, beheld and saw how the Sarazins came on without any good order or conduct, hee sounded his Trumpets, exhorting his men to doe well and valiantly, and commaunded his Constables and Marshalls to march forward, and so did the Admirall and his company, and they ioyned nere one to another, to the entent each of them to succour other. When *Huon* saue his enemies approach, and that it was time to set vpon them, hee commaunded his Archers and Crosholues to shote, and so they did, that by reason of the shooting of both partes, it seemed like a cloud, that thereby and with the dust together it darkened the light of the Sunne, and then *Huon* rouched his Speare, and ranne at him that bare the Souldans Standard, who was comming befoze all the other, to cause his company to followe the faster, *Huon* gaue him such a stroke with his Speare, that he pierced him cleane through the bodie, so that hee fell from his horse with the Standard, whereof the Sarazins were sore abashed and displeased, then they approached and came to rayse by againe their banner, but *Huon* and the Persians encountred them so fiercely, that many were slaine on both parts: he that had seen *Huon* holwe he slew and

The delightfull History

and beat downe the Paynims and Sarazins, would haue said that hee was no mortall man, but rather a man of the Fayrie, for the great prowesse and maruailes that he did, for he caused the Paynims whether they would or not to retire backe, and to forsake the banner that lay vpon the earth, for befoze he departed from thence hee slewe fise Kinges and fimo Admirals, Huon was so feared, that there was none so hardy that durst approach nere to him, and also his Cowen Barnard was greatly to be feared, and he euer followed Huon as nere as he could, then there ioyned the Battailles of the Parthals, and the Admirall of Persia set vpon the Souldans battaile, and the Battaille began so great and horrible, that a hundred yeares befoze were seen none such, so valiantly did the Admirall of Persia and such as were in his companie.

When the Souldan sawe his menne so slaine, he was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and sayde vnto the Admirall of Dorbrey: I may well curse the day and time that I beleued you, for by you I haue lost my banner, and I see my men slayn, for if I had ordered my battailes befoze, this mischiefe had not hapned, nor that which is apparant to fall, and then the Souldan couched his Speare, and strake therewith a knight who was great Maister of the house of Persia in such wise, that the Souldan ranne him cleane through, and so he serued the second, third, and fourth, and when his Speare was broken, he drew out his Swoorde and did therewith great damage, great crie and noyse was made when the battailes ioyned, there might haue bene seen many hoeses running abroad in the field, traying their bridles after them, and their maisters lyinge in the field amonge the hoeses fete, and a horrible thinge it was to see and to heare the complaints and cries, that the wounded men made among the hoeses fete, hauing no power to relieue themselves, but there died and finished their dayes miserably, great crie made the Sarazins and Persians that fought together, and especially whereas Huon fought and searched the Ranks, and brake the great pteasses, he beat downe and confounded all that came befoze him, so that none durst abide befoze him, for by that time hee had slaine fise of the Kinges, and fise Admirals

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beside many other, so that the noise and crie came to the hearing of the Admirall of Dorbrey, who did great distruction among the Persians, so that it was an horrible thing to see and behold, and when hee heard how that there was a knight that did great damage and hurt among them, and had slaine diuers Kinges and Admirals, hee said vnto a Paynim who had brought vnto him those tidings and newes. Goe thy way and shewe him vnto me that hath done vs so great damage. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I shall shewe him vnto you, but I will approach to him no nener then I am, now you may see him yonder how he fighteth, and maketh our men to retire backe from him, for there is none so hardy that dare approach nere vnto him.

Then the Giant beheld Huon, and saue howe hee made the Paynims to retire backe, and then hee strake his Mare with his spurs, and Huon who well perceiued and saue him coming, feared him: howbeit, he refused him not, but came with his Swoord in his hand then against the Sarazin, and the Sarazin (who bare a great hatchet vpon his necke) saue Huon coming, and strake at him, but as God would haue it he missed him, for if the stroake had lighted vpon him he had been slaine, the stroake alighted vpon the cropper of his horse, so that the horse fell downe dead and Huon vpon his backe, and hee was not so sone relieved, but that the Giant took him by the armour, and cast him befoze his Saddle as lightly as though it he had been but a feather, and so hee held and caried Huon with the one hand and sought with the other hand. When Huon felt himselfe so taken, he cryed and called vpon our Lord God, and prayed him to haue pitie and compassion of Escleremond his wife, for hee saue well that his life was determined. The Giant who was right ioyfull, in that hee had taken Huon who had done the Sarazins so much damage, hee desired to finde the Souldan to make him a present of Huon, so that with the hast that he made hee strake his Mare, and shee began to leape and gambould, and beganne to runne, and as fortune was, she ranne among the broken speares and dead men that lay vpon the ground, so that shee stumbled, & thereby kneeled to the earth,

The delightfull History

earth, and the Gyant thought to gaue relieue her but he could not, by reason of the weight that lay vppon her necke, and by the great swiftnesse of her running, she was faine to fall down to the earth.

When Huon saw and well perceiued that, he was light and quicke, and arose vppon his feete, and when he sawe the Giant fallen downe and begaine to relieue, he hasted him, and lifted vp his sword with both his handes, and gaue the Gyant such a stroake vpon the helmet, that he claue his head to the haines, so that therewith he fell downe dead to the earth, and then Huon leaped vppon the Mare by the raines of the bzidle, and leapt vppon her and had great ioy, and so had the Persians, and the Admirall had great ioy, for it had beene shewed him how the Gyant had taken Huon, and that he was escaped and had slaine the Gyant. When Huon felt himselfe vpon the strong Mare, hee dashed in amonge the Paynims and Sarazins, and mette with the King of *Olyfame*, whome hee gaue such a stroake, that he claue his head asunder: then he ranne at the Admirall of *Orcauey*, who was Brother Germaine vnto the Souldan, he gaue him such a stroake vppon the shoulder, that hee strake off his arme, so that it fell downe to the earth, sheld and all, and when the Admirall felt himselfe hurt and wounded, hee would haue fled away, but Huon sitting vppon the Mare, who was the swiftest of pace in all the world, ranne after him, and when Huon had ouertaken the Sarazin, he gaue him such a stroake vppon the head, that he claue it to his teeth, and so hee fell downe dead to the earth, whereby the Paynims and Sarazins were so affrayde, that after that they durst not assemble together. This was shewed vnto the Souldan, howe the Gyant was slaine and five other Kinges and Admirals, and his Brother also slaine, and all by the hands of one knight, and also he sawe his Battaille soe broken, and how they beganne to flye: wherefore he saue well that if he taried there long, he should be either slaine or taken, then the King of *Antiphoney*, who was nere parent to the Souldan, came vnto him and sayd. Sir, thinke how to saue thy life, for if thou tariest long here, there is none can saue thee, for if the knight that is with the Admirall of *Per-*

sa

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sa happen to come hether, thy life is lost: therefore I counsaile thee to depart and saue thy selfe, or else thou art but dead. Then the Souldan and about Twentie men with him departed, and toke the way by the Sea-side to goe towards *Acres*, the which as then appertained vnto the Sarazins, and Huon who was mounted vppon the puissant Mare, beatinge downe his enemies, so that none durst abide his stroakes, and the Admirall of *Persia* following him, regarding that by the bye proesse of Huon his enemies were confounded and discomfited, and saue well how that there was no humane hobe that had any power to resist against him, and escaped without death: then hee sayd vnto all his Lords and to Barnard. Sirs, (quoth the Admirall) ponder before you see may see maruailes and thinges incredible to be declared, for you may see that there is none so puissant and strong that can resist against my friend Huon, I would to God that he were unmarried, then hee should neuer depart from me, for I would then giue him my Daughter in marriage, I shall bee verie soe displeased and discomfited when hee shall depart from me.

Thus as yee haue heard the Admirall of *Persia* and *Media* sayd vnto his companie, and so slaying and beatinge downe the Paynims and Sarazins that fledde, the Admirall and Barnard followed Huon, but by reason of his good horse hee was so farre before them, that they could not ouertake him, for hee desired nothing so much as hee did to ouertake the Souldan, who was flying as fast as hee might towards the Citie of *Acres*. When the Admirall sawe that he could not ouertake Huon, then he and Barnard entred in among the Sarazins who were flying away, the Admirall and Barnard slewe and beat them downe, that great pitie it was to see and behold them, for with the blood of the dead Paynims and Sarazins their swordes were tynted all red, if I should shew all the bye proesse and maruailous deedes that were done there that day, it would bee ouer long to rehearse, but I dare well say, that by the great proesse of Huon, the Battaille was vanquished and cleane discomfited, the Persians and Medians chased the Paynims and Sarazins, and slewe and did beat them downe: the chase endured more

The delightfull History

then foure Leagues, and the Admirall had great maruaile that he could not overtake nor heare any thing of Huon, who chased still the Souldan and followed him so long, that Huon found the Souldan all alone, for his men could not follow him so fast, because their Voyces were so wearie that they coulde not goe no further, the Souldan rood vppon a puissant and a goodly horse, and Huon who followed him vppon the puissant Mare, anon overtooke him, and when he came nere to the Souldan, he said. Oh thou traiterous Souldan, great shame and reproach thou maist haue, when thou flyest away thus all alone without any company, turne thy shield against mee, or else I shall say thee flying. When the Souldan had well heard Huon, hee hadde great maruaile and was greatly feared, for hee knew well that it was he by whome he had receiued so great losse and damage, and by whome many Kinges and Admirals had bene slaine, and thought to himselfe, if hee returned not, that hee should bee slaine, wherefore he tooke courage to himselfe, seeing that Huon was alone aswell as he, and also hee thought, that it should not be long before he was succoured with some of his men that followed him: and therefore like a hardy Knight he turned his horse head towards Huon, who fiercely ranne one at another, and gaue each other great stroakes. But it had bene vnto the Souldan but small profite if hee had not bene rescued by his men, for if they had not come when they did, Huon had slaine him: but thether came about fortie Knightes Sarazins, and they all ranne at Huon, who was sore dismayed and abashed. When he sawe himselfe so inclosed with his enemies: howbeit, hee might haue saved himselfe well ynough if he had list to haue fledde away, but for any feare of them hee would not flye, and he dealt such stroakes amonge them, that there was none so hardy that durst approach nere vnto him, so soze they feared him, for hee strake none with a full stroake, but that his head was clouen to the bzaines or to the teeth, so that hee needed after no Surgeon.

When they sawe that they could not take nor slay him, they were right sorrowfull and angrie: then the Souldan cryed and sayd. Sirs, vppon him, great shame it is vnto you all, when
by

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

by the bodie of one man you are so put barke, and you see well that he hath no succour, goe and slay the Mare that hee rydeth vppon with speares and darts, then he shall be sone overcome, and you know well that it is he whome I haue suffered at my great losse and damage, it is he that hath slaine my men, and by him I haue lost the Battaille, if he escape from you, yee ought neuer to be seene in any Princes Court. When the Paynims and Sarazins had well vnderstood their Souldan, then they soze oppressed Huon, who did great maruailes in armes, but his puissance & vertue should but little haue auailed him, if he had not ben shortly aided & succoured, and also by reason of the rich stones and pearles that were vppon him: then the Paynims and Sarazins who of fortie were left alive but twentie eight, they saw well that they could not overcome Huon, without they slew the Mare first that hee rood vppon: therefore they cast at her Darts and Javelins in such wise, that finally they slew her vnder him, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull and soze displeased, and was as then in great feare of his life, then he called vppon our Lord Iesus Christ to haue pitie and compassion of his soule, for he saw that his life was at an end, and said. Deare Lord Iesus Christ, I pray thee by thy sweet mercie to haue pitie and compassion of my Wife Escleremond, who is in great perrill and pouertie for the loue of mee, without any desert of her part, and also I recommend into thy sauegard my litle Daughter Clarice. After that Huon had made his prayer vnto our Lord God, he tooke his shield and his sword in his hand asote, and he saw where there grew a bush, he went thether and set his backe thereunto, that the Sarazins and Paynims should not come behind him, and so he stood at a bay like a wild Boare baited with Woundes, there was not so hardy a Paynim or Sarazin that durst assaile him, they cast at him speares and darts, but they could neuer hurt his flesh, he couered himselfe so well and so surely with his shield, that nothing could pierce him.

The Souldan seeing that nothing could hurt him, he said to his men: Ah yee false and vnttrue Cowards, of Mahomet be yee cursed, when yee cannot slay nor take one man alone, and then
the

The delightfull History

the Souldan approached vnto Huon, and gaue him a great stroke, so that he brake his sheeld in two peeces, whereof Huon then was in great feare of death. Then the Souldan dyed to backe, and looked behind him into the playnes of *Rames*, whereas the great Battaille had beene: and then hee saue comming the Admirall of *Persia* with twentie Thousand men, and they came to seeke for Huon, and when the Souldan saue that succour was comming vnto Huon, the which he knew by reason of the great banner of *Persia*: then the Souldan said vnto his men. Sirs, let vs leaue this enemye, who by force of armes cannot be ouercome nor vanquished, let vs saue our liues, for yonder I see comming the Admirall of *Persia*, and if we tarie long here we shalbe all slaine and destroyed. Where vnto them was the sea-side, about a League from Iasse the way towardes *Surrey*, there was ready a Galley, the which the Souldan had sent thither from the Citie of *Escalonne*, the Souldan road thether, and his men left and did forsake Huon, who was right wearie and could not long haue endured, nor had not endured so longe but for the vertue of the riche stones and pearles that were about him. The Souldan to saue his life, hee and his men did so much, that they came vnto the place whereas the Galley was, and entred into it in as great hast as they could by any meanes for the sauegard of their liues, and they did forsake their horses vpon the Sea-side.

Chap. CXXVIII.

¶ How the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media* found Huon, whereas he had fought with Fortie men Sarazins, and how the Souldan fled to *Acres*, and how the Admirall of *Persia* and *Media* besieged him there, and of the strange Vision that Huon had in the night.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



After that the Souldan was thus fled and departed, the Admirall of *Persia* and *Media* came to the place whereas Huon was soze wearie of trauaile, and sawe lying about him a great number of men slaine, whereof they had great maruaile, the Admirall seeing Huon alone, began soze to weepe for pitie and for ioy that hee hadde, and saide. Oh right noble and valiant Knight, most excellent of all other liuing in the world, to whom in prowesse and valour none can bee compared, you are the mirrour of all knightes, the Temple of truth, the comfort of widowes and Orphelings, to whom God hath giuen so great vertue and grace, that none can report the bountie that is in you, by whome the honour of the Persians and Medians this daye is saued and kept, I desire you right hartely my deare friend, to shew me if you haue any hurt, whereby you should bee in any perill or daunger. Sir, (quoth Huon) it appertaineth not vnto me to haue such hie words or prayes to be giuen, I ought to haue none other praise but as one of your other knightes, whereof you haue so many noble and valiant that they cannot be numbred: but Sir, know for troth, this grace and glozie cometh of our Lord God, who hath aided and succored you, reporting how that you haue in him perfect assistance, and then the Admirall alighted, and came and embraced Huon, and after him came Barnard, soze weeping for compassion and for ioy that he had found his Cousen Huon in sauegard, and came and kissed him more then ten times and sayd. By right deare Lord and Maister, well you may thanke our Lord God for his goodnesse alwayes towardes you, who hath saued you from so many perillous and dangerous aduentures, whereof I thanke our Lord Iesus Christ that hath giuen you such grace, and then he was of all the Barons greatly feasted, and they had a great maruaile of the perils and aduentures that Huon had escaped: wherefore they sayde, that they ought greatly to laude & praise God, in that Huon was arriued in their Countrey, by

The delightfull History

whome they were reduced and brought to belæue in the faith of Iesus Chyist.

Thus deuised the Lordes and Barons amonge themselves, and behelde the dead men that lay about Huon, and when they had bene there for a season, and sawe that the Souldan was fledde, then a Horse was brought vnto Huon and hee mounted vpon him, and then they departed from thence, and came vnto the place whereas the Battaille hadde bene, whereas they found thre-score and fourtene Thousand men lye dead vpon the earth, beside them that were slaine in the fying in that chace, whereas there were slaine twelue Thousand men, besides the Prisoners: Great goods the Persians and Medians wanne there, the which was parted and deuised to such as it appertained, so that they were all made rich. When the Admirall and Huon departed from the playnes of *Rames*, and then they went and lodged in the Towne, and in the morning they determined to tarie there thre dayes to refresh them, and vpon the fourth day they departed, because it was shewed them how that the Souldan was departed from *Sayre*, and gone by sea with a small companie to the Citie of *Acres*. Then the Admirall and Huon dyue their Hoast towards *Napellous*, and there taried two dayes, and from thence they went to *Iene*, and so to the Citie of *Nazareth*, and visited that holy place, whereas the Angell brought the salutation Angel-like to the Virgin Marie. When from thence they went to the Castle of *Saffet*, and tooke it with assault, and slew all them that were within it, except such as would belæue in our Lord Iesus Chyist: and then from thence they went and lodged within halfe a League of *Acres*, and there pitcht vpon their Tents and Pauillions, and when they were all lodged, their Foragers ranne abroad, and brought to the Hoast great plentie of victuals, often times they skirmished before the Citie of *Acres*. But they coulde neither finde man nor woman that durst yssue out to doe any deebe of armes, there they lay eight dayes, and no man did them any damage, for the Paynims and Sarazins were so affraid for the great losse and damage that they had suffered, that they durst not stirre nor make any semblance. And the Souldan

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

who was within, wrote Letters into all his Countreys, as well into *Arabia*, *Egypt*, *Barbary* and *Europe*, as to all other his Friends, that they would come and succour him at his neede, he sent diuers Messengers both by land and by sea, and also he sent into *Antioch* and into *Damas*, and to all other places wher as he thought to haue any ayd or succour: and vpon a day two Foragers of the Admirals went forth vpon the Sea-side, and they found by the way Trampoiguiffe the Souldans Messenger, they tooke and brought him into the Admirals Tent, and there hee was examined, and his Letters taken from him, the which were sene and read before the Admirall and Huon, the which when they heard it and the contents therof, thereby they knewe somewhat of the Souldans counsaile, then they tooke the Messenger, and brought him before the Citie of *Acres*, and made there a paire of Gallows, and hanged vpon the Messenger within the sight of the Souldan, and of them there within the Citie.

The same day the Admirall assembled his Lordes and Barons in his Tent, and said vnto them. Sirs, all you that heere assembled, know, that I haue great desire to know what thing is best to be done, and how we shall vse our selues in this warre that we haue begunne, you know well that the Victorie by the grace of our Lord Iesus Chyist, and by the hye pprouesse of Huon wee haue now obtained, and haue heere our enemy inclosed, who cannot fye except it be by the sea: therefore I desire you all, that euery one of you will shew your aduise what is best to be done, and that to morrowe about this time to giue me an answere. When all the Lordes and Barons aduised together, and so amonge them was diuers opinions and reasons, howbeit, they departed euery man to their owne lodging, because they had day of answere, and the next day following: thus the day passed without any thinge done, and at night euery man went to rest, except such as had the charge of the watch that night, who went not to bed as is the order and custome of the warres. Huon taried all that night in the Admirals Tent, and about the houre of midnight Huon dreamed in his sleepe, and thought that he was at the Citie of *Mayence* in prison, and

sawe

The delightfull History

salve the Emperour of Almaine take *Escleremond* his Wife out of prison, and she seemed vnto him pale and leane and ill coloured, and howe shee was in her kittle, and her haire hanging about her shoulders, and ten men leading her out of the Towr to be burnt, and he thought that she made pitious complaints for Huon her Husband, and for Clariet her Daughter. And also hee thought that he shal passe through the streets three Hundred Gentlemen, who had beene taken at *Bourdeaux* when the Citie was taken, and he thought that he shal diuers Gallowes made, and howe the Emperour had swozne to hang them all, so that hee thought that hee was right sorrowful and sore grieved in his mind, to see that companie led toward their deaths, for in his sleepe hee thought verily that all this had beene true and that he could not helpe it.

Thus as Huon was in this paine sleeping, he gaue an horrible crye, so that the Admirall and Barnard awooke therewith in hast, thinkinge it had beene their enemies that had entred to haue slaine them: then they heard Huon say. Oh good Lord, I pray thee cuen for thy Sons sake and by thy pittie and grace to succour and comfort my good Wife, for certainly I cannot tell but my heart thinketh, that the false Emperour will cause her to die and all the other Prisoners. Then the Admirall and Barnard arose by and came vnto Huon, and had well heard his complaints, and sayd. Ah Sir, discomfirt not your selfe, nor giue no faith nor credence to dreames, for the Emperour will neuer doe such a villany, as to put to death so noble a Ladie, it is nothinge but your thought and remembraunce that you haue dayly, the which in the night representeth vnto you sleeping. Ah Sir, (quoth Huon) I cannot beleue but that my Wife hath somewhat to do. Alas too long haue I taried here, but if your warres were at an end I would gladly go my way, for I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart untill I may knowe the troth. When they arose for it was day, and the appointed houre was come that al the Lords of the counsaile should assemble together in the Admirals Tent, and euerie man sat downe vppon benches well couered with cloath of gold, and other rich clothes of silke, and when they were there assembled, the Marshall arose

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

rose by, for he was a right sage & wise man, and sayd. Sir Admirall, wee haue communed together, and debated the matter at length, and wee haue had diuers opinions, but wee bee all concluded to say nothing, untill that Huon who is there by you hath shewed first his opinion, what hee thinketh is best to bee done in this matter, for it is good reason that hee bee heard to speake first, and then the Admirall beheld Huon, and sayd. My deare freend, you heare what my Lordes and Barons haue concluded together, and how they all rest vppon you, that first you shall say your aduise: wherefore I require you for the loue of our Lord God, to shewe mee what I ought to doe as you thinke best.

Chap. CXXIX.

¶ How *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* counsaile the Admirall of *Persia*, to rayse vp his siege before *Acres* for diuers reasons, and to returne into *Persia*.



When *Huon* hadde well vnderstood the Admirall, and that he had well heard the Lordes and Barons, that their opinions was that they would not speake vntill hee had first shewed his aduise and opinion: then hee said vnto the Admirall. Sir, if it be your pleasure, I ought not to beginne first this reason, for you haue many Lordes that can speake better in this matter then I, but seeing that it is your pleasure and theirs, I shall shewe vnto you shortly mine aduise, and as I would doe if I were as you are. When Duke *Huon* of *Bourdeaux* sayd: Sir Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media*, it is a long season since you departed from your Countrey, Landes and Signories, and not without great trauaile and much paine, and that God hath done you that grace, that with one Armie all you haue passed and taken Castles, and haue slaine and destroyed the Countreys, and men of the Souldans

The delightfull History

Souldan of Babilon and of Egypt, and haue been at the holy Citie of Ierusalem, the which is in the middelt of his Countrey, & after that the Souldan hath fought with you with people innumerable, whom you haue discomfited and slaine almost all they that were with him. And also God hath giuen you the grace, that you are safely escaped with little losse or damage, and now you haue in this Citie beset by besieged and inclosed in, the Souldan your enemy, who night and day doth imagine howe hee may recover his losse, as you may well knowe by his Letters sent by his Messengers, the which you haue seene and read the contents of the same. And Sir, you may well thinke, that hee hath sent diuers other Messengers aswell by Land as by Sea to his friends, to sake for succour and for ayde, in the intention to bee reuenged of you: wherefore I counsaile you, seeing you are so farre off from your Countrey, as shortly as you can to depart from hence, and to raise your siege and to returne into your owne Countrey, your men be wearie and soze trauailed, and the Souldan is in his owne Countrey, he will alwayes assemble great numbers of people, and alwayes hee may haue succour and victuals, the which you cannot doe nor haue, for here without great paine you shall haue no victual, for the Country is soze sowled and oppressed, and you can haue no succour from any part, wherefore of necessitie you must depart, the which you may doe without any losse. For you may passe the Riuer of Euphrates, before his people bee assembled to doe you any damage, and when the spring time of the yeare commeth, if it bee your pleasure, you may returne with such number of men as you shall thinke best, for you are of puissance so to doe. Sir, this that I say, is for nothing that I would forsake or leaue you as long as you be in these parts, I had rather die, although it be so as you well knowe, that the thing that I ought most to desire, is to depart from you and to goe into my owne Countrey, whereas I haue left my Wife, my Daughter and my Countrey in great pouertie and daunger of death and destruction.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXXX.

¶ Howe the Admirall of Persia agreed well to the counsaile of Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and praised his saying: and of the faire offer that the Admirall of Persia made vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux.



¶ When the Admirall had well hearde and vnderstoode Huon, hee behelde his Lordes, and all weeping saide. Sirs, all you that be my men, you haue all well heard Duke Huon, who hath shewed his aduice and opinion: and therefore I commaund and desire you all to shewe mee what you thinke by the saying of Huon: then they all with one voice sayd. Sir, a moze noble or profitabler counsaile no moztall man can giue, for your wealth and suerty of your person and of vs all, there was neuer man spake better, and therefore all we pray and counsaile you to vphold the counsaile that hee hath giuen you. When the Admirall seeing that all his Lordes and Barons agreed to the counsaile that Huon had giuen him, hee sayd: Sirs, as for mee since you are agreed thereunto, I am readie to beleue all good counsaile, there was neuer a higher counsaile giuen vnto any Kinge or Prince, and when the Admirall had saide, howe that hee would beleue the counsaile that Huon had giuen him, hee called then Huon vnto him, and sayd. Sir Duke of Bourdeaux, the pillar, shield, and sword of the Chyistian faith, and the Defendour of the Persians and Medians, I knowe well that by right I ought not to keepe you, for it is good reason that you returne thither where as you were borne, and to ayde and comfort your true Spouse and Wife, for whome you be in great discomfourt and not without cause, and therefore for the goodnesse and honour that we haue found in you, we offer to goe with you in our owne proper persons, with all our Armie and moze, to the number inestimable,

The delightfull History

estimable, and to aide to reuenge you of the false Emperour of Almaine, who hath doone to you so much ill and damage, or else if you will returne vnto vs into *Persia* at this next springe time, we shall deliuer vnto you such puissance, and my selfe to goe with them into Almaine, so that the Valleys and Mountaines shall bee full of people, and wee shall doe so much by the grace of our Lord God, that wee shall deliuer the Emperour into your hands, to doe with him at your pleasure. When Huon had well heard and vnderstood the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media*, who offered him so great an offer, he said. Sir, of the courtesie and kindnesse that you offer mee, I thanke you with all my heart, God forbid that I should be the causer of destruction of Christian bloude, first I will assay with all sweetnesse and reasonable offers, as much as in mee is possible to doe, to present and offer vnto the Emperour, to the entent that I may attaine to his loue and to haue peace, the which thinge I will and desire to doe with all my heart. And if it be so, that he will not encline neither to right nor reason, then Huon will come to you, and vnto all other that I thinke or knowe to bee my friends, and then desire you all of your courtesies for ayd and succour.

Chap. CXXXI.

How Duke Huon of Bourdeaux tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of all the other Lordes of *Persia*, and went and tooke shipping at the Port of *Thesayre*, and how he arrived at *Marcellis*, without finding of any strange aduenture.



When the Admirall had well vnderstood Huon, he said. My right deare and wel-beloued friend, I giue you good thanks of that you say, you may bee sure that if you haue any neede, and that you can make no appointment with the Emperour, the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the offers that I haue made vnto you I shall vphold, and succour you in mine owne person. Sir, (quoth Huon) I most hartely thanke you, for I am much bound vnto you: wherefore I am yours. When the Admirall tooke Huon by the hande, and said. Sir, I see well that wee two must part, the which greeueth mee sore, but since it is thus I must suffer it, and I knowe well that you thinke longe vntill you bee gone, the seruice that you haue done vnto mee I cannot recompence it, for our two wayes are contrarie, yours is by water, and mine is by land. And therefore at the Port of *Thesayre* there is a riche Shippe, the which was wonne vpon the *Souldans* men, I giue her to you, enter into her at your pleasure, and therewith I giue you tenne Somers charged with gould, and Tenne other charged with cloathes of gold and silke, and you may take with you all the French men that be in this host, such as folloined vs when we departed from *Ierusalem*, lette them goe with you into their Countrey, and after that you are departed, I shall rayse my siege and returne into *Persia*. Sir, (quoth Huon) of your gift and of your courtesie I thanke you. When the Admirall sent these Somers to the Port of *Thesayre*, and there all the riches were put into the Shippe that were giuen vnto Huon, and then hee deliuered to Huon to serue him, all the Pilgrims that were there of Fraunce, and the Admirall gaue them rich gifts, whereof they were right ioyfull, and of the faire aduenture that was fallen vnto them, for they had moze monney at their departing, then they hadde when they came out of their owne Countrey, whereof they thanked the Admirall, and promised to doe true seruice vnto Huon, and not to leaue him vntill he had atchieued all his businesse.

When Huon made him readie, and tooke with him the great Crissens scote, and the Admirall and his Constables and Marshals and the other Lordes of the Host leapt vpon their Horses, and conuayed Huon and his companie to the Port of *Thesayre*, whereas his shippe was readie furnished, with victuall and other things appertaining thereto: then Huon all weeping tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of the other Lordes and Marshals, for whose departing they were right sorrowfull, and so returned

The delightfull History

returned to their Voaſt beſore *Acres*, deuifing of the great valour, prowelle, and courteſie that was in Huon. Then the Admirall commaunded priuily the next morning to diſlodge and depart, the which was done.

Thus the Admirall departed from the Citie of *Acres*, and tooke his way towards *Persia*, and he found vpon the Citie of *Euphrates* all his ſhippes, and ſo with them hee ſayled into his owne Countrey. And Huon and Barnard his Cozen, and diuers other knightes and ſquiers of *Fraunce*, and when they were in their ſhippe, they weighed by their anchores and made ſayle. When they paſſed the Gulfe of *Sathale*, and then paſſed by the *Rhodes*, and by *Sardaine*, and ſo long they ſayled without danger or lette, that they came and arriued at the Port of *Mafſellus*, and there they went a ſhoare with great ioy, and diſcharged the ſhippe, and then Huon gaue the ſhippe to the Patron that had brought them thether, whereby the Patron was riche and thanked Huon. When they were all a land, they conuayed all their baggage into their Lodging in the Towne, whereas they reſted about eight dayes. Nowe let vs leaue to ſpeake of Huon and of them that were with him, and let vs ſpeake of the Abbot of *Cluny*.

Chap. CXXXII.

¶ How the good Abbot of *Cluny* layd an ambuſhment of men of armes, betweene *Mafſon* and *Tournous*, againſt the Emperour of *Almaines* Nephewe, who was there ſlaine and all his men, whereof the Emperour was ſo fore vexed and troubled, that hee tooke the Ducheffe *Eſcleremond* out of priſon to haue burnt her, and the three Hundred Priſoners of *Bourdeaux*, to haue hanged them all.

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



EE haue well heard in this Viſſioe, how Barnard departed from the Abbeie of *Cluny*, to go and ſearch for his Nephew Huon, and the Abbot ſaying that hee coulde heare no newes of Huon, nor of Barnard his Cozen who was gone to ſeek for him, he was right ſorrowfull and ſore diſpleaſed, that he could haue none other knowledge, but the thing that cauſed him to paſſe the matter the moze eaſier, was becauſe of *Clarier* Huons Daughter, whome he kept, and ſhee was all his comfort, ſhe was ſo faire and ſo ſweet, that none were like her in beauty and in good vertues, and againe when hee remembred the Ducheffe her mother *Eſcleremond*, whome he knew was in great pouertie and miſerie, he was therewith ſo ſore diſpleaſed, that all his members trembled. So vpon a day it was reported vnto him by a notable man, that as he came from *Saint Iames* and by *Bourdeaux*, how that a Nephew of the Emperours ſhould goe from *Bourdeaux* to the Citie of *Mayence*, to his Vncle *Tirrey* the Emperour of *Almaine*, and howe hee ſhould haue with him a great number of the Burgeſſes of the Citie of *Bourdeaux* as Priſoners, becauſe vpon a day they ſpake of Huon their naturall Lord, and alſo how that he ſhould carie with him, the Tribute and monney of the *Kents* and *Neuenewes* of the Countrey of *Burdeloys*, and ſuch monney as euerie man was bound to paye vnto the Emperour.

When the good Abbot of *Cluny* was aduertified of the coming of the Emperours Nephew, whome he reputed as his enemy, hee aſſembled a great number of noble men, the moſt part appertaining vnto the Duke of *Burgoyne*, who as then was Father to *Gerard of Rouſſellon*, being at that time but thre yeares of age, and when the Abbot had aſſembled a great number of men, he choſe the Lord of *Vergier* to be Captaine and leader of that companie, and then he ſent out his Spies to knowe certainly which way the Emperours Nephewe ſhould come, and at the laſt hee had certaine knowledge that hee was lodged

G g

at

The delightfull History

at *Mascon*, and the next day he should depart to *Tournous*, and then the Lord of *Vergier* and diuers other, by the commaundement of the Abbot of *Cluny*, went and layde their ambushment betwene *Mascon* and *Tournous* in a Valley, so that by their Spies who laye vppon a Mountaine, they sawe the Almaines comming about the number of two Thousand horses, and the Lord of *Vergier* hadde in his companie aboute three Thousand horses, defencibly apparelled, and they were right ioyfull when they heard by their Spies that their enemies were comming: then they apparelled themselves to abide their enemies, who were come so sorywarde, that they were past their first ambushment, and were entred into the Valley. When they of the first ambushment and they of the second ambushment sawe their time, they yssued out, and brake vpon their enemies, and made a great crie, so that within a short space their enemies and the most part of them were slaine, not one that escaped, but either he was slaine or taken, they could not saue themselves, because vppon the one side was the Mountaine and vpon the other side the River of *Some*, and before and behinde their enemies were they themselves. The same time the Emperours Nephewe was slaine, who was a goodly knight, and the Emperour had before sent him to *Bordeaux*, to gouerne the Land and Countrey of *Burdelys*, and he had ben there the space of foure yeres, of whose death the Lord of *Vergier* was sorye, for he had rather that he had been taken Prisoner, then they tooke his bodie and buried him in the chiefe Church of *Tournous*, whereas they lay all night with their Prisoners, who were to the number of eight Hundred, they of *Bordeaux* that were taken as Prisoners were right ioyfull, when they were thus escaped from the handes of the Almaines.

After this discomfiture they returned to the Abbey of *Cluny*, whereas they were receiued with great ioy of the Abbot and of the Conent, then the Lord of *Vergier* shewed the whole discourse of their discomfiture, and then the botties were deuided amongst them that had wonne, and all the men of warre departed except a Thousand men, whome the Abbot retayned for the sauegard of the towne of *Cluny*, who made many skirmishes

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

with the Emperours menne. And after this discomfiture, the newes thereof was presently brought to the Citie of *Mayence* to the Emperour Turcy, who was right soryowfull for the death of his Nephewe who was his sisters sonne, by reason of the soryow and great displeasure that he had, for hee was three dayes after before he would come forth of his chamber, and on the fourth day he sent for all his Lords and Councell, and to them he made his complaints, how by the occasion of Duke Huon of *Bordeaux*, he had lost foure of his Nephews and his Bastard sonne, and said. I ought greatly to be grieved, when I cannot be reuenged of Huon, I thinke hee shall neuer returne againe, but seeing it is so that I can take no vengeance of him, I shall take it vppon his Wife *Escleremond*, and vppen the three Hundred Prisoners that I brought out of *Bordeaux*, but by the same Lord that made and fourmed mee to his semblance, I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart nor eate nor drinke, vntill I haue seene *Escleremond* burnt in a fire, and the three Hundred prisoners hanged and strangled, and I wil that each of you knowe, that he that speaketh to me first to the contrarye, I shall hate him euer after. When the Lords had well heard the Emperour make that promise, there was none so hardy that durst speake one woord: then the Emperour commaunded in hast great plentie of thornes to be caried out of the Citie, vnto a little Mountaine there beside, and there by to be reared vpon certaine Gallowes, to hange thereon the three Hundred Prisoners.

All this was done as hee commaunded, for more then tenne Load of thornes were caried out to burne the noble Ladie *Escleremond*, and she was sent for out of the prison by foure hangmen, and the Prisoners with her were brought into the Citie, and all to be beaten by the way. When the noble Ladie sawe how shee was dealt withall, shee pitiously complained for her good Husband Huon, and for her Daughter Clariet, and saide. Ah my right sweet Lord and Husband Huon, at this time shall hee the departure of vs two, and then shee called vppon our Lord Iesus Christ, praying him by his grace and pity to bring her soule into Paradise: thus crying and complainyng, the noble

The delightfull History

ble Ladie was ledde throught the Towne, and then Ladies and Burgeses and Paidsens of the Citie ranne to their windowes and doores, and beheld the dolourous and pittifull companie leading towardes their deaths: then they sayd a high. Ah right noble Ladie, where is become the great beautie that you were wont to bee of? for now your Visage is pale and discoloured that was wont to be so faire, and nowe so loathed and disfigured, where is become your faire haire that nowe bee so blacke and rugged, for the great pouertie that you haue endured? Alas noble Ladie, great pitie and compassion we haue to see you in this estate if we could amend it: thus as this Ladie was led through the Towne, she was bemoaned of them that sawe her, the three Hundred Gentlemen were also led forth, and the Emperour Turcy and his Lords rood after them, for his desire was to see the noble Ladie burnt, and the other Prisoners hanged: hee made hast, because of the sorow that hee had for the death of his Nephewe and of his men, who were newly slaine by the meanes of the Abbot of Cluny.

When they were issued out of the Citie of Mayence, Duke Hildebert a nere kinsman of the Emperours, was comming into the Citie the same time that the Ladie was ledde forth, and hee saue how rudely they dealt with the Ladie: and when he saue her, he knew well that it was the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, but when hee saue her at that point, the water was in his eyes, and he sayd vnto them that ledde her. Sirs, go not too fast, untill I haue spoken with the Emperour, the which they did gladly. When the noble Ladie *Escleremond* had well heard and vnderstood the Duke, shee had some little hope, shee turned her eyes towards him, & sayd. Ah right noble Prince, haue pittie and compassion of mee, for I haue done nothinge whereby I should deserue to die. When the Duke had well vnderstood her, he had such pitie that he could speake no word, his heart was so full of sorowe, and then he rood as fast as he might to meet with the Emperour, and passed by the three hundred prisoners, and had great pity and compassion of them, and so he came vnto the Emperour all weeping, and said. Ah right noble Emperour, I require you in the honour of the passion

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of our Lord Iesus Christ, haue pitie and compassion of this dolourous companie, that are likely to die this day, remember that it is nowe in the holy time of Lent, wherefore I require you to respite their liues vntill it be past Easter, and Sir, humbly I require you, for all the seruice that I and mine haue done vnto you, graunt me but this request for my reward, the which is both reasonable and iust, great wronge you doe to reuenge your anger vppon this noble Ladie, you haue chased her out of her Countrey, Landes and Signories, the which you hold in your handes, and take the Reuenewes and profits thereof. if you bee not sufficed with this, I doubt that our Lord Iesus Christ will be soze displeased with you. When the Emperour had well heard the Duke his Cozen, hee stood still and spake hastily, and sayd. Faire Cozen, I haue well heard you, and therefore I answere you in brieft wordes, how that if all the men that bee in mine Empire, and all the Priestes and Friers were here, and did preach vnto me a whole yeare, desiring me to respite this Ladies death and the other that be with her: I would doe nothing for all them, and therefore speake no more to me in that matter, for by the beard that hangeth vnder my chinne, since I cannot haue Huon her husband at my will, I shall neuer eat nor drinke vntill I haue seene her burnt and the other persons hanged. For when I remember the death of my Nephewes and of my deare Sonne, the which haue been slaine by Huon, there is no member in my bodie, but that trembleth for sorow and displeasure.

When the good Duke Hildebert vnderstood the Emperour, hee had great sorowe at his heart, and departed without any word speaking and without any leaue taking, but returned from thence, and hee became full of yre and displeasure, then the Emperour Turcy cryed with a hye voyce and sayde, howe that he would shortly dispatch the matter, to see the Lady burnt, and ledde to the hill whereas the fire was readie. When the Ladie perceiued the place whereas shee should die in, shee call out a great crie, and made a pittifull complaint to our Lord Iesus Christ, and sayd. Ah right sweet Lord Iesus Christ, thou knowest that for the loue of thee I am christened, to beloue in

The delightfull History

thy Lawes wherein I will liue and die, and I see well that my dayes are but short, and thou knowest well that there is no cause wherein I haue deserued death: therefore I require thee humbly to haue pitie and compassion of my Soule, and that thou wilt vouchsafe to keepe and p̄serue my Husband Huon, and my Daughter Clarice. Thus as ye haue heard the noble Duchesse *Escleremond* made her complaints, her handes bound and kneeling vpon her knees befoze the stake, abiding for the houre of her death. Nowe let vs leaue to speake of this noble Ladie, untill we haue occasion to returne againe: and speake of the noble King Oberon and of his companie.

Chap. CXXXIII.

¶ How King *Oberon* sent twoo of his Knights of the Fayrie, that is to saye *Mallabron* and *Gloriand*, to deliuer the Duchesse *Escleremond*, who should haue been burnt, and the three Hundred Prisoners that should haue been hanged, who were all deliuered by the sayd Knights.



Nowe sheweth the Historie, that the same day that the Duchesse the faire Ladie *Escleremond* shoulde haue bene burnt, King Oberon of the Fayrie was in his Pallace of *Monsur*, whereas he had holden a great Court and a sumptuous, for his Mother the Ladie of the princie Isle was there, and also the noble Quene *Morgue le fay*, and the Damsell *Traseline* her Peere, with diuers other Ladies of the Fayrie, and diuers Knights of the same making great ioye. King Oberon was sitting in a riche throne, garnished and bordered with fine gould and p̄cious stones, and as hee sat, hee fell in a great studie, and therewith the droppes of water fell out of his eyes, and he began to weepe and complaine so soze, as though he should haue been drowned with droppes of water: and when these Quenes, Ladies, and Damsels

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Damsels saue him make such sorow, they had great marnell, and there was *Gloriand* the good Knichte of the Fayrie, and *Mallabron*, who were right priue and wel-beloued with King Oberon, and when they saw the Kinge make such sorow, they were soze dismayed and abashed, and Sir *Gloriand* saide. Sir, what man is liuinge in this world, that hath displeased you or done any thing against you? *Gloriand*, (quoth the Kinge) the displeasure that I haue is for the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, wife vnto Duke Huon of *Bourdeaux*: my verie good Friend, he is as now led out of the Citie of *Mayence*, and brought vnto a great fire, wherein the Emperour *Tirrey* will burne her, and other three Hundred more Prisoners to bee hanged, and I may not ayd nor succour them, and I am right sozrie therof for the loue of Huon, who is as now passed the Sea, and is in the way returning home-ward, and hee hath had such aduentures, that there is no humane bodie could suffer, nor beare the paines and traouailes that hee hath endured, nor the maruailous aduentures that hee hath bozue, and he hath had so many Battailles, that it were great maruaille and wonderfull to heare them rehearsed. And now whereas hee thought to haue had rest, and to haue found his Wife the faire Ladie *Escleremond* aline, who shall now be burnt except shee bee shortly aided and succoured, I am sure that hee will die for the sorowe and grieve that hee will haue at his heart.

When *Gloriand* and *Mallabron* had well hearde and vnderstood King Oberon, they kneeled downe befoze the King, and sayde. Sir, wee desire you to succour this noble Ladie, for the loue of her good Husband your deare Friend Huon. *Gloriand*, (quoth the noble Kinge Oberon) that will I not doe, but I am well content, that hastily you goe and deliuer the good Ladie, and the other Prisoners that be with her, and say in my behalfe to the Emperour *Tirrey*, that hee be not so hardy as to doe any ill to the Ladie, or to any of her companie, but say that I will and commaund, that he respite their liues vntill the holy Feast of Easter be passed, and that the Ladie and the other Prisoners be cause to be returned againe into the Citie of *Mayence*, and that the Ladie be set in a Chamber at her libertie and pleasure,

The delightfull History

sure, and let her be bathed and washed and newe arrayed, and lette her haue foure noble Ladies to se. ue and accompanie her, and that she haue meat and drinke as good and as plentifull, as though she were his owne proper Daughter, in like wise lette all the other Prisoners be serued, and say that I will and commaund that hee doth thus vntill the time that Easter be passed, and shew him that he bee not so hardy to breake or trespasse against my commaundement. Then Gloriand and Mallabron tooke leaue of the Kinge, and of all other that were there, and then they wished themselves in the place, whereas the Ladie and the other prisoners were, where the Lady as then was vpon her knees befoze the fire soze weeping and complayning, and abiding the houre of her death, the which had beene nere vnto her, if she had not been shortly succoured, for they were about to haue bound her to the stake. When Gloriand and Mallabron came braying in the ayze like thunner, they were not sen of no person but alonely of the Ladie, and when they were come and saue the fire a kindling, they tooke the tenns Villaines that would haue cast the Ladie into the fire, they tooke them, and cast them all Wen into the flaming fire, whereas they were shortly burnt, and beside them there were diuers other burnt, whereof such as were there had so great feare, that none durst abide there: then the two Knights came to the Ladie and lazed her, and sayd. Madame be of good comfort, wee are two Knights sent hether from king Oberon, to succour and to bring you out of the perill and danger that you be in. Sirs, (quoth the Ladie) it is not the first time that the noble King Oberon hath succoured vs both mee and my husband, God of his grace rewarde him. Madame, (quoth Gloriand) bee merrie and make ioy, for your good husband Huon is come on this side of the Sea, whome you shall see within short time. When the good Ladie had well vnderstood Gloriand, shee had such ioy, that of a great space she could speake no word shee was so rauished, but at last she said. Sir, I ought greatly to loue you for bringing me such tidings: and then they sayde vnto her. Madame, rest you here a season, vntill wee haue deliuered the other Prisoners, whome we see yonder leading toward their deaths, and shortly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

shortly we shall returne againe vnto you.

Wherewith they departed from the Ladie, and left her vpon her knees holding by her handes vnto Heauen, and deuoutly rendering thanks to our Lord Iesus Christ, for the succour and aide that he had sent her. When Gloriand and Mallabron came to the Gallowes, and there vnlozed the three Hundred Prisoners, and slew diuers of them that were sent thether to doe execution, whereof all they that were there present had great maruaile, and did wonder thereat, when they saw their company slaine and could not see them that did it, but they thought that there were a Thousand Knights, by reason of the great brute and noise that the two Knights of the Fayzie made, whereof they had such feare, that they fled away and ranne to the Emperour, who was soze dismayed and abashed of that aduenture, for it was also shewed vnto him, that the Ladie was rescued, and they could not tell by whoin, but they sayd that they heard a great brute and noise: then also the Emperour saw, how the people came running towards him flying from the Gallowes, and they shewed to him all that they had sen and heard, whereas the Emperour and all his Lordes had great feare and were sore abashed. Ah Sir, (quoth the Duke of Austrich) it hadde bene better for you to haue beleened Duke Hildebert your Cousen: knowe surely, that you haue greatly displeased our Lord Iesus Christ, since that you would doe such cruell iudice in the holy time of Lent. Thus after these two Knights of the Fayzie hadde rescued the good Ladie and the other Prisoners, they tooke them and the Ladie and brought them vnto the Emperour, and shewed themselves openly, and when they were in the presence of the Emperour and the Prisoners with them, and the Emperour saw that there were but twoo knightes armed vpon horse-bache, hee set little by them, and said. How are you so bolde and so hardy, to deliuer and to take out of my mens handes those that are condemned to die by iustice: and besides that you haue slaine many of my men, and nowe bringe them into my presence whom I haue condemned to die: wherefore I will that you well know, that befoze I eat or drinke you and all they shalbe hanged, and the Ladie Escleremond burned,

The delightfull History

no: I shall not depart from hence untill I haue seen you all dye the death.

Then Gloriand and *Millabron* lifted vp their visors, and shewed their faces, and they seemed vnto all them that sawe them, that they neuer sawe before two so faire knightes in all their liues. Then Gloriand sayde vnto the Emperour: Sir, of you no: of your threatninges wee make thereof but little account: but Sir, knowe for troth, that the noble King Oberon commandeth you by vs, in as much as you feare your life, that you bee not so hardy, any further to doe any ill or inturie, no: command to bee done vnto this noble Ladie that is here present, no: to these other Prisoners, untill Easter day bee past. And also King Oberon commandeth you, that you doe keepe this Ladie in your house, cloathed and apparelled, and as well gouerned, and to bee accompanied with Ladies and Damselfs to serue her honourably, as well as if she were your owne proper Daughter, and that in like wise these Prisoners to be newly arrayed and ordered, as well as other knightes of your house, and Sir, we warne and charge you, that in this that wee haue sayd, that you do not the contrarie for any thing that may fall, for if you do other wise, there is no moztall man shall saue your life: thus the right noble King Oberon commandeth you to doe, who is Soueraigne Lord and Gouernor of all the Realmes of the Fayrie.

Then the Emperour Threy had well heard these knightes of the Fayrie thus speake vnto him, and sawe howe they were armed with their swordes in their handes, tynnted with the blood of his Almaynes, hee had great feare and beheld his Barons, and sayde. Sirs, I pray you to giue me some good counsaile in this serious businesse, wee haue well heard much speaking of King Oberon, and of his great Acts and deeds: wherefore I feare him much, ye may wel see what two of his knightes haue done, they haue rescued them that I haue condemned to die, and slaine diuers of my men. Also you heare, what word he sendeth me by his two knightes, that I should keepe this Ladie and the other Prisoners honourably, and that I should not be so hardy, to put them to any danger untill Easter be passed.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then an ancient knight sayd: Sir, knowe for troth that King Oberon is puissant and wise, for there is nothing in the world but that he knoweth it, and also as often as he list, hee can bee wherheas he will with himselfe, and with as great number of people as hee list: and therefore Sir beleeue surely, that if you doe other wise then he hath commanded you to doe, these two knightes of his that be here present, haue puissance sufficient to destroy you, and King Oberon to sit still at home: therefore Sir mine aduise is, that you answere these two knightes, that all that King Oberon hath commanded you to doe by them, that you will doe it surely: and then all the other Lordes gaue the Emperour the same counsaile. When the Emperour had well heard and vnderstood his Lordes and Barons, he turned him vnto the two knightes of the Fayrie, and said. Sirs, ye shall salute me to King Oberon and say, that as for me, I shall doe euerie thing as hee hath commanded me to doe to the best of my power. Sir Emperour, (quoth Gloriand) if you will doe as you say, the king will take you for his Friend, & thereupon we commend you to God.

Thus the two knightes departed, so that the Emperour no: none other person knew not where they were become, where of euerie man had great maruaile and were sore abashed. And thus Gloriand and *Millabron* within a while came to the City of *Momur*, wherheas they found King Oberon, to whome they shewed all that they had done. Well, (quoth King Oberon) as now the Lady *Escleremond* and the other Prisoners are at their ease and well serued, but before a while be passed, they shall bearely aby the ease that they bee in now, for the Emperour hateth them so sore, because of the malice that he beareth vnto Huon of Bourdeaux, that he will set them all againe into Prison in great pouertie and miserie, and when Easter is passed, hee will burne the Lady *Escleremond*, and hange by all the Prisoners except they bee rescued againe. Sir, (quoth Gloriand) I cannot beleeue that the Emperour dare doe it, or thinke so to doe. Gloriand, (quoth the noble King Oberon) knowe surely, that the great hate that is rooted in the heart of the Emperour, shall constrain and vrgen him thus to doe. Nowe let vs leaue speaking

The delightfull History

speaking of the noble king Oberon, and speake of the Emperour Tircy.

Chap. CXXXIII.

¶ How the Emperour Tircy made the noble Ladie *Escleremond* to be well serued and apparelled, and all the other Prisoners, but about three Weekes after, hee made the noble Ladie and the sayd Prisoners to be put againe into prison, whereas they were in great miserie.



Nowe sheweth the Historie, that after the two knightes of the Fayrie were departed, and vanished away out of the presence of the Emperour, and that the Emperour was returned into the Citie of *Mayence*, with the ladie *Escleremond* and with the other Prisoners, whereof the Burgeses, Ladies, and Damselfs of the citie had great ioy of their good aduenture, and the Emperour had them into his Pallace, and deliuered vnto them Chambers well drest and hanged as it appertained thereunto, and the noble Duchesse *Escleremond* hadde foure ladies to serue her, and she was bathed and washed, and new apparelled, as well and as richly as though shee had bene the Emperours owne proper Daughter, so that within a short space she came againe to her beautie, and to be as faire and well fauoured as euer she was, and in like wise so did all the other Prisoners, who were kept also in faire and rich Chambers and new apparelled, and had their ease and pleasures as other knights of the Emperours Court had. But as soone as thre weekes were passed, the great hate that the Emperour had vnto the noble ladie and to the other Prisoners, constrained him to take from them the ioy and ease that they were in: and turned the same into pitifull weepinges and great lamentations. And the Emperour Tircy sware, that for all kinge Oberon, or for any thinge that he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he could doe, he would neuer be in peare in his heart, vntill he had set all the companie againe into prison, and besides that, he sware that Easter should not bee no sower past, but that the Ladie *Escleremond* should bee burnt and all the other prisoners hanged, and vpon them to take vengeance in the despits of Huon of *Bourdeaux*, who had done him so much trouble that hee could not forget it.

When hee commaunded to take againe the Duchesse *Escleremond*, and to put her and all the other prisoners into the prison againe, the which was done according to his commandement. Then the Duchesse *Escleremond* and all the other Prisoners were right sorrowfull, and were in great feare, and saide each to other. Alas now our deathes approach, and when that the Ladie sawe that she was set againe in prison, she began soze to weepe and complaine for the Duke Huon her Husband. *Too longe* (quoth shee) you tarie, for I see none other way but that my death approacheth, for you shall not come in time, well may I curse the houre that euer I was bozne, for in all my life I haue had but sorrowe and heauinesse and dolours in supposable, better it had been for mee to haue ben dead, then to spend my life in this darke Prison, right deuoutly shee called vpon our Lozde Iesus Christ to haue pittie and compassion of her. Thus was this noble Duchesse set againe in prison, and also the thre Hundred Prisoners, whereas they suffered great famine and pouertie, for other thing had they not to liue by, but Barley bread and cleare water. Now we will leaue to speake of them, and speake of Duke Huon, who was arrived at *Marsellis*.

Chap. CXXXV.

¶ How Huon departed from *Marsellis*, and came to his Uncle the good Abbot of *Cluny* in habite disguised, and vnto him discovered himselfe, whereof the Abbot had great ioy, and so had *Clariet* his Daughter.

As

The delightfull History



Syee haue heard heere before, howe Huon was at *Marsellis*, and after that hee had iourned there foure dayes, hee made him readie to depart, & bought Mules and hoxses for himselfe, and for Barnard and for his companie, and then hee charged his Somers, and vppon one of them hee trusted the Griffens foote, the which was great and horrible, and couered it because enerie man shoulde not see it. When hee was readie and enerie thing trusted, hee departed from *Marsellis*, and roade so by his iourneys, that hee passed by *Prouence*, and came vnto *Mascones*, and vppon a Thursday at night he arriued at the Towne of *Tournous*. And when they had supped, hee called Barnard his Cozen, and sayd. Cozen, I pray you to stay heere, for I will goe to see mine Uncle the good Abbot of *Cluny*, and Clariet my Daughter, whome I sore desire to see, and shortly I shall returne againe vnto you, I will goe priuily disguised, to the extent that I will not bee knowne. Sir, (quoth Barnard) seeing that it is your pleasure, we must be content. When they went to bed, and in the Morning Huon arose vp, and apparelled himselfe like a Pilgrim, with a staffe in his hand and a bag about his necke, and with great boots vppon his Legges, hee hadde a great beard and long haire: wherefore hee seemed well a Pilgrime that came out from a farre Countrey, and so he had done in daide.

When Barnard, and his companie sawe him so apparelled, they laughed and saide. Sir, it appeareth well by your manners, that you are escaped out of some god place, it seemeth to vs, that if you will shake your staffe, you will make the money to auoyd out of mens purses, you are so bold a beggar. When Huon heard them, hee laughed, and tooke leaue of them, and departed all alone with his bagge about his necke, so asote hee went untill he came vnto *Cluny*, and then he came vnto the Abbey gate, and called the Porter vnto him, and sayd. Friend, I pray you to let mee enter, then hee opened the wicket and be-

held

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

held Huon, who seemed to him to be a tal and a goodly man, and sayd. Pilgrime, enter when you please. Then Huon entred in at the wicket, and sayde vnto the Porter. Friend, I come straight from beyond the great Sea, and haue kissed the holy Sepulchre, and haue suffered much paine and pouertie, and because before this time I haue bene heere with the Abbot of this place, therefore I thought that I would not passe by without speaking with him, I pray you to shewe mee that courtesie, that I may speake with him, for hee will sone know mee. Sir, (quoth the Porter) it seemeth vnto mee by your manners, that you seme to be a man of a good place: therefore I giue you leaue to goe into the house at your pleasure, and you shall finde our good Abbot in his Hall, whereas hee is communing with his Brethren, certainly, I knowe well that you shall bee welcome vnto him, if hee haue of you any knowledge, for a more noble man, courteous, and liberall you shall not find vpon this side of the Sea. Friend, (quoth Huon) your courtesie may auaille you.

Then Huon went into the Hall, whereas hee found the Abbot with his Brethren, and then hee saluted the Abbot and all his Couent. Friend, (quoth the Abbot) you are welcome, I pray you to shewe mee from whence you come? Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall shew you the troth, I come now from beyond the Sea, from the holy City of *Ierusalem*, whereas I haue kissed the holy Sepulchre, and where our Lord Iesus Christ was quicke and dead, I haue ben in those parts more then Seauen yeres, and the cause why I am come hether to see you is this, I found there a young Knight of mine age, named Huon of *Bourdeaux*, and he sayd that he is your Nephew, and when he saw that I would depart from thence to come into his Countrey, he humbly prayed mee to recommend him vnto you: and therefore I am come vnto you to doe his message, for he and I hath been together in diuers Battailles, and great amitie haue ben betweene vs. When the good Abbot had well heard and vnderstood the Pilgrim, many teares fell from his eyes and trickled downe his cheekes, when he heard his Nephew Huon named, and saide. Friend, I pray you (if it bee true as you say) to shew

The delightfull History

shew mee the troth if you haue seen my Nephew Huon, for it is he that I loue best in all this world, and desire most to see him, and I pray you to shewe vnto mee what is his minde, either to returne hether or else to abide there still? I would to God that I were in debt to pay a thousand Markes of gould, so that hee were as now here in this Hall. Sir, (quoth Huon) your Nephew whome you desire so much to see, before a Moneth be past he will (by the grace of God) bee here with you, and Sir, hee shewed mee at my departing from him, that he hath a Daughter whom you haue nourished and brought vp, and he charged me greatly that I should desire of you to see her before I departed from you, he knoweth not whether she bee alive or dead, I would gladly see her if it were your pleasure. Friend, (quoth the Abbot) right gladly you shall see her, I shall cause her to come hether, and then you may see her at your ease, and I dare well say vnto you, that in all the world you shall find no fairer nor a sweeter creature, nor more wisser of her age nor better learned, and yet she is but Ten yeares of age.

When Huon vnderstood the Abbot, you may well know that hee hadde great ioy at his heart priuily, and thanked our Lord Iesus Christ. When the Abbot called vnto him a right notable Knight named Sir Emeric, and commaunded him to goe and fetch thither his Niece Claret, the Knight went into the chamber, whereas the faire Ladie was with other foure noble Ladies, who had brought her vp: then Sir Emeric saluted the Ladie and the other that were with her. When the young Ladie perceiued Sir Emeric, she arose vp and rendred to him his salutation, and right humbly saying. Sir Knight I am ioyfull of your comming, I pray you to shewe mee of your newes and tidings. Certainly faire Ladie, (quoth the Knight) hether is come a Pilgrim, who is come from beyond the Sea, and hee hath shewed vnto the Abbot your Uncle tidings of your Father Duke Huon: therefore your Uncle desireth you to come and speake with him. When the Ladie heard speaking of her Father, with all her heart she desired to knowe some certaine tidings, and then shee and her Damself departed out of the Chamber, and came into the Hall to the Abbot her Uncle, accompanied

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

accompanied with two notable knightes, then shee entred into the Hall richly apparelled, no man could describe her beaultie, for shee was so well fourmed, that nature her selfe could not amend her, her skinne was as white as the flower in the meadowe, and coloured like the red Rose, her haunches lowe, and her pappes somewhat rising, her throat smooth and cleare, her chinne daunted, her mouth as vermeill as a Rose, her teeth small and well ranged and white, her face white and well coloured mingled white and red, her eyes smiling, her chere amorous to behoulde, her nose straight, her fore-head white, her haire yellowe, and her eares gentle and close, I cannot deuise the tenth part of her excellent beaultie, none could regard her nor looke vpon her but that praised and loued her, all her beaultie and swete demeanour, and great humilitie that was in her, if I shoulde here describe it, it would bee ouer-long to rehearse.

When Huon had well sene his Daughter Claret who was so faire, hee gladly behelde her without making of any knowledge. When the Abbot tooke his place by the hand, and ledde her vnto Huon, and said. Pilgrim, how say you by her, shee hath not bene soze trauailed nor much come in the Sunne, I haue kept her a long time, and if she be garnished with beauty, in like wise so she is with witte and bountie, shee is Daughter vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, the man that I most loue in this world, I would to God that I did see him as I doe you now, but if God send mee life and health, this Ladie shall bee richly married, I will giue her goods that shee shalbe rich and puissant. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray to our Lord Iesus Christ to giue her god fortune, and that shee may bee so married, that her bloud thereby may be lifted vp and exalted: then the faire Ladie Claret sayd vnto Huon. Sir Pilgrim, I pray you to shewe me, if you know any tidings of my Father Duke Huon of Bourdeaux. Faire Ladie, (quoth Huon) hee and I together haue bene a long time beyond the Sea, and Companions together, and we sought the Southan of Babilon that now is, it is not hee that was set there by Huon, after that he had slaine the great Admiral Gaudise, it is another, who since that time conquered both

The delightfull History

the Citie and the Countrey of *Egypt*, many adventures Huon and I haue suffered, but at the end mee discomfited the Sou-
dan, and his men are slaine and destroyed. Pilgrim, (quoth
the faire Ladie Claret) I require you to shew me if you know,
whether my deare Father will returne hether again or no: the
which is the thing in the world that I most desire. Faire La-
die, (quoth he) I answere you, that befoze twoo Moneths bee
passed, you shall see him here in good health. I pray vnto our
Lord God (quoth the Ladie) that it may be so, that he may de-
liuer my Mother out of the prison, whereas shee is in great po-
uertie and miserie.

When Huon had well heard and vnderstood his Daughter,
he would no longer hide himselfe, but sayd. My right deare
Daughter, befoze August be passed, I shall deliuer her or die
in the paine, for I shall make such warre against the Empe-
rour Turcy, that yet befoze I die I shall strike off his head from
his bodie, whatsoener fall thereof. When the Ladie heard
Huon, how he sayd that hee was her Father, shee changed co-
lour, and blushed as ruddie as a Rose, and thought to her selfe
by the words that he spake, that hee was her Father, whereof
she was right ioyfull, and said. Ah Sir, I pray you if you bee
Duke Huon of *Bordeaux* my Father, to shew me. My right
deare Daughter, beleeue it surely, for I will no longer hide it
from you. When the Ladie heard that he was her Father, she
clipped him and Twentie times kissed him. When the Abbot
came and embraced him and sayd. My right deare Nephewe,
the ioy that my heart hath of your coming, is to mee so accep-
table, that I cannot tell whether I dreame or not that I see you
heere, and then againe hee embraced him, making the greatest
ioy in the world. Also there was Claret his Daughter, who
embraced and kissed him: then all that were in the house came
thether to make great chere and feasting. Faire Nephewe,
(quoth the Abbot) I am soze abashed that you be returned with
so small a companie. Good Uncle, (quoth Huon) it could bee
none other wise, I haue had such fortunes bypon the Sea, that
the most part of my men are dead and perished, & some by ma-
ladie, and some are returned into their owne Countreys, and
especialle

of Huon of Bordeaux.

especialle they that went with me are abiding at the Rocks of
the Adamant, and there all be dead by famine, and they that
were my Guides to haue brought mee vnto Euphame, are in
like wise dead there.

When Duke Huon beganne to shewe vnto the Abbot all the
adventures that he had, since he departed from the noble Citie
of *Bordeaux*, there were some that heard it, that tooke it for a
mocke and a lye, he shewed of so many great maruailes, they
thought that the most part of them were lyes, and one saide to
another: Great aduantage haue these Wagabounds to lye, be-
cause they finde no man to say them nay, and if any man say
nay, their answere is readie to say, go and see: then the good
Abbot sayd. Faire Nephew, if I were of the age to beare ar-
mour, gladly I would goe with you to ayde you to destroy this
Emperour, who hath done you so much ill, I shall send for such
a number of men of warre, and pay them with my Treasure,
the which I haue long time gathered together, and shall ayde
you to make such war, that it shall alwayes be had in remem-
brance, or else I would die in the paine and all they that should
goe with me, and to cause him to make you amends, of all the
ills and Damgages that he hath done vnto you, yet somewhat I
haue done already, for it is not long since, that one of the Em-
perours Nephewes were slaine by my men, and all they that
were with him slaine or taken, for Nephewe, I haue gathered
together a great Treasure, that I may therewith entertaine a
hundred thousand men for two yeares, without selling or lay-
ing to pledge any foote of Land appertaining to my Church,
but as now I am so old that I cannot ride out, for I am a hun-
dred and fourtene yeares of age: and therefore seeing that I
cannot goe with you, I shall abandon vnto you all my Treas-
ure, and take thereof as much as it shall please you. Sir,
(quoth Huon) you make me so great an offer, that once befoze I
die, I trust to render vnto you the double value, by the grace of
God.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CXX XVI.

¶ How Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux* shewed to his Vncle the Abbot of *Cluny*, all the aduentures that hee had, since he departed from the noble Citie of *Bourdeaux*: and how he gaue the Abbot the Apple of youth, whereby the good Abbot became againe to his beautie, that hee had when hee was but of Thirtie yeares of age.

When Duke *Huon of Bour-*
deaux had well vnderstood the good Abbot
his Uncle, and saue the faire offer and ser-
uice that he had offered vnto him, he saide.
Sir, of your courtisie and Larges, and all
the good that you haue done vnto me and to
my Daughter *Clarice*, God reward you for it: true it is, after
that I had fought with the Griffens, I came vnto a faire foun-
taine, and there by was a Tree growing charged full of faire
fruit, the Tree was called the Tree of youth, of the which I ga-
thered three Apples, whereof you shall haue one and shall eate
it, and as soon as you haue eaten thereof, thereby you shall be-
come as young and as strong and lusty, as you were when you
were of the age of Thirtie yeares. Then there was a Monk
in the house, called *Dan Iohan Saluier*, who beganne to laugh,
and halsted him to speake and sayde. Ah Sir, what is it that
you say, these two thousand yeares there was neuer man at
the Tree of youth, therefore this tale is not to be beloued, and
when *Huon* heard the Monk, he waxed red for anger, and list-
ed by his staffe, and would haue striken therewith the Monk,
and if he had not shipt backe, and sayd. Ah thou false Monk,
thou liest falsely, I haue been there, and that thou shalt see the
proofe thereof, whether I say true or not. Then the Abbot came
betwixt them and stopped the stroake, and sayd vnto *Huon*.
My right deare Nephewe, appease your selfe, and then hee
sayd

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

sayd to the Monk. Ah thou rude Grome, by the faith that I
owe vnto my Lord *Saint Benet*, for thy words thou shalt be
soe punished, then he caused the Monk to be set in prison, and
then the Abbot sayd vnto *Huon*. Sir, I pray you to be no lon-
ger displeased. Then *Huon* tooke one of his Apples, and gaue
it to his good Uncle the Abbot, and sayd. Sir, take this Ap-
ple, the which I gathered of the Tree of youth, I gathered three
of these, and one I gaue to the Admirall of *Persia*, and another
I kept for my selfe, the which I giue you, and I would haue
gathered more, but I was forbidden by an Angell sent from our
Lord *Iesus Christ*: and Sir, knowe for troth, that the Admi-
rall of *Persia* before I gaue him the Apple, he was of the age of
Sir, score yeares and more, but as soon as hee had eaten there-
of, he became as faire and as strong, as when he was of Thir-
tie yeares of age, and hee is as now one of the fairest Princes
in the world. By the which Miracle, he and all his people of
his Realme did forsake the false and detestable Law of *Maho-*
met, and tooke vpon them the beliefe of our Lord *Iesus Christ*,
and were christened, and they that would not were helven all
to peeces, and after that for the loue that he bare vnto mee, he
passed the Sea with mee with great puissance, and wee entred
into the *Souldans Lande*, whereas wee discomfited him in
plaine Battaille.

When the good Abbot had well heard and vnderstood his
Nephewe, he had great ioy, and toke the Apple, and made there-
on the signe of the Crosse, and did eat it by euerie whit, where-
by incontinent in the sight of all them that were there present,
he became into his first youth, as he was when hee was but of
the age of Thirtie yeares, his white beard fell away and a new
beard came, his talles that were leane and pale, the flesh grew
againe new quicke flesh, so that he became a faire young man,
and well furnished of bodie and members, a fairer man could
no man see, nor lighter, nor lustier, whereof hee had such ioy at
his heart, that he ran and embraced *Huon*, and kissed him more
then Tenne times. When they that were there present saw
that great maruaile, they were greatly abashed, & said one to
another, that *Huon* was woorthy to be beloued, for out of such a

The delightfull History

Princes mouth (quoth they) neuer yssued a lye, there was much ioy made, the Tables were set and they went to dinner, there satte the Abbot and Huon and Clariet his Daughter: Of their Service and meates I will make no rehearsall, for they were richly serued. After that they had dined and grace sayd, all the Monkes of the Couent came and knæled downe befoze Huon, and humbly required him of pardon for Damp Iohan Saluer, who was too hasty to speake, and all was through negligence of youth and ill aduised. When Duke Huon saw all the Monkes befoze him vpon their knees, desiring him to pardon the Monke of his folly, hee sayd vnto them. Sirs, I am content to fulfill your desires, for I am not come hether to trouble any man. When the good Abbot had well heard Huon his speech pardon his Monke, hee thanked him and said. Sir, by Saint Bennet, if you had not pardoned him, he should not haue come out of prison this yeare. When the Monkes went to the Prison, and they shewed vnto the Monke that was in prison, what maruailes were done in his absence, and howe their Abbot who was a Hundred and fourtene yeares of age, was now become of the age of Thirtie yeares. Sirs, (quoth hee) I am glad of my deliuerance, but I cannot beleue that it is so as you say, nor I will not beleue it untill I see it: then hee went into the Hall, whereas the Abbot and Huon were together, and when hee sawe the good Abbot young againe, then hee kneeled downe and cried Huon mercie, and required him of pardon, the which Huon graunted.

When there was great ioy, and the Abbot sayd. Pephelwe, send for men of warre on all sides, and I shall pay their wages to the number of twentie Thousand men, for I haue gould and silver ynough, and let vs send for all our Friends, and we shall be a great number of men able to fight with the Emperour, who hath wrongfully and without cause disenhherited you, and kept your Wife in prison, whereof my heart is so sorrowfull that I can no longer endure it. Sir, (quoth Huon) if I can finde any other way to come to peace with the Emperour, then my speare and shield and no man laine, I would thinke then that I had well sped, for if I might doe so much with the Emperour,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

perour, that he would render vnto me my Landes and Signories, and my Wife and men, and that thereby I might become his Liege-man, I would then thinke that I had made an honourable end, for I haue done him great dammage. Faire Pephelwe, (quoth the Abbot) I would faine knowe by what manner you coulde bring this matter about. Uncle, (quoth Huon) this night I will studie vpon the matter, the which I trust in our Lord Iesus Christ to bringe to a good and prosperous end.

Chap. CXXXVII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux departed from Cluny, and went to the noble Citie of Mayence vpon a Friday: and how he came next vnto the Emperours Oratorie.



After that Huon and the good Abbot had deuised together of diuers things, Huon wrote a Letter vnto his men being at Tournons, that they should come vnto him to the Abbey of Cluny, hee sent a Gentleman of the Abbey to fetch them, and when hee was come to Tournons, and had deliuered his Letters vnto Barnard, they made them readie, and trusted their Somers and departed from thence, and they road so longe, that they came in at the gates of the Abbey of Cluny, the same time Huon and the Abbot were leaning out at a window, the Abbot saw fiftene Somers charged, and seauen Mules and Pulets, whereof he had great maruaile of whence they were, and said to Huon. Faire Pephew, can you tell vnto whome appertaine these Somers, or what be they that bringeth them? Sir, (quoth Huon) know for troth that I haue conquered them, and they are mine, and yonder is Barnard that doth conduct them, who hath had much paine and trouble befoze hee could find mee. Faire Pephelwe, (quoth the Abbot) great ioye I haue at my heart, that hee hath

The delightfull History

sought you so long to find you at the last, nor I could not haue sent a more noble man, you ought greatly to loue him, and also he is our kinsman, and alwayes hee hath bene vnto you true and faithfull. Sir, in him I haue found all that you say: and Sir, the great Somer that you se yonder with twoo great Coffers well banded, they be full of p̄cious stones, and Jewels more worth then foure good Cities, I will leaue them here with you to keepe for the marriage of my Daughter, and with those wordes hee kissed her. Deare Nephew, (quoth the good Abbot) and besides that you will giue her, I shall depart with her largely of my Treasure.

Therewith Barnard came thether and all the other of his companie, and when the Abbot perceiued Barnard, he came vnto him right ioyfully with his armes aboad and clipped and kissed him, and made vnto him great feast and chere and to all his companie. When Duke Huon and the good Abbot his Uncle, and the faire Ladie Clariet his Daughter, went into their Chamber and discharged the Somers, and opened euerie Coffer. When the Abbot had sen the riches that were in them, hee was neuer so abashed and sayd. Ah Duke Huon faire Nephew, I thinke you haue brought hether riches to buy therewith the whole Realme of Fraunce. When Duke Huon toke a Coller of gould full of p̄cious stones, that the clearnesse of them illumined all the house, and Huon did put the Coller about his Daughters necke, and kissed her mouth and sayd. My deare and louing Daughter, I giue you this Coller, I neuer gaue you any thing before, it is so rich that the stones therein are worth a Realme or a Duchy. When the Ladie saw the rich Coller, she was right ioyfull, and kneeled downe before her father, and humbly thanked him: then Huon shewed all his Treasure vnto his good Uncle the Abbot, and when all had bene seene and viewed, the Abbot did put them into the Coffers. When Huon apparelled himselfe with rich apparell, and he seemed then to be a Prince of high degree, he was so faire to behold, that all such as saue him had great pleasure to behold him, there hee made good chere and feasting for the space of eight dayes, and vpon the ninth day in the mornning, he departed

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

parted from thence priuily, and tooke Barnard with him without the knowledge of any person except the Abbot, vnto whom he sayde. Faire Uncle, I and Barnard will depart, and I require you to let no man liuing know of my departing, as long as you can keepe it secret, vntill you doe here from mee some tidings. Sir, it shall bee done, (quoth the Abbot) and I commend you to the sauegard of our Lord Iesus Christ, and I beseech him humbly that you may haue peace with the Emperour Turcy.

Then Huon and Barnard departed before any man were rising, and they tooke their way towards the Citie of Mayence, and rested not vntill they came to Coleyne, and the next morning they road vntill they came within a League of the Citie of Mayence, and then they entred into a wood, & there they alighted. When Huon apparelled himselfe like a Pilgrim in habite hose and shoes, and he toke a hearbe and rubbed therewith his visage, in such sort, that hee seemed that hee had bene in the Sunne Ten yeares, so that he was vnknowne, and Barnard that was with him coulde not knowe him by the face, and then Barnard laughed: then he toke his staffe and scrippe, and saide vnto Barnard. Sir, goe your way before into the Citie with our horses, and take none acquaintance of mee though you see me, and take vp some small lodging, so Barnard went on before, and Huon faire and easily went after him, and so entred into the Citie, and hee had with him the Thirtie rich stones in his bosome. When hee was entred into the Citie, hee rested not vntill he came to the Pallace, and as hee went vp the staires, he met the Steward of the Emperours house, vnto whom hee sayd. Sir, I pray you in the honour of our Lord Iesus Christ to giue mee some meate, for I am so hungrie that I can scarce moztell of bread. When the Steward had well heard and vnderstood the Pilgrim, hee beheld him well, and saue howe his staffe shaked in his hand, the which he thought had bene with feblenesse and pouertie, and hadde of him great pittie and compassion, and demaunded of him from whence hee came: Sir, (quoth Huon) I come straight from the holy Sepulchre, and I haue

The delightfull History

haue endured much ponertie and miserie. Friend, (quoth the Steward) I pray you to tarie for me here a little season, vntil I haue been in the Prison to carie meat vnto the Duchesse *Esclermond*, and to the other Prisoners, who crye out thzough famine and rage that they be in, for if they bee longe in this case that they bee in now, they cannot endure it, for the Emperour hath taken such an inward hate against her, and against them that are in prison with her, that he hath made promise, that as soon as Easter is passed the Ladie shall be burnt, and the other Prisoners all hanged, and this day is Shrove Thursday, so that they haue to liue but fve dayes, and I am right sozrie for the noble Ladie, that our Emperour will put her to death without a iust cause.

When Huon had well heard that, hee hadde no member nor toynt but that trembled, and he cast downe his visage, and beganne pitifully to wepe, and suffered the Steward to passe and spake no woorde vnto him, but returned into the Towne, and went and lodged in the Towne right beaute and sozrowfull: howbeit, he was right ioyfull, in that his Wife was aliue, for he greatly feared that she had been dead. He lodged in a notable Burgesse house, who receiued him wel for the loue of God, but whatsoeuer he had there he could neither eat nor drinke, for the sozrowe and graefe that he had at his heart: then hee sayde vnto his Host. Sir, to Morrow is good Friday, the which day I thinke the Emperour will giue great Almes. Friend, (quoth his Host) you may surely beleue, that the Emperour will giue as to morowe great Almes, hee will giue of his goods so largely vnto all poore men, that if they come vnto him that day they shall bee all satisfied, you shall not finde a Prince that both giue greater Almes, and of one thing I aduertise you: the Emperour hath one custome, that the first poore Pilgrim that cometh vnto him to morowe shall bee happie, for there is nothing in the world be it neuer so deare, but if hee demaund it of the Emperour, it shall not bee denied him, it must bee at the same houre and time that the Emperour goeth vnto his Chappell to say his Prisons. When Huon had well vnderstood his Host, he beganne to reioyce, and thought within himselfe, that if

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

if hee could in any wise, hee would bee the first that should demaund Almes of the Emperour, but that should be neither gold nor siluer, it should bee his Wife and his men that hee hath in Prison: and also if he may he will aske therewith his Landes and Signiozies.

Then the Host went to his rest, and Huon abode in his Chamber alone, and slept not of all the night, but thought how he might deliuer his Wife, and the other Prisoners that were with her, and all the night he was at his prayers, humbly desiring our Lord God to counsaile and to ayd him to reconer his good Wife *Esclermond*. Early in the Morning hee arose and made him readie, and tooke his scrippe and staffe, and went straight to the Pallace, and sat down vpon the greeces where as the Emperour should passe: at which time the Emperour was newe rysen, and there were many other Pilgrimes that were there abiding for the Emperours comming, and euerie man coueted to haue the first guift, but Huon did so much by his subtiltie, that hee was the first that entred into the Chappell, and none other perceiued him, and he did hide himselfe closely in a corner nere vnto the Emperours Oratorie, and there hee sat still without any word speaking, abiding there for the comming of the Emperour.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

¶ How Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux* did so much with the Emperour *Tirrey*, that he had peace with him, and his Wife rendred vnto him, and all his Landes and Signiories: and how the Emperour brought him vnto the Abbey of *Cluny*, whereas they found the good Abbot in armour, not knowing any thing of the Peace that was made.

Now

The delightfull History



Owe sheweth the Historie,

that anon after that Huon was entred into the Chappell, the Emperour came in and kneeled downe before the Altar, and made his prayers, and many more men were there abiding the end of his prayers, and no man saw Huon

whereas hee was hidden closely in a corner hard by the Emperours Oratorie. When the Emperour had made his prayers, hee arose and turned him to haue gone into his Oratorie, and Huon who had great desire to see the first, and to haue the first gift of the Emperour, hee drew out of his bagge a rich stone, the which was of such vertue, that whosoever did beare it about him could not be overcome with his enemye, nor could not be drowned nor burnt, the stone had such great vertue, that none could esteeme the value thereof: and besides that it cast such clearnesse in the Chappell, that the Emperour was abashed thereat, nor hee knewe not from whence that light should come. When hee beheld Huon, and Huon did holde the stone in his hande, and shewed it vnto the Emperour: and when the Emperour sawe the rich stone, he greatly desired to haue it, and aduanced himselfe, and tooke it out of the Pilgrimes hand, who presented it vnto him. When the Emperour had the stone in his hand, he had great joy at his heart, for he was cunning in the deservying of stones, and sware to himselfe, that the Pilgrim should neuer haue it againe for any thing that he could doe, but he thought within himselfe that if he would sell it, hee would giue him as much gould and siluer as hee could reasonably demand, or else he thought to keepe it still whatsoever sell thereof: and then the Emperour sayde vnto Huon. Pilgrim, I pray thee to shewe vnto mee where thou hast gotten this rich and bountifull stone? Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue brought it from beyond the Sea. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) wilt thou sell it, and I shall giue thee for it whatsoever thou wilt haue: and to be in the more suertie to beare away my guilt that I will giue thee for it, I shall cause thee to be conducted into

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

into thine owne Countrey wheresoever it bee. Sir, (quoth Huon) I will giue it vnto you with a good heart, so that it bee true that mine Host hath shewed vnto mee this day, for he hath shewed vnto me that your custome is, that the first person Pilgrim that cometh vnto you vpon this day being good Friday, should haue of you a gift such as hee would demand, after that you haue made your prayers to our Lord God. Pilgrim, (quoth the Emperour) he that shewed thee that, sayd that which is true: and therefore whatsoever thou demandest, either Borough, Towne or Citie, or what thing soever it be, I promise faithfully to giue thee, whosoever bee displeased therewith I graunt it to thee, therefore demand whatsoever thou wilt.

Sir, (quoth Huon) of your grace and faire gift, I most hartely thanke you: therefore Sir, with a good heart I giue you that stone, the which I deliuered vnto you but euen now, in the recompence of the courtesie and gift that you haue graunted vnto mee, the which shall be neither gould nor siluer: and Sir, because I know certainly, that the renowne is ouer all the world, that you are a iust and a true noble man, and that which you promise you will vphold and keepe, and neuer swarue from your promise, and because that I know surely, that the promise that you haue made vnto mee you will vphold, of whatsoever gift I desire to haue. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) I will that you well knowe, that if you demand foure of my best Cities, I shall giue you them, seeing I haue made that promise, and if God bee pleased I shall not goe from my promise, for I had rather that one of my handes were cut off, then I should be found false in my wordes: and therefore demand, and surely you shall haue your demand without any deniall. Sir, (quoth Huon) I hartely thanke you, and would haue kissed his fete, but the Emperour would not suffer him but toke him vp. Sir, (quoth Huon) first, and before all other thinges I desire of you pardon, of all the ill deedes and trespasses that I or my men haue done against you, and if you haue in your Prison either men or women appertaining vnto mee, or of my lineage, that you will deliuer them all vnto mee: and also if you haue any thing

The delightfull History

thing of mine, either Towne or Citie, Borough or Castle, I require you by the promise that you haue made vnto mee, to render them vnto me quite: Sir, any other thinge I demaund not. Pilgrim, (quoth the Emperour) make no doubt to haue that which I haue promised vnto you: therefore I graunt all your desire, but I require you humbly to shew vnto mee what man you bee, and of what Countrey, and of what Lineage, seeing you haue desired of me such a gift? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am hee that sometime was Duke of *Bourdeaux*, whome you haue so much hated, I come now from beyond the Sea, where as I haue endured much paine and pouertie, I thanke our Lord Iesus Christ that I haue done so much, that I am now agreed with you, and I shall haue againe the Duchesse *Esclemond* my louing Wife, and my men, and my Landes and Signories, if you will bee as good as your word, and vphold your promise.

When the Emperour had well heard and vnderstood Huon, all his blood beganne to change, and hee was a great space before he spake any word, hee was so sore abashed, but at the last hee sayd. Ah Huon, are you hee by whome I haue suffered so many illes and dammages, and haue slaine so many of my Nephewes and other of my men? I would not haue thought that you would haue beene so hardy, to haue shewed your selfe before mee, nor to haue come into my presence, you haue well overcome me and enchaunted mee, I had rather haue lost foure of my best Cities, yea, and all my Countrey burnt and destroyed, and my selfe banished out of mine owne Countrey for three yeares, rather then you should haue thus come to my presence: but seeing that it is thus, knowe for troth, that which I haue promised vnto you I shall vphold and keepe, and from henceforth in the honour of the passion of our Lord Iesus Christ, and of this good day, vpon the which hee was crucified and put to death, I pardon you all mine ill will and good will, I shall not bee periured, your Wife, your Landes and Signories, and your men, I shall render them into your hands, speake thereof to who liue, otherwise it shall not bee, nor I will neuer doe the contrarie. Then Huon knelt downe before the Emperour,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and right humbly thanked him, and desired him to forgive him all his trespasses. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) God forgive thee, and as for me, with a good heart I doe pardon you. When the Emperour tooke Huon by the hande, and tooke him vp and kissed him verie kindlye, in token of good peace and amitie. Sir, (quoth Huon) great grace haue I found in you seeing you keepe and vphold your promise: but Sir, if it please our Lord God, your guerdon shall be double. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) I require you to shew me of your newes and aduentures that you haue had since you departed from the Citie of *Bourdeaux*. Sir, (quoth Huon) with a good will after that your diuine Seruice is done, and the passion of our Lord Iesus Christ read. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) I giue you good thanks for that you say. When the Emperour tooke Huon by the hand, and led him into his Oratorie with him, whereas they heard the diuine Seruice, whereof many Knightes and Lordes were sore abashed, and had great maruaile what Pilgrim it was that the Emperour did so much honour vnto. After that the diuine Seruice was done, the Emperour returned into his Palace holding Huon by the hande, and dinner was made ready, and they washed their handes and sat downe to dinner: and when dinner was done, and the Tables taken vp, then in the Emperours presence, and of all the other Lordes there, Huon shewed all his aduentures.

First, hee shewed howe hee had passed the Gulse and spoken with Indas: and afterward howe by fortune of the Sea he arrived at the Castle of the Adamant, and how his Companie dyed there by famine: and declared the beautie of the Castle, and of the great riches therein: and afterward how hee was caried from thence by a Griffen to a great Roke, and how he slew five young Griffens, and the old Griffen that brought him thither, whereof he hath left at *Cluny* the foote of the same: then he shewed of the Fountaine, and of the Tree of youth, and howe hee gathered thereof three faire Apples, and more hee would haue gathered, but that our Lord God commaunded him by his Angell, that he should not be so hardy as to gather any more. And after that he shewed, howe that he passed the Gulse of *Persia* in great

The delightfull History

reat perrill and daunger, and sayd furthemoze. Sir, when I was passed that Gulfe, I gathered many pzeious stones, that which I haue giuen you was one of them, the which stone is of great vertue: and then I came to the great Citie of *Thauris* in *Persia*, whereas I found a noble Admirall an old auncient Knight, and he shewed to me great courtesies, and I gaue him one of mine Apples to eat, and altho as hee had eaten thereof, he became to be as young as he was when he was but of Thirtie yeares of age, and I thinke that from thence hether cannot be found a fairer Prince, and hee was befoze of Six-score and Seauen yeares of age: and Sir, because I desire with all my heart to haue your good grace, and that good peace and firme may bee had betwene you and mee, I will giue you the third Apple, the which I kept for my selfe, by the which if you doe eat it, you shall become againe as young and as lusty and as stronge, as you were when you were but of the age of Thirtie yeares.

The Emperour, when hee heard that the Apple that Huon would giue him to eat, should cause him to returne to his yong age againe, hee was so ioyfull, that hee neuer made such chere befoze in all his life to any man as he did then vnto Huon, and sayde, holwe that hee would bee his friend for euer, and neuer faile him, and sayd. Friend, I abandon my bodie and goods at your pleasure, and I giue you two good Cities to encrease your Signiozie, and besides that I promise you, if you haue any businesse to doe, I shall succour you with fortie thousand men, and shall ayde you as the Father should doe the Sonne. Therewith Huon would haue kneeled downe to haue thanked the Emperour, but hee would not suffer him: and then Huon tooke the Apple out of his bagge, and deliuered it vnto the Emperour, the Emperour who was soze desirous to knowe if hee should waie young againe, by reason of eating of the Apple, he called vnto him his Lozdes and Barons, to the entent that they should see that maruaile, and when the Emperour had the Apple in his hand, hee put it into his mouth, and did eate it euerie whit, and as hee was eating thereof, his age chaunged into youth, and by that time hee had eaten all the Apple, his white beard

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beard fell off, and the skinne chaunged like a man of Thirtie yeares of age, and also his face and all his bodie that befoze was all wrinkled and rugged and pale, became then as white and as ruddy, and felt himselfe as light and as fresh, and as quicke to doe any thing and as strong, as he was when he was of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereof all that were there present had great maruaile, and were right ioyfull of that aduerture, that was fallen vnto the Emperour whome they loued, then they sayd. Sir, such a gift was neuer giuen to any Emperour or King, well you ought to praise our Lord God, what soeuer losse you haue hadde or receiued, that euer you were acquainted with Duke Huon.

Chap. CXXXIX.

¶ Howe the Emperour made good cheere vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux.



When the Emperour saw himselfe waie young againe, he was so ioyfull that hee wist not what to doe, then hee clipped and kissed Huon moze then Ten times, saying. My right deare friend, I pray you to forgiue me all the illes and dammages that I haue done vnto you, and for the paine and sorow that I haue caused your noble Wife and men to suffer: then the Emperour called vnto him two of his Lozdes, and sayd vnto them. Sirs, I will that all the poore people that be in my Chappell this day bee newly apparelled, and to haue meat and drinke sufficient, for the lone of the passion of our Lord Iesus Christ, who this day hath done mee that grace that I am returned from age to youth. Sir, (quoth they) your commaundement shall bee done: then they went and executed his pleasure. Then Duke Huon approached vnto the Emperour, and sayd. Sir, I humbly desire your grace to deliuer my Wife *Escleremond*, and my men out of Prison.

The delightfull History

son. Sir, (quoth the Emperour) it is good reason that I doe it: then he sent for the Taylour, who had the Ladie and the other Prisoners in his keeping, and commaunded him that the Ladie *Esclemond* and the other Prisoners should bee brought into the Hall, the Taylour went to the Prison and Huon with him, and when they came thither, Huon went to the doze and cryed out aloud, and sayd. Ah my right swete Sister, I beleeue that you haue been but ill lodged here, I haue great feare that by reason of the paines that you haue endured, you cannot long continue, certainly if you die I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart. When the Duchesse *Esclemond* hadde well heard the voice of him that spake at the doze, shee stood still and studied what voice it might bee, for shee thought within her selfe that she had heard that voice before that time, and when she had mused a little while, she thought that it should be the voice of Huon her Husband, whereof she had such ioy and mirth at her heart, that of a great season shee could not speake but fell in a swoond in the Prison: and when shee reuiued and came againe to her selfe, shee cryed out and sayde. Ah my right deare Lord and Husband, long haue you left me in paine and miserie, all alone in this stinking and horrible Prison, in the hands of them that done you nothing, and haue suffered much paine, cold, and hunger, and haue endured great pouertie, and in great feare of death and desperation.

When Huon had well heard and vnderstood his deare Wife, who spake so pittorously, (for now and graefe so closed his heart) that hee had no power to speake one word, and the teares fell from his eyes, and trickled downe his cheekes for the pittie that he had of his louing Wife *Esclemond*: and also the Taylour for verie pittie that shee had was constrained to weepe, and so went downe into the Prison and brought the Ladie vp: and then Huon and she beheld each other, and could speake no word of a great space, but ranne and embraced and kissed each other, and so fell downe to the ground both in a trance, and they lay vntill other Knights came thither, fearing that they had bene dead, there was none but that wept for pittie. When the Emperour came thither himselfe, and so wept and repented him-
selfe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

selfe of the illes that he had done to the Ladie and made her so suffer: and then the Knights and Lordes reuiued them, then they clipped and kissed together, and Huon sayd. Faire Ladie I require you to pardon mee in that I haue taried so long from you, and haue left you in such pouertie, paine, and daunger of death, and haue escaped, for the which I humbly thanke our Lord God of his grace. Sir, (quoth shee) we ought greatly to thanke almightie God, when hee hath sent vs that grace to see each other, and to come together againe, and that you haue peace with the Emperour. When the Taylour went to all the Prisons, and tooke out all Huons men and brought them vnto him, and they had great ioy when they saw their Lord & waited Huon, and sayd. Sir, blessed bee the houre of your coming, whereby wee are deliuered from the paines, traualles, and pouerties that we haue been in. My right deare friends, (quoth Huon) thus goeth the world, you and I are bound to thanke our Lord God for that hee sendeth vnto vs. Then the Emperour tooke Huon by the one hand, and *Esclemond* by the other, and ledde them into his Pallace, whereas the Ladies were set, and there sat downe together the Emperour and Huon and the Duchesse, and all the Prisoners at another Table, and were all richly seru'd: Of their meats and Seruices, and ioy that they made, I will make thereof but small charfall. And when they had all dyned, the Emperour ordained Ladies and Damselfs to serue the Duchesse *Esclemond* and ordained Chambers for the Duke and her, and for all the other, they were there seru'd of all thinges that they desired, and they had new apparel according to their degrees.

Anon the newes and tidings were knowne in the Citie, of the Peace made betwene Huon and the Emperour. and how hee had his Wife the Duchesse *Esclemond* rendred vnto him, and his men deliuered out of prison, whereof Barro (as hee was in the towne hearkening for newes) was right ioyfull, and went in hast vnto the Pallace, whereas he found Huon in his Chamber with his Wife the faire *Esclemond* and as soone as hee saue the Duchesse, the water fell from his eyes for ioy:
then

The delightfull History

then he saluted Huon and the Duchesse, and the Ladie knew him incontinent and said. Ah sir Barnard, well I ought to loue and cherish you, that yee haue so sought for my Lord and husband, as that now at last through your tedious trauaile you haue found him and brought him hether. Madame quoth he, I haue done nothing but what I was bound in duty to doe, I am soze for the great paines and trauaile that my Lord hath suffered, and then he shewed such newes as he knew, whereof many great Lords and knights had great ioy to heare him for the maruayles that he discoursed vnto them. When when they had bene there the space of Eight dayes, and that their men were well refreshed, the Emperour assembled all his Lords & said. Sirs it is my will, to lead and conduct Duke Huon and the Duchesse to *Bourdeaux*, and to set them in possession of their Lands and Signiories, and I will haue Ten Thousand men to goe with mee and them, and to bring mee againe hether to *Meyence*, according to his commaundement the men were made readie, and when the Emperour had ordained for Huons estate as it appertained for him, and his Wife and his men, and when euerie thing was readie, they all mounted vpon their horses, and the Duchesse had a rich Littour, so they departed from the Citie of *Meyence*, and ceased not till they came within thow Leagues of the Abbey of *Cluny*. The good Abbot, who knew nothing of the agreement made betwene the Emperour and Huon, had gathered together of men of warre about twentie Thousand, and they were lodged in the Towne of *Cluny*, and the Abbot was aduertised of the Emperours comming in to those parts, and he heard no newes of Huon, whereof he was right sorrowfull and soze displeased, and thought that the Emperour hadoe taken Huon Prisoner: then hee issued out of the Towne, and ranged his men in good order of Battaille, without the Towne in a faire plaine, and there abiding for the Emperour whome he saw comming.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXL.

¶ How the Emperour arriued at *Cluny*, and how the Abbot set vpon him, and of the peace that was there made, and how the Emperour conueyed *Huon* to *Bourdeaux*, and rendred to him all his Lands, and of the parting of them and the Emperour, and how *Huon* made his prouision to goe to king *Oberon*.



When the Emperour sawe the Towne of *Cluny*, he demaunded of Huon if he could tell him to whome that towne appertayned. Sir quoth he, it belongeth to an Uncle of mine who is Abbot thereof, and we must passe that way, and also I must needs speake with him befoze I goe to *Bourdeaux*. The same time the Abbot, who was then mounted on a puissant and strong Courser well armed at all points, sawe the Emperour comming towards *Cluny*, and then he said to his men. Sirs, thinke this day to doe well and valiantly, for yonder befoze vs we may see the Emperour our enemy comming, wherefoze we cannot escape the Battaille, I am sure he hath taken Huon my nephew, but by the faith that I owe to my Lord and to Saint Bennet my Patron, that taking shalbe dærely bought: then they couched their speares and spurred their horses, and came running towards the Emperour: and when the Emperour saw them, hee called Huon and said. Sir, yonder yee may see men of warre all armed come running against vs, I wot not what they meane to doe, but they seeme to be our enemies as far as I can perceiue, and they are a great number, and therfoze they are to be doubted and feared. Sir quoth Huon, it is mine Uncle the Abbot of *Cluny*, who hath raysed vp his men to succour me, for he is not aduertised of the Peace made betwene you and mee, surely he thinketh that you haue taken me prisoner, and therewith the Abbot dashed in amongst the Emperours

The delightfull History

your Companie, and the first that he met he ran him cleane through with his speare, and so he serued the second, third, & fourth, and when his speare was broken, hee drew out his sword wherewith he beat downe the Almains that it was maruaille to behould him, and then came in his men, and they did such deeds of armes, that perforce the Almains were faine to retire backe, and many were slaine and destroyed, and cast downe to the earth.

When the Emperour saw that, hee was in great rage, and sayd vnto Huon. Sir, you are greatly to blame, to suffer your Uncles men to slay mine. Sir, (quoth Huon) I am right sorry for that they haue done, I am readie to make you amends in whatsoener it shall please you: therewith Duke Huon roode vnto the good Abbot his Uncle, and in great displeasure sayd. Uncle, you haue done great euill, and when the Abbot saw and perceiued Huon, he was right ioyfull, and hee embraced him, and said. Faire Nephew, I thought that the Emperour had taken you Prisoner, and would haue put you to death, I knew not that you had Peace with him: then he made his men to retire backe from the Almains, and then hee and Huon together came vnto the Emperour, and the Abbot saluted him, and said. Sir, I pray you to pardon me, in that I haue thus come against you, for certainly, I had thought that you would haue hanged and slaine my Nephew Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, nor I knew not that there was any Peace betwene you: therefore Sir, I require you to pardon me, and I offer my selfe to make you amends by the aduice of your counsaile. Sir, (quoth the Emperour) I pardon you for the loue that I beare vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, whome I take for my faithfull and speciall friend.

Thus as ye haue heard the Peace was made betwene the Emperour and the Abbot of Cluny. Then they roode together untill they came vnto Cluny, where the Emperour was receiued with great ioy. When the good Abbot hadde receiued the Emperour and lodged him in the Abbey, then he came vnto the Duchesse Escleremond, and embraced and kissed her, and sayde. My right dære Péece, your comming vnto mee hether is great

ly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ly acceptable, well I am pleased to see you whole and in good health, and I am sore displeased for the great evils and pauerities that you haue endured, if I might amend it, but since it is the will and pleasure of our Lord Iesus Christ, both you and we all ought to be content, blessed be his name. Good Uncle, (quoth the Duchesse) greatly wee ought to thanke and to cherish you, for you haue been Father and refuge of my Daughter Clariet, whome I desire greatly to see: then the good Abbot led the Duchesse Escleremond into the chamber, wheras her Daughter Clariet was, who came and kneeled downe before her Mother, and when the Duchesse her Mother sawe her, it was no maruaille though shee was ioyfull at her heart, for when shee sawe her so faire, and so well educated, you may well thinke that her ioy exceeded all other, she embraced and kissed her more then Twentie times, and sayd. My dære Daughter, since I sawe you last I haue endured great pouertie and miserie, but thanks be giuen to our Lord Iesus Christ, and to his swete Mother, your Father and I are come together in sauegard, and haue Peace with the Emperour: then they went into the Chamber, wheras their dinner was prepared readie for them, and there dyned together with great consolation, and all that dinner time the Duchesse could not cast her eyes from the regarding of her Daughter Clariet, for the great beautie that she saw and perceiued in her, and when they had dyned, the Lords and Knights, and Squiers came to see the Ladies as they were accustomed to doe, and as they were deuising together, Huon entred into the Chamber and the good Abbot his Uncle with him, and they sayd vnto the Duchesse. Faire Ladie you must come vnto the Emperour, and bring your Daughter with you, for he desireth greatly to see her: then the Ladie (who was readie to doe her Husbands commaundement) went into the Hall and her Daughter with her, whereas they found the Emperour, who receiued them with great ioy, and tooke the yong Lady Clariet in his armes and kissed her sweetly, and sayd. My right dære Daughter, your comming hether is to me right acceptable, god performe in you that which wanteth, as for beautie you want not. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) great thanks

li 4

you

The delightfull History

you ought to render vnto our Lord Iesus Christ, that hee is so friendly vnto you, as to send you such a Child as this Ladie that is here befoze mee, for I thinke that of beautie, this day there is no Ladie nor Damsell that is liuing in this world, that is able to compare with your Daughter. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray vnto our Lord God to performe in her that which shee wanteth: great pleasure had the Emperour to behold the Damsell, and so had all other Lords, Ladies, and Damselfs that were there present.

Thus as ye haue heard the Emperour was receiued at *Cluny*, and was greatly feasted by the Abbot there, for as soon as the Emperour was come thither, the good Abbot sent ouer all the Countrey for Ladies and Damselfs to feast the Emperour, and there they were thre dayes with great Iusts and sports, and when they departed, there was neither Ladie nor Damsell, but that the Emperour gaue her some giust: the fourth day after that the Emperour had heard Seruice, and his baggage and cariage readie, then he and Duke Huon, and the Duchesse *Esfleremond*, and Clariet her Daughter departed from *Cluny*, and with them the good Abbot, who brought them vnto the Citie of *Bordeaux*, for he loued so well Huon and the Duchesse, and Clariet whome he had brought vp, that he would not abandon them so soone. Huon sent Barnard befoze vnto the Citie of *Bordeaux*, signifying vnto them of the Citie of the Emperours coming and his, and of the Peace made betwene the Emperour and him. Barnard departed, and was well receiued at *Bordeaux*: then he assembled together all the Burgeses of the Citie, and shewed vnto them of the Emperours comming thither, and with him Duke Huon, and the Duchesse *Esfleremond*, and Clariet their Daughter, and of the Peace that was made between the Emperour and Duke Huon, this newes was sent incontinent to *Blaye* and to *Geronnill*, and ouer all the Countrey of *Burdelys*, and then all the noble men as well as Burgeses came hastily vnto the Citie of *Bordeaux*, for to receiue their rightfull Lord Duke Huon, and when they were there assembled, they mounted vpon their horses, and road forth to meete the Emperour and Duke Huon their naturall Lord, they were together about
fif

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

fif thousand horses: when they approached nere vnto the Emperour, they saluted him, vnto whome the Emperour sayd openly. All ye Sirs, noble men and Burgeses, that haue befoze this time made vnto mee fealtie and homage, I deliuer you quite into the handes of your right naturall Lord, as you haue beene befoze time, and I quit clearely your homages and fealties done vnto me: then they all thanked the Emperour of his good iustice and reason, that hee had alwayes done vnto them in the season whiles they were vnder him, the Emperour was right ioyfull that they so praised him befoze Duke Huon, and then they came vnto Duke Huon, and to the Duchesse *Esfleremond* his Wife, and to Clariet their Daughter, and did vnto them their reuerence accordingly. Thus they came vnto the Citie of *Bordeaux*, whereas they were ioyfully receiued, and a cloath of estate was bozne befoze the Emperour, vnder the which he road, still holding Huon by the hand vntill they came vnto the Pallace, the stræts were strewed with graine hearbs and rushes, and hanged richly, the windowes garnished with Ladies and Damselfs, Burgeses and Paydens, melodiously singing, whereof the Emperour was right ioyfull, the Children running in the strætes and crying noel, noel, for the great ioy and mirth that they had of the comming of their Lord and Ladie.

When they were come vnto the Pallace, they alighted and went to their Chambers readie appointed for them, if I should rehearse the ioyes, and sports, and solemnities that was made at the noble Citie of *Bordeaux*, it would bee too tedious and ouer-long to declare it, for the feast and chære was such, that no man as then liuing had seen any such, the which endured for the space of eight dayes, during the which time, the Emperour declared vnto them of that Countrey, the Peace that was made betwene him and Duke Huon, and how hee would deliuer all his Landes and Signories into his handes, and clearely acquit euerie man of their fealtie & homage to him made, whereof euerie man was ioyfull, and vpon the ninth daye that the Emperour should depart, he called Duke Huon vnto him, and sayd. My right dære frænd, he that I loue best in this world,
if

The delightfull History

if any warre or businesse happen to fall vnto you, let me haue knowledge thereof, and I shall send you fortie Thousand men at armes, and my selfe in person to come to ayde and succour you. Sir, (quoth Huon) of the courtesie that you offer mee I hartely thanke you, and alwayes I shall repute my selfe as your true Seruant and faithfull Friend. When the Emperour went to the Duchesse *Esclermond*, and toke his leaue of her, and of the faire Ladie Clariet her Daughter, and embraced and kissed them at his departing, and so hee did all the other Ladies and Damfels, and gaue euerie one of them some gift, hee gaue rich gifts vnto the Duchesse and to her Daughter, and then he toke his leaue and mounted vpon his Horse and so passed out of the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, and Duke Huon and the good Abbot of *Cluny* conuayed him about two Leagues: then they toke their leaue of the Emperour and of his Lords and Knights, and returned vnto the noble Citie of *Bourdeaux*. Then after that Huon had sojourned there about eight dayes, he rood vnto *Geronnill* and to *Blames*, and vnto all other towncs and Castles, where he was receiued with great ioy and mirth, and set Officers in them: then hee returned againe vnto the Citie of *Bourdeaux* to the Duchesse *Esclermond* his Wife, and after that he had taried there about a Moneth, Duke Huon deuised with his Wife in the presence of the good Abbot his Uncle, and of Barnard his Cousen, and sayd. My right deare wife, hee that remembreth not the goodnesse done vnto him, may bee reputed as vngratefull, I say it, because you know well that King Oberon hath done vnto vs great good, and hath deliuered vs out of many great perils of death, and as you saue but lately by the twoo Knights that rescued you from the death, and from the daunger that you were in, and you knowe well that the last time that King Oberon departed from *Bourdeaux*, hee gaue mee all his Realme of the *Flayzie*, and the puissance that he hath there, and he made me to promise him, that after that foure yeares were passed, that I should come vnto him, and that he would then put me in possession of his Realme, and hee saide that if I failed my day, hee would utterly destroy me, you know well what hath fallen vnto me (before this) by breaking
of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of his Commaundement: and therefore deare Lady and Wife, it is necessarie that I goe vnto him, and I shall leaue with you Barnard, who shall haue the keeping of my Landes and of you, and as for my Daughter, I will leaue her with the Abbot here mine Uncle, who I desire here before you, that hee will keepe and gouerne my Daughter Clariet, and with him I will leaue all my riches and precious stones that I brought with me, to the intent to marrie her, so that it be to a man of great valour, but I will not that shee bee married vnto any person for riches, but a person that is worthy and valiant I would should haue her, for she hath and shall haue riches ynough for her selfe, and for a man of great authoritie. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Abbot) your going shall be displeasing vnto me, if I might amend it, if God will, no man liuinge shall haue your Daughter my Pece in marriage, except hee bee a man of a high Parentage, and garnished with vertues and good manners, and as for your riches, pearles, and Jewels, shee shall not neede to haue any thereof, for I haue Treasure and riches ynough to marrie her nobly.

Chap. CXLI.

¶ How Duke Huon deuised with the Duchesse his Wife of his departing, and how shee sayd that she would goe with him: And how hee left his Daughter and Land and Signiories in the keeping of his Uncle the good Abbot of *Cluny*, and of Barnard his Cousen.



¶ When the Duchesse *Esclermond* had well heard her Husband the Duke make his deuises, to goe vnto King Oberon, you may well beleeue that she had great dolour and greefe at her heart: and then all weeping shee kneeled downe before her Husband, and said. My right deare Lord, and if God will, you shall not goe
one

The delightfull History

on fote but that I will goe with you, if you take any ill or annoy-
 nance I will haue my part, and if you haue any good aduen-
 ture I will haue my part with you, for your long absence hath
 ben right hard for me to endure. Faire Ladie, (quoth Hu-
 on) I pray you to forbear your going, and abide here with
 your Daughter, for the Voyage shall be soe for you to doe:
 here I shall leaue Barnard my Cozen, and mine Uncle the good
 Abbot, and they shall be vnto you as Fathers. Sir, (quoth she)
 I shall haue many sorowes to abide here without you, I had
 rather to endure whatsoever God shall send vs together, then
 to abide here without your companye. Thus ye haue
 heard here befoze, that for any excuse or reason that Huon
 could shew vnto the Duchesse his Wife, he could not turne her
 from her opinion, but that she would in any wise goe with
 him. When Huon saw that, he sayd. My right dære Ladie,
 since it is your pleasure to go with me, and to be content what-
 soeuer God doth send vs either good or euill, your companie
 pleaseth me well, and I am right ioyfull thereof. When the
 good Abbot and Barnard had well heard and vnderstood the will
 and pleasure of Duke Huon, and of the Duchesse Esclermond
 his Wife, they were soe displeased therewith, if they could in
 any wise haue letted them, but they could not turne him for any
 thing that they could doe: then Huon sayd vnto the good Abbot.
 Faire Uncle, I leaue with you my Landes, Signiozies, and
 my Daughter vntill I returne againe, the which shall be as
 shortly as I may. But of force now I am diuyn, to goe and
 take possession of the Realme that King Oberon hath giuen to
 me: Wherefoze faire Uncle and Cozen Barnard, vnto you I
 recommend my Daughter whome I loue entirely, and all my
 Landes and Signiozies, I leaue all in your keeping vntill my
 returne, and with you mine Uncle I leaue all my precious
 Stones and Treasure, for the marriage of my Daughter whom
 I leaue in your keeping. Faire Nephew, (quoth the good Ab-
 bot) seeing that it is your pleasure, I shall keepe her as well as
 though she were mine owne Child. Good Uncle, (quoth Hu-
 on) I pray you that the Griffens fote that I brought with me,
 may be sent vnto the young King Lewis of Fraunce, and
 salute

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

salute him from mee, and present it vnto him to doe therewith
 his pleasure. Sir, (quoth the good Abbot) befoze Easter bee
 come your Vessuage shall be done, and that being done, the
 young King was ioyfull thereof, and caused it to be hanged in
 his Pallace: and afterward by King Phillip it was hanged in
 the holy Chappell, whereas it is vntill this day. Now let vs
 leaue speaking of the Griffens fote, and returne to our former
 matter.

Chap. CXLII.

¶ How Huon tooke leaue of his Daughter, and of the good Ab-
 bot his Vncle, and of Barnard his Cozen, and entred into the
 Riuer of *Gerone*, and the Duchesse with him; and of the strange
 Fortunes that they had.



¶ When the good Abbot and
 Barnard had well vnderstood Huon, and hadde
 heard his will and pleasure, they answered,
 that as for his Landes and Signiozies, and for
 his Daughter hee should not need to care: but
 they sayd, that it greatly displeased them the
 Voyage that they were in minde to doe, but since it was his
 pleasure so to doe, it was reason that they should be content:
 and then hee ordained that Barnard should make readie a little
 Ship, apparelled and garnished with victuals and other things
 necessarie, and that another great Shippe to be made readie at
 the mouth of the Sea, to enter into it when they were out of the
 Riuer of *Gerone*, the which thing was done. Then hee took
 five knightes and a Dozen Seruants of his owne, and when
 Huon saw euery thing readie, and had shewed his Enterprize
 vnto his men, and to the men of his Countrey, and that euery
 thing was readie furnished: then hee tooke his Daughter in
 in his armes, and kissed her more then Ten times, and in like
 wise so did *Esclermond* her Mother, and her heart was so closed
 with

The delightfull History

with sorrow and græfe, that shee could speake no word, for the departing from her Daughter, you may well thinke that great was the sorrow there at their departing; for he that had bene there, and sene the dolour and pitifull complaints that the Ladie Claret made, for the departing of her Father and Mother, with whome shee had not bene no long season, there is not so hard a heart, but that needs he must haue taken part of her sorrow, for there was neuer sene so heauie a departing.

When Huon all weeping embraced the good Abbot his Uncle, who gaue Huon at his departing a hollowed skole, the which afterward did good seruice vnto Huon and to *Escleremond*. Also Huon tooke leaue of Barnard his Cozen, then the Duchesse sayde vnto the Abbot and to Barnard. Sirs, vnto you twoo I doe recommend my Daughter. Thus Huon departed, and they went to the Porterne, and there they found readie their little Shippe, and they entred into it, and so made sayle downe along the Riuer of *Gerone*, and when they came to the mouth of the Sea, they toke their great Shippe, and so made sayle and had good wind, so that shortly they were farre off from any land, and were in the hye Sea for the space of sixe dayes, and vppon the seauenth day a wind arose with such an horrible Tempest, that they were driuen into the great Spanishe Sea, and were so far from any land, that they wist not where they were, and euer the Tempest increased in such wise, that there was neuer none such seen nor heard of before, the waues were like Mountaines, and like to haue swallowed by the ship, so that sometime there entred into the Shippe a Tunne of water at once.

Chap. CXLIII.

¶ How Huon lost all his men, and the Ship brake in peeces; and how hee and the Duchesse saved themselves vpon a board, and came and arrived at the Castle of the Monkes.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Vhen Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux*, and the Duchesse *Escleremond* his Wife saue these great and suddaine tempests, they were in great feare of death: & they greatly complained for their Daughter Claret, whome they had left at *Bourdeaux*. When Huon, who had with him in his bagge nine of his deere precious stones, had drew out two of them, and knew the vertue and bountie of them, and gaue his wife one of them and sayd. My deere and louing Wife, hold this stone in your hand and haue no feare, for the vertue of the stone will not let you perishe, nor me neither: he that had heard the cries and lamentations that the Parriners made, would haue had pittie and compassion of them, for they saw well that they should all perishe. And Huon and *Escleremond* were vpon their knees soze weeping, holding each other by the hands, humbly praying to our Lord Iesus Christ to haue pittie and compassion of them, and to bringe them vnto some Port in sauegard of their liues: great and horrible was the Tempest and long endured, so that the heauene, wind, and sayles burst all to peeces: and when the Shippe was without a sterne to guide it, the great waues entered into it, so that the Shippe was full of water, whereby it was contrayned to sinke into the Sea, in such sort, that it was all couered with water, and all that were within were drowned and perished, except Huon and *Escleremond*, who satte together vpon a Table floating vpon the Sea, so that by the grace of our Lord God, and by the great bountie and vertue of the precious stones that were vppon them, they were saued. And when they saw their Shippe all to peeces, and their men drowned and perished, and themselves floating vpon the Sea, wherof Huon hadde such sorrowe and græfe at his heart, that great pittie it was to see him, and saide. Ah good Lord, why was I euer borne into this world, when I am so vnfortunate, that I can haue no men to serue me, but at last they end their liues in my seruice miserably? Ah my God, why dost thou

The delightfull History

suffer mee so longe to liue: When the Duchesse comforted him as much as shee could, and said. Ah Sir, leaue your sorrowe, and pray vnto our Lord God for his mercie and his grace, and to haue pittie and compassion of vs, that wee might arriue at some good Port.

Thus the noble Duchesse *Esclemond* comforted Duke Huon her Husband, howbeit, shee was in as great feare, and not without a cause: and thus they floated vpon the Sea, greatly bewailing the death of their men, whome they sawe perish before their eyes. When Huon as farre off as he might see, he sawe a Castle standing vpon a Rocke, the which seemed darke and blacke: and then hee lauded and praised our Lord God, praying him humbly to bring them thither in sauegard. Then the Sea was peaceable, and the Tempest ceased, and the winde fresh, the which draue them in a short space vnto the Port vnder the Rocke: and when they were neere to the land, Huon and the Duchesse waded vnto the lande, holding each other by the hand. When they were vpon the drie land, they kneeled downe and lifted vp their eyes vnto Heauen, and made their deuoute prayers vnto our Lord Iesus Christ, desiring him to haue pitie and compassion of the Soules of their men that they sawe drowned and perished: then they arose vp and sawe a litle path way lying straight towards the Castle, and they entred into it, and when they were nere vnto the Castle, they sawe a great Riuer running round about it, and sawe that the Castle was of maruailous great beautie, thinkinge that they neuer sawe none such before, the Towers were couered with glittering gould, shining so bright as though the Sunne did shine thereon: Also they sawe an auncient Church adioyning to the Castle, with a goodly Steeple full of bells, the which beganne to sound, whereof Huon had great maruaile, for he sawe neither man nor woman coming nor going, and when hee had well regarded the Castle, hee came vnto the gate, and sawe how that there were thre bridges to passe before he could enter. When Huon sawe that, hee sayd. Ah good Lord, in all my life I neuer sawe so faire a Castle, hee that is Lord thereof seemeth to bee a great and a noble man, for if there were within it but Fortie men

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

men to keepe it, and garnished with victuals, it would neuer be wonne for any man liuing. So long Huon beheld this Castle, that he had forgotten his sorrowe, the Castle pleased him so well, and sayd vnto the Duchesse his Wife. Madame, I beleue surely that this is the Castle of *Momur*, appertaining vnto King Oberon, wee may well thanke our Lord God that hee hath brought vs hether, we shall see him, you knowe well that hee hath promised to giue mee his Realme and all his dignitie. Sir, (quoth the Duchesse) I haue heard say before this, that *Momur* is a great and a noble Citie, and full of people of all sorts: wherefore, you may well perceiue that this is not that Citie, it may well bee that this Castle is his. Madame, (quoth Huon) the King hath that puissance, that he may make Citie or Castle at his pleasure. Sir, (quoth shee) I beleue it well. Then Huon tooke his way to the gate, and as hee went deuising with the Duchesse *Esclemond* his wife, hee sawe before him foure Ponkes in white apparell: & when they came vnto him, they sayd. Sir, Duke of *Bourdeaux*, of your coming we are right ioyfull, for a more noble man came not here of a long season. God blesse you and the Duchesse your Wife. Sirs, (quoth Huon) God saue you, I pray you to shew me what you be? and who hath shewed you my name, and who is Lord and Gouvernor of this Castle? Sir, (quoth one of the Ponkes) this Castle is ours, and heere is no Gouvernour but I and my Brethren, wee make none answere vnto any Lord liuing: therefore if it please you to enter, we shall make you as good feast and chere as we can, if it please you to tarie Eight or fiftene dayes you shall bee welcome, and when you depart, wee shall giue you to carie with you meate and drinke, sufficient to serue you and your Wife for fiftene dayes, and you shall haue neede thereof, before you finde out King Oberon. Sirs, (quoth Duke Huon) of your courtesie I most hartely thanke you.

Then Huon entred into the Castle with them, and came into a great Hall, well garnished and adorned with rich Pillers of white Marble, bawted aboue, and richly painted with gould and Azure, and set full of rich pzeious stones, the which

The delightfull History

cast a great light, for by reason of the precious stones, at midnight it was as bright as at none dayes. Huon and *Escleremond* thought that they never sawe so rich a thing. *Madame*, (quoth Huon) this place is delectable: then they were brought into a rich Chamber, whereas the Tables were set, and garnished with euery thinge that a man coulde wish for. Then there came in many Seruants, some brought in the Basons of gould adorned with precious stones, and some brought in the Water and water, and they gave the water vnto Huon and *Escleremond* to wash their handes: then they satte downe at the Table, and did eate and drinke at their pleasure, for they had their meat and drinke at their will. When they hadde eaten at their pleasure, and the cloathes taken vp, then there were spices brought, and Huon did eate thereof, but *Escleremond* would not so much as tast thereof: then they were brought into a Garden to sport them, and when they were there, they thought that they had been in Paradise, for the sweetnesse of flowers and fruites vpon euery Tree, and they heard diuers kind of birdes sing melodiously. *Sirs*, (quoth Huon vnto the two Monkes) well you ought to thanke our Lord Iesus Christ, that he hath giuen you such a place to serue him in: and *Sirs*, I pray you when it is midnight, awake me, to the entent that I may rise to go and heare your Seruice when you doe it. *Sir*, (quoth one of them) I shall awake you when the time is, that you may come and heere vs. *Sir*, (quoth Huon) therein shall you doe me great pleasure.

When Duke Huon and the Duchesse *Escleremond* were brought into a rich Chamber, well furnished with cloathes of gold and silke, wherein was a rich and sumptuous bedde, wherein Huon and the Duchesse his Wife lay together: the Chamber was faire and rich, for all the night it was as cleare as though the Chamber had been full of Torches, by reason of the shining of the precious stones, for there was no bench nor Post, but that were set full of riche stones, the riches of that Chamber coulde not be described, and therein was painted with gold and azure all the Battailles of Troy. And in this riche Chamber and bed they slept, vntill the houre of midnight was come: and then

all

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

all the Monkes arose, and the bells began to ring to Seruice, then there came a Monke vnto Huon, and awaked him, and sayde. *Sir*, it is now time that you arise, for it is past midnight, make you readie to come and heare our Seruice. When Huon arose, and called vnto the Duchesse *Escleremond* his Wife, then shee arose, and thus they made them readie and went vnto the Church, the which was paved with a white Marble, powdered with flower deluces of gould, intermedled with red roses, and the Vault was checkered with Amber and Chertall, and at euery point a rich stone, whereby there was such clearnesse, that there needed no Candle light.

When Duke Huon and the Duchesse *Escleremond* had well seene and beheld the great beautie and riches of the Church, they were soze abashed, and made the signe of the Crosse vpon their fore-heads, for the maruailes that they sawe there: then they entred into the Quier, and kneeled downe before the high Altar, and made their prayers vnto our Lord God, desiring him to be their sauegard, and to conduct them surely vnto King Oberon. When the Abbot beganne Seruice, and read the first Lesson, and when he was in the halfe thereof, he held his peace, and departed cleane out of the Church, then the Priour began another Lesson, and in like wise left it in the midst and departed out of the Church, thus euery Monke did one after another, and there were two and thirtie Monkes, and in the midst of euery Lesson and Psalmie, they departed out of the Church one after another. When Duke Huon saw and heard that, he was soze dismayed and abashed, and sware that before the last Monke departed, hee would knowe the cause why they did so: and then hee went vnto the last Monke, who would haue gone out of the Church, and Huon toke the halloved stole that hee had in his bosome, and did cast it about the Monkes necke, & held it fast with both his handes. When the Monke saw how hee was holden, hee was sorrowfull and angrie, and did what he coulde to haue escaped, but he coulde not: and when he saw that he coulde not escape, he embraced Huon, and prayed him humbly to lette him goe after his Brethren. Certainly, (quoth Huon) out of my hands you shall not escape, vntill you

The delightfull History

haue shewed mee why you sing your Service after the manner that you doe, and euer to leaue the one halfe unsonge, and why the Abbot and the other Monkes doe depart one after another, without any word speaking vnto mee, and except you shew me the troth, with my sword I shall strike thy head to the bzaines. Then simply the Monke fained to wepe, and prayed Huon to suffer him to depart, and sayd. Sir, I am he that yesternight brought you to your Chamber and made your bed. Then Huon (who had his Sword in the one hand, and the stole in the other hand) saide: Except thou shewest vnto mee my demaund shortly, I shall strike off thy head. When the Monke heard that, hee was in great feare, and stood still as though hee would giue none answer. And when Huon saw that, hee lifted vp his Sword to haue striken him, but then incontinent the Monke toynd his handes and cryed for mercie, and promised him to shew him the troth of his demaund.

Chap. CXLIII.

¶ How Duke *Huon* made semblance to haue slaine the Monke, holding him fast with the stole, to the intent that he should shew vnto him the troth.



Hen *Huon* put vp his sword, and the Monke beganne to speake, and saide. Sir, know for troth, that all we that bee here are of y^e euill Angels, that were chased out of Paradise with Lucifer, who by his pride would compare with God, hee made vs belieue, that we should be as good as God himselfe, and wee beloued him, but as for vs that bee here in this house, God was with vs displeased, and thereby wee were condemned to bee conuersant abroad in the world, among men and women when we list, and some be in the likeness of Beares, and some like wary woodues, and thus wee shall bee vntill the day of iudgment, and some o-
ther

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ther there be that be Tempters of men and women, desiring to bring them to damnation, and some there bee in the ayre, and followeth the Thunderinges and Tempests, and some bee vpon the Sea, and drowne many a man, and perish the shippes, whereof but lately you were in iecopardy, for if it had not bene for the great vertue and bountie that is in the precious stoues, that you and your Wife beare about you, both you and your Wife had been perished for euer. And other there bee that are in the bottome of hell, whereas they torment the poore Soules, and there is Lucifer, and they that be most euill with him, and though they were once faire, now they bee foule and misfigured, and they shall neuer depart from thence, but wee that bee here yet, wee hope to come vnto Saluation, but thus we shall bee as long as it pleaseth God. Then Huon demaunded the cause, why they beganne the Lessons in their Service, and to leaue it in the middest, and euerie Monke to depart to one after another. Sir, (quoth the Monke) our Lord Iesus Christ as yet hath not giuen vs that dignitie nor power, to make an end of our diuine seruice, but we haue that grace in this world, that we haue all our desires, and to bee conuersant among the people as well as they of the Fayrie, there is nothing but by wishing wee can haue it incontinent, and when wee will it is in our power to make Towne or Castle set vpon hye Rockes closed in with Riuers bearing shippes, and we haue Pinckils, Pals, and Chambers, garnished and ordained as you haue seen here within. Also wee haue wine and victuals, and fische and flesh at our pleasure, this Castle and Church that you see, was yesternight made by the Fayrie, but one houre before that you came hether, heere was neither Tower nor wall, nor water nor Roke, and nothing but a faire great meadowe, the which you shall soone perceiue: and Sir, we be those that haue the conduct of all the Fayrie in the world.

Now Sir, I haue shewed vnto you what we bee and all our secrets, the which was neuer shewed before vnto any mortall man, whereby I shall suffer of our Abbot such punishment, that there was neuer so ill aduenture that fell vnto mee before: therefore Sir, now I haue shewed vnto you euerie thing, sus-

The delightfull History

fer mee to depart vnto my companie. *Monke*, (quoth *Huon*) I will not let thee go, vntill thou hast shewed vnto me, by what manner of way I may goe vntill I haue found King *Oberon*: thus *Huon* and the *Monke* talked together, vntill it was faire day light. When *Huon* looked round about him, and saw neither Castle nor Church, Roke nor River, but hee sawe that they were in a faire meadowe, whereof *Huon* and *Escleremond* were soze abashed, and blessed them, hauing great maruaile of that they had seen: then the *Monke* desired *Huon* to let him go. *Monke*, (quoth *Huon*) to drawe or to struggle cannot auail the, for thou shalt not escape out of my handes, vntill thou hast shewed me the Citie of *Momur* whereas King *Oberon* is. *Huon*, (quoth the *Monke*) I am content to doe it, but first, I pray thee to take from my necke the stole. *Monke*, (quoth *Huon*) thy reasoning cannot auail thee, for thou shalt not escape from me, vntill thou hast set both me and my Wife nere vnto the Citie of *Momur*, for thou shalt goe with vs soze by soze. Well, (quoth the *Monke*) since it is thus, I am content to fulfill your pleasure, but one thinge I say vnto you, you neuer did a wiser deed, then that you would not let me goe away, for if the stole were not, wherewith you doe hold me, and the precious stences that you haue about you, you shold neuer haue departed from hence, I thought to haue beguiled you, so that you might haue let mee gone my wayes whether I would goe. *Monke*, (quoth *Huon*) if I can, you shall not depart from me, vntill you haue set mee and my Wife within the Citie of *Momur*. Sir, (quoth the *Monke*) that will I not doe, nor I cannot doe it though I would, but I shall sette you both vpon the Mount of *Iherama*, and from thence you may well see vnto the Citie of *Momur*, and all the countrey of the Fayzie, and then I will returne vnto my companie, who by this time are passed the great Sea of *Tortoy*. *Monke*, (quoth *Huon*) I am content, so that thou wilt sette vs in that place, whereas wee may see the Citie of *Momur*.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXLV.

How the Monke bare *Huon* and *Escleremond* ouer hills and Valleys in the ayre, vntill hee came into the Countrey of King *Oberon*.



Then the Monke tooke *Huon* vpon the one arme, and *Escleremond* vpon the other, but alwayes *Huon* held the stole full about the *Monke*s necke, to the entent that the *Monke* shoulde not beguile him, and thus by the Fayzie and enchauntment, the *Monke* bare *Huon* and *Escleremond* vnto a hye Roke to rest them, and from thence hee bare them as fast as the bird flyeth in the ayre, at last they alighted in a faire meadowe: then the *Monke* said. Sir, in an euill houre I met with you, for you haue caused me to suffer great paine, and now Sir, I can goe no further, for you are now in the Land of King *Oberon* whereas wee haue no pniſſance, but first I will bring you vnto your lodging where as you shall rest: then befoze them they sawe a Castle newly made, the which was so faire, rich, and strong, that if I should describe it to the bittermost, it would be ouerlong to rehearse. Then the *Monke* tooke his leaue of *Huon*, and of the Duchesse *Escleremond* his Wife, and left them in the Castle that hee had made. *Huon* suffered him to goe, and thanked him of his curtesie, the *Monke* suddainly vanished away they wist not whither; and then *Huon* and his louing Wife entred into the Castle, and came into a rich Chamber well furnished, and there they found a Table sette with diuers meates and drinckes, but there was no man to speake vnto: then they sat downe at the Table, and did eat and drinke at their pleasure, and then they went from thence, and when they were gone a little way, they looked behind them, and saw neither Towne nor Castle, wherof they were soze abashed, and recommended themselves vnto our

The delightfull History

our Lord God: then they went forth into the meadowe, and could see neither Towne nor Castle, House nor Village, nor man to demand the way of: and they went so long, that they came to the foot of a Mountaine, whereon they mounted with great paine and trauaile, and when they were vpon the toppes of the hill, they rested them, and then within a little season, Huon sawe appeare before him a great Citie, and vpon the one side thereof a faire and rich Pallatice, the wals and Towers of the Citie and the Pallatice, were all of white Marble polished, the which did shine so bright against the Sunne, as though it had been all of Chrysell: then Huon said vnto his Wife. *Madame, ponder before vs we may see the noble Citie of Monmur whereas King Oberon is. Sir, (quoth Escleremond) our Lord God hath done vnto vs a great grace, in that hee hath brought vs hether in the sauegard of our persons.*

Then they went forth untill they came nere vnto the Citie of Monmur, and before the Citie they sawe a maruailous great Riuer and verie deepe, and two bowe shots in largenesse, and it was maruailous pleasant to behould, and when they came to the Riuer-side, they founde there a man with a little Well, awaiting vpon all them that would come vnto the Citie to passe them ouer. Then Huon and Escleremond his Wife entred into the little Shippe, and saluted the Guider thereof, but hee would giue them none answer, but maruailously behelde them, and when they were ouer, the Marriner who was named Clarimodes, and he was Sonne to a Damsell of the Fayrie, then he demanded of Huon, what he and his Wife were, and sayd, *may thinke you be none of the Fayrie, wherefore I am not content that I haue passed you ouer.* Then Huon gaue him none answer, but went forth and entred into the Citie, and as they passed, they were greatly regarded of them within the Citie, and sayd one to another, it is great maruaile to see these two persons enter into this Citie, for King Oberon (who lyeth sicke in his bedde) gaue great charge vnto Clarimodes, that no straunger should passe the Riuer to enter into this Citie. Huon heard them, and was thereof right sorrowfull, when he heard that the King lay sicke in his bedde, so he passed forth

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

forth and came vnto the Pallatice, euery man there beheld him and his Wife, and had great maruaile to see any mortall persons to enter into that Pallatice, and they were thereof abashed and wist not what to thinke. At the same time, *Mallabron* and *Gloriand* were walking together in the hall, they saw Huon and Escleremond sitting into the Hall, and incontinent they knew them, and came vnto them and embraced them, and sayd. *Oh noble Duke Huon and Duchesse Escleremond, you are welcome, of your comminge wee are right ioyfull: then Mallabron went from them, and went into the Chamber whereas the King lay sicke, and sayd. Right deere Sir, your good friend Huon and Escleremond his Wife, are come into your Hall. When the King heard that Huon and Escleremond were come, for the great ioy that he had, he quickly arose out of his bedde. Therewith *Gloriand*, Huon, and Escleremond entred into the chamber where King Oberon was: and when the King saw them, he came vnto them, and sayde. My right deere Friends Huon, and you my deere Loue Escleremond, of your comming I am right ioyfull, then hee embraced and kissed them both moze then Tenne times, and sayde. Huon, my right deere friend, for the great truth and noblenesse that I find in you, I shall make you King of all the Fayrie, and your Wife Escleremond shall be Lady and Quene of the same, and besides that, I will giue vnto you all my dignitie.*

When the King had well saluted them, then hee sat downe vpon a Couch, and made Huon and Escleremond to sit downe before him, and then hee commanded *Gloriand*, that incontinent he should fetch vnto him his bowe, and when hee had it in his hand, hee tooke an arrow and did shoot therewith: then incontinent it seemed that all the world had arriued in the Towne and Pallatice, there came thither so many knights and Ladies of the Fayrie, that all the Towne and Pallatice was full: and when they were all assembled together in the Pallatice, King Oberon commanded to carrie him into the great Hall in his rich Couch, then he commanded silence to be kept among them all, and then he sayd. *Lordes and Ladies that be here assembled, all ye knowe, that euery mortall thing cannot long en-*

Dure

The delightfull History

dure, I speake it for my owne selfe, because I am Sonne to a moztall man, and was engendred vpon the Ladie of the priue Isle, who can neuer die because shee is one of the Fayrie, engendred of a man of the Fayrie, and Daughter to a woman of the Fayrie, and whereas it is so, that Iulius Cesar was a moztall man, therefore it behoueth me to passe out of this world by the comandement of our Lord God, who hath ordained that it should be so. And because of my loue, during the time that I haue ben conuersant here with you, therefore I will not leaue you without a Lord, but first in my life dayes I will purgaye you of one, who shall bee Duke Huon, whome I loue well and dearly, and also I will that his Wife the Duchesse *Escleremond* shall abide with him, for in no wise I will separte them asunder: therefore I ordaine, that Huon who is here present, be your King and Lord, and *Escleremond* your Quene and Ladie, and from henceforth I put my Realme and dignitie into his handes, and I will that hee vse it as I haue done in my life time, howbeit, King Arthur hath sure pressed vpon mee to haue my Realme and dignitie, but I will that none shall haue it but alonely Huon of *Bordeaux*, who is here present, and whome I will crowne King in all your presence.

Chap. CXLVI.

¶ How the noble Kinge *Oberon* crowned *Huon* and *Escleremond*, and gaue them all his Realme and dignitie that he hadde in the Land of the Fayrie, and made the Peace betweene *Huon* and King *Arthur*.



When the people of the Fayrie both knightes and Ladies, had well heard and understood King *Oberon*, they were right sorrowfull, in that hee should leaue them, and sayd. Sir, since it is your pleasure, and that it is your will, or reason wee must bee content to receiue *Huon* of *Bordeaux*.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Bordeaux for our kinge, and *Madame Escleremond* his Wife for our Quene. When the King vnderstood his Lordes and people, then he caused to be brought thether two Crownes, the one was set vpon *Huon* head, and the other vpon *Escleremonds* head: then *Oberon* sent for his Horne, *Mapkin*, and Cup, and the good Armour, & hee deliuered them vnto *Huon*, to doe with them his pleasure, great ioy and feasting was made in the Pallace, by the knights & Ladies of the Fayrie. Then king *Huon* looked out at a window, and saue vpon the *Downe* taine that he passed ouer at his comming thether, a great number of Tents and *Paillions*: and hee sayd vnto King *Oberon*. Sir, vpon yonder Mountaine I see a great number of men assembled, and many Tentes and *Paillions* pitcht vp. *Huon*, (quoth king *Oberon*) know for troth, that it is kinge *Arthur*, who wæmeth to haue my Realme and dignitie, but hee cometh too late, for the promise that you made vnto me you haue kept, therefore hee sayeth and commeth too late: for if you hadde not come, I had given him my Realme and dignity, I know well, that hee will be heere sone to see me, and hee will be sorrowfull and angrie of your comming hether, but if I can I shall doe so much, that you shall bee both in peace and rest, for good reason it is that hee doe obey you.

Therewith kinge *Arthur* and all his Chivalrie entred into the Citie of *Momur*, and came & alighted at the Pallace, and with him his Sister Quene *Morguele Fay*, and *Traneline* their *Sæce*, they came and saluted king *Oberon*, who receiued them with great ioye, and sayde. Great kinge *Arthur*, you are wel come, and *Morgue* your Sister and *Traneline* your *Sæce*, and Sir, I pray you to shewe mee, what faire Child is that I see there before your Sister *Morgue*? Sir, (quoth *Arthur*) hee is called *Mulyn*, and is Sonne to *Ogier the Dane*, who hath wedded my Sister *Morgue*, and I haue left him in my Country, to rule it vntill I returne. Sir, (quoth king *Oberon*) the child shall haue good fortune, hee shall bee in his time feared and redoubted. For *Ogier* his Father is a good and a valiant knight: And noble kinge *Arthur*, you are welcome, and of your comming I am right ioyfull, I haue sent for you, to shewe you the pleasure

The delightfull History

pleasure of our Lord God, that I shall depart out of this world, and to the intent that you should be content, in that I haue giuen you heretofore in the Fayrie so much dignitie and puissance, wherewith I desire you to be contented, for behold here Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and his Wife the Duchesse Esclermond, vnto whome I haue giuen my Realme and my dignitie, to vse it as I haue done heretofore: and therefore I pray and commaund you, that you will obey him as King and Soueraine of all the Fayrie, and you to liue together with good loue and peace.

When King Arthur heard King Oberon, he answered fiercely, and sayd. Sir, I haue well heard you, and you know well, that your Realme and dignitie you gaue me after your decease, and now I see well, that you haue giuen it to Duke Huon: Sir lette him goe into his owne Countrey, and vnto his Citie of Bourdeaux, whereas hee hath left his Daughter Clariet, and let him goe and marrie her, for as heere he hath nothing to doe, I hadde rather to bee cleane exiled for euer and chased out of my Realme, then I should obey him or doe vnto him any homage, for he shall haue nothing to doe ouer mee, without hee winne it with the point of the sword. When King Huon hadde well heard King Arthur of Brittain, he answered fiercely, and said. King Arthur, knowe for troth, for all your wordes and threatnings I will not spare to say vnto you, that whether you will or not, it must behoue you to obey and to be vnder me, since it is the pleasure of my Lord King Oberon heere present, or else you may depart, and go and dwell in the Countrey of Brittain. When King Oberon seeing appearance of great war to bee moued betwene these two Kinges, hee spake and sayde, that hee would haue their euill will layd downe, and neuer to haue war betwixt them: and sayd vnto King Arthur. Sir, I will that you should your peace, for if you speake one word more against Huon the Soueraine King of the Fayrie, that hee would condeigne him perpetually to be a warre-wolfe in those parts, and there to end his dayes in paine and miserie, but if hee will be loue him, hee would agre them together: then King Arthur stood still and would speake no word. When Morgue and Transelinc

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

selinc fell downe vpon their knees, and desired King Oberon to haue pitie of King Arthur, and to pardon him of all his ill will, and after that Morgue had spoken, then King Arthur kneeled downe, and sayd. Right deere Sir, I pray you to pardon mee, in that I haue spoken so much against your pleasure. Arthur, (quoth King Oberon) I will that you well knowe, that if it were not for the loue of your Sister, who hath desired mee to pardon you, I would haue seined you the power that I haue in the Fayrie, the which from henceforth I giue vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and all the dignitie and puissance that I haue vsed in all my life. Then Duke Huon thanked King Oberon right humbly of his courtesie.

Chap. CXLVII.

¶ Of the Ordinances that the noble King Oberon made before he dyed.



When King Oberon had deposed himselfe of his Realme and dignitie, and that he had put all his puissance into the hands of Huon, then he sayd vnto King Arthur. Sir, because I desire with all my heart, that after my decease Huon and you should liue together in good peace and loue: I giue you all my Realme of Boulogne, and all the Realme that Sibilla helbeth of me, to do there with at your pleasure, and of all the Fayries that bee in the plaine of Tertiary, I will that you haue so much puissance there, as Huon hath here. Doubted, that here before ye you make homage vnto him, and that good peace and loue may be betwixt you. Then Arthur, Morgue, and Transelinc, and all the other Lordes and Ladies that were there, thanked King Oberon and sayd, how that they neuer heard nor saw so rich a giift giuen before, as that King Oberon had giuen vnto King Arthur. Then King Arthur in the presence of King Oberon, came and

The delightfull History

and made homage, and kissed Duke Huon, then King Oberon and all the other hadde thereof great ioy, because of the Peace made betwene those two Kinges, and great feasting and ioy was made in the Pallace: for all the most noble Lordes and Ladies of the Fayrie were there assembled, there was great sollemnitie made.

When as they were in this great ioy, kinge Oberon feeling that his last end approached, for hee knewe the day and houre, then (seeing that in his life time he had prouided a King for his Realme) he humbly thanked our Lord God, of the graces that he had giuen him in this world: then hee called before him Huon of Bourdeaux, and kinge Arthur, *Gloriand*, and *Mallabron*, and sayd. Sirs, I aduertise you, that longe I shall not abide among you, therefore Huon, for your Countie and noblenesse wherewith you haue bene alwayes indued, I haue chosen you among other to haue the keeping and Signiorie, and the ministracion of all the Fayrie, as well of the Countrey of warres, as of other thinges secret reserved, and not to bee shewed to any mortall men: and also I haue giuen you my dignitie and puissance, to doe therewith as I haue done in my time, because I haue thus chosen you, therefore I will, that when I depart out of this world, that you doe make a newe Abbey of Penkes, the which I will bee set in the meadowe here before this Citie, because all my dayes I haue loved this Citie, and I will that in the Church of the same Abbey, you doe burie my bodie as richly as you shall thinke convenient, and I recommend vnto you all such as haue well serued me, and I will that you retaine them into your seruice. When kinge Oberon had sayd as much as pleased him, Huon answered & sayd. Where Sir, of the great goodnesse and honour that you haue done vnto me, I thanke you, and all that you haue ordained or will do, by the grace of God it shall be done, in such wise, that my soule shall beare no charge for it at the day of Iudgement. When the Lordes and Ladies that were there assembled heard the words of kinge Oberon, and saw well that his last end approached nere, the cries and clamours that were there made was great maruaile to heare, and especially there was such weepings

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and lamentations in the Citie, that great pittie it was to heare it, for they were aduertized that kinge Oberon drew nere vnto his last end, who lay in his rich Couch in the midst of his Pallace, making his prayers vnto our Lord God, and holding Huon by the hand, and at the last, hee sayd. My right deere friend Huon, pray for mee, and then hee made the signe of the Crosse, and recommending his Soule vnto God, the which incontinent was borne into Paradise, by a great multitude of Angels sent from God, who at their departing made such shining and clearenesse in the Pallace, that there was neuer none such scene before, and therewith there was so sweet a smell, that euerie man thought that they had been raiued into Paradise, whereby they knewe surely that kinge Oberons Soule was saued.

When kinge Huon, and kinge Arthur, and Quene *Escleremond*, Morguele Fay, and Transeline, and kinge Carahew, *Gloriand*, and *Mallabron*, and all other knightes and Ladies, knewe that kinge Oberon was dead, there is no humane tong can tell the cries, weepings, and complaints that were made there for the death of kinge Oberon: When his bodie was taken, and borne to the place where his Sepulcher was deuised, the which kinge Huon caused to be made right richly, and founded there an Abbey as kinge Oberon had deuised. After the Buriall, they returned to the Pallace, whereas the Tables were set, and there sat three crowned kinges, and two excellent Quenes full of great beautie, at the vpper end of the Table sat kinge Huon, and next vnto him kinge Arthur, and then kinge Carahew and the two Queens, and the other Ladies departed, and went and dyed in their Chambers, and they were all serued of euerie thinge that was necessarie. And after dinner and grace sayd, kinge Arthur, and kinge Carahew took their leaue of kinge Huon, and of Quene *Escleremond*, and so departed euerie man into his owne Countrey, and Morgue and Transeline carried a certaine space with Quene *Escleremond* in great ioy and solace. Now let vs leaue speaking of kinge Huon and Quene *Escleremond*, who carried still in the Fayrie, and shall do vntill the day of Iudgment, and let vs returne vnto our former matter, and speake of faire Clau-

The delightfull History

riest Daughter vnto King Huon, who was at the noble Citie of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXLVIII.

¶ How the King of Hungary, and the King of England, and Florence Sonne vnto the King of Aragon, desired to haue in marriage the faire Ladie Clariet, and how shee was betrayed by Brohart, and how Sir Barnard was drowned, and of the euils that the Traytour Brohart did vnto the faire Ladie Clariet, and how he dyed at the last.



YE haue heard heere before, how King Huon and Queen Escleremund when they departed from the Citie of Bourdeaux, they left their Daughter in the keeping of the good Abbot of Cluny her Uncle, who grew and dayly amended, in such sort, that when shee came to the age of fifteene yeares, for her excellent beautie her renoume was so great in euerie Country, that there was neyther King nor Duke but desired to haue her in marriage, so that the Abbot and Barnard her cozen, hadde great businesse to giue each of them their answere to be content. One was the King of England, another the King of Hungary, and the other was Florence Son vnto the King of Aragon, but especially the King of Hungary would haue hadde her: the good Abbot answered the King of Hungaries Ambassadors, and so to all the other, that vntill he had heard some newes from Duke Huon her Father, hee coulde not agree to any marriage for her: but if they woulde returne againe by the feast of Saint Iohn next following, then he would be content, to hold a day of communication of marriage in the Towne of Blay, whereto the King of Hungary was content, and so were all the other Ambassadors. And when the day came, the good Abbot tooke his way vnto Blay, to bee there against the comming of the Kinges of England,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

land, Hungary, and Florence Sonne to the King of Aragon: the good Abbot left the Ladie Clariet in the keeping of Barnard her cozen, who loued her entirely, and when the Abbot was come vnto Blay, hee made the Towne to bee hanged richly for the comming of the sayde Kinges. And the third day after the Abbot came thether, first came to the Towne the King of England, who anon after he was alighted and somewhat rested, he leapt vppon his horse againe, and went a hunting into the landes, then after ward came the King of Hungary, in goodly array, he alighted at the Pallace, whereas the Abbot receiued him with great ioy, then after ward entred Florence with a noble companie. The Abbot did salute them all one after another, saying, how that he and the whole Towne were at their commaundement, and they thanked him.

There was a false Traytour borne in Bourdeaux, who had heard all the conclusion that the Abbot hadde taken with these Princes, and that was, that they shoulde see the Ladie, and hee that pleased her best, shoulde haue her in marriage, this Traytour that heard that conclusion, thought within himselfe, that he would let that matter if he could, and haue her himselfe: this Traytours name was Brohart, he departed from Blay, for seeking to attaine to his false Enterprize, hee tooke a little Ship, and sayled incontinent vnto Bourdeaux, then in hast he went on shoare, and sayned himselfe as though he had great businesse to doe, so he came to the Pallace, whereas he found the faire Ladie Clariet and Barnard leaning in a window deuising together. Then Brohart saluted Barnard and the Ladie all smiling. Brohart, (quoth Barnard) the matter must bee good that I see you come smiling, I pray you to shew vnto mee how doth the good Abbot of Cluny my Cozen, and how hath he receiued the Princes that be come to Blay? Barnard, (quoth the Traytour) know for troth, that in all your life you neuer saw such noblenesse as is now in the Towne of Blay: and therefore Sir, hastily befor the matter goeth any further, the good Abbot of Cluny (who is Uncle to my Ladie here present) sendeth you word by mee, that incontinent as soone as night cometh, that priuily my Ladie Clariet be made readie, and apparelled and disguised like a

The delightfull History

man, and you and I to bringe her vnto *Blay* to her Uncle the Abbot of *Cluny*, and that to morrowe about none you ordaine Damselfs to come after, and to bringe with them all her riche robes and apparell, to array her therein when time shall bee, and that wee take with vs some of her apparel to put on when shee comes there, vntill all her other apparell commeth, and the cause why that her Uncle sendeth now for her so priuily, is that she should see all them that desireth her in marriage, for out of the Chamber whereas shee shalbe in, shee shall see them all one after another out at a secret window. When Barnard heard the unhappie Traytour, waning that all that he had sayd had been true, because he was a man of credence, therefore he believed his wordes. Alas, why did he so? for a moze vild Traytour there was not from thence to Rome, his Father and his Wethzen were so all, but Barnard belaued him, because hee went with the Abbot: then Barnard sayd vnto Clarier. Ladie, you must make you readie, to depart allone as night cometh, and you must be apparelled as Brohart hath shewed, to the intent that you bee not perceiued, vntill you come to *Blay* to your Uncle the Abbot. Barnard, (quoth the Ladie) since it is the pleasure of mine Uncle and of you, it is great reason that I doe it, then she went into her chamber, and apparelled her with her priuie Damselfs, and they laughed at her when they saw her in mans apparell, and the cruell Traytour did so much, that hee got a little Shippe, and brought it readie to the Doorne of the Pallace, and he had gotten ready a great stone, and tyed thereto a corde, then he came vnto Barnard, and sayd. Sir, it is full time to depart, that we may bee at *Blay* before it bee midnight. When Barnard came to the Ladie, whome hee founde readie to depart, and saide all smiling. Faire Ladie, you resemble well to bee a gentle Squier, Barnard put his sword about him, and took the Ladie by the arme and sayd. Come on Companion, it is time wee goe. Brohart went on before, and Barnard and the Ladie went after arme in arme, and so went on to the Doorne so priuily, that no man perceiued them, then Brohart entered into the Shippe first, and took Clarier by the hand, and led her to the end of the Shippe, and then Barnard entered, Brohart

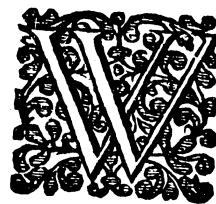
softly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

softly did let the stone slip into the water, and held the corde still in his hand, and sayd vnto Barnard. Sir, I doe this, because the Shippe shall not goe too fast, vntill we bee past the middle of the streame, and sayde vnto Barnard. Sir, holde you this corde in your hand, vntill we be past the hie streame, and then wee shall drawe it by againe. Barnard (who thought none ill) did as the Traytour saide: then they took the healeme in their handes, and so departed a long the Riuer of *Gerone*.

Chap. CXLIX.

¶ When the Traytour Brohart drowned Barnard, and of theyr adventures, and how Brohart was slaine.



Hen Brohart saw that they were farre off from the Towne, and that the night was darke, he came vnto Barnard and sayd. Sir, quickly drawe by the stone by the corde out of the water, then Barnard stouped downe low to drawe it by, and Brohart took Barnard by one of his legges before hee was aware, and with all his strength hee tumbled him ouer the ship-board into the water, whereas hee was drowned: the which was great pitie, for a moze truer knight could not be found. When the faire Ladie Clarier saw that Brohart had cast Barnard ouer the ship-board, shee gaue a great crie, and shee came vnto Brohart and drew him by the haire. When that the Traytour saw that the Ladie tare his haire, hee took her by the armes so fiercely, that hee cast her to the bottome of the Shippe, and did beat her cruelly, & sayd, that her cryes and weepings could not ayd her, for whether she would or not hee would haue his pleasure of her. When the Ladie heard the false Traytour, shee was in great feare and beganne soe to tremble, making her prayers to our Lord God, to defend her from dishonour, and to bring her out of the handes of that false Traytour her enemye,

The delightfull History

mie, then the unhappie Traytour came vnto her and sayd, that it were better for her to fulfill his pleasure with good will and loue, rather then by force, or else he would cast her into the Riuer of *Gerone*. Oh false Traytour, (quoth she) as long as thou livest thou shalt neuer haue toy nor pleasure of my bodie: then the false murderer did beat the Ladie that pittie it was to see, and so he left her in a manner lying dead.

When he saw that it would bee no better, hee was wearie and so fell a sleepe, the Ship went forth by force of the streame, and by that time it was faire day, so farre the shippe went that night, that they were nere to the end of the Riuer of *Gerone*, and the Ladie soe weeping, beheld the Traytour how he slept, and saw lying by him a loafe of bread, the famine that she was in constrained her to take and to eat it, for she had such famine that she could forbear it no longer, then she made her prayers all weeping to our Lord God, requiring him to keepe and defend her virginity, and to preserve her from that false Tirant who had betrayed her. So farre went the Shippe, that it entered into the Sea, the winde was great, and they had neither healeme nor sayle to aide themselves withall, then the winde toke them, and droue them to a little Port vnder a hye Rocke in a little Ile: then Brohart awooke, and was glad when hee sawe that they were arriued nere to the Land, for hee knewe right well the countrey, and then he sayd to the Ladie. Thou knowest well that thou hast no puissance to goe against my will, the which thou must needs fulfill, for thou canst not haue any succour of any man or woman living, nor all thy defence can not auaille thee, thou knowest well wee bee in an Ile whereas the Sea goeth round about it, wherefore I haue great doubt that wee shall neuer depart from hence: therefore dismay you not, for as now I will doe thee no hurt. This thence when he sawe that he was in this Ile, he began to curse God, and the houre that euer he sawe Clarier, for the false Traytour sawe well that he should die there by famine and rage, for there was no shippe to enter into the Sea, therefore he had then no mind to doe any harme to the Ladie, the which was by the grace of God, who woulde not that the Ladie shoulde bee dishonored: and when

they

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

shee saw that they were so nere the land, soe weeping shee pursued out of the boat, and ranne by the Rocke. Nowe God defend her, for the same time there was vpon the Mountaine five Thæues, who lay to espy the Parchaunts, and they had a little Galley lying in a little corner of the Rocke nere to them, and had couered it with bowes and green leaues. When Brohart saw the Damsell runne away, he cryed as loud as he could and sayd. By God Madame, your flying shall not auaille you, for whether thou wilt or not, this night I will haue my pleasure of thee, the five Thæues who were vpon the Mountaine eating of their meate, when they heard Brohart crying after the Damsell, they were soe abashed, and were in great feare that they had been espied.

Then the Damsell who ranne vpon the Mountaine, when shee sawe them, shee sayd. Ah Sirs, I pray you haue pittie of me, and ayd and succour mee against this false Traytour, this night passed hee did steale me away out of the Citie of *Bordeaux*, and I am Daughter to noble Duke Huon. When these Thæues heard the Damsell, they arose vp all, and thought that it hadde bene some sayned matter to haue beguiled them: but when they sawe Brohart follow the Ladie, then the Paister of the Thæues slept forth and sayd. Nowe is it that thou art so hardy to come vpon vs, thou art come hether to espie vs, but we shall neuer be accused by thee, thou art but ill come to this brydale. When the Traytour Brohart saw the five Thæues, he was soe abashed, and saw well that he should bee faine to defend himselfe, then he drew out his sword, and strake the Paister Thæue such a blow vpon the head, that hee claue him to the teeth: and when the other five Thæues saw their Paister slaine, they were right sorrowfull and angrie, then they assailed Brohart on all sides, and hee defended himselfe so well, that befoze he was stricken to the earth, he slew foure of them, and in the meane time whiles they fought, the Ladie Clarier came to the place whereas the Thæues had ben, and there shee found meat and drinke plentie: and when she saw the meat, she was right ioyfull and thanked God thereof, and did eat and drinke at her pleasure, and she saw that the Thæues had cast Brohart

The delightfull History

to the earth, whereof she was ioyfull: howbeit, shee knew not what companie shee was come into, nor in whose handes shee was arriued in. When the Whæues hadde cast Brohart to the earth, they made him shew where hee had taken the Damsell, and he shewed them all the matter, and how hee had taken her to the intent to haue dishonoured her, and to haue hadde her to his Wife, and to haue caried her into some strange place vnknoone. When the Whæues heard what Brohart had said, they sayde. Oh thou vntrue and false Traytour, there is no torment in the world so cruell, but that thou hast deserued a worse paine, and therefore by vs thy desert shall be rewarded, then they toke him and bound fast his feet, and hanged him by the feet vpon a Tree, then they made a fire, and vnder his head they made a great smoak, and so made him to die in great dolour and paine: thus ended the Traytour Brohart miserably his dayes. When the two Whæues came to the place whereas Clarier was, and they demaunded of her estate, and shee shewed them all the manner, and how shee was taken by the Traytour Brohart, and shee declared vnto them what she was: then the Whæues caused her to put off her cloathes that she was in, and to put on her other rich apparell, and when they sawe her so apparelled, they thought that no Ladie nor Damsell in the world could passe her in beautie, for shee was come againe to her beautie, and she thought her selfe well assured, because shee was deliuered from the false Wraitour Brohart. When one of these two Whæues sawe the great beautie of this Damsell, he sayde vnto his fellowe: this night I will haue my pleasure of her, the other sayd, that he would not suffer that, and sayd how he was the first that ouerthrew Brohart, who had stollen her away: then the other drew out his dagger, and strake his fellow into the bodie to the hart, and when he felt himselfe stricken to the death, he toke courage on him, and drew his sword, and strake the other vpon the head to the brynes, and so he fell downe dead, and the other that was wounded to the death, fell downe in like wise by his fellowe dead, and so thereby the faire Ladie Clarier was left there all alone. When she sawe her selfe so all alone in the Isle, whereas no habitation was, she began then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then pitiously to wepe and complaine, saying. Oh good Lord, I pray thee by thy grace to haue pittie of me, and I require thee humbly wheresoeuer I goe, to saue and defend my virginittie, and ayd mee that I may come to sauegard. Now let vs leaue speaking of the faire Clarier, and returne to speake of the Kings and Princes that were at *Blay*, abiding the comming thither of the faire Ladie Clarier.

Chap. CL.

¶ Of the great sorrow that was made at *Blay*, by the Abbot of *Cluny*, and by the Princes of the noble Citie of *Bordeaux*, for the faire Ladie *Clarier* that was stollen away: and of the sorrow that was made, when they sawe *Barnard* brought in dead by Six men. And of the punishment that was done to the Lineage of the Traytour *Brohart*.



When these Kinges and Princes were arriued at *Blay*, and had spoken with the good Abbot of *Cluny*, they concluded betwix them thre that the Ladie *Clarier* should be sent for, and he that she would freely chosse, should bee her Husband, for each of them thought themselves most faire, & thought that there could not bee found thre godlyer young Princes then they were, but especially *Florence Sonne* to the Kinge of *Aragon* was the most fairest. And the same time that they were determined, to send to the Citie of *Bordeaux* for the Ladie *Clarier* there came thither the Knightes, Squiers, Ladies, and Damselfs appointed by Brohart, thinking to haue found there the faire *Clarier*, and they brought her robes and Jewels to apparell her withall, (as Brohart had deuised) they came & alighted at the Pallace, the Abbot of *Cluny* being at the gate, and seeing the Ladies and Damselfs comming, thought that it had been his daughter the faire Ladie *Clarier*, he went incontinent vnto them, and demaunded

The delightfull History

where his *Mère* *Clarier* was. Sir, (quoth the knightes) we thinke to find her here with you, for yesternight late the Lady departed from the Citie of *Bordeaux* to come to you, and *Brohart* came for her, who with Sir *Barnard* went with her, and they commaunded vs that we should not faile to be here with you at this houre: then they shewed all the manner howe *Brohart* came, and what hee had sayd vnto them. And when the good Abbot of *Cluny* heard them, hee fell suddainly to the earth in a swoond, so that all that were there present thought that he had been dead, then at last he reuiued, and cast out a great crye and sayd. Ah my right deere *Mère*, I ought to bee sorrowfull thus to lose you in this manner, I would to our Lord God that I were vnder the earth, for I would liue no longer in this world. Ah thou false Traytour *Brohart*, thy kindred did neuer good: Ah *Barnard*, where is become your noblenesse? yet I cannot beleue that you bee any thinge culpable. Anon these newes were knowne in the Towne, so that all the Kinges and Princes were aduertised of the matter, and they came hastily vnto the Pallace, whereas they found the Abbot in soze weepinges, whome they had slaine, if it had not bene for the good renowne that they knew to bee in him, therefore they forbore him: then euery man mounted vpon their horses and roade towards the Citie *Bordeaux*, whereas they founde the *Burgesses* and the common people in great cries and weepinges, bewailinge for the noble Duke *Huon* and the Duchesse *Esclermond* his Wife, and for *Clarier* their Daughter, who was lost and betrayed by *Brohart*.

When the Abbot of *Cluny* and the other Princes were entred into *Bordeaux*, and saw such sorrow made there, they all fell to weeping, and as they were in this sorrowe, there came the three *Strangers*, bringing with them Sir *Barnard* dead, who they had found drowned in the Riuer of *Gerone*, if the sorrowe was great before, then it was more renewed when they sawe *Barnard* dead: if I should rehearse the sorrowe that was made that day in the Citie of *Bordeaux*, as well of the Princes as of the Abbot and common people, it should be too long to rehearse. When the Kinges and Princes, well aduertised of the Lineage

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and Parents yssued of the blood of *Brohart*, and how alwayes they haue been full of treason, they were searched out in euery place of the Citie, as well men as women and Childzen, there were found out to the number of Thre-score and ten persons, and they were all taken and cast into the Riuer of *Gerone*, to the intent that none should bee left aliue of that kindred, and neuer more to be had in remembrance. After this was done, the Kinges and Princes departed out of the Citie, and roade into their owne Countreys, right sorrowfull and soze displeased for the losing of the Ladie *Clarier*, and the Abbot abode still at *Bordeaux*, and buried *Barnard*, who were soze complayned for of the people. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and returne to the faire Ladie *Clarier*, who was all alone vpon the Mountaine.

Chap. CLI.

¶ How the Ladie *Clarier* all alone came to the Sea-side, whereas arriued the King of *Granado* in a Shippe, who tooke away *Clarier*, and of other matters.



Nowe sheweth the Historie, that after the Threues were slaine and *Brohart* dead, the Ladie *Clarier* abode alone vpon the Mountaine with the dead men, shee wept pitiously, and sayd. Ah good Lord, in what houre was I borne in, alas, what ill hap and destiny haue I, it had bene better for mee neuer to haue bene borne, for I see well that here I must dye: Alas, I wot not whether to goe, for in this Ile is neither man nor woman, to whome I may goe for any refuge. Thus soze complayning, the Ladie went downe the Mountaine, and by that time the Shippe that she came in was floated away, and as shee looked into the Sea, shee sawe a great Shippe comming towards the Port, for fresh water and for wood: and when shee sawe that,

The delightfull History

she was right ioyfull and thanked our Lord Iesus Christ, and she thought that they had bene Christian men, but they were Sarazins & Paynims, and with them was a King, who was their Lord and Soueraigne, he was king of Granada, and was returning into his Countrey, but hee had such fortune vppon the Sea, that hee was constrained to come thether: then they cast anchor and toke land, and the King when hee saw the Ladies vppon the Sea-side, hee demanded of her what shee was, and of what Countrey: Sir, (quoth shee) seeing you will know of mine estate, I shall shew you: then the Ladie kewed before all them that were there present, how shee was Daughter to Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and shewed all the adventure that was fallen vnto her. When the Sarazin Kinge heard that, hee was right ioyfull, and sayd. Faire Ladie, it is hap-
 pish for you that I haue found you, for I haue no wife, you shall be my wife, and ly with me this night, but first you must sweare vnto your Lawe, and beleue vppon the Law of Mahomet vpon whome I doe beleue. When the faire Ladie heard the Paynim King, shee sayd. God forbid that I should leaue the Law of Iesus Christ to beleue in the Law of Mahomet, I had rather haue all my members drawne one peece from another with wild horses, then to be wedded wife to such a kind of man as you be.

When the King heard the Damsell, that shee set so little by him, hee had great displeasure thereat, and lifted vp his hand, and gaue her vppon the cheek such a blow, that the bloud ran out of her mouth and nose, so that she fell to the earth, whereof he was sore blamed of his men, and hee said vnto them. Why sairs, did you not heare how shee despised our Law, and set no more by me then if I had been but a boy? then he commaunded that they should take and cast her into the Sea, and he departed from her, in great displeasure that shee answered him so rudely. When the Sarazins came and tooke the Ladie rudely, and caried her into the Ship, and so saued her, but the King knewe not thereof. When when the King came againe to the Shippe, they drew vp their anchors, and hoysed vp sayle, and had good wind, then as the King walked vp and downe in the Shippe,

he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he saw the Damsell within the Shippe, whereof hee was sore abashed, for he thought that his men had deuoured her, then he looked vppon her, and thought that hee neuer saw so faire a Ladie, and so he deuoted her with all his heart, and sayd vnto her. Faire Lady, now you be here, your deniall shall not auaille you, for this night you shall lye with mee. When the faire Ladie Clarice heard the Paynim King, deuoutly she called vppon our Lord God, and humbly required him to preserve her virginity, and to bringe her out of the handes of the Sarazins, and then she knelt downe before the King, humbly desiring him to haue pittie of her, and sayd, how she was content to follow his pleasure, as soone as he came into his owne Countrey. Well quoth the King, whether you will or not you must suffer my pleasure, for I will not depart from you vntill I haue lyne with you one night, and that I may hold you in mine armes: and when shee vnderstood him, shee beganne sore to weape, desiring God to aid and succour her at that time, for otherwise shee sawe well that she was but lost.

Therewith there arose so great a wind and so horrible, that the Sea that was calme and peaceable, began to arise, and the wind was so great, that whether the Sarazins would or not, it behoued them to abandon their Shippe to the winde, whereof they were in such feare, that the Kinge and all other had great doubt of their deathes, for their sayles were all to torne with the wind, and nere hand the Shippe perished, they cryed and called vpon their God Mahomet for succor and aid. The King was in such feare, that he had now no list to desire the faire Ladie Clarice of her loue, who was sore afrayd and pale for feare: this torment & Tempest endured all the night, and they were driuen the same night beyond Valencia the great, and in the morning they saw the Towne of Tours, to the which Port the wind draue them: and when the Paynims saw that they were arriued there, they were right sorrowfull, for they knew well that the Towne was christened, they sawe no way howe to eschew it, but they had rather to be as slaues all their liues, then to be deuoured in the Sea.

The same time there was arriued at the same Port, a noble
 Knight

The delightfull History

Knight named Sir Peter of Aragon, and when hee sawe the other Shippe comming to the Port by constraint of the winde, and saw well (without it were succoured) the Shippe should be perished against the Rocks, whereby they within and all the riches should be perished and drowned, then he cryed to the Gallies that lay in the Port, to goe and succour that strange Ship, and then the Gallies went to the Sea and came to the Ship. When the Sarazins sawe that, they were in great feare to be slaine: then there came two Paynims to the Damsell, to haue taken her and to haue cast her into the Sea. When shee tooke the Mast of the Ship in her armes, and held it so fast, that they could not drawe her from it: then the Aragonoyse began to approach to the Shippe, and cast their hookes to ioyne together. The Ladie in the Shippe had great feare, the which was no marvaile, howbeit, she was ioyfull, when she knew that they that came were christened, then the Aragonoyse by the cordes and ropes entred into the Shippe: and when Peter of Aragon and his companie were entred into the Shippe, he sawe the Ladie soe weeping, then hee demaunded of the Sarazins, where they had gotten that Princesse, right now (quoth hee) I sawe, howe you would haue taken her and cast her into the Sea, if I had not come hastily: then one of them said. Sir, wee bee of Granada, and fortune of the Sea hath giuen vs helper, wee be ready to bee your slaues, or else to pay raunsome at your pleasure. Paynims, (quoth Peter) all the gould in the world shall not save your liues, none of you shall escape, then hee commanded that they should bee all slaine, and that none shall escape alive, the which was done incontinent, all were slaine except the King, of whom Peter of Aragon demaunded, why hee would haue drowned that noble Damsell, and where they had found her. Sir, (quoth the King) we know her not, nor what she is, for we found her all alone vpon a Rocks in an Isle within the Sea. And when I sawe the great beautie and bounty that was in her, I courted her, and caused her to be put into my Shippe, thinking to haue had my pleasure of her, but shee would in no wise suffer mee, wherefore I was displeased with her. Well, (quoth Peter) you shall be slaine and goe after your men, with-
out

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

out you will belæue in Iesus Christ, and renounce the Lawe of Mahomet. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I had rather to bee slaine all quicke, then to leaue my holy Lawe and to take that belæfe that you are of. When Peter heard him say so, hee gaue him with his sword such a stroke vpon the head, that he claue it to the teeth, and the King fell downe dead, whereof the Ladie Clariet was right ioyfull.

Then Peter came vnto her, and demaunded what she was, and where the Paynims had found her? Sir, (quoth the Ladie) I was bozne in a part of Fraunce, in a Towne called Naunty in Brittain, and my Father was of Lisborne, and he had great desire to see his friends, so he entred into a Shippe, and two of my brethren and my selfe, and diuers other Marchants together, and when wee hadde thought to haue entred into the Hauen at Lisborne, a great horrible winde tooke vs, so that we were faine to abandon our Shippe, and to let it goe by the grace of God, and at the will of the winde and weather, then wee passed the Straights of Maurocco, and there our Shippe ranne against a Rocks and burst all to peeces, so that my Father and all that were in the Shippe were drowned, and by the grace of God I sat vpon a sacke of woll, and held me fast, and then the waues brought mee to the land-side, whereof I thanked God, and within an houre after, this heathen Kinge arriued there with his companie by fortune of the Sea, and so they tooke me into their Shippe, and the Kinge enforced himselfe to haue had his pleasure of mee, and then by fortune of another Tempest we arriued here, whereas you haue slaine him and all his men. Faire Damsell, (quoth Peter of Aragon) you may thanke God that you bee come into my handes. Sir, (quoth shee) I know well that if you had not bene, I had bene lost for euer: and therefore Sir, as long as God shall giue me life, I will be glad to serue you, as the most loweliest Chamberlaine in your house, and put my bodie and honellie into Gods handes and yours. Faire Damsell, (quoth Peter) as long as I liue you shall not lacke, for by the grace of God, your bodie and your honour shall be well saued, and peradventure you shall haue such a Husband, that you shall thinke your selfe right happie, our
L 020

The delightfull History

lord God did vnto you a great grace when you fell into my handes.

Then Peter of Aragon took the Damsell by the hande, and commaunded to hoyle by the sayles, and to returne vnto *Taragon* a Citie betwene *Barcelona* and *Valencia* the great, whereas then was the Kinge of Aragon, and so longe they sayled night and day, that at the last they saw the Towres of *Taragon*, wherof they thanked God, and as they approached nere to the Citie, the Kinge of Aragon was in his Pallace looking out at a window, then hee sawe comming in the Sea six Gallies and a great Ship, whereof he was abashed, and marvelled what it might be, for hee knew them not because of the great Shippe, then they that knew them, came to the Kinge and sayd, howe that it was his Cousen Peter of Aragon, who is come home in safetie thanked be God. When the Kinge and his lordes with him went downe, and went to the Sea-side, whereas he found the noble man Peter of Aragon his Cousen, and all his company with him. Then the King embraced him, and said: Cousen, you are right hartely welcome, I am ioyfull of your good adventure. I pray you (Cousen) to shew me where haue you gotten this great Shippe, that seemeth to bee so rich? When Peter shewed vnto him all the adventures, and howe hee rescued the Damsell out of the handes of the Sarazins, and he shewed her vnto the Kinge, and sayd. Sir, I beleene in this world there is not a fairer, swæter, nor moze gracious creature, nor none that seemeth moze to be extract of a higher lineage. The Kinge beheld the Damsell, and he knæled downe before him. Faire Damsell, (quoth the King) I pray you to shew me what you be, and of what lineage, and from whence you come? the Ladie who was in great feare to name her selfe truly, for feare least she should be in ill handes, cast downe her head presently & began to wepe, so that the teares fell from her eyes, and said. Sir, I require you desire no such thing of me at this time, for I knowe not who is my Parents, nor of what lineage I am of. When the King understood the Damsell, and sawe howe shee wept, hee had great pitie of her, and comforted her as much as hee could: then Peter shewed vnto the King all that the Damsell

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sell had shewed him before, and she was found by the Sarazins (quoth he) whome I haue slaine, she was happie that she fel in to my handes, for by the grace of God I shall see her well married and set forth.

Then the Kinge and Peter went from the Shippes into the Towne, and caused the Damsell to bee brought after them, with two Gentlemen into Peters lodging, and as shee passed through the Towne, she was regarded with Ladies and Damselfs, and they all praised her beautie, saying one to another, that there was neuer a fairer Ladie bozne, nor moze likely to be come of a noble blood. Great feasting was made in the Citie, for the comming home of Peter of Aragon, and of the Damsell that he had brought with him. The same time, Florence the Kinges Sonne had bene a hunting, and came home, and when hee was in the Towne, and sawe the streets hanged, and the Ladies and Damselfs and other making so great ioy and feasting, he was abashed, and demaunded of a Burges, if there were any newe wedding, and wherefore it was that the people made so great ioy and feasting? Sir, (quoth the Burges) the feast that is made now and the ioy, is for the comming home of Peter of Aragon, who hath bene so long out, for that God hath sent him good adventure, for hee hath wonne and conquered the great Shippe of *Maliga*, wherein was the King of *Granado*, great riches hee hath wonne, and hee hath slaine all the Sarazins that were in the Shippe. When Florence rested not, vntil he came to his Cousen Peter of Aragon's lodging, and made him good chere, and saide. Cousen, you are welcome home, and I am right ioyfull of your good adventure. Sir, (quoth Peter) I thanke God I haue had good fortune, and Sir, I shall shew you one thing that I haue wonne, whereof I am most ioyfull: then he shewed him the Damsell, who was sober and sad, and shewed him how hee wanne her. When Florence sawe the Ladie, his heart sprang for ioy, and the moze hee beheld her, the moze fairer she seemed: and the Damsell beheld him right humbly, and she thought that she neuer sawe a fairer young man before, nor better made nor fourmed of all his members. Florence so beheld the Damsell, by reason whereof the dart of loue

The delightfull History

lone strake him to the heart, whereof the wounde coulde not be lightly healed, I may well say, that in all the world in that time could not be found againe two such persons, for the great beauty wherewith they were garnished could not be described, for God and nature had forgotten nothing in forming of them, sweetly they regarded each other, at that time if Florence had knowne, that shee had bene the faire Clariet of *Bordeaux*, hee would haue married her incontinent, she was greatly taken in the loue of Florence, and so was hee with her: then hee desired with all his heart to knowe what shee was, for his heart gaue him that she should be come of some noble blood, and sayd vnto himselfe, that hee desired much to knowe it, and that in all the world there was nothing hee loued so well, and thought that without her loue hee could not long endure, thinking to desire her to take him for her Louer, and that if shee refused him, that hee should be his life, but thought to bee so bolde as to speake to her.

Thus Florence taken with the fire of loue, tooke the faire Damsell by the lilly white hand, and caused her to sitte downe by him: then he drew her a little apart, to the intent that none should heare him, and then hee sayd. Faire Damsell, you bee welcome into these parts, I pray you to shew me what you be, and of what Lineage? Sir, (quoth the Damsell) little shall you winne when you knowe the certaine what I am, but since it please you to knowe I shall shew you. Sir, knowe for troth, I am Daughter to a poore honest man of the Countrey, and in times past was one of the Chamberers with the Duchesse *Esclemond* of *Bordeaux*, and Sir, by great treason I was stol-
len away, whereby since I haue suffered much pouertie, so that if God and this noble man Peter of Aragon had not rescued me, I had bene lost for ever, and therefore Sir, since I am poore and desolate, I require you in the honoz of our Lord God, that you will not require mee of any villanie against my bodie and honestie, neither in word nor deede, and sir I beleue suerly no more ye thinke to doe, for I had rather be helpen all to peeces, then any creature should haue pleasure of my bodie without I were married. Faire Damsell, (quoth hee) I sweare by God that

of Huon of Bordeaux.

that mee created, that of mee noz of any other man liuing, you shall not be desired against your honour, for I knowe no man liuing, that would require you of any dishonour, or say any thing that should not be agreeable vnto you, but I shall make him to die of an ill death, and I will that you knowe, that from henceforth I will bee your true Loter, and none shall make departure of vs two, and if it were so that my Father were dead, I would neuer haue other Wife but you. Sir, (quoth the Lady) I pray you to forbear speaking of any such wordes, for it were not mete for the Sonne of a King, so to debase himselfe, as to set his loue vpon so poore a Mayd as I am, be ware how you set your heart to loue, for if the Kinge your Father perceiue any thinge, that you should set your loue vpon mee, he would soone put me to death, therewith he cast downe her head, and sayd to her selfe. Ah good Lord, if this young Prince knewe surely what I were, it might well be that hee would haue mee in marriage, as yet in all my life, I neuer set my loue vpon any person, but this young man whome I neuer sawe before, it maketh me to thinke that which I neuer thought before, that it maketh my blood and all my members to tremble, I am in worse case for his loue, then he is for me, therewith shee began soze to weepe. When Florence sawe her, he was right sorrowfull, and sayde. Faire Damsell, I require you to take mee for your true and faithfull Seruant, otherwise I cannot see howe I shall liue long. Sir, (quoth she) I am well content to graunt you my loue, so that your deede and thought be vpon goodnesse and honour, for if I may perceiue in any manner, that your thought bee otherwise, you haue lost my loue for ever. Faire Loue, (quoth Florence) haue no doubt thereof, that euer I shall haue any thought of villany against you. Thus as yet haue heard was the first acquaintance betwene these two Louers, that is to say, the faire lady Clariet Daughter to Duke Huon of *Bordeaux*, and of Florence Sonne to the King of Aragon.

Chap.

¶ m

The delightfull History

Chap. CLII.

¶ How the King forbad his Sonne *Florence*, that he should not be so hardy as to fall acquainted with the faire Ladie *Clarice*, and how *Florence* promised the King his Father, to deliuer into his handes the King of *Nauarre* Prisoner, in case that he wou'd bee content at his returne, that he might haue the new found Damsell, the which thinge the King promised, but hee did it not, for he made the Damsell to be taken, and had drowned her, if *Peter* of *Aragon* had not beene, who rescued and saued her from the death.



When *Florence* had long deuised with the Damsell, he toke his leaue of her, and of *Peter* of *Aragon* his Cozen, and then he returned to the King his Father, and the next day hee went againe to the Damsells lodging. So often he resorted thither, that great brute ranne in the Palace, and also in the Towne, how that *Florence* was amorous of the Damsell, that *Sir Peter* of *Aragon* had brought thither, and the matter at the last was shewed to King *Garyn* his Father, wherewith hee was so sorrowfull, that hee was all in a rage, and sayd within himselfe. Ah good lord, this new found Damsell will winne my Sonne if shee can, and get him from me, I know well, that by reason of the great beautie that is in her, my Sonne will be enamoured of her, but by the God that I beleeue vppon, if I see that my Sonne either goe or come vnto her, (as it is sayd he doth) that acquaintance shall be dærely bought, for with mine owne handes I shall slay her. Right sorrowfull and angry was King *Garyn* with his Sonne *Florence*, and with the Damsell, then hee sent for his Sonne, and when hee was befoze him, the King demanded of him fiercely, from whence hee came: Sir, (quoth *Florence*) I haue bene a sport in my Cozen *Peter* of *Aragons* house, and haue passed the time

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

time there with the new come Damsell, the most fairest that euer was bozne, and the most gentlest and best taught, right faire and sweet are her deuises. *Florence*, (quoth the King) I charge thee in as much as thou fearest my displeasure, that thou comest no more at her, beware that thouallest not enamoured of her, if thou doest, thou wert neuer so ill acquainted with any Loue, nor there neuer came so ill aduenture to the Damsell, if shee draw thee to loue her, for if I may know that thou goest thither any more, I shall sette her in such a prison, whereas I shall cause her to end her dayes miserably. Father, (quoth *Florence*) mee thinkes that you doe vs great wronge, to forbid vs to play and sport together in all goodnes and honour, and God defend that I shoulde entend any wayes to deceiue her: Dære Father, remember that you haue ben young, therefore suffer that youth may passe their time in goodnesse and honour with vs, as it hath done with you, now you are about four-score yeares or more, you ought to thinke of nothing but to serue God, and eat and drinke and sleep, it ought not to trouble you, though our youth passe the time in good workes, you ought to bee content, that we loue by amours as you haue done befoze this, for to the Damsell I beare all honour, and I will loue her, howsoeuer it bee taken faire or foule, there is no man liuing that shall let mee as long as life is in my bodie, shee is faire and gentle, and it is said that I am faire, and that it were a meet couple for vs two to be ioyned together in marriage, and therefore Father, I praye you to blame mee no more nor the Damsell, for in all that I can doe, I am her Louer and shee is mine.

When the King hadde well vnderstood his Sonne, in great rage and displeasure, he sayd: Oh thou vngacious Son, little thou prizest or honourest me, in that thou wilt doe thus against my will: know for certaine, if I may liue but till to morrow in the morning, I shall make a departure of your two loues. When *Florence* heard his Father, he sayd. My dære Lord and Father, if God will you shall not doe as you haue sayd, for if you doe, with mine owne handes I shall slay my selfe, for I will not liue one day after. When the King heard that, hee

The delightfull History

was right sorrowfull for feare of loosing of his Sonne, and considered within himselfe what to doe, then he said. Faire Son, take thine armour, and goe and seeke adventures as I have done in my time, then I shall marrie thee to some Wife, such a one as thou canst finde in any Countrey, although she be never so great or noble, I shall cause thee to have her, if thou wilt forsake and leave this new found Damsell, for by her no wealth nor honour can come unto thee, it should be a great euill unto thee, that after my daies it should be said, that a newe found Damsell should bee Ladie and Quene of my Realme. Thou knowest well, howe thine Uncle the King of Pauarre maketh me great warre, for a debate that is lately fallen betwene him and me, I knowe well that now at this Moneth of April, hee will come and invade my Realme, and therefore good Sonne, seeke for some other Wife, and let this folly passe: then I shall make thee a Knight, & then helpe to aid and defend my Realme against the Kinge of Pauarre thine Uncle, thou art bigge and strong enough to defend my Land. Good Father (quoth Florence) speake no more unto me, for I will neuer have no other Wife but this faire Damsell, whome I loue entirely. Sonne quoth the King, thou abasest thy selfe ouer lowe, nor there is no friend nor kindred that thou hast, that will keepe any company with thee, but they will cleane flye from thee: therefore good Sonne, put away from thee this folly, beware, in as much as thou thinkest to haue my Realme after my decease, and vpon the paine to be banished out of my Countrey, take not her against my will.

Then the Kinge called vnto him his Cozen Peter of Aragon, and charged him, that if Florence his Sonne came any moze to his lodging, that he should incontinent tell him of it, for I purpose (quoth he) by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord God, if he come thither any moze, I shall cause the Damsell that is in your house to be slaine. Florence was right sorrowfull, when hee heard the pleasure of the Kinge his Father. Thus as the King rebuked his Sonne, there came in a Knight and knaled before him, and sayd. Sir, I haue brought you ill tidings, for the King of Pauarre is entred into your Realme, and setteth all
your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

your Countrey in flame and fire, and nere to your Citie they be to the number of moze then Thirtie Thousand men, besides the great Hostail that cometh after, wherein there is about thre-score Thousand men, they exile your Countrey, and they slay men, women, and Childzen, they spare neither young nor old, it is great need that you make hast, and to bring your men together to resist your enemies. When King Garryn heard the Messenger, he was right sorrowfull, then hee called vnto him his Cozen Peter of Aragon, who was his chiefe Constable, and sayd. Sir, make readie our men to resist our enemies, then he called vnto him Florence his Sonne, and sayd. Faire Sonne, take thine armour, and shew thy vertue against thine enemies, who waste my Realme, and take vpon thee the chiefe charge, and lead mine Host, for I haue no puissance nor strength to do it, because of the great age that I am of, I haue liued so long that I can no moze ride: therefore defend thou the Land and that thou shalt hold after mee, and then thou doest as a wise man should doe. Father, (quoth Florence) by the grace of God I will put no armour vpon my backe to defend your Land, except you will giue mee in marriage the faire Damsell that is in my Cozen Peter of Aragon's house, if you will doe me that courtesie, and promise mee to doe it, I shall deliuer into your hands your enemy as Prisoner, to doe with him your pleasure, otherwise looke not that I shall doe any thing. When the King saw that his Sonne would doe none otherwise, then he commaunded all his other men euery man to arme himselfe, and to goe and resist his enemies: the which they did incontinent, and they issued out into the fields moze then tenne Thousand men, and Sir Peter of Aragon hadde the leading of them, and they were not out of the Towne about two Leagues, but they encountered their enemies, there were many speares broken, and many a Knight beaten downe to the earth and slain, and their bodies lying without scules among the horse fote, right valiantly did Sir Peter of Aragon behaue himselfe that day: but hee had not strength ynough sufficient, for his enemies encreased, wherefore hee was constrained to retire backe towarde the Citie, howbeit, before he entred, he did great losse and damage vnto

The delightfull History

to his enemies.

When the Pauarnes sawe the Aragonis retire into the Citie, then they pitcht by their Tents and Pauillions about the Towne, and when king Garyn saw his men returned, then he called his Sonne Florence, and said. Sonne, take thine armour and ayd to defend the Land, the which appertaineth to thee after my decease. Sir, (quoth Florence) that will I neuer doe, without first you promise me, to giue me the faire Damsell in marriage, by that couenant, that I shall deliuer into your hands as Prisoner mine Uncle the King of Pauarre. When the king his father heard him, hee mized a little, and sayd. My Sonne, I graunt thee thy desire, so that thou wilt deliuer me thine Uncle the kinge of Pauarre, to doe with him at my pleasure, therefore take thine armour and make thee readie, thine armour is good, and thy sword is with the best, and if thou canst do as thou sayest, thou shalt haue the faire Damsell, howbeit, he sayd to himselfe priuily, that he had rather to lose one of his handes, then a stranger should be Queen after him, for as soon as my Sonne (quoth hee) shall be yssued out of the Citie, I shall cause the Damsell to be drowned in the Sea, for I will not suffer her to liue, although I should be disinheritid for it. When Florence hearing his father, promising to him to haue the Damsell, he was right ioyfull: but he knew not the inward ill will of his father, then hee sayd. Sir, then I requite you to send for my Loue hether, to the entent that she may giue me my sword about mee, whereby I shall be the more bold and hardy when I come into the Battaille. The kinge did as his Sonne required, but the Sonne knewe not the fathers thought. The kinge sent twoo knightes for the Damsell, and when shee came thare, shee was greatly regarded of them that were there, for they had neuer seen a fairer, nor one that seemed to be extract of a hye generation. When Florence sawe her in the Pallace, his heart rose vp, and he ranne unto her and embraced and kissed her, and the Ladie suffered him with a good will: wherewith the king had at his heart such sorrow, that he had nere hand runne vpon them, but he forbore it, because he sawe his Sonne readie to goe against his enemies, then he helped

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to arme his Sonne richly, and in like wise so did the faire Damsell.

When king Garyn hadde made his Sonne readie, the Damsell did giue his sword about him, then the king drew it out of the sheath, and therewith made him knight, and then his horse was brought vnto him, and hee leapt lightly vpon him, with his speare in his hand, and helmet vpon his head, and helde about his necke. When Florence sayd vnto the kinge his father. Sir, I leaue with you my Loue, whome I loue best in all this world, I leaue her in your keeping, for if our Lord God giue me the grace that I may returne, I shall bring vnto you mine Uncle the king of Pauarre as a Prisoner. The king graunted vnto his Sonne all that he would desire, but he knewe not the inward intention that hee was purposed to doe. Then the king commaunded Ten of his knights to see the guarding of the Damsell, and to honoꝝ her as much as they might, vntill his Sonne were out of the Citie, and then to drowne her in the Sea, to the entent that neuer moze tidings should be heard of her.

Chap. CLIII.

¶ How Florence went to fight with his enemies, and how Sir Peter of Aragon returned towards the Towne, to bring thether Prisoners: and howe hee rescued the faire Damsell Clariet from drowning, and how after ward King Garyn caused the Damsell to be closed vp in a prison.



When Florence was armed and mounted, hee tooke vp his horse freshly before the Damsell, and blessed him, and tooke his leaue of the kinge and of his Loue, and so departed and rood to the gate: and all that sawe him sayde, howe they neuer sawe so goodly a knight, nor moze seeming to be feared, then hee yssued out of the

The delightfull History

the gate, and roade towarbes the Tents of his enemies, with ten Thousand good knights and harby: the Ladies and Damfels went to the wals of the Citie to behold the young knight. When the Pauarnes saw him coming, there came against him more then fiftene Thousand men, and they came downe in a Valley by covert, to haue cutte him the way betwene the Coast and the Towne, but the valiant knight Sir Peter of Aragon (who was with Florence) espyed them, and so made hast to be afoze them: and when hee saue his time to set vpon his enemies, Florence (who was soze desirous to fulfill his promise to the king his Father) tooke his Speare, and encountred with a knight with such vertue, that he ranne him cleane through, and with drawing out of his Speare, the Pauarnes fel downe dead, then Florence sayd. God hath giuen mee a good beginning, then hee drew out his sword, and strake another vpon the helmet, in such sort, that he claue his head to the teeth, and the third and fourth hee made dolozously to die, and hee neuer ceased untill he had slaine Tenne of his enemies. Thus vnder the meadowes of *Courtoys*, was a horrible Battaille betwene the Pauarnes and Aragon, where there was vpon both partes such slaughter, that it was great maruaile to behold it. Anon Florence sword was well knowne, for by the force of his armes he brake the great pceasses, for vpon whom soeuer his stroke lighted, hee was either slaine or cast to the earth, euerie man feared him so much, that none durst abide nor approach nere vnto him.

The same time that Florence was in the Battaille dooing of maruailes, the faire Damsell Claret was vpon the wals of the Citie, with other Ladies and Damfels, regarding the hye pcewelle that Florence did in the field, and the ioy that she had thereof, was soone turned into sorow and weepings, for king Garyn (who could not forget the mortall hate that he had to the Damsell) called vnto him Ten knightes of them that were secret with him, and sayd. Sirs, this new found Damsell, with whom my Sonne Florence is in hot amours, shee displeaseth me so much, that I cannot find in my heart to looke vpon her, my Sonne thinketh to haue her in marriage at his returne,

but

of Huton of Bourdeaux.

but as long as he liueth, hee shall neuer see her more whatsoeuer fall thereof, therefore goe your way, and take and cast her into the Sea, amonge the greatest waues that you can finde. When these knightes vnderstod the King, who commaunded them to doe this murder, they were right soze vsfall at their heartes, but they durst not say nay, nor doe against his will, for if they had, they knewe well that they should die, and they knew that there was neither mercie nor pitie in him: therefore they durst make no semblance to the contrarie, they feared so much to displease him. When they went and take the Damsell whereas hee was. Sirs, (quoth shee) what will you doe with mee? wherefore doe you take mee? let mee goe, if you will haue any thing with mee, shew mee: They said, Damsell speake no more, for your end is come, you shall neuer see saue day more: and when she saw that she was so taken with Tenne men, who went threathning to slay her, then shee call out a great crie, and desired God to ayd and succour her. When they bound the Damsells handes with a cord, in such manner, that her white tender skinne burst, and they bound her so soze that the blood dropped out at her nayles. Sirs, (quoth she) I crie you mercie, little shall you waine to slay mee, you shall doe great sin, seeing I haue not deserued it. Madame, (quoth they) your wordes cannot auaille you, the Kinge will not that you shall make auaint to haue his Sonne in marriage, for you shall be drowned in the Sea whether you will or not, your weeping shall not ayd you. When foure Ribaulds took and bound her, and drew her by the haire of her head, and led her toward the Sea-side to haue drowned her, but often times it is sayd, that which God will haue saued, cannot be perished.

The same season Florence was in the Battaille, whereas hee fought with his enemies, and Sir Peter of Aragon had taken many Prisoners, and hee came vnto Florence, and sayd. Ah Sir, I require you to let vs returne to the Citie, and bee content with that you haue done this day, for yonder you may see comming al the whole Coast of the Pauarnes, against whom it is not possible for vs to endure, for they are more then threescore Thousand men, and they all hate vs to the death, you

have

The delightfull History

haue done ynough & ought to be content, if they take you, none can saue your life. Cozen, (quoth Florence) I pray you before I depart, let mee Just once with mine Uncle the kinge of Nauarre, whome I haue promised to yeld as Prisoner vnto the king my Father, and thereby I shall haue in mariage the faire Damsell my Loue, and for the loue of that faire Damsell I shall make many a Pauernoy to lose their liues. Sir, (quoth Peter) since you desire your owne death, I am right sorrie thereof, but I will no longer tarie here, for it is not possible for vs to tarie here, without we will bee slaine wilfully, and I haue here many Prisoners, I will go lead them into the Citie, and then I shall returne again vnto you, to the entent that if either I or you be taken Prisoner by them, wee may bee redeemed againe. When Peter went to the Citie with all his Prisoners, and when he was come into the Citie, hee heard a great noise about the Market place, whereof hee had great maruaile, and went thither, and then hee saue there foure foule Willaines, drawing the faire Damsell Clarice towardes the Sea-side to drowne her. When he saw that, hee was neuer so sorrowfull in all his life before, and incontinent did let goe his Prisoners, and drew out his sword, and cryed vnto them that led the damsell. Ah ye false Whēues, let the Damsell go, whom I brought from beyond the Sea, ye did neuer such folly in all your liues, and therewith hee strake the first with his sword, in such sort, that his head flew from his bodie, and the second hee clane to the teth, and the third and fourth hee slewe. When the faire Ladie saw the Earle Peter, right pitifully she beganne to crie, and said. Sir, I require you to haue pittie of me, and help and ayde mee as you haue done before this time, neither Lord nor Maister I haue none but you. Sir for Gods sake vnbind me, and put me out of this paine that I am in. When Peter went to the Damsell, and cut the cords asunder wherewith she was bound, and for the sorrow that she was in, shee fell downe in a swoond: then Peter took her vp and sayde. Faire Damsell, be of good chere, for I shall helpe to saue you: the faire Ladie wept pitifully, and sayd to her selfe. Ah Huon of Bourdeaux my sweet Father, the great paines and pauerities that you were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

went to suffer, you haue left mee now Inheritor to the same, alas, I know not where you nor my Pother is, I beleue that I shall neuer see you more. When Peter of Aragon took the Damsell by the hand, and led her to his lodging in the Tower, then he went to the Pallace, where hee found King Caryn, vnto whome he sayd. Ah thou old doating foole, wherefore, or for what cause wouldest thou haue slaine the Damsell, and she is none of yours, she is mine, I wanne her vpon the Sea and saued her life, you can make no claime to her?

Thus as Peter spake to the King, there entred into the Pallace two knights, and they sayd to the King. Sir, be soe you is the Earle Peter your Cozen, who hath deliuered and rescued the new-found Damsell, and hath slaine the foure men that should haue drowned her in the Sea. When King Caryn saw the Earle before him, he sayd. Why wert thou so hardy, as to slay my men for doing of my commaundement? When hee cried to his men, and saide: Sirs, I charge you take this Willaine here, who hath done mee this offence, for I shall neuer haue joy at my heart, untill I see him hanged a hie vpon a Roke. When his men slept forth to haue taken the Earle Peter, and when hee saue that he approached nere vnto him, hee drew his sword, and clane the head of the first to the teth, and he slew the second, third, and fourth, he beat downe more to the earth, then y other that fled away, so that there was none that durst approach nere vnto him, for they were all vnarmed and hee well armed: then hee came to the King, and sayd. Ah thou false old Dotard, full of sin and outrage, how dare you thinke to see such an outrage? you are not worthy to beare a crown, your Sonne Florence ought to haue it, for a Traytour ought to haue no Realme, full dierly you shall aby the ill will of the Damsell, and the more to make him abashed, hee made semblance to runne vpon the King with his sword, who for feare of him ran into his Chamber, and shut fast the doore after him, and the Earle Peter standing without, soe threatned the King, then the King said. Cozen Peter, I crie you mercie, if I haue done euill, I am readie to make amendes at your pleasure, I was soe displeased with my Sonne, and therefore I thought

The delightfull History

to be reuenged vpon her that hath caused all this, I shall make amendes, but by the grace of God my Sonne shall neuer haue her in marriage to die: therefore I will neuer consent, that a new-found Damsell should bee Inheritour of such a Kingdome as the Realme of Aragon is. Then Sir Peter answered and sayd: Sir beware, blame her no more, bee content with that you haue done already, it may be that the Damsell is of as by a Lineage as your Sonne, wherefore such time may come that you may be dierely rewarded, peradventure the Damsell was stolen away by some ill Tyrant, shee hath ben ill entertained with you, when you would so cruelly haue slaine her. Cozen, (quoth the King) the matter is ill come to passe, for her sake you haue slaine many of my men, the which I pardon you, but as for the Damsell, I will set her in prison in a Towr, out of the which she shall not depart, and I will shew my Sonne that shee is drowned in the Sea, and I will keepe her in prison till my Sonne hath forgotten her, or else hath taken another wife, then I will deliuer her, and send her into some other Countrey wher as she shall be better entertained.

When the Earle Peter heard the King say so, he agreed to his saying, and thought that aduise to bee good, and was content with that he had saued her life, then the King opened the chamber doore, and so came into the Pallace, then he sent for the Damsell, and then shee was set in prison in a Towr, and the King commaunded to a secret Seruant, that hee should see that the Damsell should want nothing for her liuing, and charged him vpon paine of his life to keepe the matter secret, and hee charged all those that knewe thereof, in any wise to shewe Florence his Sonne nothing of her. Then hee closed by the doore with stone, to the intent that shee should not yssue out, and left nothing open, but a little window towards the Towne of Courtoys, wherein her meate was put, other windowes there were opening vpon the fields, the which gaue great light into the house. Thus the faire Ladie Claret was closed by into the Towr, whereas shee hadde good leasure to weepe and wayle. Now let vs leaue speaking of the Ladie, and speake of Florence who was in the Battaille.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLIII.

¶ How Florence discomfited his enemies, and tooke the King of Nauarre, and led him into the Towne, and deliuered him to the King his Father, and howe Florence deliuered him againe quit, because that his Father shewed vnto him that the faire Damsell was drowned.



E haue well heard heere before, how the Earle Peter of Aragon departed from Florence, and returned into the Citie, for he could not cause Florence to leaue the battaille, whereas hee did mannailes, for the loue of the faire Ladie Claret whome he trusted to wed: hee slew so many of his enemies, that y fields were couered with the dead bodies. When the king of Nauarre his Uncle sawe that, hee was right sorrowfull to see his men so slaine, then hee came against Florence his Nephewe, and sayd. Ah thou unkind Nephewe, cursed bee you, I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart, as long as I see thee aliu, thou hast done me this day great damage, I had rather dye an ill death, then not to be reuenged of thee: wherefore I require thee to Iust with me, I challenge thy Land, the which shall be mine, thou shalt neuer be Lord thereof. Florence answered and sayd: I shall not refuse the Iustes, then hee put by his sword, and tooke a great speare, and so ran against the king his Uncle, and the king came against him, and they met together so rudely, that the Kinges speare brake all to peeces, but Florence speare was bigge, wherewith hee strake the king so rudely, that hee fell to the earth with his face vprward, and he fell so sodenly, that he lay in a traunce, and before hee could bee recouered Florence tooke him by the ventale of his helmet, and sayd. Nauarre, before I sleepe I shall deliuer you Prisoner into the handes of a faire Damsell, whome I loue entirely, for in all the world there is none like her in beautie, if you

The delightfull History

you refuse thus to doe, with my Sworde I shall incontinent strike off your head from the shoulders: the king sayd, hee was content to fulfill his pleasure and to yield himselfe Prisoner. When Florence toke his Sworde from him, and made him to mount vppon his horse, and to ride befoze him towardes the Towne, and deliuered him to the keeping of Tenne knightes, and Florence rood after with his sword in his hand all bloudie, the erie and noyse beganne to bee great among the Pauarnes, they enforced them on all parts to haue rescued their king, but they coude not come in time, for by that time, Florence was within the gates of the Citie, whereas hee was right ioyfully received.

When the Pauarnes sawe howe they lost their labour, and howe their king was entred into the Citie, they were right sorrowfull, and came befoze the Barriers and skirmished, and man but little, and so returned with small profit, and sorrowfull for the losse that they had receiued that day, for the fieldes were covered with dead men. Thus they returned to their Tents and Pauillions, and the Aragon entered into the Citie of Courtays with great ioy, and when they were in the Citie, then Florence toke the king of Pauarre his Uncle by the hand, and led him to the Pallace, and there alighted and went into the Hall, whereas he found king Garyn his Father, who hadde great ioy of his comming. When he saw his Sonne Florence bying his enemy Prisoner, he embraced his Sonne, and sayd. My right deere Sonne, I am right ioyfull of your comming. Father, (quoth Florence) I haue done so much by the ayd of our Lord Iesus Christ, that I haue taken your enemy Prisoner, whom I render into your handes, to do with him at your pleasure. Nowe I will that you keepe your promise with mee, seeing I haue quit mine, now it is time that you deliuer vnto me the Damsell, whom I shall make Quene and Ladie after your decease. When the king vnderstood his Sonne, he was all in a rage, and said. Faire Sonne, leaue thy folly, and take such a Wife according to thine estate, and thinke no more of that new fondling: for know for troth, I haue caused her to be cast into the Sea, whereas shee is drowned. Thou art a fole to thinke

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

thinke that I will suffer after my decease, that a poore Caitiffe new-found, should bee Ladie and Quene crowned of such a Realme, beware, in as much as thou thinkest to displease me, that thou bee not so hardy as to speake, or remember any more the new-found Damsell.

When Florence heard the King his Father say, howe the Damsell was drowned in the Sea, his blood mounted into his face, and his heart was so oppressed and so heauie, that he had no power to speake, and such a maruailous colde sweat toke him, that there was no vaine nor member in his bodie, but trembled for anger and sorrow that was in him, so that he had no power to sustaine himselfe, but fell downe to the earth in a great traunce, in such sort, that euerie man there thought hee had been dead, and euerie man complayned for him, and especially the king his Father was right sorrowfull, and would as then that he had neuer begunne that matter. When Florence came againe to himselfe, hee sayde. Oh good Lorde, the earth ought to be cursed, when it sustaineth such a trayterous king, that hath done such a daide, great perill it is to bee conuersant with him: then Florence looked vppon the knightes about him, and sayde. Sirs, I require you, for the loue you ought of reason to beare me, bying me to the same place, whereas she whom I loued perfectly was perished and drowned, for other Sepulcher I desire none, but the same that she hath, for the loue of her it shall please me well to bee vnder couert, vnder the waues of the Sea, whereas my Lone is, to the intent that of me there be heard neuer more remembrance.

When hee beheld the king of Pauarre his Uncle, whome hee had taken Prisoner, and sayd. Sir king of Pauarre, thou art my Prisoner, but if thou wilt ayd mee, to bee reuenged of this treason that my Father hath done: I shall then let thee goe againe free and quit. Faire Nephew, (quoth he) leaue that folly and speake no more thereof, for it toucheth much your honour, and you shall be blamed of all them that heare speaking thereof. Sir, (quoth Florence) what is that you say? you knowe well that you are my Prisoner, and that it lyeth in me whether you shall liue or die? Faire Nephew, (quoth the king) I will well agree.

The delightfull History

agreed to your wordes, but if you will believe mee, believe the king your father, & leave to doe after your owne will. What? (quoth Florence) you know well, that in me it is to strike off your head, without you will agree unto my will and pleasure, the which thing I will doe, except incontinent you sweare the death of king Garyn my father, and that never to take peace with him, untill you have brought him to the death, vpon this condition I shall set you in sauegard: for the Traytour hath deceived me, of y thing that I loue best in all this world. Then the king of Pauarre sayd. Were Nephew, you are as yet young, I cannot tell whether your wordes and promises are stable and firme or not, for the youth that I see in you, and also for the great displeasure that you be in now: and therefore faire Nephew, I haue great feare that you should beguile me. Sir, (quoth Florence) God forbid that I should be so deceivable of my promise, to promise you any thinge and fulfill it not, whatsoever should fall thereof.

At this time there were but few persons in the Pallace with the kinge, for all the Lordes and knightes were gone into the Towne to their Lodgings, to refresh them of their trauaile and wearines: therefore the king was in his Pallace with a small companie, the which Florence had well espyed, and there was certaine of Florence knightes about him, vnto whome hee sayd all weeping. Sirs, incontinent goe and get mee my horse, and also the king of Pauarre his horse readie at the gate, the which was done, and when they were come, then Florence sayd vnto the kinge of Pauarre his Uncle. Good Uncle, if there bee any courage in you, to be safe and out of seruage, take this sword in your hand, and let vs leave this unhappie king, to vse his daies in sorrow, and come and follow me. Faire Nephew, (quoth the king of Pauarre) I haue great feare that you will beguile me. Sir, (quoth Florence) thinke it not, but come after mee, and you shall see what I will doe: then Florence departed, and the kinge of Pauarre with him, they leapt vpon their horses, and when they were vpon their good horses, there was no man at that time in the Towne abroad to let Florence of his Enterprize, but thus they passed both untill they were without the Towne,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Towne, then Florence sayd to the king his Uncle. Sir, nowe you knowe well that I haue brought you out of this Towne, and therefore I require you againe, that you neuer take peace with the king my father, vntill you haue slaine him. Faire Nephew, (quoth the king) that which you require me to doe I shall fulfill it, and thus I recommend you to God. When the kinge sawe himselfe so well deliuered, hee was ioyfull, and so road vntill hee came to his Hoast, whereas his men receiued him with great ioy, and they demanded how he was escaped out of the handes of Florence, then the king shewed all the manner howe Florence deliuered him, whercof they had great maruaile, and had great ioy of his coming: and to accomplish his promise to Florence his Nephew, he sent to all his Realme of Pauarre, to his friends and other to come and ayd him. In wee shall leave speaking of the king of Pauarre, and speake of Florence his Nephew.

Chap. CLV.

¶ How King Garyn put Florence his Sonne into a Tower in prison, and how the Damsell escaped out of the Tower, and spake with Florence her Louer at an arch vpon the Garden-side, and how they were espyed, and howe shee thought to haue drowned herselfe.



When Florence had deliuered the king of Pauarre his Uncle, whom hee had taken before in the Battaille, then he returned againe into the Citie, and so road till he came to the Pallace, whereas he found the king his father, and sayd as a man almost out of his wits. Oh thou false Traytor, thou hast done so much through thine innesse, that I rather desire thy death then thy life. Then he sayd to the knightes that were there present: Sirs, I pray you bringe mee to the Sea, and cast mee therein, in the same place

The delightfull History

place whereas my Loue was cast, for I will not live one houre longer, if you doe not this, I shall slay my selfe with mine own handes. When king Garyn heard his Sonne say so, hee was right sorrowfull, and spake fiercely vnto his Sonne, and commaunded to take him, and to set him in prison in the Towre, in such wise that hee may bee sure of him, and sayde. Well I ought to be angrie in my heart, when this boy mine own Son thus dealeth with mee: but by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord God, the displeasure that he hath done vnto mee hee shall dearly aby it, for as long as he liueth, hee shall haue no foete of my Land. Sir, (quoth Florence) by you, not by your Land, nor by any thinge that you can doe, I set not thereby a button, for I hadde rather die then lue. There was no man present but that wept greuously for pittie, and when Florence saw them wepe, he sayd vnto them. Sirs, come vnto mee, take off my Armour, and put me into the handes of the king my Father, for I will not that any of you shoulde haue any displeasure for my sake, let mee beare the blame my selfe, seeing that I haue lost the thing that I loue best.

When the Knightes came vnto Florence, and vnarmed him, and deliuered him to the King his Father: then the king tooke him by the hand, and led him forth rudely, and sayd: holwe hee would sette him in such a place, out of the which hee should not come of a long space. The Earle Peter of Aragon had great sorrow, but hee durst speake no word, the king himselfe led him to the great Towre, and there left him soe weeping, and making great sorrow for his Loue whom he had lost, he made such sorrow that pittie it was to heare, & when the night came, and that hee remembered the Damsell, his sorrowes beganne to renew. And aswell as hee made sorrowe for his Loue, the faire Damsell Clarice, who was in the same Towre immured vp in prison, shee heard the complaintes that Florence made, and so long she hearkened, that at last she thought that shee knewe the voice, and sayd. Oh good Lord, what may this bee? who is this that heare thus complaine? mee thinkes I haue heard that voice before this time, and mee thinkes it should be he that loued me so well, I will not leaue searching untill I may knowe the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the troth. When the Damsell came to the doze that was newly immured vp, whereby the mortar was not fully drie, and shee scraped with her fingers, and with a little knife that shee had, so that at the last she scraped out a stone. Then she assayd to pull out more, and so much shee did with her fingers and the knife, that shee made a great hole in the nelue wall, so that shee craped out and went into the Garden, the which toynded to the Towre, & then shee felt by her a Koster, vnder the which shee sate downe, the Moone shone bright, whereby the Garden was as light as though it had been clere day. When shee tooke a faire Rose in her hand, the which smelled sweetly, and sayde. Oh good Lord, I woulde that it were thy pleasure that my Louer were heere with me, I thinke hee be not farre from hence, I will with him this sweet Rose, so that hee knowe that it came from mee, I will not leaue searching untill I haue found him, and if I cannot find him, in dolour and miserie I must end my dayes.

The same time that the Damsell complayned thus in the Garden, Florence, who was in the Towre, and heard the faire Damsell in the Garden, hee knewe her well by the voice, and saide. Oh good God, what is it that I heare yonder in the Garden? Dære Louer, (quoth the faire Ladie) it is she whom you doe loue so well, I am yssued out of the Towre, wherein I haue bene in great miserie, and I cannot tell what will fall thereof, comfort mee, or else I shall die here in great sorrow. When Florence heard the voice of his Loue, he had such ioy at his heart, that he forgot all his dolour, when hee saw that shee was not dead, then hee sayd vnto her. Oh my right sweet Loue, whether will you goe? for if the King my Father knowe, that you be escaped out of the Towre, incontinent hee will slay you, hee will haue no pittie of you, and I cannot succour you. Sweet Loue, I pray you to gather me some flowers, and cast them in at this window, then I shall passe my dolours the better, when I haue in my handes any thing that cometh out of yours. When the Damsell gathered Roses and flowers, and did cast them in to her Louer, whereof Florence had great ioy, when hee had receiued them from her, and kissed them often times:

The delightfull History

times: then hee came to the window, thinking to haue taken his Loue by the hand, but he could not the wall was so thicke, whereof they were both sorrie.

The same time whiles they were thus deuising together, the watchmen came about, whome the King had sent thither to espie and knowe, if Peter of Aragon did sende vnto those Prisoners any comfort or ayd, and when they came thither, they hearkened, and heard the voices of those two persons, & heard well their words, and wept for more pitie of them: then sweetly one watch-man called vnto them, and sayde. Holde your peace, for if you be spyed you cannot escape the death, I haue great pitie of you both, I pray God to preserve you, for I cannot comfort you. When they held their peace, and so went asunder, to the intent that they should not be heard nor seene, then there came thither two other watch-men, sent thither by the King, to see if any bodie came to the Tower, to aid or comfort the two Prisoners, and when they were come nere to the Tower, they sawe the newe made wall broken, then they sayd each to other: surely the Damsell is fled, and hath broken out of prison, then they cryed out, and made a great erie and sayd, the Damsell is fled out of the Tower. When the Damsell (being in the Garden) heard the noyse that the Spies made, shee was in great feare and doubt, the which was no maruaile, then incontinent as priuily as she could, she went from the Tower, and went to the end of the Garden, whereas there was a hye Rocke, and under the Rocke a great water and deepe, shee did clyme vpon the Rocke, and sayd. Ah Florence my deere Louer, this day shall bee the departing of vs two, it must behoue me to die for your sake, shee sawe in the Garden a great number of Torch-light, and men seeking all about for her, whereof she was afraide, and not without cause, for shee knewe well that if she were taken, she were lost for ever. Right sweetly she called vpon our Lord God, and on the holy Ghost for ayd and comfort, and saide. Alas, if I be taken, I cannot escape from the martirdome of death, but since it is thus, that we must needs depart for ever, I had rather be drowned then be taken, therewith shee made the signe of the crosse, recommending her selfe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

selfe to our Lord God, & therewith tumbled downe the Rocke, to haue fallen downe into the water, but as she fell, she lighted in a great bush by the way, whereby she was pricked in diuers places on her face and hands, so that the blood followed, whereby she felt such paine that she swooned. When the noyse ran through-out the Pallace, that the Damsell was escaped out of the Tower, in such sort, that the King was aduertised thereof, who was sorrowfull, and made promise that Carle Peter of Aragon should lose all his Lands and goods, for he thought that by his meanes she was escaped the prison.

Cbap. CLVI.

¶ Howe the first Watchman found out the Damsell, and led her into a great wood there by, and afterward the same Watchman deliuered Florence out of prison, and shewed him the place where the Damsell was: and how Florence and Clariet entered into the Sea, and how the Kinge went after his Sonne, and the VWatchman taken.



Hus as the brute was in the Pallace, for the escaping of the Damsell, the first Watch-man that first espyed the two Louers together went all about in the Garden, to see if he could find the Damsell, he sought so long that he found the Damsell, whereas shee lay in the bush in great perill to be drowned. This Watch-man was a wise man, and as priuily as he could he yssued out of the Garden, and went downe to the water side, and there he found a little boat, and entred into it, & so passed the vine Garden as priuily as he could, so that none heard nor saw him: and when he was against the bush whereas the Damsell was, he spake to her softly, and sayd. Faire Damsell, be not abashed, for if I may in any maner of wise I will ayd you, come down, and enter into this boat, and I shall set you in the Forrest, and

The delightfull History

tarie there until I bring to you Florence your Louer, the which I shall doe by the grace of Iesus, for if I can by any manner of meanes, I shall bring him out of the danger that hee is in, because I haue alwayes loved him, and for the goodnesse that hee hath done to me, I shall now reward it.

When the Damsell heard the Watch-man, for ioy thereof she forgot all her sorrow, and incontinent aswell as she might she yssued out of the bush, and went down the Riuer side: then she entred into the boat, and the Watch-man set her ouer, and left her in the Forrest, the which layned to the water side, then he toke his leaue of her, and sayd. Faire Damsell, tarie here untill I returne againe to you. Friends, (quoth the Damsell) I pray to God that you may so speed as to bring hether my Louer, and to set him out of danger, and so he departed, and entred againe into the Garden, hearkening towardes the Pallaise, whereas there was great hute made for the escaping of the Damsell: But there was no doubt made of Florence, because the Tower that hee was in was stronge and thicke. Also the Chamber that he was in was not toward the Pallaise, but it lay open against the Garden: then the sayd Watch-man came to the wall side, whereas there was a straight loope hole into Florence Chamber, and he had two Coates faste in his handes, then hee called Florence, and sayd. Sir, if you will bee with your Loue, who tarieth for you in the Forrest, whereas I haue left her in sauegard: helpe your selfe that you were out of this Tower, take hère this Coates faste, and doe you so much there within to enlarge the loope, that you may yssue out, and hère without I shall make the hole wyder. When Florence vnderstode the Watch-man, hee was neuer so ioyfull in all his life, when he heard the man say that his Loue was in sauegard, & they laboured so sore, that they made the loope so large, that Florence yssued out, and then the Watch-man brought Florence to the Stable, whereas some of the Kinges horses stode, especially there was one, whose like could not be found. This Watch-man (who had great affection and desire to doe seruice to this young Lord) did so much, that he brought vnto Florence his Armour, his shield, his helmet, his sword, and a good Speare,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and so Florence armed him, and leapt vpon the good horse, then the Watch-man shewed him the place in the Forrest, where as hee had left the Damsell, and then hee toke his leaue of Florence, who sayd. Friend, the seruice that you haue done me, shall be well rewarded in time to come: then hee rood forth, and left not untill he came whereas his Loue was: and when he saw her, his ioy was renewed, then he alighted, and kissed his Loue, and when he sawe that she was so bloudie, he hadde great pittie of her, and sayd. Deere Loue, it is needfull that we depart before the day come: Therefore make you readie and leape vp behind me, and then Florence mounted, and she leapt vp behind him, and so departed assoone as they might.

When they were in the fields, the Damsell looked backe towards the Citie, and shee saw a great number of men yssuing out, then shee sayd vnto Florence. Sir, I see well that wee bee lost, for I see much people yssuing out of the Citie, it is not possible for vs to be saued, but that we shalbe taken, and especially I cannot escape, I see well that now our loue shall depart, your Father is fell and cruell, I knowe well that hee will slay mee. When the Watch-man came running after Florence, for feare that hee had of the king, but he could not ouertake Florence who fled with his Loue behind him as fast as he might toward the Sea-side, for Florence knew well the priuie wayes, because he had often times used the wayes, when he was wont to go a hauking or hunting. So long he rood, that he came to a little Port, where there was a Shippe readie to depart, then Florence alighted and his Loue with him, and tyed his horse to a Tree, and then he toke the Damsell by the hand, and came to the Haister of the Shippe, and agreed so with him, that he and his Loue entred into the ship, then they hoysed by their sayles, and so sayled from the land, the Watch-man came to the Sea-side, trusting to haue found Florence there, and hee was right sorrowfull when hee sawe them so farre on the Sea, hee was in great feare of losing of his life. When Kinge Garryn came thither with a great number, and when he sawe the Shippe so far in the Sea, he sayd. Ah good Lord, now haue I lost my son, for I know well he is gone in yonder Shippe, and the Damsel

The delightfull History

with him, but by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord Iesus Christ, this Watch-man shall lose his head: then the Watch-man was taken and fast bound, so that the blood came out at his fingers ends, and sayd all weeping. Ah good Lord, in an ill houre I was acquainted with Florence and his Loue: Alas for the goodnesse that I haue done, I shall haue a small reward this day, I am like to loose my life for loue of my Lord.

Chap. CLVII.

¶ Of the great debate that was in the Pallace for the VWatch-mans sake, whome the King would haue had to be hanged; and how the king of *Nauarre* tooke the Citie of *Courtoys*, and how he departed from thence.



When the Earle *Peter* of *Aragon* saw the Watch-man taken, by whom *Florence* and his Loue were saued, hee was sorie to see the man so sore beaten and threatened, then he went in hast to the King, and sayd. Sir, you shew well by your workes that you haue but small reason, to suffer thus this pooze man to be beaten, and that you would put him to death, for the goodnesse that he hath done to your Sonne, he hath done therein but as he should doe, and like a true Seruant, you ought the better to loue him, you shall doe ill to put him to death, I will that you know, that if you put him to death, I will not serue you one day longer, but I will rather goe to the King of *Nauarre*, and helpe to maintaine his war against you. When the King heard him so to threaten him, he swore by God that he should repent it, and how there should no man saue the Watch-mans life. When the pooze man embraced the Kings Legge, and cried for mercie, but the King swore and made promise, howe he should bee hanged without mercie. When the Earle *Peter* heard that, he was verie sorrowfull: the pooze man wept, and beheld

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beheld the people that were there assembled, and desired them to pray for his soule, saying, how he should die for sauing of his Lord, there was many of the pooze mans kinred, they knoed all downe before the King, desiring him to pardon him, the king answered that hee would not. When the Earle *Peter* heard that, he sayd to the King. Sir, surely he shall not die, without it be by iudgement as your Lords and Counsaile shall ordaine. When the King heard that, he was sore displeased, and so entered into the Citie, and set the Watch-man in prison, then hee went to his Pallace, and *Peter* followed him, and accompanied with many other knightes such as loued him, and in like wise so did the pooze mans kindred. When the Kinge was in his Pallace, he commaunded a Scaffold to be made, whereon hee would haue the Watch-man to lose his head. When his kind-men heard that, they cried for mercie, but the king would doe nothing at their desire. When the Earle *Peter* saw the ill will of the king, he made a token to the Watch-mans friends, (who were in number about a Hundred and fiftie) that they should goe to such a Tower, where there was great plentie of Armour, and to breake it vp and to arme them, and so they did, and came againe to the Pallace: and when the king saw them comming armed, hee cryed to his men, that they should arme them, and take them that were so bolde to come into his presence all armed, and when euerie man was armed, they came againe to the Pallace to haue taken the Watch-man and all his kindred, but the Watch-man and his Frændes (who were readie in armour) set vpon the kinges men, and also *Peter* of *Aragon* and his companie aided them, so that there was so great a Skirmish in the Pallace, that it was pitie to see it, they cut off armes, legs, and heads each of other. Finally, the king and his men were so sore constrained, that of force they abandoned the Pallace and fled away, and the king fled into his Chamber for sauegard.

Anon the newes ran in the Towne, that the king was sore assaulted in the Pallace, and in ieopardie of his life. When all the Communitie went and armed them, and sounded the laram bell, there was such a noyse and bruse, as though all the world

The delightfull History

world had ben lost. Then a Spie went out, and shewed the king of Pauarre, howe king Garyn was assembled in his Pallace within the Citie, because of a Watch-man that the king would put to death, in that hee had deliuered out of prison Florence and the Damsell his Loue. When the king of Pauarre right ioyfull of those newes, commanded hastily his men to be readie in Armour, for he sayd that it was then time or else neuer to assaile the Citie. Great desire I haue (quoth he) to bee reuenged of this king, who had wedded my Sister, whom he hath slaine, I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart, untill I bee reuenged: then euerie man armed them, and so assembled together with banners displayed, and so came in good order toward the Citie to assaile it, but when they within the Towne heard the crye and noise without, and sawe their enemies comming towards them, they went and shewed it at the Pallace, whereby the strife there ceased, and then the king and all his Lordes with all his people yssued out in Battaille. When there began a sore Battaille, and many a man slaine and maymed, but there were so many Pauarnes, that whether king Garyn would or not, perforce they were faine to abandon the Victorie to their enemies, and were faine to retire into the Towne, but their enemies followed them so nere, that the kinge of Pauarre and his men entred in with them. When the kinge of Pauarre commanded that none should be slaine, without they were found in defence, for he sayd that he cared not, so he might be reuenged of the king.

When the Pauarnes spread abroad in the Citie, taking prisoners, then kinge Garyn fled to the Minster church, then hee stode in the Church doore to make defence, but it could not auaile him: there was so many of his enemies, that he fledde to the hye Altar for safegard, but the kinge of Pauarre (who was entred into the Church) commanded his men to take king Garyn, the which they did. Sirs, (quoth king Garyn) ye doe me great wrong to take me in this holy place, whereas euerie man should be saved above all thinges, the house of God ought to be refuge for euerie man. When the king of Pauarre (who was holden for a good holy man) hearing what king Garyn sayd,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sayd, he knele well that he sayd the truth, and repented himselfe, and sayd. Faire Pephewe, for the offence that I haue committed against our Lord God, I shall amend it to the double, so that you will pardon the Watch-man, that hath deliuered my Pephew Florence out of your prison, I shall then shew you this courtesie for the offence that I haue made, I and all my men shall yssue out of this Citie, without taking of any prisoner, or any manner of goods, for the loue of my Pephewe Florence whome I loue entirely, and for the goodnes of the people, I shall goe to my Tents without, and I will graunt you a Truce to endure for a Moneth, and I promise you the Moneth once expired, I shall approach againe so nere to this Citie, that as long as life is in my bodie, I shall not depart untill I haue taken this Citie and you, whome I take for mine enemy, to haue you as my prisoner, for I shall neuer haue ioy at my heart untill I haue reuenged the death of my Sister your Wife.

Then king Garyn sayd. King of Pauarre, of the courtesie and bountie that you shewe vnto me I thanke you, and as for the Watch-man, I doe pardon him all mine ill will, & wher as you say that you will come so nere my Citie to winne it, when that commeth (by the grace of God, and by the helpe of my true Subjects) I shall doe the best I can to defend my selfe and my Citie. When the king of Pauarre yssued out of the Church, and leapt vpon his horse and road to the gate, and tarried there untill all his men were cleane auoided out of the Citie, to the intent that neither Prisoners nor goods should be carried out of the Citie, whereof his men were angrie, and especially they that were poore, the other cared not greatly, because the two kinges had bene so long frændes together, wherefore the warre displeased them, and they were sory that it endured so long. When the king of Pauarre saw that all his men were yssued out of the Citie, then hee withdrew him into his Tent, and he closed in the Citie with a siege, abiding untill the Truce was expired. Now let vs leaue to speake of this warre betwene these two kinges, and speake of Florence, who sailed vpon the Sea with his Loue Clariet.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLVIII.

¶ How the Shippe wherein *Florence* was and his Loue, was taken by the Sarazins, and all their companie taken and slaine, and ledde to the Castle of *Anfalerne*.



THe Historie sheweth, that after that *Florence* was departed out of his countrey with his Loue *Claret*, howbeit, he knewe not what she was, so it was, that the Maister of the Shippe that he was in was of *Marsellis*, and when hee knewe that *Florence* was Sonne to King *Garyn* of *Aragon*, and that he had put his trust in him, then hee came vnto *Florence*, and sayd. Sir, the godnesse and honour that I see in you, causeth me to say vnto you that which I would not doe to another: I well perceiue by you, that you are in great doubt of the King your Father, least hee should follow you to get you againe, but Sir, to the entent that you shall be well assured of me and of my Harriners, I put into your handes my selfe, my Shippe, and all my Harriners, and I will that they obey you as they haue done mee, and that you are Maister ouer vs all: and Sir, neuer thinke that the king of *Aragon* your Father shall trouble you, we are farre ynough from him, by the grace of God we shall so condnct you, that wee shall bring you to the holy Sepulchre, and afterward bring you backe to *Marsellis*, and then from thence you may goe whether as it please you. Sir, (quoth *Florence*) of the honour and great courtesie that you offer me, I thanke you: then all they that were within the Shippe sayd. Sir, refuse not to be our Maister, for if the winde had not bene against vs, wee had bene farre off by this time: Sir, haue no doubt, we shall all obey you and doe as you commaund vs, since it is so our Maisters pleasure. Sirs, (quoth *Florence*) I thanke you of your offer, God suffer mee to asserue it.

Florence

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Florence was ioyful of the good aduenture that God had sent him, and thus hee and his Loue sayled ioyfully in the Sea of *Affricke*. So long they sayled, that they passed the Isles of *Corsia* and *Sardania*, and *Cicilie*, and on a Wednesday betimes, they arriued nere to the Isle of *Candy*, there arose vpon them a maruailous great winde and Tempest, so that perforce they were driuen to the coast of *Barbary*, the Tempest was so great, that euery man was in feare of downing, & waues were great and fearefull, & the Damsell was in great doubt when she saw the mariners in such feare, & she called deuontly vpon our Lord *Iesus Christ*, desiring him to haue pittie of her, & to bring them to a good Port. When *Florence* perceiued his Loue, and al the Harriners in such feare as they were, hee comforted them the best he could, but it auailed not, for the wind drane them whether they would or not towards *Bongy*, nere to a Citie named as then *Anfalerne*, wheras they were saine to cast their anchoz, in great feare of lozing of their liues. Then there fell on them a Galley, wherein were a Hundred Sarazins, & another great Ship, wherein were more then foure Hundred men, and they all fell vpon *Florence* Shippe. When *Florence* sawe both the Ship and Galley set vpon his Ship, the Maister of the Ship and the Harriners began to wepe, and said vnto *Florence*. Ah Sir, you and we all are lost, we shall be all slaues with the Sarazins, yonder Galley and Shippe are full of Sarazins, and they are ready comming to sette vpon vs. When *Florence* heard that, he said. Sir, be not abashed, hee whome God will saue cannot be perished, no mortall man can hurt him, lette vs put our trust in him, & take such grace as he will send vs, the great number of people cannot hurt vs, if God will ayd vs, lette vs shewe our selues like men, they bee without law and without faith, and we helpe in God, by inhome wee trust to be saued, let vs arme our selues, and shew our selues like men to defend our liues.

When the Maister and the Harriners heard *Florence*, they sayd. Sir, into the sauegard of our Lord *Iesus Christ*, and to you we commit our selues: then they all armed them, and euerie man stode at their defence, and *Florence* sayd. Sirs, let vs all

The delightfull History

all thinke, that we now doe fight for our liues, and therefore let vs not be abashed, euerie man thinke to do his best that he can. I loue by amours, behold her here, by whome I am so moued to doe well, and to defend both her and me. Sir, (quoth they) shame haue her that fainteth: then the Ship and Galley came nere to Florence Shippe, then the shotte of both parts flew so thicke as though it hadde bene snowe, there was a great Battaille betwene them, great hurt was done with casting out of barres from the tops, two times Florence entred into the Ship of his enemies, whereas he did maruailes, and slew so many Sarazins, that the water was red with the blood of them that were slaine on both parts, there was an horrible Battaille, many of Florence men were slaine, the good Maister was slaine, & the most part of his men. Also from the land there were shotte Bombardes and Gunnes at Florence Ship, so that thereby, and with the great barres of yron, the Shippe was soze impaired, soze it was stricken thorow in a hundred places, in such sort, that the Sea entred in with great abundance. When the Damsell saw that mortall discomfiture, how their company were slaine, and their ship nere full of water, and saw no more persons left aliue with Florence but six, she was then in great feare, and she thought that shee had rather enter into the Sarazins ship, then to be drowned in the Sea, shee saue the Galley, the which lay loyning to the shippe, she leapt into the Galley to saue her life.

When Florence sawe his Loue in the Galley, hee was nere out of his wits for sorow, and hee saue well, that if he carried still in his owne shippe hee should be drowned, then he leapt into the Galley whereas his Loue was, and there he slew many a Sarazin, but there was so much people, that with force of Darts and speares hee was bozne downe, then they tooke and bound his handes so soze, that the blood ran out at his nailes.

Thus Florence was taken, and all his men slaine and drowned, except some that were taken, then Florence wept for pittie of them, & sayd. Ah my Father, how sadly haue you wrought against me, thus by your folly I am in great daunger, I shall neuer returne into my Countrey without Gods helpe me, oftentimes hee beheld his Loue, whome the Sarazins had soze beate and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and ill threaten, whereof Florence had such displeasure, that he was nere hand out of his wits. Alas, (quoth he) I ought to be sorowfull, to see her that I loue best soze beaten and tormented before my face. Oh cursed death, why sufferest thou me to liue to see this day, that my Loue should be thus dealt with, and yet I cannot helpe nor succour her: therewith hee wept, and suddainly fell in a swoond among the handes of the Sarazins. When the Damsell saue her Louer fallen in a traunce, and saw him so pale of colour, she came vnto him, and she thought surely that he had been dead, and also the Sarazins sayd the same. When she cryed out, and said. Oh good Lord, why dost thou consent the death of my Louer: seeing that we must thus depart for euer, it is nothing the paine and ill that I suffer, but my sorow is for the death of my Louer here before me, I ought to be sorowfull, when the most faire, sweete, and gentlest creature of all the world is thus dead and lost for euer, and the most valiant Knight that euer was bozne: and therefore she fel downe in a traunce by her Louer, and all that saw them thought surely that they had been both dead without any reuerie, and had great pitie and compassion of them, then hee that was the Captaine of the towne and Castle, who was named Sorbarre, came into the Shippe, and saw where Florence & his Loue lay one by another as dead, he had great pitie of them for he was a good Christian man, but he durst not be to knowe thereof for feare of slaying, hee loued God well, and did afterwards good seruice in churche, for by him the sayd two Louers were saued from the death, as ye shall heare hereafter. When these two Louers were come againe to themselves, the Sarazins belivered them both into the Captaines handes, and when Florence sawe his sweete Loue by him, hee embraced and kissed her sweetly, the Captaine Sorbarre, when hee saue the youth of these two Louers, hee had great pitie of them, but hee made thereof no semblance, hee tooke them both into the Castle with him, and the other Prisoners such as hadde taken them, brought them into diuers Towners, whereas they were kept in great miserie, for the Sarazins had no pittie of them, because they were christened.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLIX.

¶ How *Sorbarre* the Captain comforted *Florence* and *Clarice*; and how there arrived foure Shippes with Christian men by fortune of the Sea, and how *Florence* was knowne by them.



When the Captain of the Castle was within the Castle, and *Florence* and his Loue with him, he sayd to them. Friends I haue great pity of you, shew me what ye be? and what fortune hath brought you hether, seeing you be so young? how is it that you would adventure vpon the Sea, wherein are so many perils? if ye shew me the troth, ye shall loose nothing thereby, for if I can I shall set ye in such a place, whereas ye shall be in sauegard? Sir, (quoth *Florence*) I shall shew you all mine adventure, whatsoeuer fall thereof. Sir, knowe for troth, that I am Sonne to King *Garyn* King of *Aragon*, and I am departed from him in displeasure. Thus *Florence* shewed *Sorbarre* al his whole adventure, and how he was taken by his father, and how he escaped and his Loue also, then he said. Sir, I haue shewed you the troth, and I commit my bodie and my Loues here into your handes, for in you lyeth our liues and deathes, you may doe with vs at your pleasure, and therewith he knæled downe, then *Sorbarre* tooke him vp. and sayd. Faire Sonne, bee not abashed, for I haue bene befoze this time in as great adventure, haue no doubt, I shall so order the matter, that you shalbe out of all perill but keepe euerie thing secrette to your selues, then *Sorbarre* called vnto him foure of his seruants, and said. I command you to vse well this Prisoner, and this Damsell, and let them haue flesh, bread, and wine at their pleasure, as I had when I was prisoner at *Terrascon*. Faire Son, (quoth *Sorbarre* to *Florence*) knowe for troth, that I was once King of *Belmarin*, and once I fought with *Aymeric* of *Narbone*, and I was taken by the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the handes of *Reynalt* of *Beanland*, then I was brought to the Citie of *Bourdeaux*, whereas I sawe a noble Prince named Duke *Huon*, who had wedded a noble Ladie called *Esclemermond*, Daughter to the Admirall *Gaudite*, and they had a Daughter well beloued of them, she was the fairest Ladie that ever I did see, shee was not aboue at that time thre yeares of age, and as I heard say since, there came to *Bourdeaux* diuers Kinges and great Princes, for to haue hadde her in marriage, then I came priuily to mine Ancke, who gaue me this Castle to keepe, when hee saw that I had lost all mine owne Realme, and because I was well entertained amonge the Christian men, I will that these Prisoners bee well dealt withall. Sir, (quoth his seruants) seeing that it is your pleasure, we shall accomplish the same.

When they tooke *Florence* and the Damsell, and did set them in a Tower each of them in a Chamber apart, whereof they were right sorrowfull. When the faire Damsell saw that she was put from her Louer, she was right sorrie, then shee began to complaine, and said. Ah my right dære father Duke *Huon*, and dære Mother *Esclemermond*, I may well hate the acquaintance that ye haue had with King *Oberon*, for by him I haue lost you both, ye haue forgotten mee in this worlde, when ye leaue me in this prison. Ah King *Oberon*, thou hast done mee great ill and dammage, when thou diddest giue my father thy Realme, whereas is the Citie of *Momur*, and whereas now is the Duke my father, and the Duchesse my Mother, I haue lost the flower of all my kindred, and I am sure that I shall die in this Tower with sorrowe: Ah false death, thou diddest mee great ill, in that thou tookest not me when I was yong & little, I yeld my selfe to God, whome I require to haue pitié of me, & would to God that I were in companie with my Louer *Florence*, the Captaine hath done ill thus to seperate vs asunder, for if I were with him, I should the better passe the time, if his father knew of what lineage I am of, and whose Daughter I am, he would not haue refused to haue given me his Sonne in marriage, but he shall not knowe for me whatsoeuer paine I suffer. *Florence*, who was aboue in the Chamber next vnto the

The delightfull History

Chamber whereas the faire Damsell Clarice was, who hadde well heard the complaints that shee had made befoze, and vnderstande enerie word that shee had spoken, whereof he was the ioyfullest man at his heart liuinge, for if hee loued her well befoze, then he loued her much better, and then he looked out at a window, whereas he saue Sorbarre walking vp and downe in the Court of the Castle. When Florence required him, to haue pity and compassion of the Damsell being in the Tower alone. Heard, (quoth Sorbarre) suffer for a time, I shall set you both in such a place befoze it be night, that you shall be both ioyfull, be not abashed, for the loue of you I shall leaue the Law of Mahomet, and beleue in our Lord Iesus Christ, for when it is night, and euerie man in bed, we shall enter into a Galley that lyeth here by, but as for your other men, that be Prisoners abroad in the Towne, it would be hard for me to get them out of prison. When I pray to God (quoth Florence) to aide and succour them in their great neede.

Great pitie had Sorbarre, when he heard Florence so pitiously pray for the sauegard of his men, whome he must leaue behind him, if God succour them not: then Sorbarre saw comming towards the Port foure great Ships, wherein there were moze then Two Thousand Pilgrims, who were comming from the holy Sepulchre at Ierusalem, but by fortune of the sea and force of the winde, they were constrained to arriue there. When the Captain Sorbarre went vp into the tower to see Florence, whom he took by the hand and sayd. Freende, yonder you may see foure great Shippes full of people, comming hether by force of the winde, let vs goe downe and see what they be, and who is their Captaine. Sir, (quoth Florence) I am readie to followe your pleasure, my bodie and my Loues I commit to your sauegard: then the Captaine sent for the Damsell, and when Florence saue her, hee was right ioyfull, and sayd. Deere Loue, be nothing afraid, the Captaine and I will goe downe to the Sea-side, to know what people they are that commeth in yonder Shippes and anon we will returne againe vnto you. Sir, (quoth the Damsell) God be your guid. Sorbarre and Florence went downe to the Hauen-side, and when the Shippes arriued,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ued, they saw well that there was many people, and perceiued well that they were Christian men. When Sorbarre saluted the and sayd: Sirs, ye be welcome, I pray you to shew me from whence you come, and what ye seeke for in these partes, and what ye be? When the chiefe Maister of them answered and said. Sir, we be of the Realme of Fraunce, and we come nowe from Ierusalem, from the Pilgrimage of the holy Sepulchre, and the force of the winde hath caused vs to arriue hère, and if we ought to pay any thing for comming hether, wee are readie to pay it. Sirs, (quoth Sorbarre) seeing that this is your aduenture, ye are welcome hether to me, since ye be here arriued, it is reason that I be comforted and aided by you, and I say vnto you, that I beleue vppon Iesus Christ, but as yet I was neuer christened, I shall shew you (Sirs) what ye shall doe, if you will beleue mee, you neuer came to so faire aduenture, ye shall goe with me into the Castle here aboue, in which place I shall furnish you all with horse and Armour, and ye shall abide in the Castle, & make no noise nor shew your selues, and I will goe to the Hauen, and garnish a Galley with all things necessarie, in this Towne there are many French men Prisoners, who were taken but lately in this Hauen, and many were slain, and such as be taken are prisoners in this town, and early in the Morning wee will yssue out of the Castle into the Towne, and sette fire in diuers places, then the Sarazins will haue great businesse to rescue and stanch the fire, and then we will enter into their houses, and take all their goods and all the Prisoners, and all the riches that we can find in the towns wee shall put it into our Ship, and if the Sarazins come to assault our Ship with Boats and Barges, then let vs defend our selues aswell as wee can, and first of all let vs goe and take all the Shippes that be in the Hauen.

When the Captain of the foure Ships heard Sorbarre, they praised his aduise and good counsaile, and they all with one accord concluded to do his pleasure. Sir, (quoth Sorbarre) to the intent that ye shall beleue me, and to haue of me no manner of suspect, if ye will haue knowledge what I am, this young man that you see by me can informe you. Sir, (quoth the Patron)

The delightfull History

by your visage it appeareth well that all troth is in you, & that you are a noble man: therefore Sir, we all commit our selues into your conduct and grace, but Sir, if it may be your pleasure to shew to vs, what young Gentleman this is that we see there by you? truly Sir, you shoulde doe mee a great pleasure, for we thinke I shoulde haue seene him ere this. Patron, (quoth Sorbarre) since you will know it, gladly I shall shew you, seeing he hath discovered himselfe to me, know for troth, that hee is Sonne to Kinge Garryn of Aragon, who by fortune of the sea arrived here, and here perforce he was taken, and his men most part slaine, and with him was taken a noble Damself, who is aboue in my Castle. When the Patron & they that were with him, vnderstood that it was Florence Son to the Kinge of Aragon, they were thereof right ioyfull, for they were all of the Realme of Aragon, and sent forth by the King to search for Florence, they thanked God of their good aduenture, that hee had sent them to find Florence there, whom they were sent to search for: then they came to Florence, and kneeled downe before him & sayd. Ah Sir, you ought to thanke God that we haue found you, we haue maruaile why you hide your name from vs, for we be all sent from King Garryn your Father to search for you, for if God had not sent you this good fortune, wee shoulde neuer haue heard any tidinges of you, nor haue shewed the King your Father any thing to his pleasure.

Chap. CLX.

Howe Sorbarre and Florence and their companie went into the Towne, and robbed and spoyled it, and so tooke the Sea with great ioy and triumph, and the faire Ladie *Clarice* with them, and tooke their course to sayle towards the Realme of Aragon.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



When the Patron & his company knew & saw Florence, the ioy that they made could not be recounted, nor the chere that they made to Florence when they were entred into the Castle, whereof Sorbarre had great ioy. The same season whiles they made this great ioy & feasting, there was in Sorbarres company a Sarazin, who vnderstood the French language, and had well heard the Enterprize that the Christian men were determined to doe, and also he saw well, how Sorbarre was ioynd to their companie: then priuily he departed, and hastily he went into the Towne, and shewed the Burgeses and Commons of the Enterprize, what the Christian men had concluded to doe, & holwe that Sorbarre was become a Christian. When the Sarazins vnderstood that, incontinent they went and armed them, and came to the Castle thinking to haue won it, but they found there such defence and resistance, that that which they did there was small to their profit, yet the assault endured vntill the next day, and at last they were constrained to withdraw from the Castle a great space. Florence, who was within cryed to them and sayd. Ah ye false Willaines, ye haue slaine my men, but if God suffer me to liue, their deathes shall bee dearly bought. When the Paynims saw that they could not attaine to the Castle, they blew the retrain, & euerie man returned to their owne house. When Sorbarre said to Florence and his company: Sirs I aduise you to leape on your horses, for now the Paynims are returned to their Lodgings wearie of their trauaile, and many of them sore hurt, and they are in great seare, I know their conditions well ynough, and because that after trauaile & labour a man is feble and full of seare, and now euerie man is in his owne house and vnarmed to be at their ease: therefore I counsaile, that incontinent we yssue out and set vpon the Towne. When Florence and all the other sayd. Sir, as you haue deuised, we are readie to doe it, for a moze noble counsaile was neuer giuen.

The delightfull History

When euery man made him readie, & yssued out of the Castle, and Florence and Sorbarre went before them, and rested not untill they were entred into the Towne, for their entring could not bee defended, because the Castle ioyned to a corner of the Towne: then they made a great crie, and spread abroad in the Towne, and put in fire in diuers places, and sette downe the Paynims in the streets and Market places, finally, they did so much by force of armes, that they brought the Towne vnder their subiection, and the Inhabitants thereof all slaine, and all the Christian Prisoners rescued, who had great ioy when they saw Florence their Lord, whome they thought had bene dead. Great riches that day was wonne in that Towne, the which was giuen and parted vnto them that had deserued it, and Florence gaue to the Christian Prisoners great riches. Thus when the Towne was wonne, and the riches thereof put into their Shippes, they all departed, and sette fire on all the Citie, then they went into the Castle whereas the Damsell Clarice was, who had great ioy when she saw Florence her Louer: and then Sorbarre (who had great desire to depart from thence) toke all the Treasure & riches and had it into their ships, and victualled them with all thinges necessary, then when it was day in the morning, they departed from the Castle, and went to their Ships with great ioy, Florence holding his Loue by the hande, said vnto her. Dære Loue, king Garyn my Father hath sent to seeke for me, all about both by land and by water, and these that bee come heere with these Shippes, were sent forth by the Kinge my Father to search for me. When the Damsell heard that Florence would bring her againe to his Father, she hadde great feare and said. Sir, you know right well the great hate and displeasure that your Father hath to you and me, for God sake sir, let vs goe some other way. Dære Loue, (quoth Florence) haue no feare of my Father, for if you had shewed your name, & what you bee before this time it had ealed vs of much paine. Ah Sir, (quoth shee) it is not as you wane it were. Well, (quoth Florence) it is sufficient for me as it is: then they beyot by their sayles, and so sayled untill they were farre off from that Land, and Sorbarre was right ioyfull, in that he had

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

saied the Christian men, and for the loue of Florence he forsooke his owne laue and his countrey, then hee sayd vnto Florence. Sir, my bodie and goods I abandon to you in such wise, that I shall neuer leane you for life nor death. Sir, (quoth Florence) of the goodnesse and troth that you haue shewed mee, I thanke you, and I shall neuer haue penny worth but the halfe shall be yours. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, sayling ioyfully vpon the Sea towards Aragon, and let vs speake of king Garyn, who was besieged within the Citie of Courtoys, by his brother in laue the king of Pauarre.

Chap. CLXI.

¶ How King *Huon* Kinge of the Fayrey, sent two of his Knightes to the two Kinges: and how he appeared betweene them with a great number, and of the Peace that he made between them.



Ell haue yee heard before, how that after the King of Pauarre had taken King Garyn prisoner, and that Truce was taken for a certaine space, and then each of them to shew their powers: so it fell, that two daies before the breaking vp of the truce, and that their ayds and puissances were assembled together, the one partie within the Citie, and the other without with the Kinge of Pauarre, who soe threatned King Garyn, because hee had banished away his Sonne Florence his Nephew, and sayd, that hee had rather die then such an ill King should not be punished: this King of Pauarre had assembled such a number of people, that the Valleys and Hills were couered with men of warre, & the night before the Truce brake vpper, there was hearde in the ayre a fearefull voice, the which when it began to speake, the earth trembled, and thundred and lightned, in such sort, that all they that were assembled aswell they within as without, had such feare, that they were likely to haue run away. When the voice began to

The delightfull History

speake, and sayd. Sirs, ye that be here in the field readie to fight, of both parties, make no hast to ioyne together in Battaille, for such ayd and succour shalbe sent to you both, that yee shalbe all ioyfull. Wherewith the voice passed away, and was heard no moze, whereby both parties were abashed, & all the night they were at their prayers, beseeching God to ayd & succour them. King Garyn was soze abashed when he heard the voice, and said. Oh good Lord, if these people that are assembled bee slaine by my meanes & for me, my soule shalbe lost for ever. Alas my Son Florence, I was ill counsailed when I chased you away from me, and I did great sin when I put you in prison, I am wearie of my life, it is no matter though I die, and I am moze soze for you, (my dære Sonne) whome I haue betrayed and driven away without a cause: alas, by my meanes this Realme will be wasted and destroyed, the which you ought to haue assted me.

Wherewith he swounded among his Lordes, so that they all thought he had bene dead, whereof they soze complained, and at last the king came againe to himselfe: then his Lordes comforted him, and so bad him to heare Seruice, and after seruice, there appeared suddenly befoze him two goodly young Knightes, the one was *Gloriant*, and the other *Mallabron*, they were two Knightes of the Fayrey: then they all smiling saluted the king, and sayd. Royall King, Huon of Bourdeaux saluteth thee by vs, hee is King of all the Fayrey, and he will come to ayd thee and to defend thy land: also he will that thou knowest, that he is ffather to the faire Damsell Clarice, whome thou namest the new-found Damsell, and because thou hast banished from thee thy Son Florence, hee will come to thee, to make the Peace betwene thee and thy Brother in lawe the King of Navarre, and hee will make the Partage betwene thy Sonne Florence and Clarice his Daughter. When king Garyn heard the Knight of the Fayrey, hee hadde such ioy at his heart, that hee wist not what to doe or say, and hee came to the Knight and embraced him all weeping, and said. Sir, know for troth, my body, my life, and all that I haue, I submitte into the handes of the good King Huon, to do therewith at his pleasure. With those wordes the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the two Knightes banished away, no man wist how nor whether, so that euerie man had great maruaile. King Garyn and his Lordes lifted vp their hands to Heauen, making the signe of the crosse, recommending themselves to Iesus Christ, and the two Knightes rested not, untill they came to the Cittie of *Monur* to King Huon, and shewed him what they had done and sayd to King Garyn, & shewed Huon of the day of Battaille, that was taken betwene the two Kinges, and said. Sir, haue pittie of Florence, and of Clarice your Daughter, who are as now on the Sea in a great Tempest: then Huon sayde. Surely, I & they shall be shortly befoze the Citie of *Courtoys*, with a number of people, that the earth shalbe couered with them, to the intent that if either of those two Kinges doe contrary to my will, I shall destroy him for ever, for shortly I will, that my Daughter Clarice shall bee Duchesse of *Bourdeloys*, and shee is so faire that there is none like her, and I will shew the great loue that I beare to her.

When Huon called to him *Escleremond* and sayd: Ladie you shall see this day the thinge that you much desire to see, that is your Daughter Clarice, to whom I giue her the giust, that she shalbe beloued of euerie man, and I will that from henceforth she shall giue large giustes and rewards to Ladies, Damsels, Knightes, and Squiers, for I will that from henceforth she haue her pleasure, without suffering of any moze ill or perill, for she hath suffered inough. This day was faire and cleere, & within the Citie of *Courtoys* there was many people assembled, and they were in great deuotion, some made seruice to be song, and some were confessed, and ordered themselves towarde the Battaille. When King Garyn commanded euerie man to leape vpon their horses readie armed, and the King himselfe mounted: then they issued out of the Citie, and commanded his Constables and Marshals to ordaine three Battailles in the name of God. King Garyn had assembled a great number of men, he had moze then fiftie thousand men, there ye might haue seen Ladies, Damsels, and Burgeses that wept for feare of their freends, whome they sawe going towarde the Battaille, and they went all to the wals, Colledges, and Churches to pray to God

The delightfull History

God for the good speed of their King, and of their friends.

Now let vs leaue speaking of these two Kinges, who were readie in the fieldes ranged in order of Battaille the one against the other, and lette vs speake of King Huon, who called befoze him all his Lordes of the Fayrey, there was the faire *Esclermond*, and *Gloriant* and *Mallabron*, and many other knights of the Fayrey: then King Huon said. Sirs, ye all knowe well, that by the will of God, King Oberon whiles he liued gaue me all his Realme, and Signorie, and puissance that he had ouer al the Fayrie of y^e world, thereby then I may haue all my commaundements fulfilled, and since God hath giuen me this gift, I will not suffer the man-slaughter and murder, that is like to be betwene the two Kinges of Aragon and Pauarre: therefore I wish my selfe with two Hundred Thousand men well armed, and richly by sailing and all mounted on good horses: and also I wish to haue as many furnished with bowes and Crof bowes on foote. Also I wish a Hundred Thousand to be apparelled in Cownes of cloath of gould and silke, and also I wish for my Daughter Clariet, whome I haue left a long time in paine and miserie, whereof I repent me, for mine intention is to marrie her to Florence, Sonne to Kinge Garryn of Aragon, the which Florence is so faire, so hardy, and so humble and courteous, that in all the world there is none like him, I wish him and all his companie, and Sorbarre with him, to be at the Palace of Courtoys. Also I wish my Tent in the meadow betwene the hostes of the two Kinges, and I will that my Tent be such, that there be none like it in all the world, and vpon the toppe thereof I will there be pitcht a Dragon of fine gold. King Huon hadde no sooner made his wish, but hee and all his company were there as he had deuised. When the king of Pauarre saw so many people, and so many Tents and Dauillions so nere him, and that he saw the rich and puissant Dauillion of Kinge Huons with the flaming Dragon, hee was greatly dismayed. Then he called his Lords and knightes, and saide. Sirs, behold what people ponder are befoze vs lodging, mee thinkes I neuer sawe so many together in all my life, I wot not what it should be, I am in doubt: then he called vnto him two knightes and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and sayd. Sirs, gee thether, and knowe what people they be, and what they meane, and whether they bee friends or enemies, & who is chiefe ouer them. Sir, (quoth the two knightes) we will not goe thether, for we know not whether they be our enemies or not.

When the King of Pauarre vnderstode that those knightes nor none other would goe thether, hee was sorrowfull, and as the king was thus deuising, thether came the two knightes of the Fayrey *Gloriant* and *Mallabron*, and *Gloriant* sayd. Kinge of Pauarre, King Huon of Bourdeaux hath sent vs to you, and commaundeth you that you make peace betwene you and king Garryn, for he will giue his Daughter Clariet to your Nephewe Florence, who is the fairest Ladie of the worlde. When the king of Pauarre vnderstode these two Messengers sent from King Huon, he was right ioyfull, and commanded al his Lords to goe with him to kinge Huon, they obeyed his commaundement, and rood with him vntill hee came to the rich Dauillion of King Huons, whereas they alighted and were well receiued, then the king of Pauarre saluted king Huon, who sayd. Sir, you be welcome: and then the king of Pauarre knaked down befoze kinge Huon, and sayd. Sir, I am readie to fulfill your pleasure. Then *Gloriant* toke the king of Pauarre by the arme and rayled him vp, and set him down by king Huon and *Esclermond*: then king Huon sent for king Garryn, who incontinent came to him, accompanied with a Thousand knightes, & when he was come, hee saluted king Huon, and saide. Sir, you are welcome into my Countrey of Aragon, the which I offer you to doe therewith at your pleasure, and Sir, all that you haue commaunded mee to doe by your two knightes, I am readie to accomplish, and there hee shewed to king Huon all weeping, the occasion of the warre and of his Sonne Florence, who for the loue of a new-found Damsell was put in prison, whereof he repented him, for he sayd that there was not a fairer Damsell in the world, and for the loue of her, Florence my Sonne is departed from mee, and I thinke I shall neuer see him more. Kinge Garryn, (quoth Huon) knowe for troth, that shortly you shall see them both come hether to me, for I will marrie them together,

The delightfull History

the Damsell is my Daughter, and her name is *Clariet*, and I will you know that she is noble, and yssued of a royall Lineage, there is none moze noble in this Countrey, and she hath bought her deffeny right dærely. When king Garyn knew, that the noble Damsell was Daughter to king Huon, and that he would make a marriage betwæne her and his Sonne Florence, & that they should come thether shortly, he was neuer so ioyfull in all his life befoze: then hee knæled downe befoze kinge Huon, and cryed him mercie, and saide. Ah Sir, how may it be, that in my olde dayes such a grace may come to me, as to haue againe my dære Sonne, and that the noble Damsell (whome I haue done so much ill vnto) shall bee his wife. When kinge Huon rose vp and said. Noble king, haue no doubt but that you shall haue your Sonne, for I cannot so sone with for him, but they shall be both here, wheresoeuer they bee in the world, whereof all they that were present had great maruaile. Sir, (quoth the Quene *Escleremond*) when shall the houre come that I may see my Daughter *Clariet*? and Sir, you knowe well that I came hether with you for none other cause. Madame, (quoth Huon) you shall see her shortly.

Chap. CLXII.

¶ How *Florence* and *Clariet* arriued there with their company, and came to king *Huon*, and of the great ioy that was made at their comming, and how there they were wedded together: and the Peace confirmed betweene the two Kinges.



WHE N King *Huon* sawe the Quene his wife wepe, his heart tendred and sayde. Ah my dære Daughter *Clariet*, great pitie I haue of you and of *Florence* the hardy: I wish you both and all your companie here at the Port on the Sea-side, as richly apparelled, as euer was Quene or Prince departing out of their house to be

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

be married, and that with you there bee Ladies and Damsels richly apparelled, & of the fairest that be in my Realme of the *Fayrey*: he had no soner made his wish, but that Shippes and Gallies arriued at the Port, and anon *Florence* & *Clariet* were in the Meadow, richly accompanied with Drumets, Harps, Viols, and Lutes, and all other Instruments, the which sounded so melodiously, that it seemed to all the hearers that they were rauished into Paradise, and also there were Ladies and Damsels, and knightes of the *Fayrey* singing right sweetely, the hearers thought them to bee Angels of Paradise, and they were apparelled richly, and garnished with precious stones, so that with the Sun shining vppon them, they glittered in such wise, that whosoever had seene them, would haue thought that God and all the Court of Paradise had been there assembled.

Thus *Florence* came with 3 Thousand men making great ioy. After him came riding the faire *Clariet*, vpon a rich Palfrey ambling so freshly, garnished and richly apparelled, that in all the world there was none such, the armour hanging full of silver bells, making so sweet a noise, that it was maruaile to heare them, if I could describe the beantie & riches that was on her Palfrey, it would be too long to rehearse. This Ladie *Clariet* was accompanied with two notable Ladies of the *Fayrey*, the one was *Morgue*, and the other *Glorianda*, who came singing after *Clariet*: then after came the Lady *Trancelina*, with many Damsels of the *Fayrey*, great ioy there was made, and then king Huon sayd to *Escleremond* his Wife. Madame, it is time that you depart, for yonder I see comming toward vs my Daughter *Clariet* and *Florence*. When *Escleremond* heard that, she was right ioyfull, for the great desire that she had to see her Daughter: the Quene went forth nobly accompanied. Then king Huon and the other two kings with all their companies, with banners displayed, with great ioy and triumph, went to meet *Florence* and *Clariet*: ye may well thinke, that king Garyn had great ioy of the comming of his Sonne, and sawe such an assembly meet there together to receiue him, that he deuoutly thanked our Lord God.

Thus these kinges and Princes went to meete these two young

The delightfull History

young persons richly accompanied, and great ioy had Claries, when she saw the Quene her mother before her, and she wept for inward ioy that she had, & when the Quene saw her daughter, she embraced and kissed her often times, and of a great season none of them could speake to other for ioy: then King Huon came & took his Daughter out of the Quenes armes, and kissed her more then twentie times. When king Garyn came unto Florence, and sayd. Deere Sonne, I haue much trespassed against you, in that wzongfully I put you into my prison, and I complaine greatly to you of your Uncle the kinge of Pauarre, who hath wasted your Countrey. Sir, (quoth Florence) I requyre you to pardon mine Uncle, it is reason that I should bee content that peace be made betwæen you, and Sir, I desire you to giue mee this Damsell in marriage. Sonne, (quoth Garyn) be in suertie that you shall haue her and none other, for a more noble Lady cannot bee found in Wenne Realmes. Sir quoth Florence, I thanke you: and thus these two companies ioyned together, and the kinge of Pauarre came to his Nephewe Florence, and embraced him & sayd. Faire Nephewe, of your returne I am right ioyfull. Sir, (quoth he) I am well pleased with the peace that is made betwæne my Father and you.

Thus they road untill they came to the Wents, and there asighted, then king Huon called the other two kinges, and said. Sirs, how say you? Will yee abide by mine aduise, and put into my handes the discord that hath bene betwæene you? they answered, that they were content to doe as hee would haue them. When kinge Huon sayde. Sirs, then my will is, that peace and accord be betwæene you and all yours: and they liberally agreed thereto, whereof kinge Huon was ioyfull. When king Huon desired Florence to shew his aduenture, and how he was rescued by Sorbarre. When Florence shewed al his aduentures, and the other kinges were right ioyfull to heare it, and all other that heard it did greatly praise Sorbarre for his dede, and much honoured him, and made him great feasting & chere, and caused him to be chaffened: then king Huon said to the two kinges. Sirs, I will that presently each of you doe pardon other of all ill will. Sir, (quoth they) wee are readie to doe it, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and so each of them embraced other, whereof king Huon hadde great ioy, and so had all other Lordes and Knightes that were there assembled. Kinge Garyn, (quoth Huon) incontinent I will, that your Son Florence haue my Daughter in marriage, and I giue them the Citie of *Bordeaux*, *Blames*, and *Geronnill*, and all the appendants thereto belonging. When king Garyn heard the offer that king Huon had made to his Sonne Florence, he thanked him hartely, & so did all the other Lords, who allowed greatly that marriage. When kinge Garyn sawe the honour, loue, and courtesie that Kinge Huon did to Florence his Sonne, hee knæled downe, and sayd. Sir, my Child and yours I commit into your handes, vse them at your pleasure: then by consent of both Fathers, they were wedded and spoused together all in one day, the feast & Solemnitie of this marriage endured eight daies, the king of Pauarre gaue unto Florence his Realme of Pauarre to possesse and enioy after his decease: Of the feastes, Iusts, and Tournes that was made on those eight dayes, I make no mention thereof, for it were ouer-long to rehearse.

Then king Huon gaue his Daughter Thirtie Somers charged with gould and great riches, whereby the ioy encreased of all parts: then the Lordes and other people of Aragon came to king Huon, and all weeping, they desired him to haue pittie and compassion of them, and that he might find some meanes, that they might haue some recompence for the great hurts and damages that they had receiued, by reason of the warre betwæen these two kinges, whereby they were nere hant destroyed by the Pauarnes. When Queene *Escleremond* heard the people complaine, she embraced her Husband and saide. Sir, I desire you (for the loue of your children) to haue pittie of these people, who requireth for aide, for in you is all their trust. Dame, (quoth Huon) I shal incontinent shew what grace I will doe for the loue of you. When king Huon commaunded all the people to kneele downe, and then he sayd. Sirs, all yee that be here assembled, to the entent that you shall not thinke, that the thing that I will doe should bee any witch-craft or illusion, but that it is by the will of Iesus Christ, the gift that king Oberon gaue

The delightfull History

grace mee before hee dyed, the which was all the puissance and dignitie that hee had in all the Fayrey of the world: therefore knowe, that by the puissance and dignitie that our Lord God, made king Oberon my Predecessor to giue me, I will that this Realme of Aragon, whereas it hath had dammage by reason of the warre, so that the Realme is soze burnt and wasted: and I will that it be again in the same case, as it was before any war began, and that all Castles & houses burnt or beaten downe, be better thre times then they were before, and I will that from henceforth euerie man serue God, and thanke him of this grace that he hath sent you, then he lifted vp his handes, and blessed all the people with the signe of the crosse: and as soone as he had done his blessing, euerie thing was as he had deuised throught out al the Realme. Thus was the wil of Iesus Christ, at the instance and prayer of the noble kinge Huon.

Chap. CLXIII.

How King *Huon* and Queene *Escleremond* departed, and howe he gaue great rich giiftes vnto the two Kinges, and to all other Lordes, Ladies, and Damfells: and of the sorrowe that was betwene the Mother and the Daughter, at their departing.



When Kinge *Huon* had made his prayers to our Lord God, and that his request was graunted, hee thanked God: such feastes, Iusts, and Tourneys as was made there during the feaste, was neuer scene nor heard of in any Cronicle here before. When king Huon made him readie to depart, and he gaue giifts before he departed to them that were there, and especially to Sorbarre, to whome hee recommended his Daughter Clarice, & desired him not to leaue her. Sir, (quoth Sorbarre) the great loue that I haue to you, constraineth me neuer to forsake her, nor them that shall come of her as long as life is in my body. When Queene *Escleremond* vnderstood

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

vnderstood the departing of her Lord Huon, and saue that shee must leaue her Daughter, shee had great sorrowe at her heart, and so all weeping shee came to her Daughter, and said. Right deere Daughter, you ought greatly to thanke our Lord God, in that hee hath cast you out of so many perils, and nowe to haue great honour, and to be exalted like a rich and puissant Ladie: therefore alwaies set your heart on God, and serue, feare, and loue him, be liberall to them that be poore, nor mocke no body, neither bee no Jangler against your Husband, nor hearken to none ill lyers, flye from Flatterers, loue your Husband, keepe your selfe alwaies true, to the entent that none ill report bee made of you. Marke well this doctrine, for I cannot tell whether ever I shall see you againe or not. When the faire Clarice heard her Mother, suddainly she began to wepe, and sayd. Oh my right deere Lady and Mother, the departing of you and of the king my Father from me, ought soze to grieue me, since we haue bene together so small a time, soz your departing is to me so greuable, that it is great paine for me to beare it. Then the Mother & the Daughter clipped and kissed each other more then Twentie times, and oftener would haue done if king Huon had not bene, soz then hee toke his Daughter Clarice in his armes, and kissed her often times tenderly weeping, because he knew well that he should neuer see her againe: then he lifted vp his hands, and gaue her and her Husband his blessing, & shewed them many faire examples and doctrines.

When the noble Queene *Escleremond* kneeled downe, & prayed king Huon her husband, that he would counsaile and aduertize them what they should doe. Madame, (quoth Huon) rise vp, for such pitie I haue of them & of you, that my heart neere hand faileth me, and I tarie here too long, for I must needs depart: come hether my deere Daughter and kisse me, and Son Florence, with you I leaue my Daughter, and keepe her well as long as God will suffer her to bee with you. When king Huon toke leaue of the two kinges, who were right sorrowfull of his departing, and he desired them alwaies to be good Louers together, and so toke his leaue, and sayd, I wish my selfe my Queen, and all my company, to be in my Pallace at *Nemur*:

The delightfull History

he had no sooner spoken the words, but that he was there, and suddenly banished from the two kings, whereof they and all other were greatly abashed, so that they wist not what to say, & they had thought it had been but a dreame, but by reason of the great quilts & riches that he had left behind him among them. When after all these things done, the kinge of Nauarre took leave of king Garyn and departed, and his Nephewe Florence rood with him foure Leagues, and then returned to Courtoys to Clarier his wife, and there they tarried two Moneths in great ioy and solace. When after a certaine space, king Garyn (who was verie old and ancient) took a sicknesse, whereby he passed out of this worlde, for whose death, Florence his Sonne & Clarier wept many a salt teare. When he was buried with great solemnitie, and then by all the Lords and Pæres of the Realme, Florence was chosen and crowned King, and Clarier Quene: great solemnity and ioy was made at their coronation. Thus with great ioy and gladnesse, Florence and Clarier were together, so that at the last Clarier was great with child, whereof Florence and all the noble men and Commons of the Realme were ioyfull, and thanked our Lord God, and when the time came, the Quene was brought to bed of a faire Daughter, whereof both Father and Mother were right ioyfull, the which ioy within a while after turned to soze weeping and great heaviness, as ye shall heare hereafter.

Chap. CLXIII.

¶ How Queene Clarier was brought to bedde of a Daughter, at which deliuerance the Queene dyed: and how when the yong Damsell came to the age of Fiftene yeares, the King her Father would haue had her in marriage, wherewith all his Lords were fore troubled.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



When Kinge Florence was advertised, that his Quene was deliuered of a Daughter, hee thanked God, the Childe was bozne to the chystning into the chiefe Church, and was named Ide, the ioy of the comming of this Child, cost dearly to the Quen her Mother, for by reason of the paine that she endured, shee departed out of this life, and so dyed. The Child was brought to kinge Florence, and when he sawe her, he was ioyfull, and demanded how her mother did, and they thought that the matter could not be hidden nor kept secrette, they sayd. Sir, your Quene is departed to God. When the king heard that, he fell downe in a swoond, so that euery man feared he had bene dead, and when he came to himselfe, hee sayd. Ah my right deere Loue, in an ill houre were you bozne, for your sake I hadde forgotten all paine, and thought to haue liued in rest with you, me thinkes you be rauished and stolen away from me. Ah false death, thou art hasty to take from me that thing which I loued best, the most fairest, truest, and sweetest creature liuing. Then his Lordes came and comforted him, the cries, complaints, and weepings rose throught out the Citie: all Ladies, Damsels, Burgeses, and Maidens, and all the Commons made great lamentations: that night the Quene was watched, and the next morning, with great cries and weepings the Quene was brought into the chiefe Church, her obsequie was done notably, and so layd in a rich Sepulture, the sorow that the kinge made was neuer none such more.

The king was visited by the Lords of his Realme, but they could not cause him to take any solace, but alonely now & then to goe to see his deere Daughter the Ladie Ide, and euery when he sawe her, his sorow remained, and shee was well nourished & brought vp, and when she came to the age of Fiftene yeares, she was beautifull, wise, and sage, for she was brought vp with foure noble Ladies, and ordered as it appertained to a Kinges Child, and her Father King Florence loued her so well, that he could

The delightfull History

could neuer be satisfied with looking vpon her, often times he kissed her holding her in his armes, he would neuer marie againe for the lone of her, so much grew and encreased this noble Ide, that she came to the age of fiftene yeares complet, the fresh beauty and bountie that was in her, if I shoulde describe it, it would be ouer-long to rehearse: but I dare well say, that in beautie as then she passed all other women of the world, for God and nature hadde employed all their studie to forme her, there was neuer any man that sawe her but loued her, and so did her father, so that on a day the king had his Lordes about him, and Sorbarre was amonge them, whome the king loued dærely, and the king seeing his Daughter Ide growe and encrease in all vertues, he sayd to his Lordes. Sirs, it were good that there were some Wife found out for me, whom I will marie, if any such can be found, in all conditions like to her that I had before. When his Lordes heard him, they were ioyfull, in that the king would marrie againe: Alas, they knewe not the kinges inward intencion, but shortly after the king knewe it, whereby much ill and mischief came afterward, and many a man slaine, and many a Church burnt, as ye shall heare hereafter.

When the king wrofe, and sent to all his Lordes and knights of his Realme, to come to his Court at a day assigned: & when they were all come to the Pallace, there they found the king, who humbly receiued them, and made them great feasting, and had them to diner with him. When the dinner was done, the king and all his Lordes went into a Garden, whereas the king would keepe his Counsaile, and when they were all there, and the king set in his seat, he sayd. Sirs, you know well I haue no more Children but a Daughter, who hath bene desired in marriage by diuers kinges and Princes, but I would not consent to marrie her, nor I thought not to marie my selfe, for the loue of her Mother whome I so dærely loued, but now I am minded to marie and to take a Wife, so that she be semblable to her that is departed: and therefore I haue sent for you to shew you my will and pleasure. When his Lordes heard him, they were ioyfull and sayd. Sir, knowe for troth, there is no woman

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

living in Christendome, but if you will haue her you shal, if she be neuer so faire or so hye of Lineage: and therefore Sir, thinke in your selfe, whether you will that we shal goe to get you a Wife. Sirs, (quoth the king) in this matter you shal not need to take any paines, for the Wife that I will haue is not farre from hence, it lyeth in me to haue her if I list. Sir, (quoth the Lordes) will it please you to name her that shal be so happie. Sirs, (quoth the king) it is my Daughter Ide whom I will take to my Wife, for the great loue that I had to her mother. When the Lordes heard that, they beheld each other, blessing themselves at the horrible and detestable wordes of the king, and looked on him maruailously. Then Sorbarre, (who was of the kinges priue counsaile) began to speake, and sayd. Ah Sir, God forbid that such a shame shoulde come to you, for it is worse then heathen to him that will polute his owne proper Daughter by himselfe ingendred, you shoulde not bee worthy to sitte in a royall Chaire, and you ought to bee the mirrour and example to other men how they shoulde liue, will you then breake the Lawe that God hath giuen vs: put from you that crueltie, you shal find no man that will praise you, in so doing or thinking. When the king heard Sorbarre, he beheld him angerly and said. Sorbarre, (know for troth) but that I hold my selfe much bound vnto you, I would strike off your head, and there is no man that speaketh to the contrarie, but I shal put him to death.

When all the Lordes together saide to the king. Sir, doe as you please, Sorbarre hath sayd as a noble man ought to doe, for if you doe otherwise, you are not worthy to beare a Crowne, and so held their peace. they durst speake no more for feare of him: and also because they thought surely, that the Diuell was with him to motion any such matter. When the king heard the will of his Lordes, he sent for his Daughter hastily, who came with a smiling countenance, not knowing of the vnrasonable will of the king her father, and when she came before him she knæled downe, the king toke her vp and set her betwene his armes, and kissed her more then Twentie times. The Ladies knewe nothing of her fathers intencion, none otherwise but

The delightfull History

that shee thought hee did it, but as a Father ought to doe with his Child: then the Lordes sayd softly one to another. Oh unhappie King, his thoughts bee farre vnlike to his Daughters, for if she were here alone, he would dishonour her although she be his owne Daughter. The King seeing his Daughter Ide so excellent faire, he sayd to himselfe, that without hee hadde his Daughter in marriage, he should die with rage, and the King beheld her, and made her to sit downe by him, and sayd. My deere Daughter, you are as an Orpheling on the Mothers side, wherefore I haue great pittie of you that you haue lost her, and you resemble so much your Mother, that I thinke when I see you in the face, that I see her befoze mee, and therefore I loue you the better, and for this cause it is my will to take you to my Wife, for I will haue none other in marriage.

Chap. CLXV.

¶ Of the great sorrow that the Damsell Ide made, when she heard her Father, how he would haue her in marriage: and how by the means of a noble Lady and *Sorbarre*, she departed at midnight, and went at the aduenture that God would send her.

When the Damsell heard her Father, her fresh red colour became pale and wanne, and she cast downe her looke to the earth, & sayd. Ah my right deere Father, take heede what you say, for if you be heard of them that bee here present, you shall bee greatly blamed. When the Damsell would haue risen vp to haue gone from her Father, but the King toke her by the hand and sayd. My Daughter, make no daunger nor refuse to follow my will, for you shal me for the loue that I beare you: then all the Lordes knaked downe befoze the King, and held by their handes, and desired the King for his owne wealth and honour, that he would haue pittie of himselfe and of his Daughter, and that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that he would neuer thinke to doe such a dede, for if he did, he should neuer be set by after. When the king heard his Lordes, and how they reasoned with him to haue turned his mind, he answered as a man full of villany and pte, and saide, that in despite of them all, and whether they would or not, he would haue her to his Wife, and that if there were any so hardy as to speake to him to the contrarie, hee would cause them to die a shamefull death, and he soze rebuked them. When the Damsell heard her Father to speake vnto the Lordes and Knightes, then she saw well the inordinate loue of her Father, and she began to weepe, and sayd. Oh good God, I shall be shamed and lost for euer if he take me to his Wife, for both of vs cannot escape without damnation: then shee thought within her selfe, that if she could in any wise escape, she would lye away so far off, that there should neuer any tidings be heard of her.

When the King sent her into her Chamber with her Pages, who were sorrowfull and discomforted when they heard of that matter, for the King had commaunded them to keepe her well, and to ordaine a rich bed for her, because the next day he would marrie her. When the Damsell Ide was in her chamber, she called to her an ancient Ladie, who had bene her Mistress, and then she auoided all other out of her Chamber, and made semblance to sleepe: and when she saw that all other were gone, she knaked downe, and held by both her hands befoze the Ladie, and all weeping sayde. Ah my right deere Ladie and Mistress, I come to you as a poore Orpheling without Father or Mother, my Mother is dead as you know well, but he that should bee my Father, would bee my Husband, the which is a thing that the earth ought not to beare, nor sustaine them that would liue in such manner: and therefore (deere Mistress) counsaile and ayd this poore discomforted Orpheling, and help me, that I may bee out of the sight of him that ought to bee my Father, for I had rather goe into some farre Countrey, & there to liue in pouertie, then to end my dayes with him in doing of such a dede, and at the end to bee damned and lost. When the olde Ladie (who was right noble and sage) heard the pittifull complaint of the Damsell Ide, whome shee had nourished and

The delightfull History

brought by, she answered and sayd . My right deere daughter, for the great leue that I beare you, I shall ayde and counsaile you, and bring you out of this doubt, as sometime did my Brother Peter of Aragon to the Ladie Claret your Mother, he rescued her out of the hands of the Sarazins, when she was in leoparde of her life, for all your Father I shall not let to aide you . When the Damsell Ide heard the good will of the Ladie, how shee would ayde her, all weeping shee kissed her, and sayd . Ah my right deere Mother, the goodnes that you doe to me God reward you for it, for it lyeth not in me: then the old Ladie persued out of her Chamber, and left the Ladie Ide verie pensive, and went into Sorbarres Chamber, who was as then in the Pallace, for he was one of the kinges priuie Counsaile, and when he came to his Chamber, and found the Ladie there, he demanded what aduenture had brought her thither, the Ladie drew him apart, and shewed him the request and prayer of the Damsell Ide, whereof Sorbarre (for the great pittie hee had of her) began to wepe, and auoided his Chamber, the better to speake with the Ladie at his ease, and they deuised together of diuers things, and at last they concluded, for the sauegard of the damselfs bodie, that this ancient Lady should beare to her the appa-
rell of a man, and that at the houre of midnight, she should array her therewith, and then shew her and let her goe out of the Pallace, and come to the stable, whereas she shall find me ready, with the best horse that her Father hath, ready for her to leape vpon.

When the ancient Ladie vnderstood Sorbarre, she was right ioyfull, and thought his counsaile good, and then she departed, and made ready all the apparell belonging to a man: then she came to the Damsell Ides Chamber, and shewed her the conclusion that was taken betweene her and Sorbarre . When the Damsell heard that, she had great ioy at her heart, and she clipped and kissed her: the Ladie was glad when she saw her somewhat comforted, and sayd . Faire Ladie, the Kinge your Father hath ordained a bath for you: therefore goe thither and bath with other Damsels, to the intent that the Kinge doe not suspect any thinge, and when you haue bathed you a certaine
space,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

space, lette your bed be made ready, and when you are in your Chamber goe to your bed, and then commaund me and all the Damsels to goe and bath vs, & I shall keepe them there so long a space, that they shall haue good liue to sleepe, and I shall leane here by your bed-side all your mans apparell, and array you therein, and then giue this sword about you, and put on your spurs, and when you are out of the Pallace, goe to the Stables, where you shall finde a horse ready for you . Then they went into the bathing Chamber, and shee in her smocke ready to goe into the bath, and all the other Damsels were ioyfull, when they saw her come thither, for they thought she had been gone to sleepe, because of the displeasure that shee hadde at her heart: then they sayd one to another, it seemeth that our Ladie is well appeased of her sorow, me thinkes to morrow she shall be Ladie and Quene, and she shall bee wife and Daughter to the King her Father, the which is a thing vnrasonable: then they came to her and bathed her, & scalded her as much as they might .

When the Ladie Ide thought that it was time to depart, she sayd to her Mistresse and to the other Damsels, howe shee had bathed her ynough, and that she would go into her Chamber to sleepe, and bad all the other to go and bath them, and that there should no moe goe with her, but two of them to haue her to bed, and she sayd to her Mistresse, that she should goe and bring her with the Damsels, the which thing they did ioyfully: the Damsell departed and went into her Chamber, wrapped in a Mantle of scarlet . When the two Damsels had brought her to bed, they toke leaue of her and departed, and closed the doore after them, and then they went and bathed them with others: and when the Damsell Ide felt her selfe all dry, she rose and arrayed her in the mans apparell aswell as she could, and toke the sword and giue it about her, & put on her spurs, and then she went to a great low window on the Garden-side, and there she leapt out into the Garden as priuily as she could, and so went along by the wall side vntill she came to the Posserne, then shee went out towards the Stable, and when she came there, shee found a horse ready in Sorbarres hand, and at the pommel of the saddle,

The delightfull History

ale, a bagge full of bread and flesh, & two bottels of good wine. Then the Damsell took the horse, and without any word speaking, she leapt vp quickly: then Sorbarre all weeping saide. My deere Daughter, God bee thy guide and bring thee to sauegard, goe thy way, and keepe the way vpon thy left hand, and follow the Sea-side. Sir, (quoth she) for the goodnes you haue shewed me God reward you, into whose sauegard I commend you: thus departed this noble Ladie Ide, to eschew and flye from the ill and dishonorable will of her Father, and she entred into the Forrest keeping no hye way, and so she road thre daies along the wood, untill she thought well that she was farre from her Countrey. Howe let vs leaue speaking of her, untill wee haue occasion to returne to her againe: and lette vs speake of King Florence her Father.

Chap. CLXVI.

Howe King Florence was sorrowfull, when he was aduertised of his Daughters departing, who was apparelled like a man, and howe shee came into *Almaine*: and howe shee found certaine Theeues in a Forrest, and how shee came to *Rome* to the Emperour like a Squier.



Ye haue heard here before in this Historie, howe King Florence of Aragon would haue his owne Daughter the Damsell Ide in marriage, against the will of al his Lordes and people, after that he had spoken with her, and commanded the bath to be ordeyed for her, to the intent that the next day to haue her in marriage. The night approached, and after Supper the King went to his bed, and the next morning betimes, tidings was brought to the King, how the King of *Spain* was come to see him, the King went to meete him, and made him great chere, & so came together to the Ballaice, and then incontinent it was shewed the King, how his daughter

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ter was fledde away, whereof the King was so sorrowfull and angrie, that no man durst speake a word to him, and hee went into his Daughters Chamber, and there he found the Ladies and Damsels that had the keeping of her, the King would haue run vpon them, if the King of *Spain* had not bene, who letted him and blamed him much, when hee knew the cause of her departing, and what the King would haue done: then came the Horse-keeper to the King, and sayd, howe his good horse was stolen away the same night. Then the King as a man desperate, commaunded on all sides men to ride after her, and who soeuer coulde bringe his Daughter againe, or else sure tidings of her, he promised to giue him a Thousand Florents of gold. There were many, that for loue of that monney road swyth, to the number of thre hundred, they road diuers wayes, but there was none of them that could bring any tidings of her, and so returned to the King, who was sorrowfull when he coulde heare nothing of her. Great lamentations there was made in the Citie, for the going away of the Damsell, because of the feare that she had of her Father, and road vpon the good horse, in the day time shee would rest her in the woods, and in the night shee would ride swyth.

Thus shee passed all the Provinces of Aragon, and she passed into *Lombardy*, of her tourneys and adventures I will make no mention, because she found nothing in the way to let her, she road so long, that shee approached to the Countrey of *Almaine*, and when she came there her monney fayled her, whereby she was constrained to sell her horse for money to liue withall, and so went afoote, and at the last came to the Citie of *Basle*, and there shee tarried a season, and there spent her monney, so long shee lay there, that shee heard the Emperour of *Rome* sent for men all about, to ayd and succour him against the King of *Castile*, who made him great warre. When she saw that many noble men were going to *Rome*, to succour the Emperour, she was ioyfull, and sayd to her Host, that if she had horse and armour, shee would goe with other into the warres, and thought within her selfe, that shee would gladly be acquainted with the Emperour of *Rome*, who was named *Othon*, and she thought

The delightfull History

at the night she would take counsaile of him, & she did so much, that she fell in acquaintance with some of the Almaines, so that they were glad to see her, she seemed to them to be so faire and a young Squier, then an Almaine that was there sayd unto her. Friend, come hether to me, and shew me what thou art? Sir, (quoth she) I am to him that my service may please, for I desire nothing but to serue some noble man, but of late I was in Aragon, and there I serued a Lord that is dead, wherefore I am come hether for the displeasure that I haue of his death, and I can well serue a Gentleman, and keepe his horse, and if need be to drine his Sompster-horse, and if I come in Battaille or in Skirmish with my Maister, I thinke hee shall haue a worke then I am in his company. The Almaine hearing her so to speake, sayd: Faire Sonne, that thou sayst proceedeth of a good courage, therefore god must come to thee, yet I pray thee shew mee thy name? Sir, (quoth she) I am called Ide. Brother, (quoth the Almaine) I entertain thee into my service, take heed of my horse. Sir, (quoth she) I am ready to doe you the best service that I can, so the Almaine had her to his Lodging.

Thus she then serued, that was wont to be serued, for she feared if it should be perceiued that she were a woman, it wold be to her trouble, therefore she kept her selfe close and secret, and she continued thre dayes with her Maister, after the other company were gone towardes Rome, but her Maister might not depart so soon as the other did, for his businesse was not readie: & then thre dayes after they departed to go to Rome, and shee was armed after the custome of the Countrey, she serued her Maister so well, that hee praysed her. So long they road, that they came and approached neere to the Countrey of Rome, so that on a day they entred into a great darke Forrest, wherein lay in ambushment about Seauen-score Spaniards, lying there to abide their aduenture, they lay in a darke Walley: and when they saw the Almaines, they dispised them to the death and ranne vpon them. When Ide (who road befoze her Maister) couched her Speare, and strake a Spaniard therewith cleane through the bodie, and with the drawing out of her Speare, the Spaniard fell downe dead, of the which course her maister

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

maister praysed her, then the Spaniards ran in among the Almaines, who right valiantly defended themselves, but their defence could not auaille them, for at the end they were all slaine, so that none escaped aliue, but alonely Ide, who did beare her selfe so valiantly, that shee slewe foure of the Spaniards, but when she saw that her maister and all his companie wer slain, with her sword in her hand all bloudie, she fled away, and road out of the way, and toke a little path, the which brought her to a Roke, and there she alighted, and taried in the wood all that night untill the next morning, she had so great hunger & thirst, that she was neere hand famished, for she had ridden all the day without meat or drinke, and in the morning she looked al about her, and saue in an arbour about Whirtie Thæues, sitting at a Table eating and drinking at their pleasure: and when the Damsell saw them, for the great rage of hunger that she suffered, constrained her in such wise that she forgat all feare & went into them. When the Thæues saw her, one of them sayd to his fellowses, I see ponder comming a Squier mounted vpon a good horse, the which shalbe ours: and when Ide approached to them, shee humbly saluted the companie and sayd. Sirs, if it may please you to let me eate and drinke with you, I will pay for my thotte. Friends, (quoth one of them) is there any man that hath beene your guide in this Forrest? Sirs, (quoth Ide) God hath beene my conduct and none other: then one of the Thæues stept forth, and tooke her horse by the bridle, and said to his companie. Sirs, lay on, strike him downe, he shall neuer eate nor drinke more, his horse shall not escape me. When the Damsell saw that she was taken, she was in great feare, & shee durst make no countenance to defend her selfe, there were so many Thæues vpon her, and she thought to humble her selfe which should bee moze profit, and sayd. Sirs, why make you that hast to slay mee? little shall yee winne thereby nor looze, hold heere my sword, I yeild my selfe into your handes, and I pray you (in the honour of Iesus Christ) to gine me some meat and drinke, for I am so hungrie, that I am almost famished. When the maister Thæefe sayd: Squier, haue no feare to be stricken, thou shalt haue no moze hurt then my selfe, but thou shalt haue

The delightfull History

haue all that thou lackest, goe thy way and sit downe, and eat and drinke at thy pleasure. Sir, (quoth Ide) I thanke you. When the Damsell sate downe with them, and did eat & drinke at their pleasure: and when they had all eaten and were risen vp, the Thæues beganne to strue among themselves, saying to their chiefe maister, holwe hee had done ill that he would not suffer them to slay the Squier: then another answered, & said, how there should be no hurt done vnto him, because hee was so faire a young man and so courteous, and sayde, that it should be great dammage to slay him, and that it were better to keepe him still with them, and to learne him to steale and to murder men, and if he will not so doe, then it were good reason to slay him.

When Ide vnderstood the Thæues, she was in great feare, & called vpon our Lord God, praying him humbly in her great neede to ayd and succour her: then the chiefe maister demaunded what was her name, then shee answered in great feare to bee slaine, and said. Sir, my name is Ide, and I am of the Realme of Fraunce, and we were in company when we departed out of our Countrey about fortie Gentlemen, we were going to haue serued the Emperour of Rome, who hath now war with the King of Spaine, and we found in our way about seauen score Spaniards in ambushment, lying in a Valley, so they set vpon vs, and slewe all my company, none escaped but my selfe: and therefore Sirs, I pray you let mee haue againe my horse and my sword, and shew mee the way to Rome, it would be a great almes deepe to shew me that courtesie. Pay, (quoth the maister Thæfe) that we will not doe, but thou shalt carrie with vs, and learne to be a Thiefe and a Murderer, and if thou wilt not thus doe, with my sword I shall strike off thy head. Sirs, (quoth Ide) you would haue me to do a thing that I was neuer accustomed to doe, nor none of my Lineage, nor I haue no intention to doe any such workes, therefore I pray you lette me haue my horse and my sword, then you doe me great courtesie, and when I am mounted vpon my horse, if one of you will besse me, and if I defend not my selfe from him, then strike off my head, I haue bought my meate and drinke verie deere, if I should

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

should lose my horse: then the maister Thæfe sayd. Because I see that thou art so hardy, I will wastle with thee, vpon this couenant, that if thou cast me, thou shalt be one of our companie, and if thou be cast to the earth, then I will haue thy horse and thy sword, and spoyle thee of all thy cloathes. When Ide sayd: I am content thus to do, so that you withdraw your men from me, and set my horse by me, and my sword tyed to my saddle bowe, for it is a common prouerbe, that a man is taken for a fole that putteth his trust in a Thæfe. When the Thæues heard that, they could not forbare laughing, and they had great desire to see this wastling betwixt them, then they withdrew backe, and set his horse there by him: then the noble Damsell Ide quickly toke the Thæfe, who thought to haue borne her to the earth, but shee drew him so foz to her, that he could scarce haue any breath, and therewith shee cast him so rudely to the earth against a stone, that he was therewith in a swoond, and with the fall his teeth burst in his mouth.

When Ide saw the Thæfe in that danger, she went quickly to her horse and mounted vp: then she drew out her sword, and sayd. Ah ye wilde Thæues, your treason shall not ataille you, for ye haue all thought violence and treason against mee, goe & helpe your maister who lyeth yonder, I thinke he shall euer remember this wastling between vs, and I haue now no doubt of you all, though you were a Hundred more, for if I can I shall make you all be hanged and strangled, then the quickest and the lightest Thæfe amonge them stept forth & toke him by the bziole of his horse: and when shee sawe that, shee lifted vp her sword, and strake the Thæfe vpon the hand, so that the hand flew from his bodie and hanged still vpon her bziole, then hee ranne away, thinking to die with the paine of his hand: and then shee dacht in among the Thæues, for they had no weapons about them to defend themselves withall, but they were there to their folly, nor they had no feare of that which fell, nor they beleeued not that such a young Squier should haue hadde such hardnes and fozce: then shee fought fiercely amonge them, and cut off armes and shoulders, and claue some to the bzaines, shee did so much, that she slew fise of the Thæues before shee departed.

The delightfull History

ted, and when she saw time to depart, she spurred her horse, so by that time the residue of the Thæues had gotten weapons, and they followed her to haue slaine her or her horse, then she departed with the spurres, her horse was good, therefore anon she was farre from them, then the Thæues sawe they lost but their labours to follow any further: therefore they let her goe. When Ide sawe that she was escaped their handes, she humbly thanked our Lord God, desiring him to ayd and conduct her in to some sauegard, and the road so long, that she yssued out of the great Forrest: Of her iourneys and lodging I will make no mention, but she sped so in her iourney, that shee arrived at the noble Citie of Rome, and she toke by her lodging nere to the Pallace, whereas the Emperour was deuising with his Lordes of the feats of warre: then Ide went thether, & knæled downe and saluted the Emperour and all his Lordes. When the Emperour and the Romanes that were there sawe the goodly yong man, who so humbly saluted them, they regarded him much, for the beautie that they sawe in him: then the Emperour sayd vnto him. Faire Sonne, tel me mee what you bee, and from whence you come, that thus commeth hether to mee? Sir, (quoth Ide) I am a Squier, that came nowe straight from Almaine, whereas I haue serued a certaine time, and little there I haue wonne, whereof I am sorrie, and but lately I was in place where diuers Spaniards and other were in companie, & they had great desire to make warre, and they went to the king of Spaine your enemye, but before they had gone farre, they that were in my company met with them, and there we fought together and slew the most part of them, and there I was a little hurt: and now Sir, I am come to you to serue your grace, if my small seruice may please you, and in the best wise that I can, I shall serue you truly.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXVII.

¶ Howe the Damsell Ide was entertained with the Emperour of Roome, and how the Lady Oline his Daughter was enamoured of Ide, weening shee had bene a man: and howe the King of Spaine came before the Citie of Roome: and howe the noble Damsell Ide tooke the King of Spaine in battaile, and discomfited him.



When the Emperor heard Ide speake, he beheld her well, and sawe how shee was bigge and great, and thought that in all his life he neuer saw so faire a young man, and as the Emperour was talking with Ide, there came to them Oline the Emperours Daughter. Then all the Lordes rose vp at her coming, and shee sate downe by her Father, and greatly beheld the young Squier, and much she praised him in her courage, because of the maruailous great beauty that was in her, weening that shee had bene a man. This Oline was so faire, so swete, and so make, that (for her bountie and humilitie) she was beloued of euery man: then the Emperour demaunded of Ide what her name was, and from whence she came? Sir, (quoth she) my name is Ide, and I was borne at Terrascon, and I am kinne to Duke Naymes of Basier, and to Aymerie of Narbon, and to Gillerme the Scot: but by the kinsmen of Ganelon, I was chased and banished out of my Countrey, & since I haue endured much paine and pouertie. Then the Emperour sayd: Friend, thou art of a good kindred, I entertaine thee into my Court, for the bountie that I thinke to be in thee, and also for thy good Lineage. Sir, (quoth Ide) God giue me grace that I may doe you such seruice, that it may bee to your pleasure. Daughter Oline, (quoth the Emperour) for the loue of you, I haue entertained this Squier to serue you. Father, (quoth Oline) I thanke you, for it seemeth that hee is

¶

come

The delightfull History

come of a good Stocke, and I had no Seruant a great season that better contented me: then the Emperour sayd vnto Ide. My Friend, serue me well, behold here my Daughter whom I loue entirely, and to whom I deliuer you to serue her, I haue no moe Children but thee, and therefore serue her truely, as a man ought to doe that is come of such a Lineage as you are, if you serue her well and truely, you had neuer in all your life so good adventure. Sir, (quoth Ide) I shall doe so much, that by the grace of God, you and shee shall bee well content, and Sir, there is nothing lightly but I can doe it, to serue a noble man, and in the warre I shall defend my selfe I trust as well as another, and also I can serue at a Table before a King or Quene. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) if you can doe thus as you say, you are welcome hether, and you shall fare the better, and I am ioyfull of your comming to serue me, you shall neuer haue neede to goe out of my seruice.

When Ide heard the Emperour, shee humbly thanked him: and thus was Ide entertained with the Emperour, whereas she did so much by her good seruice, that the Emperour & his daughter, and all they of the Court, loued and praised her, and the Damsell *Oline* often times gladly regarded Ide, and began in her heart sore to loue her, and Ide (who perceiued her) prayed our Lord God, that he would so deale, that shee bee not accused neither of man nor woman. Shee gaue almes often times to poore men, and she visited gladly the holy Church, she demeaned her selfe in such wise, that of enerie man she was beloued & praised: often times shee prayed to God for King Florence her Father, although she was chased and fled out of her Countrey by his occasion and cause, yet shee alwaies prayed to God that she might be agrued with him.

Thus this Damsell Ide was in this danger, seruing the Emperour and his Daughter *Oline* the space of two Moneths, and on a day she was in the Pallace with the Emperour, and then came in great hast a Messenger, and came and saluted the Emperour, and sayd. Sir, knowe for troth, that the King of Spaine with great puissance is entred into your Emptre of Rome, and wasteth all before him with fire and sword, & many

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

a Romane he hath slaine, and he hath swozne by his Law, that before a moneth bee passed, hee will bee within your Cittie of Rome with all his puissance, and hee sayth, that hee will haue his pleasure of your Daughter, and to make you to die a shameful death, because you haue refused to giue him your Daughter in marriage. Sir, it had been better for you that he had married your Daughter, then so many men should haue bene slaine, & so many Townes burnt and destroyed, and Castles beaten downe. Sir, goe quickly against him, and defend your Countrey, or else you shall see him shortly pitch vp his Tents & Pillions before this City. When the Emperour heard this messenger, he studied a great season, and looked vpon Ide, and said. Friend, counsaile mee, for I thought full little, that these men of warre would haue come vpon me, and nowe they wast and destroy my Land. Sir, (quoth Ide) trouble not your selfe for it, comfort your selfe, and reioice your Lordes and Seruants, and lette mee haue men to fight with them, and I will looke vpon them before they come any nether, and by the grace of God, I shall cause them to buy dearely the destruction that they haue made in your Countrey, if God saue my life, & my sword hold. When the Emperour heard the valiant courage of Ide, he praised her much in his heart, and sayd. Friend, your reason pleaseth mee well, and therefore I shall doe you that honour, as to make you a Knight, whereby your Proweesse and hardinesse shall increase. Sir, (quoth Ide) of the honour that you will doe to me, I am right ioyfull, and I thanke you thereof: then the Emperour came vnto Ide, and giuit about him a good sword and a rich, it was so good, that there was none like it in goodness, neither sharper nor harder, and then the Emperour gaue her the necke-stroake of Knighthood, and sayd. Ide, remember this order the which you haue receined this day, and I pray God that it may be to the increase of your honour, and eue beware that your thoughts be not light nor wauering, but rather sage, discreet, and temperate, and bee hardy in Battaille, and cast away from you all feare, and when you haue wonne any goods or riches, keepe them not locked in your Coffers, but distribute them to poore Knights, the which shall increase and

The delightfull History

eralt your honour, and alwaies loue the holy Church, if you do thus, you cannot faile to come to great honour, and euer thew your vertue againſt your enemies. Sir, (quoth Ide) by the grace of God I ſhall ſo doe, and there is no Spaniard but that ſhall wiſh himſelfe to be on the other ſide of the Sea: then euerie man arrayed them in the Ballaice and in the Cittie, & then Trumpets, Drummes, and Hornes beganne to ſound in the Cittie, ſo that all the Chivalrie and Communalitie of the Citie were ready armed: then they came all befoze the Ballaice, and preſented themſelues to the Emperoz, who did command them that day to follow and obey the commaundement of Ide, whom he committed that day to doe and be as chiefe Captaine, & ſaid. Sirs, loke that you doe as much for him as you would doe for me, and ye know well, that I am old and ſæble, and can beare armour no longer, noz I am not able to ride as I might haue done befoze this time: wherefoze I deſire you, and alſo commaund you all on paine of your liues, to doe euerie thing as he commaundeth in ſtead of mee, as well as though I did commaund you in mine owne perſon, for hee that doth the contrarie, he ſhall loſe his head without any other redemption. Then they all ſaid they would ſo doe ſince it was his pleaſure.

Then the noble Emperoz cauſed Ide to be richly armed, and then deliuered him his owne horſe, who was ſo good that his like could not be found in any Countrey, then Ide mounted vpon quickly with helmet, ſhield, and a good ſpeare: and Ide toke leaue of the Emperoz, and of the Ladie *Oline*, & ſo roade through the Cittie of Rome with all his Hoſt, & when they were without the Cittie, Ide ordained Thre Battailles, the two firſt battailles were ledde by two great Lordes, and the Thirde Ide did guide: and thus with banners diſplayed, they aduanced ſouth towards their enemies. The Spaniards thought ſurely that all had been theirs, becauſe they ſaw of all the way that they had come, no manner of defence made againſt them, but it is an old ſaying, & many things remaineth of ſolliſh thoughts as it did with the Spaniards, for they thought ſurely that the Cittie of Rome was wonne, but if God ayde and ſuccour the Damſell Ide and her Chivalrie, ſhe ſhould take from them ere
is

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

It were night, their hope to haue any Victorie. She roade by her Battailles and encouraged her men, and moued them to doe valiantly, and thus they approached towards their enemies. Great toy and noiſe there was when the Battailles encountred together, the ſhot flew ſo thick on both parts, that it ſeemed to be ſnow and hayle. Ide encountred with a knight nephew to the King of Spaine, hee receiued ſuch a ſtroake, that for all his armour, Ides ſpeare went cleane through his bodie, ſo that the knight fell to the earth with his feet vponward, and ſo dyed miſerably among the horſe ſæte: then Ide ſayd, of God be thou curſed. in an ill houre thou canſt better to receiue ſuch an offering, I challenge from you all the Empire of Rome, then ſhee ſayd to her ſelfe. Good Lord God, I require thee humbly this day to aid and ſuccour me a poore fugitiue: therewith ſhe ſpurred her horſe, and with the ſame ſpeare ſhe flew another great Baron of Spaine, and ſo flew with the ſame ſpeare diuers other, & when the ſpeare was broken, ſhe drew out her ſword, the which the Emperour had giuen her: then ſhe came to a notable Duke of Spaine Uncle to the King, to whom ſhee gaue ſuch a ſtroake with her good ſword, that ſhee claue his head to the teeth, and ſo he fell downe dead, then ſhe daſht into the thickeſt preſſe, and euer did chooſe out the greateſt perſonages, and flew many of them, for ſhe thought the moze that were ſlaine of the great men, the moze ſhould her enemies bee afraid: therfore ſhe choſe out ſuch one after another. And alſo the Romans fought valiantly, ſo that by the hie prowelle of Ide, and of the good Chivalrie of the Romans that were with her, they made the Spaniards abaſhed, and cauſed them to flye away, and had neuer returned againe if the Duke of Argon, with thre Thouſand Knightes in his companie had not bene, who made them that fled to returne againe. Then there began againe a fierce Battaille, and many a man ſlaine, the Romans did valiantly, by the aide and comfort of Ide their Captaine, ſhe roade into the thickeſt of the preſſe, and bare downe the Spaniards on all ſides, that it was pittie to ſee, great was the noiſe, pitiouſly cryed out the hurt men lying among the horſe ſæte, which were beaten downe to the earth, then the King of Spaine came into
the

The delightfull History

the Battaille with his sword in his hand, and encountred with a great Lord of Rome which was Cozen to the Emperour, the King gaue him such a stroke vpon the helmet, that hee claue his head into the bzaines, and then the King slew another: then Ide (who saw that) was sorrowfull, and sayd. I ought little to be praised, without I reuenge the death of these two Lordes slaine by the King of Spaine: then hee roode to the Kinge, and gaue him such a stroke vpon the helmet, that all the circles with stones and pearles flew downe to the earth, and stroke away part of his coiffe, haire, and skinne, and if the King hadde not turned his head, it had beene clouen to the teeth, & the sword glaunced and lighted vpon his horse necke, and stroke it cleane asunder, and so the horse fell downe dead and the King to the earth, whereof the Spaniards were sore abashed, thinking their King had beene slaine, so they fled away, and left him there lying on the earth in a traunce, in such sort, that hee could neither see, heare, nor speake one word: then the Damsell Ide toke him, and deliuered him to two noble Lordes of the Emperours Court, and when hee reuiued, he was made to sweare and promise to be a true Prisoner. Those two Lordes went with the King of Spaine into the Citie of Rome, and presented him vnto the Emperour from Ide, whereof the Emperour thanked God that hee had sent Ide thither to serue him: then the King was sette in a strong Tower, and Ide was without still doing maruailes in armes, so that euerie man was abashed thereof, & the Spaniards made her way. Finally, by the hie Promise of the Damsell Ide, the Kinge of Spaine was taken and all his men discomfited, happie was hee that might escape to saue his life, the chase endured long, wherein many were slaine and taken. When Ide and her companie returned to their Tents and Pauillions, and there they found great riches, the which was brought out of Spaine, and was giuen and distributed to them that had deserved it. Great ioy was made in the noble Citie of Rome, for the Battaille was well scene ouer the wals, and especially the Ladie Oline, had well regarded the hie promise of Ide, whereby shee loued her so in her heart, that she smiled with ioy, and sayd to her selfe. No yonder young Knight I doe giue

my

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

my loue, the which I neuer granted befoze to any man liuing, but it is god right and reason that I grant my loue to Ide, such like wordes Oline sayd to her selfe.

Chap. CLXVIII.

¶ How the Emperour of Rome highly receiued the noble Damsell Ide, and of the honour that was made vnto her, and how the Emperour made her Constable of his Empire: And how the king of Spaine was deliuered out of prison, and made homage vnto the Emperour.



After that the Battaille was done and finished, and the bootie distributed, Ide with great triumph accompanied with Lordes and knightes entred into the Citie of Rome, and the Emperour was informed of the comming of Ide, and of her valiant deedes, by whom the Widow was obtained, & how that none could endure against her, whereof the Emperour had such ioy at his heart, that hee wist not what to doe, and hee thanked our Lord God, that the matter went so to his honour and glozie, therewith Ide came to the Pallace, whereas she was receiued with great ioy with all the Colledges of the Citie, and when the Emperour sawe her, he arose and embraced her, and sayd. My true friend Ide, of your comming I am right ioyfull, for this day you haue done such honour to our Empire, that you ought to be honoured for ever, and because you haue done vs such seruice, wee will that you shall bee the mirrour for all other knightes, to encourage them to doe well: wee therefore make you our first Chamberlaine, and high Constable of all our Romane Empire, and all my Landes and Signories I abandon, to be at your commandement in all things that you thinke reasonable to be done, for I will and commaund that all my Lordes doe obey you. Sir, (quoth Ide) of this honour I thanke you, God giue mee grace

The delightfull History

that I may alwaies perseuer, to doe that thing which shalbe to you agreeable, and profitable to your Countreys and Signories. Then the Emperour sent for the King of Spaine out of prison, and when hee was come, hee knaled downe and sayd. Sir, I require you to haue pittie of me: the Emperour answered secretly, and sayd. King of Spaine, for what cause are you come out of your Countrey of Spaine, and thus to destroy and wast mine Empire? you haue slaine many of my Lordes and knightes, who neuer did you any displeasure, and besides that you haue burnt many of my Townes, and beaten downe my Castles, whereof I am sorrie, seeing that I nor none of mine did you neuer any displeasure: and because that all euill ought to bee punished, and all good dooers rewarded, before euer I drinke any wine, I shall cause your head to be stricken off, for as my mans speaking to the contrarie, I shall not sayle to doe it. When the King heard that, he was in great feare, and humbly prayed him to haue pittie him, and sayd, how he was readie to make amends for all his trespasses, and to repaire again all the ill damages done by him, or caused to be done within the Empire, and therewith to doe homage and feaultie vnto him, and to hold the Realme of Spaine of him: promising also, if any warre were made against the Emperour, hee would come and succour him with twentie thousand men at his owne proper costes and charges, and to bee with him against all men that would trouble him: then the Emperour sayd. King of Spaine, know for troth, that for all your promise and wordes, I will doe but little for it, for you shall not escape from me: then the damsell Ide slept forth, and sayd to the Emperour. Sir, I haue often times heard say, that he that humbleth himselfe and cryeth for mercie, then reason requirereth that hee should haue mercie graunted him: and therefore Sir, I require you to receiue this King to your grace, and pardon his trespasses, seeing the offers that he hath offered to do, & he will become your Liege-man, & hold his Land of you, and amend the damages that you haue suffered: he that reason offerereth, ought to haue haue reason, and you ought to thanke God, since such a man as hee is, putteth himselfe into your handes. When the Emperour understode Ide,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Ide, he sayd. Friend Ide, your wit and courtelie is to bee allowed; and because I knowe that the counsaile that you giue mee is reasonable, I will doe as you will haue mee, take you him, and by you hee shall bee delivered. Sir, (quoth Ide) I thanke you. When the King of Spaine sawe that hee should haue grace, and that with amends making he should be deliuered, he thanked God, and did homage to the Emperour, and deliuered sufficient pledges to make restitution as he had promised: then the Emperour gaue him a safe conduct vntill he came into his owne Countrey, and all the other Prisoners were deliuered, such as were taken in the Battaille by the Romanes, then the King of Spaine was ioyfull, and often times thanked the Damsell Ide, by whose meanes this bountie and courtelie was shewed him. When hee tooke his leaue of the Emperour & of Ide, and of all other Lords and knights that were there present, and so hee returned into his Countrey of Spaine, whereas he was receiued with soze weepings, for the great losse that he had receiued. Now we shall leaue speaking of him, and returne to our matter.

Chap. CLXIX.

¶ How the Emperour gaue his Daughter *Oline* in mariage to the Damsell *Ide*, knowing none other but that she had been a man, and how shee was appeached by a Varlet, that heard their deuises whiles they were in bedde together, whereby the Emperour would haue burnt the Damsell *Ide*.



After that the King of Spaine was departed from Rome, the Emperour honored and praised much Ide for the good seruice that shee had done, who euer better and better perseuered in god seruice doing, for she did so much by her wit, that all discords and debates that were in the Empire betwene Lordes or Neighbores, she set them in peace and

The delightfull History

and accord, wherefore the Emperour loued her in such wise, that without her he did nothing, and the Emperours Daughter *Oline* loued her in such wise, that she could not liue one day without the sight of her, she was so taken with loue, thinking that she neuer sawe so goodly a young man. And so on a day, the Emperour assembled his Lords and his priue Counsaile, to whome he shewed, and sayd, that he had but one Daughter, the which as then was of lawfull age, wherefore he would that she should be married, to the intent that she might haue heires to enioy his Lands after his decease, and sayd. Sirs, I thinke if all the world should be searched, there could not bee found a man so woorthy to haue my Daughter *Oline* in marriage, as our welbeloued Constable the valiant *Ide*, by whome so noble seruice hath bene done vnto vs and to our whole Empire, for I would befoze I die that she should be married, and I thinke I cannot better bestowe her, for in all the world there is not a more valiaunt knight then *Ide* is, nor that is more woorthy to gouerne an Empire or a great Realme. When the Lords vnderstood the Emperour, they all allowed his mind, and counsailed him to doe the same: then the good Emperour called to him *Ide*, and sayd. My deere Friend, for the great seruice that you haue done, I will reward you as by reason I am bound to doe, and I cannot giue you a more richer thing nor that I loue better, then *Oline* my deere Daughter, whome I will giue you in marriage, and I will that you take her to your wife, to the intent that after my dayes you may gouerne mine Empire, for now I feele my selfe aged and feeble, wherefore I shall be content, that from henceforth you haue the gouerning thereof, and now I deliuer to you my Land in keeping, to gouerne it as your owne. Ah Sir, (quoth *Ide*) what is that you say? you know well, that I am but a poore Gentleman, banished out of my Countrey, and I am woorthy nothing, great damage it should bee to so noble a Damself, to be assigned to such a poore man as I am. Sir, I crie you mercie, humbly requirng you to take aduice, that your Daughter (who is so faire) may be married to some hye Prince & puissant, to the intent that if you should haue any businesse, that he might be of power to ayd and succour you,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

you, for I am poore, and ought alwaies to trauaile and to take paines, to get honour for mee, and to increase my Lineage. What, (quoth the Emperour) are you so hardy as to refuse my Daughter, by whome great wealth and goodnesse may come to you? Sir, (quoth *Ide*) since it is so, that it pleaseth you to shew me this honour, I will not refuse it, but Sir, I say it to this intent, that you should take good aduise therein, and seeing you are content that I shall thus doe, and that it is your pleasure, I am content, and I humbly thanke your grace of the honour that you beare me.

When the Emperour sent for his Daughter, who came vnto him with a glad heart, for she had bene aduertised of the matter why her Father sent for her, and then the Emperour sayd. Daughter, you must promise mee to doe as I shall shewe you. Deere Father, (quoth she) it is not in me, nor I will not refuse any thinge that is your pleasure. Daughter, (quoth the Emperour) you doe well so to answer me, and because I haue no more but you, that ought to haue my Realme after me, therefore I will that you take a Husband to the intent that your Landes and Signories may bee defended by him, and therefore, I will that you take to your Husband our Captaine the valiant *Ide*, whome I loue entirely, this is my pleasure and agreement of all my Lordes, if it be your pleasure to haue him, he shall be King and you Queen after my decease. Sir, (quoth the Ladie) I am ready to fulfil your pleasure and to obey your commandements, and I thanke God of this faire aduventure that is fallen to mee this day, for I shall haue him that I loue best, I haue not now lost my time, when I shall haue at my will him whome I loue best in all the world. then she kneled downe before her Father, and thanked him of his gift: and then she rose and kissed her Father, and sayd. Right deere Father, I require you to hasten that this may bee done, let vs goe to the Church to be wedded, for me thinkes we ought so to doe. When the Lordes heard the Ladie, they laughed at her haile: and then the Emperour sayd. Daughter, come forth and affiance your Husband, and you *Ide* approach nere, and now after my death I giue you all mine Empire, and I giue you my deere

The delightfull History

deere daughter, in recompence of the good seruice that you haue done me. When I de vnderstood the Emperour, all her blood changed, and she wist not what to doe, all her bodie trembled for feare, and she called vpon our Lord God right pitiously to her selfe, and prayed him to haue pittie of her, and to counsaile her what was best for her to doe, for she saw that perforce the Emperour would marrie her to his Daughter, and sayd. Ah my Father Florence, by you & by your disordinate rage, I am nowe brought to this case, when you made mee to depart, because you would haue had me to your wife, but before I would haue consented thereto, I had rather to haue been burnt: therefore I fled away to eschewe that shame, whereby I haue bene since in many perils, from the which by the will of God I haue escaped, whereof I ought to thanke him, & I thought to keepe my selfe within Rome secret, and that no man shoulde knowe that I am a woman: but I shall be accused by the Emperours Daughter, whose loue is so much sette on mee, that I haue no power to escape, without I steale away priuily from them all: and if I shew them what I am, I may then haue some villany and bee accused, and sent vnto the Kinge my Father, or else to send him word where I am, and then in great hast he will send for me, or else if I will escape, I must flye alway ouer the Sea, howbeit, I speake but like a fowle, seeing this fortune is fallen vnto me, to haue the Emperours Daughter in marriage and his Empire, I will wed her, and doe as God will giue me grace to doe. All this the Damsell I de spake to her selfe.

When she sayd to the Emperour: Sir, since it is your pleasure to giue me your Daughter in marriage, I am ready to take her. When they were ledde to the Minister-church, and there they were fianced, whereof great ioy was made in Rome, then the day of marriage came, and the faire *Oline* was ledde to the Church betwene two Kinges, and I de went afoze verie sadly, and so came to the Church, & there they were wedded. Then great was the triumph and ioy in the Citie of Rome, many a rich garment of gould and silke was woone that day, and every man ran to see the new Brides: then they went to the Pallais and so to dinner. Of the Feasts, sports, and rich meates that were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

were there that day, if I should shew it, the time would bee ouer-long to rehearse it, but since Rome was first founded, it was not knowne that there had been such a feast as this wedding, for no bodie thought but that I de had been a man: and after Supper, when it was time to goe to rest, the Brides were brought into their Chamber, then the Ladie *Oline* went to her bed, then came I de, and the Chamber auoided, and shee locked fast the doore, to the intent that none should heare them, then shee came to bed, and layd her downe on the bed-side, and sayd to *Oline*. My right swete Loue, God giue you good night, for as for me, I can giue you no good, because I feele such a diseale, the which grāueth me sore, and therewith she kissed *Oline*, who answered and sayd. My swete Louer, you are the thinge in the world that I most desire, for the bountie and swētnesse that I knowe in you, then doe with me as it shall please you, and to the intent that you shall not thinke, that I haue so great desire, that you should do the thing which of right ought to be done betwene man and Wife, I am content to forbear it fiftene dayes, and because that diuers folkes are here about to heare vs, I am content to giue you truce, for wee shall haue time y-nough hereafter to sport vs, and I know such noblenesse in you that I am sure you will take none other Wife, nor touch none other, but that you will keepe your faith and troth to me, for I am chaste and so shall you find me, it sufficeth me to kisse you, & as for the priuie loue, I am content for this time (since it is your pleasure) to forbear it. When I de answered: Faire Ladie, I wil not refuse your will, thus they passed that night with clipping and kissing. When in the morning they arose and made them readie, and came into the Pallais, the Emperour beheld *Oline* his Daughter, to see if shee were any thing chaunged, and sayd. Daughter, how is it with your new husband? Sir, (quoth shee) euen as I desire, for I loue I de my Husband better then I loue you, although you are my Father, at that word the Emperour and all his Lordes laughed: so great ioy and feasting was there made, that it endured eight dayes. When euerie man took leaue and went whether as they listed, and after the fiftene dayes were expired, that I de had layne with

The delightfull History

with *Oline*, *Ide* touched her not but with kissing, whereof *Oline* was sorrowfull, and sayde to her selfe. Oh good Lord, I was ingendred in an euill houre, when I haue married with the goodliest person of the world, and the most worthy, and hardy that euer was girt with a sword, or road on horse, he maketh no semblance to doe that thinge which I haue so soze desired: then she drew nere to *Ide* and touched her, and *Ide* (who knew well what her desire was) turned toward her, and wold hide himselfe no longer from her, but all weeping cryed her mercie, and shewed her from the beginning to the ending the manner of all her aduenture, and how that she was a woman, and was fledde away because her Father wold haue married her himselfe. And when *Oline* vnderstood *Ide*, shee was right sorrowfull, howbeit, shee comforted *Ide*, and sayd. My right swete Louer, discomfot not your selfe, for you shall not be accused by me neither to no man nor woman liuing, we are wedded together, and I will be good and true to you, since you haue kept your selfe so truly, with you I will vse my time, & passe my destiny since it is thus, for I see well that it is the pleasure of our Lord God.

Thus as *Oline* and *Ide* were deuising together of their secrets, a Page being in a Chamber that ioyned close to their Chamber, heard well all their secret words and communication, what each of them had sayd to the other, then he in all hast went to the Emperour, and shewed him all that he had heard betwene the two Louers. When the Emperour heard that, he was right sorrowfull, and sayd. Fellow beware what thou sayest, loke that thy report bee true, for if I finde it contrarie, thou shalt die an ill death. Sir, if it bee not as I haue sayde, and that *Ide* be not a woman whom you take for a man, strikes off my head. When the Emperour made him to bee taken and kept, to the intent to proue the troth, for he thought that matter strange to belene: then hee called to him the Lordes of his priue Counsaile, and he shewed them the matter, whereof they had much maruaile, seeing the great vertue and hye prowesse that was in *Ide*, and they greatly complained of the matter and were sorrowfull: then the Emperour (who was right pensue)

swore

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

swore and made promise, that if hee found the matter in that case, hee wold cause both his Daughter and *Ide* to bee burnt, because of hyding of that strange case, and sayd. If *Ide* hadde discovered the matter to me betimes, my Daughter should neuer haue married her, and the matter now kept close from me, I shall neuer haue ioye at my heart untill I knowe the troth. Then hee commaunded a bath to bee made readie in his owne Chamber, wherein he wold haue *Ide* to bee bathed, to the intent that he might knowe the troth before she escaped away, for he sayd that he wold not suffer no such falshood to bee vsed: the bathing was made readie, and *Ide* was sent for, who knewe nothing of that matter, then the Emperour said to her. *Ide* doe off your cloathes, for you shall bath you with me. When *Ide* heard the Emperour, she was soze abashed, and sayd. Sir, I pray you to forbear it for this time, because I haue not bene accustomed to be bathed: then the Emperour sayd. I wil not forbear it, because I will see you naked, for if I finde that true which hath bene shewed me, both you and my Daughter shall be burnt. When *Ide* heard that, she saw that she was betrayed and lost, then shee kneeled downe before the Emperour and cryed him mercie, and required him to haue pitie of her, and the Emperour in great hast sent for his Lordes, who were in the Hall talking together, and were sorrowfull for *Ide* whom they loued entirely, so they came to the Emperour, and found *Ide* before him on her knees soze weeping, in such sort, that for pity of her they wept all, then the Emperour shewed them all the doede: wherefore ye must needs see iustice to bee done vpon *Ide*, who then by the Peeres and Lordes of Rome was iudged to be burnt. When it was commaunded, the fire to bee made readie to burne her, the which was done: and *Ide* before the Emperour abiding her iudgement, with her handes ioyned lifted vp towards Heauen, making pitifull prayers to our Lord God, and to the holy Ghost, praying them to haue pitie of her soule, and to receiue it into the holy Paradise, for shee sawe well that the end of her life was come.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLXX.

¶ How our Lord God made great Miracles for *Ide*, for God made her to chaunge from the nature of a woman and to become a perfect man, whercof the Emperour and his Daughter *Oline* had great ioy, and so *Ide* and *Oline* lay together, and ingendred a faire Sonne named after *Croissant*. And of the death of the Emperour.



He same houre that *Ide* was in her prayers, there appeared sodenly in the Chamber a great clere light, and therewith a maruailous sweet odour, that it seemed all the Chamber to bee full of essence & spices Aromaticke: then presently after they heard an Angel-like voice sent from our Lord God, and sayd. Thou Emperour of Rome, our Lord God commaundeth thee by mee, that thou be not so hardy as to touch *Ide*, to doe her any hurt, for our Lord God hath giuen her the grace for the goodnes that is in her, he doth consent and will by his diuine puissance, that she be changed in nature, and to become a perfect man, as all other be without any difference: & also God commandeth, that the Page whom thou hast in prison, that thou settest him at libertie, for by which he sheweth thee was of troth, this morning *Ide* was a woman, but now she is a man. Also God commaundeth thee to make thy selfe readie, for thou shalt liue here in the world but Eight daies longer, therefore from hence forth let *Ide* and *Oline* thy Daughter haue the gouerning of thy Empire, who before this yere bee passed shall haue betwene them a Sonne, who shall be named *Croissant*, who shall doe maruailles when hee commeth to age, many adventures and pouerties hee shall suffer in his youth, but afterward he shall haue ioy and wealth ynough: and with those words the Angell vanished away, and left the Emperour and his Lordes and all the people of Rome in great ioy, for the

euident

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

euident Miracle that our Lord God had sent by the prayer of *Ide*, who with *Oline* his Wife had great ioy, and thanked our Lord God. Then the feast and triumph beganne againe at Rome, that day passed, and the night came, and *Ide* and *Oline* went to bedde together, and tooke their sport in such wise, that the same night was gotten and ingendred the faire *Croissant*, whereby the ioy doubled in the City of Rome, and the next day *Ide* came to the Pallace with other Lordes. And the Emperour was in his Chamber making of his Testament, for he had not forgotten the wordes of the Angell, so he liued Eight daies longer, and on the ninth day hee dyed, and hee was bozne into the great Church of Saint Peter, where his obsequy was done solemnly, and layd in his Tombe the which was ordained for him as it appertained, his Sonne in lawe and his Daughter mourned, according to the custome then vsed, and then after Eight daies were passed, all the noble Lordes of the Countrey came to the Court, and crowned *Ide* Emperour and *Oline* his Wife Empresse, great ioy and feasting was made at their Coronation. And when *Oline* the Empresse approached her time, she was deliuered of a faire Sonne, and when hee was christened, he was named *Croissant*, that is to say growling, because the spoone the same time was increasing. Of the chere that *Ide* and his Lordes made at the birth of his Child, neede not to bee rehearsed, for you may well thinke it was as great as euer was any before. When the time came that the Empresse was churched, whereof great ioye was made, this Child was well nourished, and two notable Ladies had the keeping of him vntill he was Seauen yeres of age: then a noble Knight and an ancient was sette about him, and a wise, and a great Clarke to teach him cunning, for commonly it is sayd, that a King without learning or cunning, is compared to an Ass crowned: Often times the Father and the Mother would visit their Child, he was kept to Schoole vntill he was fiftene yeres of age, & he was so good a Clarke, that there was none in the Citie of Rome, but that hee could well dispute with him and assoile his questions: of his beautie, greatnesse, force, humilitie, & good vertues, wherewith he was indued, if I should describe them,

¶

it

The delightfull History

it would be ouer-long to rehearse, whereas I de and his Mother *Oline* had such ioy, that they wist not what to doe, but alonely to thanke God of his grace, for their Child grew so in bignes & strength, that euerie man was thereof abashed, in such wise, that at that time there could not be found in the Citie of Rome of his age none so great, nor so hye of stature, whereof his Father, and his Mother, and all the noble Lordes, and knightes were right ioyfull.

Chap. CLXXI.

¶ How King *Florence* sent two Knights to *Rome* to the Emperour his Sonne, desiring him to come and see him, and leaue the Empire of *Rome* to his Sonne *Croissant*, and to set noble men about him to guide him: And also to bringe with him the Emperesse, the faire *Oline*.



E He Emperour and the Emperesse seeing their Sonne to grow, and amend euerie day in all good workes, they thanked God, praying him to giue him the grace from better to better to perseuer: so it fell, that upon a Whitsunday the Emperour and the Emperesse held estate Royall at their Pallace, for the solemnitie of that day, & there was many thinges, Dukes, Carles, Barons, Duchesses, and Ladies, and whiles they were in the middell of their dinners, there arrived Two notable ancient knightes: and when they were entred into the Pallace, they came befoze the Emperour, and kneeled downe, and sayd. God that created vs, saue and kepe the noble King *Florence* of *Aragon*, and of *Navarre*, and Duke of *Bordeaux*: and the same God saue the right noble and excellent Emperour of *Rome* his dære Sonne, and his faire Daughter the Emperesse *Oline*. When the Emperour Ide heard speaking of his Father, hee was fearefull in his heart, because of the shamefull thing not faileable, the which hee would haue

done

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

done against him, right intentinely he beheld the two knightes, and demaunded how the King his Father did, euer since he departed from him? When one of the knightes answered, and sayd. Right dære Sir, if the dolour, displeasure, and the great rage wherein your Father was for your departing, if I should shew it, too long it would be to rehearse: but shortly I shal shew you the substance of the matter. The same Morning after your departing, tidings was brought to the King your Father, how that the King of *Navarre* your Uncle was come to see him, then your Father went and met him, and brought him into the Citie of *Courtoys* with great ioy and mirth, and they alighted at the Pallace, and there tidings was brought to the King your Father, how you were fled away, whereby such sorow, colour, & displeasure toke him at the heart, that there was none that durst loke him in the face, for he looked like a spirit, because of the folish loue that he had on you, and he ran about in the Pallace like a desperate man, so that for feare of him, there was neither Ladie nor Damself that durst abide him, for the great furie & displeasure that he was in, so that by reason of his great yre, he fell into a greuous maladie, wherein hee thought that he should haue died, and so was confessed and made ready to receiue the holy Ghost. Then the King of *Navarre* and *Sorbar*, and diuers other Princes came to visit him, and desired him to put the folly out of his mind, and to crie to God for mercie, many notable Doctozs were there, and they shewed him many good reasons and examples, and sayd, without he would leaue and forsake his folly, he should be condemned bodie and soule.

When the King your Father sawe himselfe in that doubt, & knowing that hee had done ill to cause you to flye away, & that no tidings could be heard of you, such a contrition and repentance toke him, that great aboundance of drops fell from his eyes, in such sort, that all his face was wet, and he had such colour and greefe in himselfe, that euerie man that saw him wept for pittie, and the King of *Navarre* had so great pittie of him, that he was so sorrowfull, that a greuous sicknesse toke him, so that the fourth day he died, whereof the King your Father was right sorrowfull. At last his sicknesse determined, & hee

At 2

was

The delightfull History

was recovered, and in good health a certaine space, but by reason of the dolour that he had for you, could not be ceased, but he fell againe soze sicke, and so he continueth, and hath no power to ayd and releue himselfe, but he eateth and drinketh inough. And after nowe of late it hath bene shewed him all your life, and how by the grace of God it is fallen to you, whereby such ioy is come to his heart, that there was neuer so much ioy in no mans heart, and yet he sayth, that hee shall neuer haue perfect ioy at his heart vntill hee may see you: and therefore hee hath sent vs hether to you, and he desireth and commandeth, as much as the father can commaund his Child, that both you and the Emperesse your wife, should leaue this your countrey in the guiding of your Sonne, and to leaue notable persons about him, to keepe and conduct him, for it shall be to you moze profitable and better, to vse your life in peace in the Realmes of Aragon and Nauarre, with the Duchy of Bourdeaux the which to you appertaineth by iust inheritance, and he hath giuen vs in charge not to depart from hence, vntill you haue shewed vs your will, to the intent, that we may bring him some good newes.

Chap. CLXXII.

¶ Howe the Emperour *Idé* and the Emperesse *Oline* gaue good instructions to their Sonne, when they departed from *Rome*. and howe they arriued at *Courtoys*, and came to *Florence*, who with great ioy receiued them as his Children.

WHen the Emperour *Idé* had heard this knight report these newes of the King his father, the water fell from his eyes for pitie and ioy that he had, and answered and sayd. Sirs, I will that yee know well, that of your coming and good newes, I am right ioyfull, but I am sozrie for the great sickness that my father is in, wherefore to recomfort him and to make him ioyfull,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Ioyfull, I will that you returne to him and say, holwe that I humbly recommend me to his good grace, and that at *Midsummer* next I and my Wife will bee with him: the Messengers hearing that answere, were right ioyfull. Then after dinner they toke their leaue of the Emperour and of the Emperesse, who gaue them many rich giiftes, for the honour of King *Florence* their father, and so the Messengers departed. When the Emperesse *Oline* vnderstood the will of her Lord, shee was right sorrowfull for to leaue her Countrey, whereas shee was borne and nourished, and especially to leaue her Son *Croissant* whom shee loued: but since it was the pleasure of her Lord so to doe, shee contented her selfe, for shee loued her Husband so well, that shee would in no wise say against his pleasure, nor let him to do his will. Right sorrowfull were the Princes and Lordes of that Countrey, and all the people of *Rome*: but in the best wise y they could they comforted themselves, because of y yong Prince *Croissant*, who should tarie and abide with them, and whom the Emperour deliuered vnto them to be kept.

And then hee spake to his Sonne, and shewed him many notable examples and reasons, he commaunded him to be gentle and courteous to his Lordes and people, and that he should not be light of credence, and that in any wise hee should not listen with his eares to heare flatterers, nor the filth that cometh from them that will lye and flatter to please him withall, to the intent to come to their intention, whereby many a Prince hath bene destroyed and brought to Hell, & whereby they and their Lordes also for belauing of them, haue bene damned perpetually. Sonne, looke thou be serued with Gentlemen, such as are come of them that haue bene of good renowne, loue the holy Church, giue almes to the poore for the loue of Iesus Christ, let thy Chests be open to thy good knightes, beware thou be no Pigard, and beware thou be not overcome with wine, lead an honest life, haunt and keepe companie with the ancient noble men, and praise them if they be worthy, flye flatterers and Mockers, and beware thereof thy selfe, for thou canst not doe worse, because it will abate thine honour. Thus the Emperour *Idé* sayd to his Son *Croissant*, and shewed him many no-

The delightfull History

table sayings and faire instructions, then he called his Lordes, and sayd. Sirs, the most part of you knowe my will, the which is, that I and my Wife will goe into Aragon to the King my Father: therefore I desire you all and command you, that ye will haue my Sonne as recommended to you, I haue left him great treasure, to the intent that if any warre or any other business fall to him, that he shall haue riches sufficient, to withstand them that would doe him or his Countrey any damage, and also the Realme of Aragon is not so farre from hence, but that anone I may haue newes from him.

When the Lords vnderstood the Emperour, and how he had taken on him this Voyage, they knewe well they could not let nor stop him of his pleasure. Then they all answered in generall, and sayd, that as nere as they could, they would accomplish his commandement, and to serue truly his Sonne Croissant, and to aid, keepe, and defend his Countrey against all men that would annoy him. Sirs, (quoth the Emperour) I thanke you. Thus after the Emperour had spoken with his Sonne and with his Lordes, and shewed them his will and pleasure, hee made ready for his iourney, and toke with him a certaine number of knightes to accompanie him and the Emperesse his Wife, and he furnished two great Shippes, and caused them to be charged with victuall and Artillerie, as it appertained for the defence of their bodies and liues, and toke with him great riches, apparell, & iewels: then he toke his leaue of the Pope, of all his Lordes, and of all them of the Citie, who made great sorrow for their departing. Then they entred into the Riuer of Tyber, accompanied with about five Hundred knightes, at their departing they toke leaue of their Sonne Croissant, and kissed him often times. When the Emperesse saw her Sonne, to whom shee must depart from, she began to weepe, but the Emperour comforted her as much as he could. Then they tocke their Shippes and so departed, and so long sayled in the Riuer of Tyber, that they came into the hye Sea, whereas they sailed night and day with good winde, that without danger they arrived at the Citie of *Courtoys*, whereas they were receiued with great ioy, and so they came to the Pallace, whereas they found King

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

King Florence lying on a Couch, who when hee was aduertised of their comming, he had great ioy. Then the Emperour and the Emperesse entred into the Pallace, and came whereas the King lay, then they both kneeled downe before him: and when the King saw them, he had such ioy that hee could speake no word, but made a token that they should approach nere to him, and so they did, and hee embraced and kissed them oftentimes, and when hee might speake, hee sayde. My right dære Childzen, of your comming I am right ioyfull, and of the grace that God hath sent to you, then againe oftentimes he kissed the Emperesse *Oline*, & sayd, how she was welcome into the Realme of Aragon: Of the great ioy, feasting, giifts, and presents that were giuen and done at their welcomming, if I should shew it at length, it would be ouerlong to rehearse: and therefore I passe it ouer. Nowe let vs leaue speaking of the King, and of the Emperour and the Emperesse his Wife, who toke such pleasure to abide with King Florence, that neuer after they returned to Rome, but they reigned together all their liues in good peace and loue, and they hadde no Child but Croissant, whome they had left at Rome, and of whome wee shall speake nowe hereafter.

Chap. CLXXIII.

¶ How *Croissant* was so bountifull and so liberall, that hee gaue away all the Treasure that his Father had left him, so that at last he had no more to giue, and so was constrained to goe seeke his aduenture, he and a Varlet alone.



After that the Emperour *Id*e and the Emperesse *Oline* were departed from the Citie of Rome, Croissant their Sonne grew & amended in all thinges, he delighted to take his pleasure in all sports, and he made to be proclaimed Jests and Tourneys, and gaue large giiftes to Ladies & to

The delightfull History

to knights, none went from him without some gift, he took great pleasure to give gifts, so that hee was praised of euery man: howbeit, diuers ancient and wise men sayd, if Croissant our yong Prince deale thus with the Treasure that his Father left him, it will be much wasted, and such as now follow him will forsake him, when they see that he hath no more to give, as they did indeed as ye shall heare, for he gaue to them that were poore, whereby they were made rich, who after would not give him one morsell of bread: he was so liberall and so great a spender, that all the Treasure that his Father had left him, he gaue it away, so that many complained greatly of his bountie and larges, for he gaue away so much, that he was forced to diminish his estate, and was forsaken of all them that were wont to serue him, because he had no more to give them, so that when they met him, they would turne to another way: and when he knewe that, he had so great shame, that he determined to depart priuily out of the Countrey, and to goe seeke his adventures, for he sawe well that he had giuen away and lent so much, that he could not then find one man that would lend him one penny. When with that which was left he bought two good horses, and mounted on the one, and vpon the other a Warlet and a Pale behinde him, and therein a Cowne, and his shirts, hose, and shoes, and he had in his purse no more but one Hundred £. for his expences, and in a Morning he departed from Rome, to the intent he should not be perceiued, and rood so long by his iourneys, that hee was farre off from the Citie of Rome more then some dayes iourney. Now let vs leaue speaking of him, till time shall be to returne to him againe.

Chap. CLXXIIII.

¶ How they of Rome sent to the King *Guy*mart of *Puy*lle, to the intent that he should come and gouerne that Countrey, and to be their Lord, because that *Croissant* was a Child, and had giuen and wasted all that he had: and how *Guy*mart came thither, and was receiued as Lord.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



After that the Barons and Senatours of Rome were aduertised, that their yong Lord *Croissant* was departed from the Citie, and that he had wasted and spent all the Treasure that he had: then they assembled at the Capitoll, and there was one sayd. Cursed is that land whereof the Lord is a Child, as ye may well perceiue by our yong Lord *Croissant*, who hath spent all and giuen away the great treasure that his Father had left him, verie badly should he gouerne his Land and Countrey, when he cannot keepe that which is closed fast in his Coffers: and therefore mine aduice is, that wee send to King *Guy*mart of *Puy*lle, who is already of the mind to come and besiege vs, because he knoweth well that we be without a Lord, and therefore mine aduice is, that wee send vnto him a noble Ambassage, desiring him to come to this Citie of Rome, and say that this Citie shall doe to him obey- sance, it is better to send betimes then too late, to the intent that neither he, nor none of his doe any dammage to the Landes of Rome. All they that were there agreed to his saying, and so they sent to him, who receiued the Ambassadors right honourably, and so he came to Rome, whereas he was receiued for their Lord peaceably. But before he entred into Rome, they went and mette him, and with great joy brought him into the City, with Trumpets and Drummes blowing before him, vntill he came to the Church of Saint Peter, and there hee offered and kissed the Reliques, whereof he made his oath, such as Emperours are accustomed to make, he to defend and keepe Rome & the Empire. When hee went to the Pallace, whereas hee was receiued of the noble men and of the people: then hee gouerned Rome in good peace and iustice. Nowe lette vs leaue speaking of him, and returne to *Croissant*.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLXXV.

¶ Howe *Croissant* arrived at *Nise* in *Prouance*, and came to the Earle *Remon*, who was besieged by the Sarazins, and of the honour that the Earle *Remon* did to *Croissant*, and howe hee gaue him his banner to beare, and made him Knight: and of the great enuie that the Earles *Sonne* had at *Croissant*.



After that *Croissant* was departed from *Rome*, and his Warlet with him, and had well seen that in all *Rome* they set nothing by him, because hee had no more guifts to giue them. Then hee rood thzough *Romania* and *Lombardie*, and passed *Piemont*, and then came into *Daulphency*: and when hee came into the Towne of *Grenoble*, it was shewed him that in *Prouance* there was a noble Prince, named Earle *Remon* of *Saint Giles*, who was besieged by land & by water in the Towne of *Nise*, by the King of *Granado*, & the King of *Belmarin*, who day and night made great assaults to the Citie, and they had swozne and made promise, that they would neuer depart from thence untill they had wonne that Towne, and slaine the Earle *Remon*. When *Croissant* heard those good newes, the hardy prowesse wherewith hee was garnished and repleat, set him into so hye a will, that hee thought the Sarazins flew to the ayre, and that he would raise their siege besoze it be night, and soz the burning desire that he had, hee thought to goe thether to pzooue his vertue against the Paynims: so when he had rested his horse, he and his Squier mounted, and rested not untill he came to *Nise*, in an Euening late hee there arrived, without perceiuing of them of the siege, soz as then they were all in their Tents, because a little besoze there hadde bene at the gate a great Skirmish, wherefoze the Sarazins were wearie of their trauaile, and also on that part that *Croissant* arrived, there were no Sarazins lodged. Then hee came to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to the gate, and prayed the Porter to let him enter: and when the Porter saw there were no more but two persons, and that hee was a Christian, hee suffered him to enter without any refuse. And when *Croissant* sawe that hee was in without any danger, he was toypfull, then he came to one of the best lodgings in the Towne, and there he alighted and supped with his host, because it was too late to goe that night to the Court: there he tarried all that night untill the next morning, then hee went to the Pallace, whereas he found the Earle *Remon*, deuising with his Lordes and Knights of the daides of warre, then *Croissant* saluted the Earle and all his Lordes.

When the Earle saw the young man, he greatly beheld him, and thought that in all his life he had neuer sen so goodly a person, and thought that hee was come of some noble lineage. Then he tooke *Croissant* by the hand and demaunded what his name was? Sir, (quoth he) my name is *Croissant*. *Croissant*? (quoth the Earle) you are welcome, you are come wel at a point both soz you and soz mee, soz I haue great neede to haue men with me to ayd mee, and mee thinkes by your personage, that you should atchieue great Enterprizes, soz of your age I haue not scene in my daies, a young man moze likely to bee feared of his enemies, and because I see by your apparell that you are no knight, I shall make you a knight, to the intent that to morrow your Prowesse and hardines may be pzooued, soz you may see here without this Towne two Kings, enemies to our Christian faith, and by the grace of God, I intend to morrow to giue them battaile, I looke this night soz my Brother the Duke of *Callaber*, who bringeth with him Thirtie Thousand men of warre, and Twentie Thousand I haue already within the Towne, and considering your hye courage to come hether to serue mee, I shall doe you moze honour: after I haue made you knight, I shall giue you my banner to beare, and if you doe as me thinkes you should doe, your paines shall not be lost. Sir, (quoth *Croissant*) God giue me the grace, that to morrow to him and to you I may doe such seruice, that it may be wealth to all christendome, and that God may performe in me that which wanteth, soz if you make me knight, all the dayes

The delightfull History

of my life after I shalbe yours. Then the Carle incontinent sent for a Son of his, who as then was no Knight, and diuers other whome he made Knightes with Croissant, then he said to Croissant. Friend, I pray to our Lord God to giue you such fortune to overcome, that you may vanquish the Battaille. Sir, (quoth he) God giue me the grace to render to you thanks, for the honour that now you doe to me, for as for me, by the grace of God to morrow I shall so doe, that your enemies shall curse the houre that they came hether to assaile you.

Whiles y Croissant was thus made Knight with the Carles Sonne and others, the same time came thether the Duke of Callaber, and hee came to the Pallace: of the chere that he had made him by his Brother the Carle Remon, I will make no mention thereof, but he came at the same season that these new Knightes were made, and that a Quintaine was sette vp to proue themselues. When the Duke of Callaber and the Carle Remon his Brother went thether, verie desirous to see who did best, then the Duke demanded of the Carle, what yong knight it was that rood by his Nephew, for he thought that he neuer saw so goodly a yong person, nor more puissant of his age: then the Carle sayd, how he was come thether to seeke for honour: but what hee was, nor of what Lineage he knew not. Thus they talked together of this yong knight Croissant, and when they came to the place whereas the Quintaine was dressed vp, the Carles Sonne ranne and brake his Speare all to peeces, & then others assayed themselues, some brake their Speares, and some fell to the earth by force of their stroake, but there was none that could remooue the Quintaine. When Croissant saw that all had assaied themselves to overthrow the Quintaine, he had a great speare, and ran so fiercely, that hee strake the Quintaine, and overthrow it to the ground, whereof enerie man had great maruaile: the Duke sayd to the Carle, that he neuer saw so goodly a stroake, and sayd, how he is greatly to be doubted that giue such stroakes, hee was greatly praised of the Ladies & Damselfs that were there present, and especially of the Carles Daughter who was a faire Damself. But whosoever was ioyfull, the Carles Sonne was displeased, hee tooke against him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him a mostall hate and an ill enuie, so that if he durst, he wold haue run vpon Croissant to haue destroyed him, and concluded in his courage, that if he might liue long, he wold make Croissants life to depart from his bodie, and so hee had done, if God had not aided Croissant.

When Croissant had runne his course, he rood to the Carle, who sayd to him right sweetly. Croissant, God increase your honour, and God giue you grace to perseuer in your goodnes, and I pray you humbly to shew me the troth, what you be, and of what Lineage: for I am sure that you are of some hye Lineage. Sir, (quoth Croissant) since you would know it, I shall shew you the troth. Sir, knowe so troth, I am Sonne to the noble Emperour of Rome, and I am departed out of the countrey, for certaine causes which I woulde not suffer, and therefore I went to search mine aduentures, such as God wold send me. When the Carle heard him speake, he was right ioyfull, and thanked God, and sayd. Faire Sonne, you are welcome, I am ioyfull of your coming, and for the goodnes that I see in you apparant, I haue a Daughter right faire, whome I will giue you in marriage, & as much of my goods and of my Lands and Signiories, that you shall neuer bee poore. Sir, (quoth Croissant) your faire offer that you make mee I will not refuse, and I thanke you, but before I take a Wife, my will is to doe so much, that mine honour may bee exalted, and that renowne may run vpon me as it hath done of my Predecessors, and that I may conquer Lands and Signiories. When the Carles son hearing his father make Croissant such an offer, as to giue him his Sister in marriage, and a great part of his Land, hee was therewith so sore troubled in his heart, as hee toke against him a cordiall hate, and made promise within himselfe, that if hee might returne from the Battaille, hee wold cause Croissant to die an ill death, thinking not to be disinherit by him.

After those words, the Duke of Callaber and the Carle Remon toke betwene them the yong Knight Croissant, and led him by the hand to the Pallace, whereas he was receiued with great ioy, and after dinner they came into the Hall whereas all the Lords were. When Croissant (who greatly delighted to be

The delightfull History

in such a place, whereas hee might shewe his Provelse) spake on hye, and sayde to the Earle Remon. Sir, you knowe well, that the enemies of our Lord God & yours, haue besieged you in your Towne, the which is a thing not to bee suffered so long, without doing of them any annoyance: and therefore Sir I counsel you, that befoze they know much of your estate or puissance, or what people you haue, it were best you went to assaile them, therefore without any longer tarrying, ordaine your Battailles, and your Captaines to guide your people, to the intent that when you are yssued out of the Towne, euerie man may know what you are purposed to doe, and then send to your enemies a Messenger, and giue your enemies knowledge of your coming, and wee shall follow so fast, that they shall haue no leasure to arme them. When the Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon vnderstood the noble Croissant, they much praised his counsaile and aduise. Then they ordained their Battailles and their Captaines: and then they yssued out of the Towne with all their companie.

Chap. CLXXVI.

¶ How Croissant did manuailes in the Battaille, by whome the Sarazins were discomfited and slaine, whereof the Earle Remon and the Duke of Callaber were right ioyfull.



WHEN the Earle Remon was without the Towne, hee ordained Thre Battailles. The first Croissant hadde the leading thereof, and the Earle sayd to him. Friend, I pray you this day to shewe from whence you come, and how that you bee of the Lineage Imperiall, and of the good Line of the Duke of Bourdeaux, for I haue such trust in God and in the vertue of your armes, that me thinkes mine enemies doe now flye away befoze me. Sir, (quoth Croissant) I shall doe so much by the grace of God, that our enemies shall haue

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

haue no leasure to graunt vs the Victorie. The second Battaille the Earle Remon's Sonne led, and his father sayd to him, that hee should that day shew forth his vertue and Provelse. The third Battaille the Earle Remon and the Duke of Callaber had the guiding thereof, and they set in euery Battaille fiftie thousand men: then the Earle Remon went befoze euerie battaille, stirring & mouing them to doe well: and then the Earle sent a Messenger to the Hoast of the Sarazins, to shewe them of the coming of the Christian men, & they were befoze their Tents in fife Battailles, they were in number about a hundred thousand Sarazins, whereof there were two kings and foure Admirals. This Messenger did his Deuotion, & when he had done, he returned to the Earle Remon, and shewed him all that hee had heard and scene. Then Croissant sayd to the Earle: Sir, I pray you to shew mee what armes the two Sarazin kings doe beare: to the intent that I may know them, for the soner the great men bee slaine, the soner the other will flye, because that will abash them, and the soner to be discomfited, for men without a Lord, are as sheepe without a shepheard. When the Earle shewed him their armes and badges: Sir, (quoth Croissant) since I am herof aduertised, I shall neuer rest untill I haue encountered them, if God will saue mine armes and good sword.

Then the Paynims (who saw well the Christian men coming) cast vp a great crye and so manfull, that there was none so hardy, but was thereof abashed, for it seemed that all the world arrived there. When Croissant sawe the Sarazins approach, he aduanced his Battaille, and when they ioyned, he couched his Speare, and brake therewith the King of Belmar's Sonne, so that the Speare-head passed through his body more then a fote, and so with drawing out of his Speare, the Sarazin fell downe dead among the horse-fote, whereof the Paynims had great dolour. When Croissant hadde slaine the King of Belmar's Sonne, there came befoze him the Nephewe of the King of Granada, and Croissant bare him to the earth so rudely, that in the falling he brake his necke: then he ran at the Third & the Fourth and slew them, and as long as his Speare held,

The delightfull History

held, he ceased not to slay and to beat downe the Sarazins, and when his Speare was broken, he took his Sword, wherewith hee claue the Sarazins to the bzaines, and cutte off armes and handes, hee made among them such slaughter, that there was not so hardie a Sarazin that durst abide his full stroake, but they fled befoze him as the shepe doe befoze the Wolfe. Anon the tidings was brought to the King of *Belmarin*, how his Son was slaine by a young knight, who did maruailles in the Battaille: and when the King knew that his Sonne was slaine, he wept for sorow, and made promise that he had rather die, then the death of his Sonne should be vnreuenged, and therewith hee preassed into the Battaille, and met at his conning the Duke of *Callabers* Seneschall, and strake him with his Speare in such wise, that he ran him cleane through, and so he fell downe dead, then the Battaille began fiercely, and they of *Prouance* & *Callaber* did valiantly. When the Earle *Remon* came into the battaille, and met with the Admirall of *Cordes*, and gaue him such a stroake with his sword on the helmet, that he claue his head to the bzaines, and so he fell downe dead. When hee saue the King of *Granado*, (who slewe many a Christian man) and the Earle *Remon* took a speare, and ran at the Kinge, and strake him so on the visor of his helmet, that hee fell to the earth with his feett vpward among his owne men, and had been there slaine if his men had not succoured him.

In another place was *Croissant*, and hee saw befoze him the King of *Belmarin*, who rood about seeking for *Croissant*, to be reuenged of him for the death of his Sonne: and when the King saw *Croissant* beating downe horse and men, and that none could resist against him, he had great desire to be reuenged, and sayd to *Croissant*. Oh thou false Trayfour that hath slaine my son, I ought greatly to laud and praise *Dahomet*, if I may bee reuenged vpon thee: then he couched his speare, and strake *Croissant* in the midst of his shield, so that his speare flew all to peeces, but for all the stroake *Croissant* remoued no more, then though he had stricken a stone wall, and *Croissant* soze displeased that the king had giuen him such a stroake, let goe the bzidle of his horse, and lifted vp his sword with both his hands, & strake the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the king as he passed by on y corner of his helmet in such wise, that he strake it cleane asunder, & if the stroake had not glauced, he had clouen his head to the guirdle, but the sword turned and alighted vpon the horse necke, so that he strake the necke cleane asunder, in such sort, that of force the king tumbled to the earth, soze astonied of the stroke that he had receiued, and if he had not been quickly rescued, *Croissant* had stricken off his head. Then the Sarazins remounted againe their king, and ran at *Croissant*, and cast darts at him and *Iauelins* to haue slaine him, but they durst not approach nere him, so much they feared him, howbeit, they hurt him in diuers places, hee held his sword in his handes, wherewith hee strake no man with a full stroake, but that hee claue his head to the bzaines. When hee saue the great Admirall of Spaine, and he gaue him such a stroake, that his head was clouen to the chinne, and so hee fell downe dead. Great sorowe made the Sarazins, and especially the King of *Granado*: and when *Croissant* saw him, he knewe him well by his armes, whereof hee was ioyfull, and *Croissant* approached to him, and gaue him such a stroke on the helmet, that his head was clouen to the bzaines, and so the Kinge fell downe dead: then *Croissant* ran at him that bare the Sarazins banner, whereon was painted the Image of *Dahomet*, hee strake him that bare it with a reuerse stroake, betwene the necke and the shoulders, that the head with the helmet flew in the field, and layd on so in the thicke preasse, that anone he made way, the Sarazins would faine haue raised vp againe their banner, but they could not.

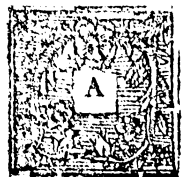
When the Sarazins saw their king dead, and their banner lying on the ground, their courage beganne to faile them: then they brayed and opened their array, and began to lose place, & *Croissant* (who took heed of nothing, but to slay the great Capitaines) at last saue befoze him the kinge of *Belmarin*, who had slaine many a Christian man that day, *Croissant* gaue him such a stroake on the right shoulder, that his arme & shield fell to the earth, and by reason of the great dolour that the king felt, he fel in a swoond among the horse feete, whereas he died miserably. The Duke of *Callaber* and the Earle *Remon*, regarding the bye

The delightfull History

dædes of armes done and atchienced by Croissant, hadde great maruell of his force and puissance, & they blessed the houre that hee was bozne in, thanking God of his comming thether, they rested and beheld him how he made their enemies to fly away, for none was so hardy to abide him. Finally, if I shoulde rehearse the hie dædes that Croissant did that day, it would be neuer long to declare, for by him and by his great Powelle, the Paynims and Sarazins were utterly discomfited, for he was happie that could saue himselfe. Thus they fled on all partes towards the Sea-side, and there were moe slaine in the flying, then were in the plaine Battaille, for from thence to the Sea-side, the wayes were couered with dead men, such as might saue themselves in the Ships were happie, but there were verie few that escaped. After the chace was done, they of *Prouance* and *Callaber* came to the botie, the which was exceeding great, and the Earle Remon distributed so liberally therof, that euery man was wel contented, for there was such riches in the Tentis of the Sarazins, that it could not bee valued, whereby all such as were at the Battaille were rich euery after, both they and their friends.

Chap. CLXXVII.

¶ Of the great honour that the Earle Remon did to Croissant: and how he would haue giuen him his Daughter in marriage, whereof the Earles Son was fore enuious, and thought the same night to haue murdered the noble Croissant in his bed, but he fayled, for the noble Croissant slew him, and afterward fled away as fast as he might.



After that the Battaille was finished, and that the Sarazins were dead, the Earle Remon with great reuerence came vnto Croissant, and toke him by the hand, and ledde him into the Towne between the Duke of *Calaber*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Calaber & himselfe, and they did him as great hono^r as they could deuise, and so entred into the Towne, and with great toy and solemnitie they were receiued, and they came to the Pallace & barmed them: and when they were refreshed, the Duke of *Callaber* and the Earle Remon came to Croissant, and the Earle sayd. O right noble knight, repleat with all vertues and hie Powelle, to whome no man is comparable, the strong arme, shield, and refuge of the Countrey of *Prouance* and *Languedoc*, by thy hie Powelle this day thou hast saued one of the quarters of Christendome, whereby the faith of Christ is exalted, the which (if thou wouldest not haue) had bene abated & shauched, it is not in mee to say no^r recount the goodnesse that you haue done vs this day, no^r it lyeth not in me to rewarde it, but if it were thy pleasure to abase thy selfe so lowe, as to take my Daughter in marriage, the which I would gladly see, & I will giue thee the one halfe of all that euery I haue, for a fairer icwell no^r a richer I cannot giue, then my deere Daughter whome I loue entirely: she is the most faire, swete, and the humblest Damsell that is now liuing. When Croissant had well vnderstood the Earle Remon, hee sayd. Sir, of your courttesie & rich gifts that you offer mee, I will not refuse it, but thanke you hartely thereof, & as for your daughter whom you offer to giue me, I trust that I shall doe her that honour, that vpon her head I shall set a Crowne of gold, and make her Emperesse of Rome, whereas she shall be serued and honoured as Ladie ouer all the Countrey.

When the Earle heard the answere of Croissant, he was verie ioyfull, but his Sonne (who was there present) was nere hand in a rage with the displeasure that he had, and sayd indignedly to him. By God Croissant, since thus by you I shall be disinherit, and that my Father will giue you that which of right appertaineth to me, befoze I grant thereto, I shall make you to die of an ill death, though I doe it by treason, no^r thou shalt neuer haue my sister in marriage: thus thought y^e Earle to worke against Croissant, who knew nothing thereof: and thus (without God helps him) he was likely to haue bene slaine pitiously. When there began great ioy in the Pallace,

The delighfull History

the Carle Remon went to see his Daughter, and sayd to her. My deere Daughter, know for troth, I haue giuen you in marriage to the most faire & hardyest Knight that euer was guirt with a sword, that is Croissant who you see here, by whom we were all deliuered, and brought out of seruice into freedom, for we had been all lost if his hye promise had not bene, by whom all the Waynims are discomfited. When the Damsell heard her father, she was right ioyfull, and thanked God, and said. Sir, since it is your pleasure to giue me to this noble Knight, I shall not refuse him, but I am content to fulfill your pleasure: whereof Croissant was ioyfull, for shee was so faire that euerie man had maruaile thereof. When the Damsell saluted Croissant, and sayd. Sir, of your comming and succours we ought to be ioyfull, for by you we are restozed to ioy, the which was lost. Ladie, (quoth Croissant) so goeth the works of our Lord God, for men make Battailles; and God giueth the Victorie.

Thus deuising, they entred into the Chamber, whereas the boards were readie spread: but Izacars the Carles Son would not come there, but went into a secret place of the Towne, and thether he sent for Ten of his affinitie, in whome hee had perfect affiance: then he shewed to them all his intention, and determined that when Croissant was in bed and a slepe, then they to murder him in his bedde, and his Squier also. When these Ten Traytours vnderstood their Master, they answered and sayd, howe they were all readie to doe his commaundement, whatsoeuer came thereof. Thus they taried the houre to accomplish their vngacious Enterprize, & as they were in their communication, there was in a Chamber there beside a young Squier, who had well heard their Enterprize, and what they were determined to doe: then he sayd to himselfe, that surely he would aduertise Croissant of their malicious Enterprize, to the intent that he should not be surprized: then he departed as privately as he could, and so came to Croissant, and shewed him, how the Carles Sonne with Ten men were determined to murder him, the very same night in his bed sleeping, and how that each of them had a sharpe knife, and he sayd. Sir, be readie armed to defend your life, for they all haue sworn your death. When

Croissant

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Croissant vnderstood the Squier, he waxed as red as a burning coale, and sayd. I cannot beleue that such a treason should be in the courage of a noble man, as to murder him that neuer did him trespass. Sir, (quoth the Squier) you may doe as you please, but except you finde a remedie, you are but lost.

When Croissant heard that, hee trembled for the displeasure that he was in, and he thought within himselfe, that he would not shew the matter to any person liuing, but he swore, that if any came to doe him displeasure, with his sword hee would cleaue his head to the bzaines. Thus the matter rested untill it was night, & so he went into the Hall among the other Lords, and there he found the Carle, who made him great chere, and Supper was readie, then they satte downe: of their seruice I make no rehearsall. After they had supped diuers sports were shewed in the hall, and when the houre requisite came, euery man went to bed, & the Carle Remon had prepared for Croissant a faire Chamber, with a rich bed for him, and a Couch for his Squier. When Croissant took leaue of the Carle and of the Damsell, with whom he was enamoured: & then he came to his Chamber well accompanied with Knights & Squiers, & with in a while they took leaue of him, & then he was alone sauing onely his Squier, whome he made to lye in the Couch, & shewed him nothing of that he thought to doe. When Croissant armed him at all peeces, his helmet on his head, his shield about his necke, and his sword about him, and so layd him downe in his bed, and hid him with cloathes, that his armour should not be seen by them that would come thether, so there he lay as privately as he could: and then about midnight the Carles Son entered into the chamber all vnarmed, with his sword in his hand, and his ten companions with him, each of them with a sharpe weapon in their hands, then they approached to Croissants bed, and the Carles Sonne lifted vp his sword, and strake Croissant such a stroake on the helmet, that the sword swarued in his hand, whereby he perceiued that hee was armed, and that hee had warning of their comming, whereof he was right sorrowfull, then he recovered again another stroake, thinking to haue slaine Croissant, but he could not. his helmet was so good: then

The delightfull History

the other *Wenne* strake at *Croissant*, but they could doe him no hurt, his armour was so good. When *Croissant* rose vp quickly (as a hardy knight) with his sword in his hand. When the *Charles Sonne* saw that, he was neuer so afraid in all his life, and thought to haue fled away, but *Croissant* was befoze him, and gaue him such a stroake on the head with his sword, that he clane it to the chin, and so he fell downe dead, and the other had slaine *Croissants* Squier, whereof hee was sorrie, then hee ran at them like a man desperate, and did so much, that within a short space he had slaine fiue of them, and the other fledde away into another Chamber, and durst not speake one woꝛd.

Chap. CLXXVIII.

¶ Howe *Croissant* depated from *Nise* with his sword in his hand : And howe the Earle *Remon* was sorrowfull for the death of his Sonne, and chased after *Croissant*, but he could not bee found.



When *Croissant* saw himselfe so enterprized, and that hee had slaine the *Charles Sonne*, he was in great feare, for hee knewe wel, that if he were taken, he should be in danger of his life, therefore hastily he departed out of the Pallace : and when hee came to the Stable where his horse stood, he found a great yron chaine befoze the doze, to the intent that the horse should not bee taken out in the night time, & when he saw that, he was soze discomforted, and sayd. Oh good Lord, why by thy grace sayd me, I ought well to be sorrie when I must leaue my horse. Alas, now I cannot tell how to loose mine armour, certainly, except God succour mee, I see no way how I can escape aliuie : Alas, I thought to haue bene married to the *Charles* Daughter, but now I am farre from it, Here I haue slaine her Brother. I was not minded to haue returned into my Countrey so soone, but till I had conquered some honour and Landes, whereby I might haue bene receiued honourably

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

honorably of them that did sette nothing by me : then hee began soze to wepe, so he went through the towne as he might, for he coulde not traualle long in his armour, but hee beheld a boide house in a corner of a streete, & hee went thether and vnarmed him of all his armour, except his sword, & so he was in a white Jacket, and then he rested not untill hee came to the gate, and called the Porter, & desired him to open the gate, saying, that he had businesse to bee a little without the Towne, the Porter answered stubboznelly, and sayd, there requireth no hast, hee might well abide, for he sayd that hee would not open the gate untill it was faire day. Friend, (quoth *Croissant*) I pray thee shew me this courtesie: the Porter answered him fiercely and sayd. Thou doest but lose thy labour, for the gate shall not be opened untill the Sunne rise. When *Croissant* saw, that the Porter would not open the gate by faire meanes, hee sette his hand to his sword, and sayd. Thou false Traitor, except thou doest open y gate incontinent, with my sword I shall slay thee. When the Porter saw that *Croissant* held a naked sword in his hand to strike him, he had great feare, and he came sozth in hast with the keyes in his hande, and sayd. Sir, I shall open the gate with a good will, howbeit, he was so afraide, that all his bodie trembled for feare, then he came to the gate and opened the wicket : and then *Croissant* yssued out vnarmed, and hadde on but a Cloake ouer his Jacket and a sword about him, and a little purse at his guirdle, and therein Twentie Shillings in monney and no more.

Thus as ye haue heard, *Croissant* yssued out of the Towne of *Nise* in Prouaunce, and toke the way towards Rome, but befoze he had gone two Leagues, the fiue Traytours that fled from him and were hidden in a Chamber, when they thought that *Croissant* was departed, for they thought he would not tarrie, because hee had slaine the *Charles Sonne* : then they went out of the Chamber, making great brute and noise, so that euerie man rose in the Pallace, and the Earle himselfe arose, and came into the Hall with his sword in his hand, and there hee found the fiue Traytours, who shewed him, that for certaine woꝛdes betwene *Croissant* and his Sonne, there was a fray

The delightfull History

betwixt them, whereby your Sonne is slaine by the hands of Croissant, the which hee did wilfully, to the entent to haue all your Landes after your decease, because you haue giuen him your Daughter in marriage, and before wee could come he was fled, but before he departed out of the Chamber, he slewe fīue men besides your Sonne, for they were not armed, but Croissant was armed & he seemed rather a spirit then a mortall man, and when we saw that wee could not approach to him, because he was armed, we slew his Squier. When the Carle heard them, it was no maruaile though he was sorrowfull: and then he went into the Chamber whereas his Sonne lay dead, when he came there, for the great distresse that hee had at his heart, he fell downe vpon his Son in a swoond: and when he came to himselfe, hee cried and sayde. Ah Croissant, your acquaintance is to me verie hard: then he commanded his men to arme them, and incontinent to goe after Croissant, who so pitiouſly had slaine his Sonne, and sayde: if I may take him, hee shall neuer escape my handes without death. When in the Pallace and in the Towne euery man armed them, & the Carle himselfe armed him & mounted on his Horse, and issued out of the gate with many people, and then they rood abroad in the Countrey, searching and demanding if any man met with Croissant, but he could heare no certaine newes of him, except of one man, that sayd how he met him about fīue leagues frō thence, and that he went a great pace.

When the Carle heard that, hee saw well that it was but a labour lost to follow any further: then he returned to the towne right sorrowfull, and soze displeased for the death of his Sonne, and yet againe hee greatly complained for Croissant in that aduenture, and saide, that a moze valiant Knight coulde not be found, neither moze courteous, nor moze wise, I would to God that there were betwixt him and me good amitie, so that hee had my Daughter in marriage, and that after my decease hee might haue my Land: then diuers of his men sayd. Sir, lette him goe, hee seemeth to be rather a Diuell then a man, hee is fierce and cruell, hee makes no moze to slay a man, then some vs to drinke good wine, lette him goe, hee was bozne in an ill houre:

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

houre: then the Carle entred into the Towne, right sorrowfull and soze displeased for the death of his Sonne, and all for Croissants aduenture: and then he caused his Sonne to be buried as it appertained, & great sorrow was made by the Carle, and by the Duke of Callaber, & other Knights that were there, but they knew not the troth of the matter: whosoever made sorrow, the Carles Daughter was sorrowfull, both for her Brother, and also for the noble Croissant, whome shee had thought to marrie. Howe let vs leaue speaking of them, and returne to Croissant.

Chap. CLXXIX.

¶ How Croissant arrived in the Subburbs of a little Towne called Florencelle, and lodged among Ruffians and Villaynes, and how they fell at strife; and how Croissant slewe them and fledde, and was in great danger. And how hee came into the Cittie of Rome, whereas there was no man that would giue him one morſell of bread: and how he went and lay in an old Pallace vpon a burden of strawe.



Hen Croissant saw that he was departed from the Towne of *Nise*, and that he was alone alone, hee made his complaints to our Lord God, requiring him humbly to haue pitie of him: then hee went forth, and so trauailed thre daies and thre nights, without meat or drinke, but a little bread and water, he had such hunger and thirst, that he could scarce sustaine himselfe on his feet, so at last a little before the Sunne was set, hee came to a little Towne called Florencelle, whereof the gates were shutt before he came thither, then in the Subburbs hee saw a house like a Tauerne, and he sware though he should be slaine, he would goe to that house to eate and drinke, and to pay well for his shot: it had been better for him to haue paid by, for there he was in great perill of his life.

The delightfull History

life as yee shall heare. Thus hee approached to the house, and heard how the Cookes were busie in the Kitchin, then he sawe a great fire in a Chamber, where there was the greatest Russians, and players at dice in all the Towne, and they had prepared flesh and fish for their Supper. When Croissant saw the preparation that was made there for the Sire Russians, he entered into the house, and saluted the Host, and demanded if he might be lodged there: the Host sayd yea, and how hee should be there well served both of wine and of meat, such as he would demand. When Croissant went in, & the Russians met him, and sayd, how hee was welcome, and each of them plucked at her, and wincked with the one eye, and sayd softly to the master of them: this great Trauailer is come well at a point, for before he depart, he shall pay for our shot and expences, and anon we will put the dice into his hands, whereby he shall leaue his Towne, Cappe, and money if he haue any. Croissant did not vnderstand them, because they spake whisperingly: then Croissant sayd. Sirs, if I eate with you paying my shot, shall it turne you to any displeasure? Friend, (quoth the Maister of them) it pleaseth me well that you eate with vs: then they washed all together, and sate downe at the Table nere to the fier, & they were well served of euery thing. When Croissant was set, hee began to feede well, (his hunger was so great) for in thre dayes before he had eaten nothing but bread and water: & therefore hee had the better appetite, and also hee found there good wine and fresh, and he dranke thereof at his pleasure.

When they had well eaten and drunke, and were well chased by reason of the good wine, the Host rose vp & sayd. Sirs, it is time to make reckoning, & that euery man pay his part, then the maister Russian sayde. Sir, make you the account, for you can doe it better then we, and shew vs what wee shall pay. Cuckie man alike Sirs, (quoth the Host) as nere as I can reckon, yee must pay in all Twelue Shillings, and looke euery man pay his part. When the Maister Russian began to sweare bloud and wounds, that they should play at the dice, to see who should pay for all, then hee sayd to Croissant. Friend, you must come play with vs, behold here thre dice good and square,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

square, wee must doe so, for one must pay the whole expences before we depart. Sirs, (quoth Croissant) we shall not neede to play at dice to know who shall pay for the shot, I will pay it all together without any strife: then they sayd, that they were well content therewith, and thanked him: then one of them, the tallest Willayne among them, walfully cast downe a potte of wine vpon the Table, whereof his fellowes blamed him, then he answered and sayd. Sirs, you had not to be angry therewith, for there is none of you will drinke thereof, it is better to haue a fresh pot of wine of a new Cellar: they sayd, well, that is true, so be it. Then their Host brought them a new pot full of wine, and sayd. Sirs, this potte of wine is not of the first reckoning, this is a potte of a new account: then the Maister Russian sayd to Croissant. Sir, take and cast the dice, for the first cast shall be yours.

Croissant beheld them fiercely, and sayd: Nay Sirs, I will keepe mee from that, for I neuer played at dice in all my life, be content with the twelue Shillings that I shall pay for our shot, for by reason of the longe Voyage that I haue made, I am not well furnished of monney, for I haue but Thirtien Shillings in my purse: then the Maister sayd. Thou art better arrayed then we, and thou must vse thy tongue otherwise, for thou shalt not thus scape, thou shalt leaue thy Towne to pay for our shot to morrow in the morning: then another Russian sayd, and I will haue his hase and shoes to morrow, to buy fish for our dinner. When Croissant heard the Willaynes, he began to change colour, and was soze displeased, and sayd right fiercely. Sirs, leaue your clattering, yet I haue xij. s. in my purse, the which I will giue you, rather then you should be displeased, me thinks this ought to suffice you: and Sirs, I am a noble man, & lately I was made Knight, for if I were once againe in my Country, I would neuer come from thence to seeke for such adventures, you ought to beare my honour, since I shew you that I am a Knight: the Russians sayd, how his words nor his presence should not auail him, but that he must leaue his gowne, Jacket, hose and shoes. When Croissant repeated with yee, did off his surcoat, the which was furred with ermines, and cast it to

the ground,

The delightfull History

them, and sayd. Sirs, now you ought to be content with me, and I ought to be quit. When the Russians understood him, they cried all at once, that he should put off his hose and shoes, and his guirde, purse, and Towne, and had him quickly delivered it to them, and then to avoide the house, for they sayd there was no lodging for him, and the Host to please the Willaynes, sayd, how they sayd troth. When Croissant full of yre and displeasure, turned his visage to the bench where his good sword lay, whereof hee was ioyfull that they had not taken it away, then he slept thether, and tooke it in his handes and drew it out, and came to y Willaynes, and they rose against him with their swords in their hands, & he strake the Master Russian so maruailous a stroake, that he claue his head to the teeth, so hee fell downe dead befoze the Chimney, & from another hee strake his head, and then he slewe the Third and Fourth, & the other Two had so great feare that they fled away. When the Host began to crie, a Thiefe, a Murderer: but Croissant would doe him no hurt, and hee yssued out of the house with his sword in his hand, and ran as fast as he could vntill he was without the Subburbs, then he ranne in the field ouer hedges and ditches, to the intent that none should follow him, and he hearkened towards the Towne, where hee heard great crying, and noise of the Host of the house that he came from, whereby all his neighbours, Taylours, Shoemakers, Wapors, and men of al crafts, came to the house, and there was such a noise made in the suburbs, that the Towne gates were opened, and the Burgeses yssued out, and came to the house whereas the noise was: and when the Magistrates of the Towne came thether, and sawe the men lye dead, they demaunded of the Host who had done that murder. Sir, (quoth the Host) a Magabond hath done it, who is bigge and mightie, for I neuer sawe with mine eyes a man better made nor fourmed, and he is fledde away with his sword in his hands on yonder hye way: but Sir, for God sake come not too nere him, for hee seemeth no man when hee is angry, but hee is like a man out of his wittes without all feare and doubt.

Then the Magistrates commaunded to follow him both on horse

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

horse backe and afoote, and they all ranne to armour, though the Captaine were not greatly afraide, yet hee would not bee the first that should go forth, he loued better that another should take that aduantage. Thus on all sides on horse backe and afoote, they followed Croissant, who kept not the high way, and it was far in the night: and also there were many that would not chase themselues ouer much to seeke for him, for they would make no pzeasse to receiue his offering: because they feared to finde him: and when they had sought a long space in the fields and in the high wayes, and could not finde him, they all returned to their Towne, and Croissant went euer from the Townward, with his sword naked in his hand: and when hee sawe that he was two Leagues off, he entred into the high way, and praised God that hee was so escaped without danger, but hee was soze displeased, in that he had neuer a penny in his purse, and nothing but his sword, his Coat, and a rich purse at his guirde, and also he sawe that it was Winter, frost and snow: also he felt the cold winde, the which did him much ill. Thus hee went forth all night, and the next day, vntill it was nere night, then he arriued at a Village, and there he was faine to sell his sword, for lacke of monney to pay for his shot, he came to a Lodge, where he was serued of euerie thing that he would haue: then in the morning when he departed, he sold his purse for as much as hee could get, and hee trauailed so long that hee approached to Rome, and hee came to a Lodging without the gate, and there he lodged that night, and in the morning he demaunded of his Host, to whome that Towne appertained, and who was lord thereof, and what his name was that gouerned the Towne? The Host sayd: Friend, hee that now is Lord here, is named Guymart of Puille, but befoze hee came hether, we had a young Lord, the fairest young Gentleman that ever was seene, and he was donne to the noble Emperour Ide, you somewhat resemble him, but he was of so ill rule, and so full of follies, that all the riches and wealth that his Father had left him, he spent and gaue away to euerie man that would craue any thing of him, so that in the end hee left himselfe nothing to liue by. And after I heard say, that he had in himselfe such
Name,

The delightfull History

shame, that he departed priuily with a Squier, & went to seek his adventures: but no man knoweth where he is, nor whether he will euer come againe or not, and the Communaltie of the Cittie made little thereof, for after hee was departed, they sent for King Guymart of *Puille*, whome they haue made Emperour of this Empire.

When Croissant vnderstood his Post, he complained right pitiously to himselfe, and sayde. Alas poore Caitiffe that I am, what shall I do, that thus haue lost al mine Inheritance without recouerie: and besides that I haue nothing to spend, nor I haue no trade to liue by, it must behoue me to die thzoughly hunger and cold, I haue no moze but five and Twentie shillings, for the which I sould my purse. Thus as well as he could, he continued till Lent, then the season began to be somewhat hotter, and euerie day in the morning he would heare seruice, and euerie man that saw him, beheld him greatly for y great beautie that he was of, & there were diuers that knew him, but they would make no semblance thereof, to the intent that they wold giue him nothing: and when they sawe him, they would shun the way, because he should not know them, there were many of them that hee had done much good vnto, and giuen them in such wise, that they were become rich, and he poore, and there was none of them that would offer him one morzell of bread, whereof he was sorrowfull, for then he sawe well his monney was gone, so that he had neuer a penny left, then he thought to sell his Colone, rather then to die for hunger, and so he did: he sould it for eight & Twentie shillings, and then he taried in his Lodging as long as his money endured, & hee continued there vntill Easter, & by that time all his monney was gone.

Then he thought that he would goe into the streets, to see if he might espie any Burgeses, to whome he had done in times past some good vnto, and to demanda of them some courtesie: & so he yssued out of his Lodging, and walked into the streets, & saw a rich Burgesse, who was leaning out at a window in his house: Croissant knew him well, for it was hee that made him rich, and before he was but poore: then he thought to acknowledge himselfe to that Burgesse. When Croissant went and saluted

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him right humbly, and sayd. Sir, haue remembrance of a poore Caitiffe, to whome fortune is contrarie, and who in time past did you much good when you serued him, if you bee a good man as I beleue you are, of the goodnes haue you remembrance, and it may be so, if you doe so, you shall fare the better. When the Burgesse heard Croissant, he beheld him fiercely, & he knew him presently, and without making of any manner of answer, he called his Page, and commaunded him to bring him a pan full of water to the window, and he did as his master had commanded him: then the Burgesse toke the pan full of water, and he beheld Croissant who stood vnder the window, and did cast the water vpon his head, so that his faire haire, coat, and shirt were all wet: Croissant without any word speaking made himselfe cleane, and after ward said to the Burgesse, that if he liued long, the offence that he had done him, he should dearly buy it, but the Burgesse (who was proud and disdainfull) set but little by his words. Croissant (who was right sorrowfull) tooke his way towards the Pallace, before y which there was an old Pallace, whereas no man had dwelled in of a long space, and he entred in at the gate, the which was great and stood open, and there he saw a great Pillar, whereas there lay two burdens of strawe: then he layd him downe and slept, right sorrowfull & angrie with the Burgesse that had so wet him with water: the which Burgesse after he had cast this water vpon Croissant, hee went to the Pallace to the Emperour Guymart, to flatter and to please him, & he found the Emperour leaning in a window and saluted him, and sayd. Sir, I bring you certaine tidings of Croissant, Sonne to the Emperour Ide, who of right ought to be Inheritour of this Empire, whereof you are as now Emperour: he is come into the Colone in his doublet, without hose or shoes, he is arrayed like a Magabond or a Russian, comming from the *Wauerne*, & he is so great and so well made in all his members, that hee seemeth moze like a Champion readie to fight, then euer I saw man in all my life: if you will follow my counsaile, strike off his head, or cast him into a pit, that of him there may neuer be had any moze memorie. For if he liue long, he may doe you damage, and put you

The delightfull History

out of this Empire which you hould, the which should appertain to him. When the Emperour Guymart vnderstode the Burges, he beheld him fiercely and sayd: Speake no moze to me of this matter, for thou doest like a Traytoz, thou knowest well, that by him and his daeds thou and other bee made rich, & thou art like him that betrayed our Lord Jesus Christ: therefore I command thee from henceforth come not in my sight, for I wil haue no acquaintance nor conuersation with a Traitoz: if it be so that Croissant be poze, it is pittie and lamentable, and great sin to doe him any ill, for I haue done him great ill, when I kepe his Landes and Signiozies wrongfully and without a cause, wherefoze I thinke my selfe greatly culpable against the almighty God, for the sinne that I haue done him, in that I hold the honour and Signiozie, that of reason ought to appertain to him, this day is Easter day, vpon the which day euerie good Christian man ought to humble himselfe to God, crying him mercie and pardon for all their sinnes: it is reason that I make peace with God, and doe so that hee may bee content with me.

Chap. CLXXX.

¶ How the Emperour Guymart spake & rebuked the Burgesse that spake ill of Croissant: and howe the Emperour bare meate and drinke to the place whereas Croissant slept. And of the maruailous Treasure that hee found in a Chamber in the sayde oulde Pallaice: and of that which was shewed him by two Knights whome he found there.



When the Burgesse vnderstode the Emperour, hee was in great feare, and so departed right soze abashed, & thought he had bene too hasty to repozt such newes, & so right sorrowful departed, and left the Emperour alone in a window right pensiue, & sayd

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sayd to himselfe. Oh verie God, the ponertie that Croissant is in, is by my cause, for all that I haue ought to bee his, and I kepe it from him perforce, if I kepe it still, I may wel say that my soule shall neuer come into Paradiſe, but shall bee damned for euer. Thus the Emperour Guymart complained to himselfe, and so went downe into his Pallaice, and there walked vp and downe by himselfe befoze the olde Pallaice, the which was nere to his Pallaice, & he looked in at a gate, & saw a man lye sleeping on a burden of straw, and he thought incontinent that it should be Croissant by the repozt of the Burgesse. When the Emperour saw him, he had such great pitie of him that he wept: and then he went into his Pallaice, and commaunded one to bring vnto him a Towell with bread and flesh, & a bottell of wine, the which thing was done: then the Emperour toke a Pantle furred with grise, and did it about himselfe, and toke the wine and meat, and commaunded his men that none should follow him, then he went downe the graces, and came to the Pallaice whereas Croissant slept, and the Emperour set the meat and wine nere by Croissant, and awoake him not: then he couered him with the mantle, and then he departed, and as the Emperour was departing, he looked on his right hand, and sawe a doze open all of yron, & banded verie strongly with yron barres, and hee saw a clærenesse within in such wise, as though there had bene a Hundzed torches burning, & he went thether and entred into the Chamber, the which was great & large, and hee sawe all about the Chamber great Coffers, the which stood open and they were full of gould, and other Coffers full of iewels & rich stones, the which did shine with such light that the Emperour greatly maruailed: also he saw great peces of plate and monney lying on the earth, and besides hee saw a great Mesell of Cups, and pots of gould and siluer, and great peces of gould bordered with precious stones. Also hee sawe rich Cownes hanging on pearches, of cloth of gould and silke, in so great number, that the Emperour was soze abashed, and sayd: whosoever left this Treasure here, might well be called a great Lord, for hee thought if all the gould in the world, and all the rich iewels were brought together, they might not bee compared

The delightfull History

compared to the Treasure that he saw there, and sayd hee was happie to come thether.

When he passed forth where he saw an Image of fine gold, and it was as bigge as a Child of two yeeres of age, and where as the eyes should stand, there was two great Carbuckles, the which cast so great clerenesse, that all the Chamber was light therewith. When the Emperour saw that Image, he thought to haue taken it, and to haue borne it into his Pallace, but he had much adoe to lift it: then hee looked towarde a little doze, out of the which he saw conning two Knights, well armed at all peeces with their swords in their handes, and they came to the Emperour, and sayd. Beware friend, be not so hardy to beare any thing from hence, for the Treasure that is here is not yours, nor it belongeth not to you to haue it: therefore let doone againe that Image, for without you doe it shortly, you shall dearly buy it. The Emperour seeing the two Knights threatning him, he was in great feare, and he sette downe the Image, and beheld the Knights, and sayd. Sirs, you speake fiercely to me for the Treasure, the which you warne me that I shold not take any part thereof: by al right it ought to be mine and none others, since I haue found it: and therefore I coniure you by the puissance of God, & of his Angels and Archangels, and of all Saints, that you shew me the troth, to whome this Treasure doth belong, you ought to knowe it, since you haue the keeping thereof: then the two Knights answered, and sayd. Sir, this Treasure that you see here ought to appertain to Croissant, Sonne to the Emperour Ide, who alone lyeth on a burden of strawe here by not farre from this Chamber, hee lyeth right poorly and naked, the which Treasure was iudged to him fiftie Hundred yeares passed, and neuer since that time hath there bene taken from it the value of one pennie, nor neuer since it was layd here, there neuer entred any earthly man but alonely you. Croissant (who sleepeth without) is a valiant knight and full of troth: wherefore if you will know to whom this Treasure appertaineth, I shall shew you the manner how you may know it: behold ponder heape of gould, goe and take thereof three Besans, and put them into your purse, then re-
turne

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

turne into your Pallace, and cause to be proclaimed throught out Rome, that all poore men come to your Court, and that to each of them you will giue a Florent of gould. When Croissant shall heare that, he will not be behind, but he will come among other to take that almes: and then the three Besans that shall be in your purse, take and cast them on the earth, one in one place, and another in another place, whereas the people must passe to come to receiue your almes: then Croissant shall come the same way and finde the three Besans, the which by reason of his noblenesse and bountie, hee will come and bring to you againe, thereby you shall know that the Treasure that is heere before you, appertaineth to him, & ought to be his. Then giue him your faire Daughter in marriage: and bringe him hether, and you shall see that he may take of this Treasure at his pleasure, for it is all his, no man shall say the contrarie: and doing thus as we haue sayd, you shall haue part of this Treasure.

Chap. CLXXXI.

¶ How the two Knights that kept this Treasure, spake with the Emperor *Gymart*, and shewed him the manner how he should know *Croissant*. And of the manuaile that *Croissant* had when he awoke, and saw the meat and drinke by him.



When the Emperour had well heard the two Knights, he went to the heape of gould, and toke the three Besans and put them into his purse: and then he toke his leaue of the two Knights and departed, and when he was yssued out, he looked behinde him, and he saw the doze fast closed, whereof he had great manuaile, and found *Croissant* still sleeping, and so he passed by and would not awake him, and then he went to his Pallace, and his Lords demanded of him where hee had bene that hee carried so long, but hee would not
It 2
Wew

The delightfull History

threw them any thing of the matter. When the Emperour went to dinner, and was richly served: and then Croissant (who lay and slept in the old Pallace) suddainly awoake, and had great maruaile of the furred Mantle that he found vpon him, and he saw also lying by him a Papkin, and therein wrapped good white bread, Capon, roasted fasant, & Partridge, and thereby he saw lying a great bottell full of wine: and when he saw this good chere, he thanked God of that aduenture. Then hee did eate of the meat, and drinke of the wine at his pleasure: and when he had well eaten and drunke, he departed from thence, and left the rest behind him, and toke nothing with him: and also hee left the furred Mantle, for hee durst not weare it, but sayd to himselfe, that he had no right thereto, because it was a thing that was none of his, and so he went downe through the streets of the Towne.

Chap. CLXXXII.

¶ The prooffe that the Emperour *Gnymart* made to know *Croissant*, vnto whome he gaue his faire Daughter in marriage, and deliuered him all his Signorie and Inheritance, whercof great ioye was made at *Rome*.



When the Emperour was risen from dinner, he called to him foure of his seruants, to whome he gaue in charge, that they should cause to be proclaimed in euerie strate of the Towne, that all poore men that would come to the Emperour, should haue in almes euerie man a Florrent of gould, of the value of Ten Soues, the which crye was made in euerie strate and Market-place in *Rome*, whereby euerie poore man drev towards the Pallace. When this crye was made, Croissant heard it, whercof he was ioyfull and said. howe hee would goe thither among others, to haue the Emperours almes, wherewith hee thought hee would pay his Host, and then in hast he went thither. The Emperour (who was there

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

there readie) thought to see & proue whether the two Knights sayings were true or not: & so drew out of his purse the three Besans of gould, the which he did cast in diuers places, in the way as the poore men should come to the Pallace, but many poore men passed ouer them, and perceiued them not: & then Croissant came among others, and he saw among the mens feet one Besan of gould faire and bright, and he stooped downe, and tooke it vp, and then he went forth: & within a little while after, he found the second Besan, the which also he tooke vp: and a little further among the mens feet, he espied the third Besan, the which also hee tooke vp: then hee thought within himselfe, and sayd. Alas, what a Cattiffe am I: if these had bene silver, they had ben mine, but they are fine gould, wherfore I am beguiled, for they appertaine to the Emperour *Gnymart*, who holdeth this Empire, I haue no right to keepe them, because they belong not to mee: therefore I will render them to the Emperour, vnto whome they doe appertaine: then hee came to the Emperour, & sayd. Sir, I haue found by this way as I came to your Pallace three Besans of gould, the which here I deliuer to you, for of right and reason they appertaine vnto you, because of the right and title that you haue to the Empire, but if they hadde bene silver, I might haue kept them as mine owne without blame.

When the right noble Emperour vnderstood him, he beheld him, and sighing he sayd. Friend, you are welcome, the bounty, noblenesse, and wisdom that is in you, shall ayd you to come to the place wherof in reason you ought to be: for by goodnesse and troth that I haue seene in you, I will giue you my deere Daughter in Marriage, whome I loue entirely, and you shall take her to your Wife, and therewith I shall yeld you the Crowne Imperiall of the noble Empire of *Rome*, the which of right appertaineth to you. When the noble Croissant had wel heard and vnderstood the Emperour, he was right ioyfull, and kneeled downe to the earth in the presence of all the Lords that were there present, thanking him of the honour that he offered him. The Emperour (who was a noble and a wise Prince) tooke him by the hand, and led him into a Chamber, wher

The delighfull History

in hee caused a bathing to be prepared, in the which the noble Croissant was bathed: and then the Emperour brought him such apparell as was meete for him to haue. When Croissant was thus richly apparelled, a fairer nor a better furnished man could not be found in Eightene Realmes christened, whereof the Emperour Guymart had great ioy, and sayd, how that in all his life he neuer saw a more goodlyer Prince, for he was great among other men, and well furnished of all his members, he was bigge and large in the shoulders, and the skinne white mingled with red, his haire like golden wyre, and his face straight with a large forehead, his eyes gray, and his nose well made, long armes and bigge handes, his Legs faire and straight, and his feete well proportioned and made: the Emperour Guymart could not be satisfied with the regarding of him: and then hee led him into the Pallace where his Lordes were, who greatly lauded and praised him, and sayd each to other, how that they had neuer seene before so goodly a Prince, nor better made nor furnished of his members. Then the Emperour sent for his Daughter by two great Lordes, and they went to her Chamber for her: then she came to the Pallace to the Emperour her Father, richly accompanied with Ladies & Damselfs. Of their apparell I will make no long rehearsall, for it was as rich as might be, and she was so faire, that God and nature could not amend her, nor no Painter in the world though he were neuer so skilfull, could not paint y^e fashion nor proportion of her beautifull bodie, and all that were there present, both young and old sayd, that they neuer sawe nor heard report of so faire a couple of Creatures, as the noble Croissant and this Ladie were, for euerie man thought that they were made for nothing else, but to cause men to behould them and their beautie.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

¶ Howe the Emperour *Guymart* promised *Croissant*, that within three dayes he should haue his Daughter in marriage: And how the Emperour *Guymart* led *Croissant* to the olde Pallace, and shewed him the great Treasure that the two Knightes kept for him.



¶ Hen the Emperour *Guymart* sawe his Daughter come, hee toke her by the hand, and sayd. By right dære Daughter, I haue found for you a Husband, to whome I haue giuen you, and you may well say, that a fairer man, nor a hardyer Knight you neuer sawe before, and that is the noble *Croissant*, vnto whom this Empire appertaineth by rightfull inheritance, and he is Son to the noble Emperour *Idc*, who hath giuen this Empire to his Son *Croissant*, but when he was of no great age, he departed from this Citie with a small companie, and went to serue in strang countreys, and when the Lords of this countrey saw that they were without a Lord, they sent for me into *Puile*, and so they made mee here Emperour wrongfully and without reason: but now since that *Croissant* the rightfull Inheritour is returned: for to discharge my soule towards God, I shall put into his hands all his Empire, without keeping from him any part thereof, for as for me, I am rich and puissant ynough: and therefore *Croissant*, if it be your pleasure, you shall haue my Daughter in marriage. Sir, (quoth *Croissant*) if it be her pleasure I will not refuse her, for I neuer sawe a fairer, nor none that I had rather to haue. When the faire Damself understood *Croissant*, shee was right ioyfull, and she beheld *Croissant*, who seemed to her so faire, that her loue was enflamed vpon him, for the more she beheld him, the more she loued him, and she thought it long untill the matter was made perfect: then shee sayd to the Kinge her Father.

At 4

Sir,

The delightfull History

Sir, then it is your will and pleasure, that I shall haue Croissant in marriage; you may commaund mee as it please you, it were a folly for mee to make refuse, and Sir, I require you to let vs be married shortly, for if I haue not him, I renounce all marriage for euer, for there is none other that euer shall set the King on my finger but onely Croissant. When the King vnderstode his Daughter, hee laughed hartely and sayd. Dære Daughter, thinke not the contrarie, but that you shall haue him to your Husband: then the King sent for a Bishoppe, who assured them together, whereof the Danissell was so ioyful that shee wist not what to doe, and priuily shee thanked our Lord God: and if she loued him well, Croissant loued her as well, and both of them desired for the day that they might come together in wedlocke.

When thre dayes were passed, and that the promise was made readie for the Wedding, then King Guymart made them to sweare each to other, and especially he made Croissant to promise, that on the third day hee should take his Daughter in marriage, the which Croissant promised and sware so to doe: then the King toke Croissant by the hand, and ledde him to the old Pallace, to promise if the Treasure that was there might be had away by Croissant, as the two Knights had shewed him: and then they two alone came to the old Pallace, when they were come thether, the King sayd. Faire Sonne, I loue you well, and also you ought to beare me your loue, since you shall haue my Daughter in marriage, and because I haue great assistance in you, I shall shew you what I thinke to say, and that which lyeth in my heart: it is of troth, that about foure dayes passed, as I came from seruice, I stode and leaned out at a window of my Pallace, and I beheld this same place where as we be now, and where I saw you lye a sleepe, repleat with famine and pouertie, I toke of you great pitie, and I brought to you bread and drinke, and did sette it by you, and I couered you with a furred mantle, and so I let you lye still, for I would not awake you, and as I returned from you, I sawe a doze open of this Chamber, the which you see now closed, out of the which I sawe a great light issue: then I went thether and entered

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

fred into the Chamber, and there I sawe so great Treasure, & I neuer saw none such in all my life: there was a rich Image of gould, the which I thought to haue taken and booke with me, & as I had it in my handes, two Knights wel armed came forth, whereof I was afraide, then they sayd vnto me, that I should not be so hardy as to touch the Image, nor no part of the Treasure that I saw there, for they sayd, that it did not appertaine to me, and if I did the contrarie, I should repent it, and they sayd incontinent they would slay me: then I demaunded to whome that Treasure did belong. When they sayd, that it did belong vnto Croissant, who lay here without a sleepe, and they commaunded me to take thre Besans of gould, to promise thereby to whome the Treasure should appertaine, and then they aduised me to make a Dole to poore men, and that I shoulde cast down the Besans vpon the earth whereas the poore men should passe by, and hee that found them and brought them to me, this Treasure should appertaine to him: wherefore I pray you let vs go thether to know the troth. Sir, (quoth Croissant) I pray you let vs goe thether.

When they came there, they found the doze closed: and then Croissant knocked thereat, and sayd. Pæ Sirs that be within, I pray you in the name of God to open this doze, incontinent the doze opened, and there they found the two Knights with their swords in their hands. Then Guymart and Croissant entered into the Chamber, and the two Knights came to Croissant, & made him great chere, and sayd. Croissant, your great Provelse and Noblenes is greatly to be praised, we haue been a longe time here sette to keepe for you this Treasure that you see here, for it is fine hundred yeares since that we were set here by King Oberon, to keepe this Treasure for you, and hee shewed vs that it appertained to you, and neuer since it was touched by any man, but onely by King Guymart, whome (to the intent to ayd and succour you) wee bad him take thre Besans of gould, and shewed him that this Treasure appertained neither to King nor Emperour, but alonely to you, which is so great that no man liuing can esteeme it, you may take it & beare it away, or glue it wher eas it shall please you, and what

The delightfull History

forget you take from it, all your life it shall not diminish nor decrease. When Croissant understood them, hee was ioyfull, and thanked the Knightes in that they hadde so longe kept his Treasure: then they took leave of Croissant, and embraced him and sayd. Sir, we require you to bee courteous and liberall, and pitfull to the poore, and lone well all noble and wise men, and give to them largely, and be good and true to your Father in law King Guymart, for he is a noble and a wise Prince, you ought to thanke him, & to lone him aboue all other men living. When Croissant thanked them of their good aduertisement, and then they took their leave, and so departed sodenly, that neither Croissant nor Guymart wist not where they were become, wherof they were abashed, and made on them the signe of the cross: then they looked about the Chamber, and saw the Treasure that was there, wherof Croissant was so abashed, that he wist not what to say, for there was a great light in the Chamber, as though there had been Thirtie torches lighted, by reason of the bright stones that were there: to speake of the Treasure that was in that Chamber, I cannot theine it, for there was so much that they were thereof abashed to behold it.

When Croissant sawe this Treasure, it was no marvaile though he was ioyfull, and thought to himselfe, that he would not spare to give to them that were worthy, & such as did serue him truly, and so hee did, for hee gaue so largely, that all the Citty praised him: and when they had bene there a certaine tyme, Croissant sayd to King Guymart. Sir, of this Treasure, I will that you haue the one halfe, & you shall haue the keys of that, and give thereof at your pleasure. Faire Homme, (quoth the King) I thanke you, all that I haue is yours, and all that you haue is mine, wee will part nothing betwixne vs as longe as wee live. When they departed from thence, and Croissant took certayne of the iewels to give to his Spouse: and then they departed out of the Chamber, and locked the doore, & took the key with them, and so they returned to the Pallace right ioyfull. When Croissant came to his Lady the rich iewels, who right humbly thanked him therefore.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

¶ Of the great Treasure that they had, and how Croissant wedded the noble Damsell, daughter to King Guymart: and of the feast that was there made.



After that King Guymart and Croissant were returned to the Pallace, the Ladies was ready apparelled: and then the two Louers were wedded together in the Chappell of the Pallace. The great ioy and mirth that was made in the Pallace and in the Citty, I make no mention thereof, they byned: and of their seruice and rich apparell I make no rehearfall, for it were too longe to declare it. After dinner the young Knightes and Squiers Iusted in the Citty: of the ioy and sport that was there made no man can expresse it at length. When they went to supper, and if they were well served at dinner, it was as well at supper. And after supper, and that the dancing was done, Croissant and his Lady went to bed together in a rich Chamber, where the same night they accomplished their desires: so faire a couple was neuer seene, as were Croissant and the Lady Katherine his Wife: & when the night was passed, they arose and came into the Pallace, whereas the feasting and ioy began againe, the which continued fiftene dayes. Great was the triumph that was there made: after that euery man departed from the Court, except all such as appertained to the Court. Of the good life that they led, all such as loved them reioyced thereat, and longe tyme they lived together, so that at last through age King Guymart lay sick in his bed, and so the fourth day he dyed: great sorrow the Lady Katherine his Daughter made, and so did Croissant who sorely loved him, and his body was borne to the Church of Saint Peter, and his obsequies done, and so layd in his Sepulture with sore weepings, for in his time he was a good Prince and a true

W. a

Justice,

The delightfull History

Iusticer, hee was greatly complained for both with poore and with rich. Then after his death by the consent of all the Lords of the Empire, Croissant was crowned Emperour, and the Ladie Katherine Emperesse, at whose Coronation was made great feasting and toy, a godly life they led as longe as they liued. Croissant amended and encreased the Signiorie of Rome, and conquered diuers Realmes, as *Ierusalem* and al *Surrey*, as more plainely you may knowe by the Cronicle that is made of him and of his doedes, and now here of him I make no more mention: they that will know more, let them search the Bookes of Cronicles making mention of his doedes. Thus endeth the Ancient, Honourable, Famous, and delightfull Historie of Huon of Bourdeaux one of the Peeres of *Fraunce*, and Duke of *Guyenne*: and of diuers Princes living in his time. Translated out of French into English by Sir Iohn Bourchier Knight, Lord Berners, at the request of the Lord Hastings Earle of Huntington, in the yeare of our Lord God one Thousand, Five Hundred, Threescore & Ten: And now newly reuised and corrected, this peece

sent years

1601.

FINIS.



C 15999
53685

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION